

UNIVERSITY OF ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE



3 1761 01876032 2





Rev. E. J. McCorkell C.S.B.



Mayhem O.E. Phenology &  
Logan O.E. Grammar

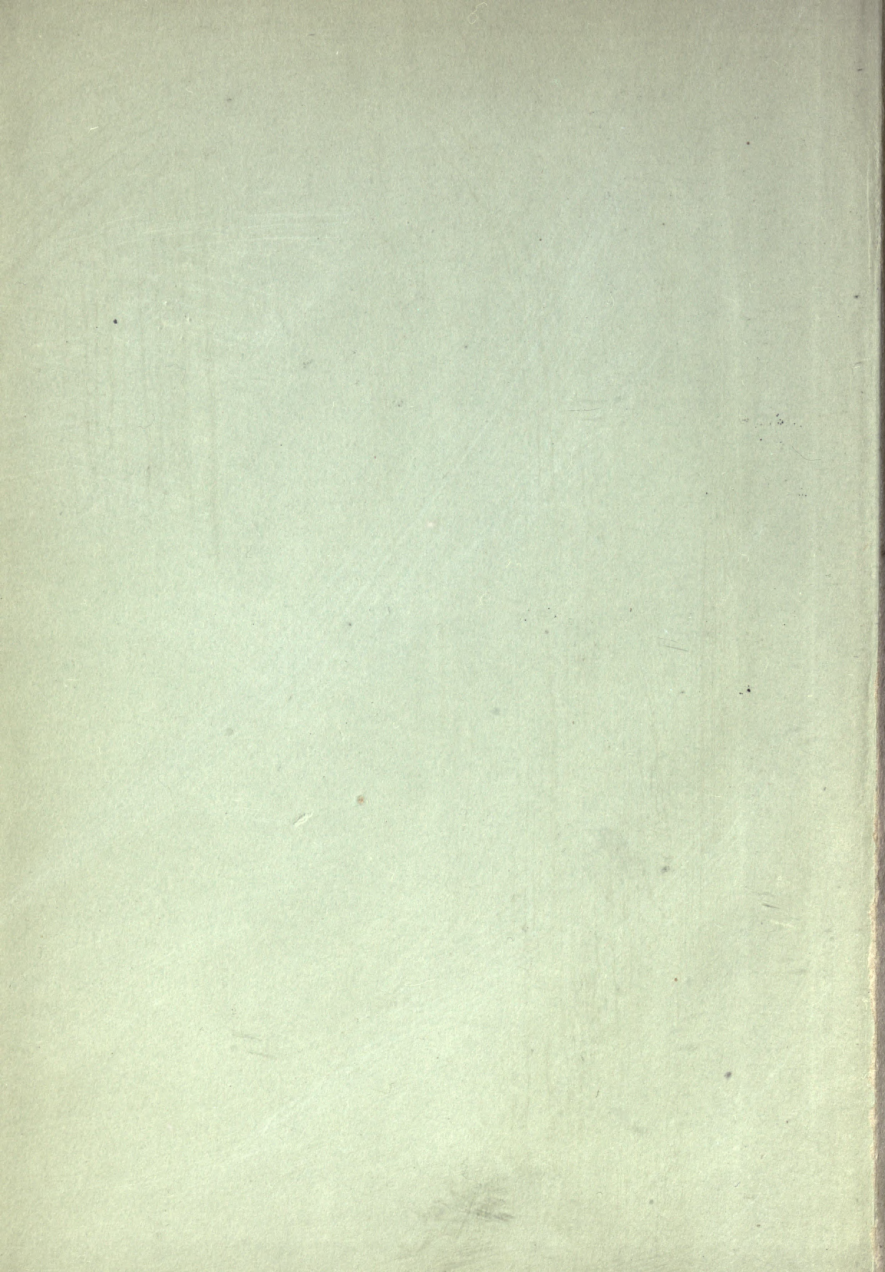
Ag. Denomy

Emerson's

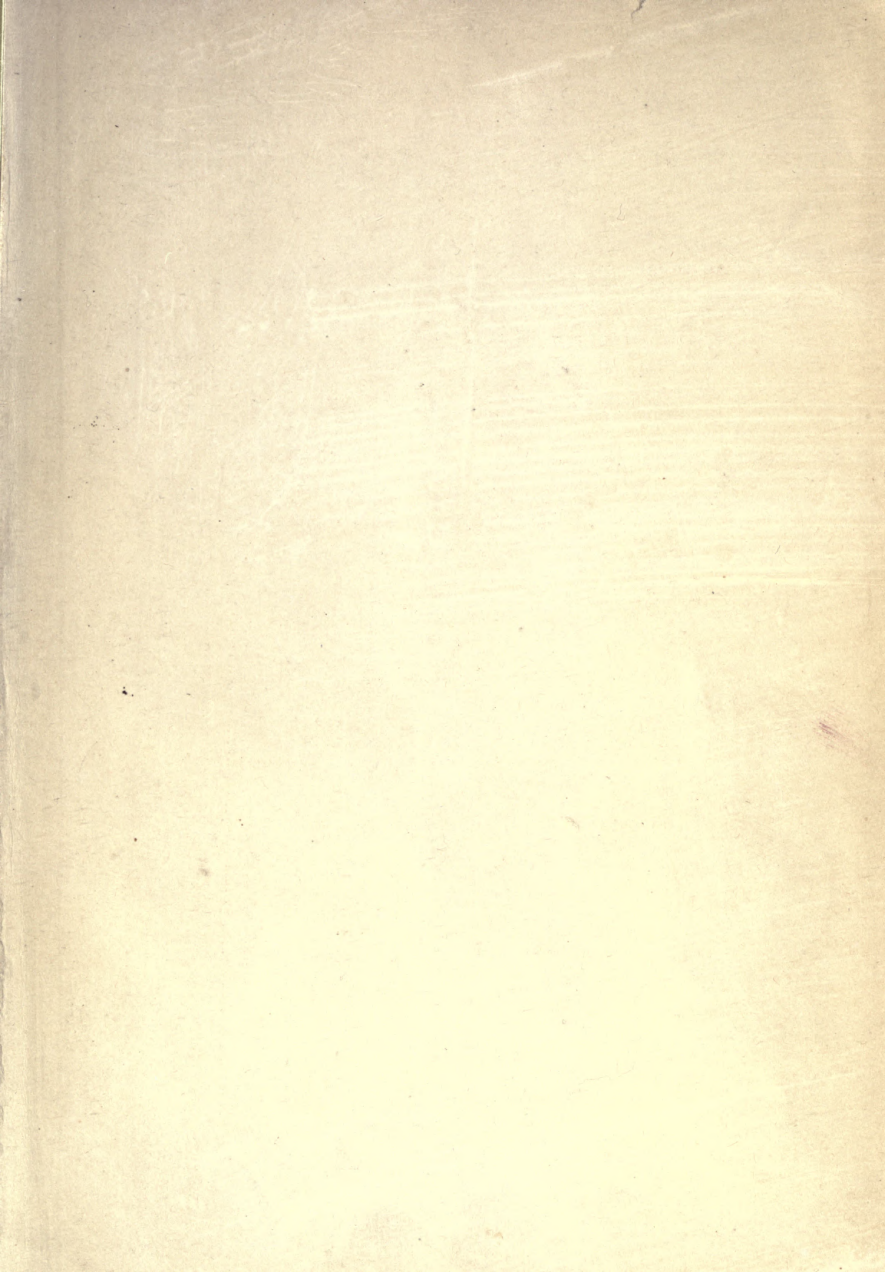
St. Michael's College  
Library

Hist. of Eng. Language

29. Ill. of  
Rev. J. J. McCorkell  
McCorkell  
McCorkell











AN  
ANGLO-SAXON READER

*EDITED, WITH NOTES, A COMPLETE GLOSSARY,  
A CHAPTER ON VERSIFICATION*

AND

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

BY

JAMES W. BRIGHT, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH PHILOLOGY AT THE JOHNS HOPKINS  
UNIVERSITY

THIRD EDITION

REVISED AND AUGMENTED



NEW YORK  
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

1913



OCT 20 1942

COPYRIGHT, 1891, 1894,

BY

HENRY HOLT & CO.

CAMELOT PRESS, 18-20 OAK STREET, NEW YORK



## PREFACE.

---

THIS book is planned for an introductory course in Anglo-Saxon. The glossary has been constructed so as both to facilitate the use of a grammar and to reduce the necessity of grammatical notes. Cook's excellent translation of Sievers' Grammar has made available for reference the best exposition of Anglo-Saxon phonology and inflection. March's Grammar will assist the teacher in matters relating to syntax.

In the choice of texts by which the student is to be introduced to the language and literature of Anglo-Saxon times, an editor is compelled, in view of the practical end, to suppress many considerations: there must be gradation that may contradict chronology, or dialectal relationship; there must be a degree of variety that may do violence to completeness. An adjustment in partial harmony with all reasonable requirements is as much as can be hoped for.

The West-Saxon dialect, though not exactly in the line of the subsequent development of the language, is yet best adapted to the conditions of the beginner, for it possesses sufficient uniformity in phonology and inflection, the grammars are based upon it, and it embraces most of the literature. The style and the character of the literature also determine the easiest introduction to be through the later form of this dialect. The following texts have been selected and arranged in accordance with these views. The first

three extracts are intended to supply a sufficient basis for an elementary preparation that will fit the student to pass to the study of the Early West-Saxon dialect, and thereafter to read the literature in chronological order. Any slight admixture of dialectal forms will be easily understood by the use of Sievers' Grammar.

Most of the selected texts, it will be observed, are such as have been employed, either wholly or in part, in other Anglo-Saxon Readers. In the case of some of them, exclusion from an introductory course would be welcome to few teachers; in the case of others, the choice cannot be expected to please all. The selections which are now admitted for the first time will, it is hoped, serve an obvious purpose.

The texts are given according to the best manuscript sources, without normalization, without silent changes, and, for the most part, with but slight emendations. The variant readings, in some cases complete even for unessential details, are to give a wider view of the condition of the language and of the orthographic fashion of the scribes. The first, second, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and eighteenth selections are based upon my own copies and collations of the manuscripts. For the homily on St. Gregory Professor W. W. Skeat, of Cambridge, has collated the Cambridge MS., and Professor Arthur Napier, of Oxford, has supplied the readings (given in full) of the next best MS., that of the Bodleian Library. The seventeenth and nineteenth selections are according to the collations of Dr. Frank G. Hubbard, of the University of California. For the extracts from the Bede the recent edition by Miller has been used, and for the 'Wars of Alfred,' Plummer's edition of the Chronicles. The remaining texts have been taken from the publications of Thorpe, Sweet, Earle, and Morris.

Orthographic variation (chiefly due to chronological differences in the texts) has made difficult a compact yet clear arrangement of the glossary; however, the variant forms in parentheses, the principal parts of the verbs, and the citations will be found, it is believed, to mitigate the somewhat sparing use of cross-references. The etymological hints conveyed either in the definitions or by the bracketed forms will suggest some of the fundamental principles of derivation, but they are especially meant to lead the student to consult the Etymological Dictionaries of Skeat and Kluge.

It is pleasant to acknowledge the special obligations incurred in the preparation of this book. The kind assistance, already mentioned, given by Professor Skeat and Professor Napier is to be added to many personal kindnesses in the past; I also regard it as a further pledge of their hearty interest in the cause of English studies in America. My thanks are due to Dr. Frank G. Hubbard for the use of a sheaf of his first gleanings in the libraries of England, and to Professor James Morgan Hart, of Cornell University, for valuable suggestions always freely given. More than can be expressed in a brief acknowledgment is due to Professor George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University; he has read the entire work in proof, with the discrimination of a scholar and with the helpfulness of a friend.

JAMES W. BRIGHT.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY,  
December 1, 1891.



## NOTE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---


IN compliance with a persistent request made by teachers, this edition has been augmented by An Outline of Anglo-Saxon Grammar. This Outline is to be sufficient for a thorough elementary course. Moreover, it has been planned so as to direct the teacher to the more complete work of Sievers, and it may serve perchance to give to the student an impulse toward subsequent study of the more technical aspects of the subject.

The favorable reception of this Reader has created welcome opportunities for the correction of misprints and for supplying omissions in the Glossary. I owe much to the exact observation of those teachers who have discovered and kindly reported many of these errors and omissions.

May 1, 1894.

J. W. B.

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR . . . . .	ix

## PART I.

I. FROM THE GOSPELS: ST. MARK, CHAP. IV.. . . .	1
II. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE . . . . .	5
III. ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON . . . . .	8

## PART II.

IV. CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD . . . . .	14
V. WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT . . . . .	16
VI. ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE . . . . .	26
VII. FROM THE PASTORAL CARE . . . . .	30
VIII. THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN . . . . .	38
IX. IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE	45
X. PROVIDENCE AND FATE . . . . .	48
XI. THE NATURE OF GOD . . . . .	59
XII. THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN . . . . .	62

## PART III.

XIII. A BLICKLING HOMILY . . . . .	67
XIV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE . . . . .	74
XV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT . . . . .	86
XVI. ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD . . . . .	98

	PAGE
XVII. ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS . . . . .	107 ✓
XVIII. THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW. . . . .	113
XIX. THE HARROWING OF HELL. . . . .	129

## PART IV.

<del>X</del> XX. CÆDMON'S GENESIS: THE OFFERING OF ISAAC . . . . .	142
<del>X</del> XXI. THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH . . . . .	146 ✓
<del>X</del> XXII. THE BATTLE OF MALDON . . . . .	149 ✓
✓ XXIII. THE WANDERER . . . . .	160 ✓
<del>X</del> XXIV. THE PHOENIX . . . . .	165 ✓
APPENDIX I. LACTANTIUS DE AVE PHOENICE . . . . .	189
NOTES . . . . .	195
APPENDIX II. ANGLO-SAXON VERSIFICATION . . . . .	229
GLOSSARY . . . . .	241



# AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.



## INTRODUCTORY REMARK.

1. The following outline of Anglo-Saxon Grammar is restricted to the West-Saxon Dialect, that form of the language which in the reign of Alfred the Great (871-901) became dominant for literary purposes and maintained that supremacy to the close of the Anglo-Saxon period. The changes which took place within the West-Saxon Dialect, though slight in respect of phonology and inflection, make it necessary to distinguish Early West-Saxon (EWS), the language of Alfred's time, from Late West-Saxon (LWS), the language of the following two and a half centuries, with Ælfric (died between 1020 and 1025) as the central literary figure. In this outline EWS is regarded as the norm to which LWS is subordinated.

## PHONOLOGY.

### ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

2. The Anglo-Saxon alphabet, as here employed, has two characters (**þ**, **ð**) that are not employed in Modern English.

NOTE.—The MSS. use a special character for *w*; *ȝ* for *g*; *7* (= *and*) and *ƿ* (= *pat*) are usual.

1

## VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

3. An approximate pronunciation of the vowels is indicated in the following table:

a	as in German <i>Mann</i> .
ā	the preceding sound lengthened.
æ	like <i>a</i> in <i>at</i> , <i>mæ</i> .
ǣ	the preceding sound lengthened.
e ē	} as in <i>let</i> , <i>men</i> .
ē	
ē	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>they</i> .
i	as in <i>hit</i> , <i>sit</i> , <i>in</i> .
ī	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>machine</i> .
o	as in German <i>Gott</i> . <i>put</i>
ō	the preceding sound lengthened, as in German <i>so</i> .
o	as in <i>not</i> .
u	as in <i>full</i> , <i>put</i> .
ū	the preceding sound lengthened, as in <i>rule</i> .
y	like <i>ü</i> in German: <i>hübsch</i> , <i>Brücke</i> .
ȳ	the preceding sound lengthened, as in German <i>grün</i> .
œ̄	like <i>ö</i> in German <i>schön</i> .

ie  
īe  
ea  
ēa  
eo  
ēo  
io  
īo

These diphthongs (long and short) receive the stress upon the first element; the second element, being unaccented, is very much obscured in pronunciation. The sound of *ea*, *ēa* is approximately that of *æ + a*, *ǣ + a* (perhaps more nearly *æ + uh*); otherwise the component parts of these diphthongs are to be pronounced as indicated above.

NOTE. — The diphthongs *ie*, *īe* are peculiar to EWS, where they, however, begin to change into *i*, *ī*; in LWS the most usual representation is *y*, *ȳ*. (S. §§ 22, 31, 41, 97.)

*c before a, o, u is pronounced as k, these are the back vowels.*

## PHONOLOGY.

xi

*c before e and i is pronounced ci = ch*  
CONSONANTS. *ci - craf = chaff*

4. (a) The following consonants are pronounced as in Modern English: **b, d, l, m, n, p, r** (trilled), **t, w, x**. The pronunciation of the remaining consonants requires special attention. *ceals: -*

(b) **c** has always the sound of **k** (the use of the symbol **k** is exceptional). The sound of **kw** or **qu** is, accordingly, represented by **cw** (or **cu**), as in **cwēn, cweðan**, etc., and **cs** has the value of **x**. *cild - child*  
*cirice = church*

NOTE.—This **k**-sound has a guttural or a palatal quality (somewhat as in English *cold*, and *kin*), according to its pronunciation with guttural or with palatal vowels.

(c) **f** has two values. (1) In the initial and final positions, in the combinations **ff, fs, ft**, and in the medial position (cf. the note below), it has the usual (voiceless) sound. (2) In the medial position between vowels and voiced consonants it has the sound of **v**; e.g., **hlāford, ofer, sealfian, æfre**.

NOTE.—In compounds like **ā-fyrhtan, of-lystan**, etc., **f** is strictly not in the medial position, and has therefore its usual sound.

(d) **g** has two values. (1) It almost always represents a voiced spirant, which is either guttural, or palatal (like **g** in German *sagen*, or like **y** in English *you*), according to its pronunciation with guttural or with palatal vowels. (2) It is pronounced like **g** in English *go* only when doubled, as in **frogga, frog**; and in the combination **ng**, as in English *longer*.

The combination **cg** (by origin a geminated **g**) may be pronounced as **dg** in English *ridge*.

(e) **h** is never silent; it is always to be pronounced as a voiceless spirant either guttural (as in German *ach*), or palatal (as in German *ich*) in quality, according to the sounds with which it is combined.



(*f*) *s* has, in all positions, the voiceless sound, except single *s* between vowels, which has the voiced sound (*z*); e.g., *wesan*, *rīsan*, etc.

(*g*) *ð* and *p* are used without distinction to denote the dental spirant *th*, in all positions, presumably, the voiceless spirant (as in English *thin*), except (as in the case of *f*) between vowels and voiced consonants where the voiced spirant (as in English *thine*) is employed; e.g., *ōðor*, *cweðan*, *siððan*, *weorðan*, etc. The voiced spirant may also be employed in the pronominal forms *ðū*, *ðæt*, *ðēs*, etc.

#### ACCENTUATION.

5. In Anglo-Saxon words are accented according to the following rules:

*Rule I.*—Simple (uncompounded) words are accented on the first syllable (the radical syllable); derivative and inflectional syllables are unaccented.

Thus, *fæder*, *dāgas*, *léornunga*, *túnge*, *túngan*, *tún-gena*, *swéotole*, *bérende*, *frémede*, *wúnode*, *séalfode*.

NOTE.—There are no tests by which to determine the limits in prose of a secondary stress on derivative and inflectional syllables. In metrical usage a secondary stress may fall on the ptc. ending *-ende*; on the adj. and pron. endings *-en*, *-er*, *-ig*; on the patronymic ending *-ing*; on the subst. endings *-ung*, *-ing*, *-er*; on the inflectional ending (gen. pl.) *-ena*; on the class-vowel in verbs of the second weak conjugation, etc. See the chapter on VERSIFICATION.

*Rule II.*—Compound words constitute two classes, (1) substantive compounds, and (2) verbal compounds.

A substantive compound receives the chief stress upon the first syllable of its first component (cf. Rule I); the accent of the second component is usually retained as a secondary stress.

A verbal compound is accented on the radical syllable of the verb; the prefix is therefore unaccented.

Thus, (1) substantive compounds: **góld-smið**, **mónn-cýnn**, **swið-môð** (adj.), **éarfoð-líce** (adv.), **ýnd-giet**, **ýnd-swàru**, **bí-göng**, **bí-spèll**, **fór-wèard** (adj.), **ín-göng**, **mís-dæð**, **ón-ginn**, **ór-èald** (adj.), **tó-wèard** (adj.), **ymb-hwýrft**.

(2) Verbal compounds: **ā-rísan**, **be-hátan**, **for-lættan**, **ge-bíddan**, **for-wéorðan**, **mis-fáran**, **ofer-swíðian**, **tō-wéorpan**, **wið-stöndan**, **ymb-síttan**.

NOTE 1. — An important exception to *Rule II* is to be observed in the accentuation of substantive compounds with the prefixes **ge-**, **be-**, and **for-**; these prefixes are unaccented; e.g., **ge-bód**, **ge-brōðor**, **ge-féoht**, **ge-wéald**; **be-bód**, **be-göng**, **be-hát**; **for-gýtol** (adj.), **for-wýrd**. That, however, these prefixes were formerly accented in substantive compounds, according to the rule, is shown by **gáfol**, **gómel**, etc., in which the first element is **ga-**, the accented form of **ge-**; the accented form of **be-** is also left in words like **bí-göng**, **bí-spèll**, **bí-wist**, etc., and notice **bēot** < \***bí-hāt**, by the side of the later **be-hát**; and **fræ-bèorht** (adj.), **fræ-micel**, **frá-coð**, show a survival of the accented form of **for-**.

NOTE 2. — This difference in accentuation between substantive and verbal compounds (cf. English *abstract* : *abstráct*; *présent* : *présént*; *subject* : *subjéct*) has (as, in part, seen above) resulted in a corresponding difference of form in certain prefixes :

<b>ýnd-giet</b> , <i>intelligence</i>	: <b>on-gietan</b> , <i>to understand.</i>
<b>ýnd-sæc</b> , <i>resistance</i>	: <b>on-sácan</b> , <i>to resist.</i>
<b>æf-húnc</b> , <i>grudge</i>	: <b>of-hýncan</b> , <i>to displease.</i>
<b>bí-göng</b> , <i>practice</i>	: <b>be-göngan</b> , <i>to practice.</i>
<b>ór-cnæwe</b> (adj.), <i>recognizable</i>	: <b>ā-cnāwan</b> , <i>to know.</i>
<b>ór-þönc</b> , <i>device</i>	: <b>ā-þencan</b> , <i>to devise.</i>
<b>úð-göng</b> , <i>escape</i>	: <b>oð-göngan</b> , <i>to escape.</i>
<b>wiðer-sæc</b> , <i>hostility</i>	: <b>wið-sácan</b> , <i>to resist.</i>

### PHONOLOGICAL CHANGES.

6. By the operation of phonetic processes, the Anglo-Saxon system of vowels is made somewhat diversified and complicated. The most important of these processes affecting the radical vowels will now be briefly described.

THE CHANGE OF **a** INTO **æ**.

7. The occurrence of the vowel **a** is very much restricted. In a closed syllable, and in an open syllable followed by **e(i)** in the next syllable, the vowel **a** is mostly modified to **æ**; but **a** remains unchanged in an open syllable that is followed by **a**, **o**, or **u** in the next syllable. (S. § 49 f.)

Thus, **dæg**, **dæges**, **dæge**, **ðæt**, **wæs**, **fægen**, **wæter**; **dagas**, **daga**, **dagum**, **faran**, **hafoc**, **wacol**.

NOTE. — It might be supposed that the **i** of endings in the second weak conjugation, as in the infinitive ending **-ian**, would change **a** into **æ** in an open syllable; but this **i** was originally **ō**, therefore words like **laðian**, **manian**, **wanian**, etc., constitute only an apparent exception to the rule.

THE CHANGE OF **a** INTO **o**.

8. Before a nasal consonant the vowel **a** is changed into **o**. But there is no uniformity in the employment of **o** for **a**. The predominant form in EWS is **o**; in LWS it is **a**. (S. § 65.)

Thus, **ond**, **and**; **hond**, **hand**; **lond**, **land**; **mōnig**, **manig**; **gongan**, **gangan**; **gesōmnian**, **gesamnian**.

NOTE. — When the preceding **on** (< **an**) occurs before a voiceless spirant, **f**, **θ**, **s**, the nasal disappears, and, in compensation, the vowel is lengthened into **ō**. Under the same conditions, **in** and **un** become **i** and **ū**. (S. §§ 66, 185.)

Thus, **sōfte** (< **\*sonfte**), *softly*; **tōð** (< **\*tonð**), *tooth*; **ōðor** (< **\*onðor**), *other*; **gōs** (< **\*gōns**), *goose*; **sīð** (Goth. **sinþs**), *a going*; **swīð** (Goth. **swinþs**), *strong*; **mūð** (Goth. **munþs**), *mouth*.

## BREAKING.

9. Before **r** + consonant, **l** + consonant, **h** + consonant, and **h** final, the vowels **æ** (from **a**. 7), **e**, and **i** are "broken" into short diphthongs, **æ** becoming **ea**, and **e**, **i** becoming **eo**, **io**. (S. §§ 77-84.)



(a) Thus, *æ* into *ea*: \**hærd* (for *hard*, 7) > *heard*, *hard*; \**hælf* > *healf*, *half*; *weorð*, pret. sg. of *weorðan*, to *become*; *wealdan*, to *wield*; *beald*, *bold*; *feallan*, to *fall*; *heall*, *hall*; *eahta*, *eight*; *seah*, pret. sg. of *sēon*, to *see*.

(b) *e* into *eo* (*io*): *weorðan*, to *become*; *eorðe*, *earth*; *heorte*, *heart*; *feorr*, *far*; *weorc*, *work*.

*e* into *eo* (*io*) before *l* + consonant is restricted to *l* + *c* or *h*: *meolcan*, to *milk*; *seolh*, *seal*. Otherwise the *e* remains: *helpan*, to *help*; *swelgan*, to *swallow*; *sweltan*, to *die*.

Before *h* + consonant, and *h* final: *feohtan*, to *fight*; *teohhian*, to *arrange*; *feoh*, *cattle*.

(c) *i* into *io* (*eo*): stem \**hirdio* > \**hiordi* > *hierde* (i-umlaut), *herdsman*. \**liht* (< *liht*) > *lioht*, *leoht*, *light*, *not heavy*; *Piht*, *Pioht*, *Peoht*, *Pict*. \**betwih* > *betwih*, *between*.

NOTE. — Breaking results from the combination of a palatal vowel (*æ*, *e*, *i*) and a guttural consonant (*r*, *l*, *h*). In passing from the pronunciation of the vowel to that of the consonant, a glide-sound is produced which is a more or less definite guttural vowel. This may be observed in pronouncing *well* as *wæ-al*; *there* as *thæ-ar* or *the-ur*; *fire* as *fi-ur* or *fi-or*. It is this glide-vowel that has supplied the second element of these short diphthongs.

#### PALATALIZATION.

10. The palatals *g*, *c*, and *sc*, in the initial position change a following *æ* into *ea*; *ǣ* (= Germanic *ē*) into *ēa*; and *e* into *ie* (*i*, *y*; see 3, Note). (S. § 75.)

(a) Thus, *æ* into *ea*: \**gæf* (7) > *geaf*, *gave*; \**gæt* > *geat*, *got*; \**cæf* > *ceaf*, *chaff*; Lat. *castra* > \**cæster* > *ceaster*, *town*; \**scæl* > *sceal*, *shall*; \**scaeft* > *sceaft*, *shaft*; \**scær* > *scear*, *sheared* (pret. sg.).

(b) *ǣ* into *ēa*: \**gǣfon* > *gēafon*, *gave* (pret. pl.); \**gǣton* > *gēaton*, *got* (pret. pl.); Lat. *cāseus* > \**cāesi* >

\*cēasi > cīese (i-umlaut), *cheese*; \*scāep > scēap, *sheep*;  
 \*scāeron > scēaron, *sheared* (pret. pl.).

(c) e into ie (i, y): \*gefan > giefan, *to give*; \*getan > gietan, *to get*; \*sceran > scieran, *to shear*.

NOTE 1. — Before all vowels except æ, ā (= Germanic ē) and e, initial g and c do not change the following vowel (S. § 76); but initial sca- and sco- frequently become scea-, sceo-, e.g., scand, sceand, scōnd, sceōnd, *shame*; pret. scān, scēan, *shone*; Scottas, Sceottas, *the Scots*; scop, sceop, *poet*; scacan, sceacan, pret. scōc, scēoc, *shake*; pret. scōp, scēop, *created*.

NOTE 2. — The palatal pronunciation of medial c, cc, g, and cg, followed by a, o, or u, is often indicated by the insertion of an e (sometimes of an i). This inserted e (i) represents a trace of an original formative i or j. (S. § 206, 6.)

Thus, sēc(e)an (< \*sōcian, S. § 45, 8; Goth. sōkjan), *to seek*; cwēcc(e)an (< \*cwæcjan), *to quake*; menig(e)o (< \*manigī; Goth. managei), *multitude*; bycg(e)an (Goth. bugjan), *to buy*; sēc(e)as, sēc(e)a, secg(i)um, pl. of sēc(e)g (stem \*sægjo), *man*.

NOTE 3. — The inserted letter observed in the preceding note marks with prominence the "glide" effect of palatals. This element in the pronunciation leads to further variation in the written forms. Thus, for example, for ia (ja) the graphic substitutes may be ga, iga, igea; for ie they may be ge, ige: nērīan, nērgan, nērgan, nērigean, *to save*; hēr(i)g(e)as, hēr(i)g(e)a, hēr(i)gum, pl. of hēre (stem \*hærjo-), *army*; wundriende, wundrigende, *wondering*; winig(e)a, gen. pl. of wine (stem \*wini-), *friend*.

Also as a graphic substitute for final i, some use is made of ig: bī-spell, big-spell, *parable*; hī, hīg, pron.; sī, sig (Opt.), *be*; and medial ig is occasionally represented by igg: igað, iggað, *small island*. (S. § 24, Note.)

NOTE 4. — It is also to be observed that initial \*jæ, \*jo become gea, geo (glo). Thus, gēar (< \*jær; Goth. jēr), *year*; geoc, gloc (< \*joc; Goth. juk), *yoke*. In like manner initial \*ju becomes geo, glo, or is represented by iu (io). Thus, geong, giong, lung (< \*jung; Goth. juggs), *young*; gēo, gīo, iū, io (Goth. ju), *formerly*. (S. § 74.)

#### GEMINATION BEFORE j.

11. A single consonant (except r) when preceded by a short vowel is geminated by a following j. The

vowel is also umlauted (13), and the *j* itself disappears. (S. § 228.)

Thus, *cynn* (stem \**cunjo*), *kin*; *seġlan* (< \**sæljan*; Goth. *saljan*), *to give*; *leġgan* (< \**lægjan*; Goth. *lagjan*), *to lay*; *heġban* (\**hæfjan*; Goth. *hafjan*), *to heave*; *scieppan*, 13 (< \**sceapjan*, 10 < \**scæpjan*; Goth. *skapjan*), *to create*; *hliehhan* (< \**hleahjan*, 9 < \**hlæhjan*; Goth. *hlahjan*), *to laugh*.

But *r* is not geminated: *here* (stem \**hærjo*; Goth. *harjis*), *army*; *nerian*, 10, Note 3 (< \**nærjan*; Goth. *nasjan*), *to save*.

NOTE 1. — It will be noticed that geminated *f* and *g* become *bb* and *cg* respectively.

NOTE 2. — On the other hand, when the radical vowel or radical syllable is long, this formative *j*, first becoming *i* (S. § 45, 8), has not caused gemination of the preceding consonant.

Thus, *sēc(e)an* (< \**sōcian*), *to seek*; *dēman* (< \**dōmian*), *to judge*; *seġdan* (< \**sōndian*), *to send*. ?

#### FINAL DOUBLE CONSONANTS.

12. Double consonants (except *cg*) at the end of a word are usually simplified. (S. § 225.)

Thus, *mōnn*, *mōn*, *man*; *mēnn*, *mēn*, *men*; *eall*, *eal*, *all*; *cynn*, *cyn*, *kin*; *beġd*, *beġ*, *bed*; *sibb*, *sib*, *peace*. — But, *seġcg*, *man*; *hrycg*, *ridge*; *węcg*, *wedge*.

#### UMLAUT (i-UMLAUT).

13. The accented vowels (radical vowels) are palatalized by an *i* or *j* of the following syllable. This species of palatalization is called *i-umlaut*, or, briefly, *umlaut*. The *i* and *j* causing the umlaut were, for the most part, either changed into *e* or entirely lost in an early period of the language. (S. §§ 85–100.)



The results of umlaut may be tabulated thus:

æ (< a. 7)	{ becomes e. (Sometimes æ. S. § 89, 1, Note 1.)
q (< a. 8)	becomes e.
ā (< Germanic ai)	becomes æ.
æ (< Germanic ē)	remains æ.
o, ō	become e, ē.
u, ū	become y, ȳ.
ea, ēa } eo, ēo } io, iō }	become ie, iē; i, ī; in LWS usually y, ȳ (3, Note).

(a) Thus, æ into e: *here* (< stem \**hærjo*), *army*; *lēcgan* (< \**lægjan*), *to lay*; *sellan* (< \**sæ.jan*), *to give*; *mēte* (stem \**mæti*), *meat*.

(b) q into e: dat. sg. *męn(n)* (< \**męnni*), nom. (acc.) pl. *męn(n)* (< \**męnniz*), *man*; *ðęnc(e)an* (< \**ðęncian*), *to think*; *węndan* (< \**węndian*), *to turn*.

(c) ā and æ into æ: *dæl* (stem \**dāli*; Goth. *dails*), *portion*; *dælan* (< \**dālian*; Goth. *dailjan*), *to share*; *hælan* (< \**hālian*; Goth. *hailjan*), *to heal*; *dæd* (stem \**dædi*; Goth. *-dēds*), *deed*; *læce* (stem \**læcio*; Goth. *lēkeis*), *leech*.

(d) o, ō into e, ē: *morgen* (< \**morgan*), but *mergen* (< \**morgin*; Goth. *maurgins*), *morrow*; dat. sg. *dehter* (< \**dohtri*), *daughter*; *dēman* (< \**dōmian*), *to judge*; *fēt*, *tēð*, *gēs*, dat. sg. and nom. (acc.) pl. of *fōt*, *foot*, *tōð* (8, Note), *tooth*, *gōs*, *goose*.

NOTE. — The umlaut of o (short) is restricted by reason of the Germanic law according to which o is changed into u before a following i or j. (S. § 45, 3.)

(e) *u*, *ū* into *y*, *ȳ*: *cýning* (<\**cuning*), *king*; *cyme* (stem \**cumi*), *a coming*; *lyre* (stem \**luri*), *loss*; *gylden* (<\**guldin* <\**goldin*, S. § 93, Note), adj. *golden*; *bycgan* (Goth. *bugjan*), *to buy*; *lȳs*, *mȳs*, dat. sg. and nom. (acc.) pl. of *mūs*, *mouse*, *lūs*, *louse*; *cȳðan* (<\**cūðian* <\**cundian*, 8, Note; Goth. *kunþjan*), *to make known*.

(f) *ea*, *eo*, *io* into *ie* (*i*, *y*), and *ēa*, *ēo*, *īo* into *īe* (*ī*, *ȳ*): *wielm*, *wylm* (stem \**wæelmi* >\**wealmi*, 9), *a surging*; *eald*, *old*, comp. *ieldra*, sup. *ieldesta*; *hierde* (stem \**hirdio* >\**heordio*, 9), *herdsman*. *feorr*, *far*, *āfyrran*, *to remove*; *hīeran* (<\**hēarian*; Goth. *hausjan*), *to hear*; *geliefan* (<\**gelēafian*; Goth. *galaubjan*), *to believe*; *lēoht*, *light*, *liehtan*, *to illuminate*; *frīend*, *friend*, dat. sg. and nom. (acc.) pl. of *frīond* (*frēond*), *friend*, *fīond* (*fēond*), *foe*.

#### u- o-UMLAUT.

14. In the accented syllable, and when followed by a single consonant, *a* may be changed into *ea*, and *e*, *i* into *eo*, *io*, by the influence of *u* or *o* (*a*) in the following syllable. This process is called *u- o-umlaut*. It is, however, not uniformly operative in the West-Saxon dialect. (S. §§ 103–109.)

Thus, *eafora*, *heir*; *heafola*, *head*; *weorold*, *world*; *heofon*, *heaven*; *metod*, *meotod*, *Creator*; *seofon*, *seven*; *wita*, *wiota*, *wise man*; *tilian*, *tiolian* (<\**tilōian*), *to endeavor*; *clipian*, *cliopian*, *cleopian*, *to cry out*; *medu*, *medo*, *meodo*, *mead*; *siodu*, *custom*.

Intervening *c* and *g* prevent the operation of this umlaut: *nacod*, adj. *naked*; *magu*, *mago*, *son*; *racu*, *narrative*; *sacu*, *strife*; *regol*, *rule*; *plega*, *play*; *sigor*, *victory*.

## PALATAL-UMLAUT.

**15.** In some instances, **eo** (**io**) which resulted from the breaking of **e** before **h** + consonant (**9**) becomes **ie** (**i**, **y**). This process presupposes the change of the guttural **h**, which caused the breaking, into a palatal **h**, which then produces an effect agreeing with that of **i**-umlaut. (S. § 101.)

Thus, **reoht**, **riecht**, **riht**, **ryht**, *right*; **cneoht**, **cnieht**, **cniht**, **cnyht**, *boy*; **seox** (**x** = **hs**), **siex**, **six**, *six*.

NOTE 1. — In LWS **ea**, **ēa** before **h**, **x**, **g**, and **c** are sometimes changed into **e**, **ē**: **sleh** (for **sleah**) imp. sg. of **slēan**, *to strike*; **seh** (for **seah**) pret. sg. of **sēon**, *to see*; **geneahhe**, **geneh(h)e**, *enough*; **nēah**, **nēh**, *near*; **ðēah**, **ðēh**, *though*; **weaxan**, **wexan**, *to grow*; **bēag**, **bēg**, *ring*; **ēac**, **ēc**, *also*.

NOTE 2. — In LWS **ea**, **ēa** after the palatals **g**, **c**, and **sc** are also sometimes changed into **e**, **ē** (S. § 102): **gef** (for **geaf**) pret. sg. of **giefan**, *to give*; **get** (for **geat**) pret. sg. of **gietan**, *to get*; **geat**, **get**, *gate*; **gēar**, **gēr**, *year*; **ongēan**, **ongēn**, *against*; **cealf**, **celf**, *calf*; **scēap**, **scēp**, *sheep*.

LOSS OF MEDIAL **g**.

**16.** After a palatal vowel, **g** (palatal) often disappears before **d** and **n**, and, in compensation, the vowel is lengthened. (S. § 214, 3.)

Thus, **bregdan**, **brēdan**, pret. sg. **brægd**, **bræd**, *to brandish*; pret. sg. **sægde**, **sæde**, pp. **gesægd**, **gesæd**, of **sęgan**, *to say*; **frignan**, **frīnan**, *to inquire*; **mægden**, **māden**, *maiden*; **ðegen**, **ðēn**, *servant*; **ðegnian**, **ðēnian**, *to serve*; **wægn**, **wān**, *wain*.

The occasional disappearance of **g** (guttural) after a guttural vowel is therefore due to the influence of palatal forms: pret. pl. **brūdon**, pp. **brōden** (for **brugdon**, **brogden**) follow the pattern of **bregdan**, **brēdan**, etc.



NOTE. — The spirant quality of medial **g**, which underlies this process of disappearance, is further shown in the frequent change (especially in LWS) of final (and occasionally of medial) **g** into **h**. This change is most frequent after a long guttural vowel and after **l** and **r**, but it occurs also under other conditions. Thus, **bēag** (**bēah**), *ring*; **burg** (**burh**), *borough*; **earg** (**earh**), *cowardly*; **iergǣu** (**ierhǣu**), *cowardice*; **sorg** (**sorh**), *sorrow*; **flōg** (**flōh**), *lōg* (**lōh**), **slōg** (**slōh**), pret. of **flēan**, *to flay*, **lēan**, *to blame*, **slēan**, *to slay*.

LOSS OF MEDIAL **h**.

17. Medial **h** (not **hh**) preceded by a consonant and followed by an inflectional vowel disappears, and, in compensation, the stem-vowel is lengthened. (S. § 218.)

Thus, **mearh**, gen. **mēares**, *horse*; **feorh**, gen. **fēores**, *life*; **seolh**, gen. **sēoles**, *seal*.

## CONTRACTION.

18. Intervocalic **h** disappears, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted, or the first vowel absorbs the second. (S. §§ 110–119, 218, 222.)

Thus, **feoh**, gen. **fēos**, *property*; **eoh**, gen. **ēos**, *horse*; **pleoh**, gen. **plēos**, *peril*; **hēah**, gen. **hēas**, and **hēan** (< **\*hēahan**), *high*.

NOTE 1. — This disappearance of **h** also occurs (with variation) before inflexional syllables beginning with **n** and **r**; before the comparative ending in **r**, and in composition and derivation: **hēah**, acc. masc. **hēane** (**hēanne**, S. § 222, Note 2), dat. fem. **hēare**, comp. **hīera** (**hīerra**); **hēalic**, *high*; **plēolic**, *perilous*; **nēa-lēcan**, *to draw near*.

NOTE 2. — Many contracted themes are due to the early loss of intervocalic **h**.

Thus, **ah** + **a** (**ǫ**), **o**, **u** results in **ēa**: **slēan** (Goth. **slahan**), *to strike*; **ǥwēan** (Goth. **ǥwahan**), *to wash*; **tēar** (< **\*tahur**), *tear*.

**eh** + **a** (**ǫ**), **o**, **u** results in **ēo** (**īo**): **sēon** (< **\*seh(w)an**; the ending of these infinitives should perhaps be written **-ǫn**), *to see*; **gefēon** (< **\*gifehan**), *to rejoice*; **twēo** (< **\*tweho**), *doubt*.

**i**, **ī** + **a** (**ǫ**), **o**, **u** results in **īo** (**ēo**): **ǥēon** (< **\*ǥīhan** < **\*ǥenhan**;

Goth. *þeihan*), to thrive; *wrēon* (< \**wrihan*), to cover; *bēot* (< \**bihāt*), boast.

A long vowel absorbs the following vowel: *fōn* (< \**fōhan* < \**fōnhan*), to seize; *hōn* (< \**hōhan* < \**hōnhan*), to hang; *tēon* (< \**tēohan*), to draw; *flēon* (< \**flēohan*), to flee.

#### INFLUENCE OF *w*.

19. The diphthongs *eo*, *io* produced by the breaking (9) or by the *u-o*-umlaut (14) of *e*, *i* are sometimes labialized by a preceding *w* into *u* or *o*. (S. §§ 71, 72.)

Thus, *weorðan* (< \**werðan*, 9), to become, appears also in the form *wurðan*; *weorðian*, *wurðian*, to honor; *weorpan*, *wurpan*, to throw; *weorold* (14), *worold*, *woruld*, *world*; *sweord*, *swurd*, *sword*; *wita*, *wiota* (14), *weota*, *wuta*, *wise man*; *widuwe*, *wioduwe* (14), *wuduwe*, *widow*; *betwih*, *betweoh* (9), *betwuh*, with disappearance of *w*, *betuh*, *between*.

## INFLECTION.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

## THE o-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 235-250.)

**20.** The o-declension (which includes the stems in -jo and -wo) represents the inflection of the greater number of the masculine and the neuter nouns.

a

MASCULINE o-STEMS.

**21.** (a) Monosyllabic themes: *stān*, *stone*; *dæg*, *day*; *weal*(1), *wall*; *mearh*, *horse*.

Sing. N.A.	stān	dæg	weal(1) (12)	mearh
G.	stānes	dæges	wealles	mēares (17)
D.I.	stāne	dæge	wealle	mēare
Plur. N.A.	stānas	dagas (7)	weallas	mēaras
G.	stāna	daga	wealla	mēara
D.I.	stānum	dagum	weallum	mēarum

**22.** (b) Dissyllabic themes: *ēðel*, *property*; *engel*, *angel*; *heofon*, *heaven*; *fugol*, *bird*.

Sing. N.A.	ēðel	engel	heofon	fugol
G.	ēðles	engles	heofones	fugles
D.I.	ēðle	engle	heofone	fugle
Plur. N.A.	ēðlas	englas	heofenas	fuglas
G.	ēðla	engla	heofena	fugla
D.I.	ēðlum	englum	heofenum	fuglum

**23.** (1) In the inflection of dissyllabic themes, when the radical syllable is long, the (short) middle vowel is



syncopated (*ēðles*, *engles*); when the radical syllable is short, the middle vowel is retained (*heofones*).

(2) But certain of the themes in *-el*, *-ol*, *-er*, *-or* almost regularly do not retain the middle vowel after a short radical syllable (*fugles*; S. § 245).

(3) A middle vowel which is long (by position) is retained: *wāfels*, *wāfelses*, *covering*; *fāetels*, *fāetelses*, *vessel*; *hēngest*, *hēngestes*, *stallion*; *færeld*, *færeldes*, *journey*.

NOTE.—There is always more or less deviation from the normal forms in the matter of the loss and the retention of the middle vowel. The middle vowel tends to assume the form *e* before a following *a*, *o*, *u* (*heofones*, but *heofenas*; S. § 129), but there is much of unregulated distribution of *o* and *e* as middle vowels.

*a*  
NEUTER O-STEMS.

24. (a) Monosyllabic themes: *gēar*, *year*; *word*, *word*; *fæt*, *vessel*; *lim*, *limb*; *feoh*, *property*.

S. N.A.	<i>gēar</i>	<i>word</i>	<i>fæt</i>	<i>lim</i>	<i>feoh</i> ( <i>fēo</i> )
G.	<i>gēares</i>	<i>wordes</i>	<i>fætes</i>	<i>limes</i>	<i>fēos</i> (18)
D.I.	<i>gēare</i>	<i>worde</i>	<i>fæte</i>	<i>lime</i>	<i>fēo</i>
P. N.A.	<i>gēar</i>	<i>word</i>	<i>fatu</i> (7)	<i>limu</i> , <i>leomu</i> (14)	
G.	<i>gēara</i>	<i>worda</i>	<i>fata</i>	<i>limna</i> , <i>leoma</i>	
D.I.	<i>gēarum</i>	<i>wordum</i>	<i>fatum</i>	<i>limum</i> , <i>leomum</i>	

25. The case-ending (*u*) of the nom. and acc. pl. disappears after a long radical syllable; after a short radical syllable it is retained: *gēar*, *word*, but *fatu*, *limu* (*liomu*, *leomu*).

NOTE.—The case-ending *u* of the nom. acc. pl. is often weakened to *o* or *a*. Monosyllabic themes may also have prefixes: *gebed*, *prayer*; *gefeht*, *fight*; *gewrit*, *writing*; *bebod*, *command*.

**26.** (b) Dissyllabic themes: *hēafod*, *head*; *nīeten* (*nȳten*), *animal*; *wāpen*, *weapon*; *wæter*, *water*.

S. N.A.	<i>hēafod</i>	<i>nīeten</i>	<i>wāpen</i>	<i>wæter</i>
G.	<i>hēafdes</i>	<i>nīetenes</i>	<i>wāpnes</i>	<i>wāteres</i>
D.I.	<i>hēafde</i>	<i>nīetene</i>	<i>wāpne</i>	<i>wātere</i>
P. N.A.	<i>hēaf(o)du</i>	<i>nīetenu</i>	<i>wāpnu, -en</i>	<i>wæter, -u</i>
G.	<i>hēafda</i>	<i>nīetena</i>	<i>wāpna</i>	<i>wātera</i>
D.I.	<i>hēafdum</i>	<i>nīetenum</i>	<i>wāpnum</i>	<i>wāterum</i>

**27.** The middle vowel is generally syncopated after a long radical syllable (*hēafdes*, *wāpnes*); it is retained after a short radical syllable (*wāteres*), and in some words in *-en* having a long radical syllable (*nīetenes*). The case-ending *u* (*o*, *a*) of the nom. acc. pl. generally remains after a long radical syllable (*hēaf(o)du*, *nīetenu*), and disappears when the radical syllable is short (*wæter*).

NOTE. — Usage is not uniform in the treatment of either the middle vowel or the case-ending *u*.

ja  
MASCULINE AND NEUTER *jo*-STEMS.

**28.** (a) Monosyllabic themes: Masculine, *hierde*, *shepherd*; *here*, *army*; *hrycg*, *ridge*. — Neuter, *wīte*, *punishment*; *cynn*, *kin*.

S. N.A.	<i>hierde</i> (13, f)	<i>here</i> (13, a)	<i>hrycg</i> (12)	<i>wīte</i>	<i>cyn(n)</i> (12)
G.	<i>hierdes</i>	<i>her(1)ges</i> (10, 3)	<i>hrycges</i>	<i>wītes</i>	<i>cynnes</i>
D.I.	<i>hierde</i>	<i>her(1)ge</i>	<i>hrycge</i>	<i>wīte</i>	<i>cynne</i>
P. N.A.	<i>hierdas</i>	<i>her(1)g(e)as</i>	<i>hrycgas</i>	<i>wītu</i>	<i>cyn(n)</i>
G.	<i>hierda</i>	<i>her(1)g(e)a</i>	<i>hrycga</i>	<i>wīta</i>	<i>cynna</i>
D.I.	<i>hierdum</i>	<i>her(1)gum</i>	<i>hrycgum</i>	<i>wītum</i>	<i>cynnum</i>

**29.** Nouns in *-jo* (= *io* after a long radical syllable, 11, Note 2) have umlaut of the radical vowel (if it be a vowel that can be affected by umlaut), and gemination

of a single consonant (except **r**) before **j** when the radical vowel is short (**11**): stem \***hrugjo-** > **hrycg**, etc.

**30.** (*b*) Dissyllabic themes: Masculine, **ǣfen**, *evening*; **fiscere**, *fisher*. — Neuter, **wēsten**, *waste*.

S. N.A.	ǣfen	fiscere	wēsten
G.	ǣfen(n)es	fisceres	wēsten(n)es
D.I.	ǣfen(n)e	fiscere	wēsten(n)e
P. N.A.	ǣfen(n)as	fisceras	wēsten(n)u
G.	ǣfen(n)a	fiscera	wēsten(n)a
D.I.	ǣfen(n)um	fiscerum	wēsten(n)um

NOTE. — A medial geminated consonant is often simplified before an inflectional ending: **ǣfen(n)es**, **wēsten(n)es**, etc.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER **wo**-STEMS.

**31.** Themes: Masculine, **bearu**, *grove*; **ðēow**, *servant*. — Neuter, **searu**, *device*; **cnēo(w)**, *knee*.

S. N.A.	bearu, -o	ðēo(w)	searu, -o	cnēo(w)
G.	bearwes	ðēowes	searwes	cnēowes
D.I.	bearwe	ðēowe	searwe	cnēowe
P. N.A.	bearwas	ðēowas	searu, -o	cnēow(u), cnēo
G.	bearwa	ðēowa	searwa	cnēowa
D.I.	bearwum	ðēowum	searwum	cnēowum

**32.** (1) After a short radical syllable the **w** of the stem has become final **u** (**o**) of the theme: stem \***barwo-** > \***baru**; gen. \***barwes** > **bearwes** (**9**); the broken vowel **ea** is transferred to the theme.

(2) The **wo**-stems are relatively few in number. Some of the more common ones are: masc. **snā(w)**, *snow*; **ðēaw**, *custom*; — masc. and neut. **dēaw**, *dew*; **hlāw**, *hlāw*, *mound*; **hrā(w)**, **hræ(w)**, *corpse*; — neut. **bealu**, *evil*; **mealu**, *meal*; **hlēo(w)**, *protection*; **trēo(w)**, *tree*.

NOTE. — A parasitic vowel, **u**, **o**, or **e**, is often developed before **w**: **bear(u)we**, **bear(o)we**; **sear(u)we**, **sear(e)we**; **beal(o)wes**, etc. (cf. **37**, Note).



THE *ā*-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 251-260.)

**33.** All nouns of the *ā*-declension (which includes the stems in *-jā* and *-wā*) are feminine.

*ā*-STEMS.

**34.** Themes: *giefu*, *gift*; *lār*, *lore*; *frōfor*, *consolation*; *firen*, *sin*; *costung*, *temptation*.

S. N.	<i>giefu</i> , -o	<i>lār</i>	<i>frōfor</i>	<i>firen</i> ✓	<i>costung</i>
G.	<i>giefe</i>	<i>lāre</i>	<i>frōfre</i>	<i>firene</i>	<i>costunga</i> , -e
D. I.	<i>giefe</i>	<i>lāre</i>	<i>frōfre</i>	<i>firene</i>	<i>costunga</i> , -e
A.	<i>giefe</i>	<i>lāre</i>	<i>frōfre</i>	<i>firene</i>	<i>costunga</i> , -e
P. N. A.	<i>giefa</i> , -e	<i>lāra</i> , -e	<i>frōfra</i> , -e	<i>firena</i> , -e	<i>costunga</i> , -e
G.	<i>giefa</i> , -ena	<i>lāra</i> , -ena	<i>frōfra</i>	<i>firena</i>	<i>costunga</i>
D. I.	<i>giefum</i>	<i>lārum</i>	<i>frōfrum</i>	<i>firenum</i>	<i>costungum</i>

**35.** The case-ending *u* of the nom. sg. is retained only in words like *giefu* (with short radical syllable). In the gen. pl. some use is made of the case-ending *-ena*, which is taken from the *n*-declension (44). Nouns in *-ung* have commonly the case-ending *-a* in the gen. dat. acc. sg. After a long radical syllable the middle vowel is synepated (*frōfre*); it is retained when the radical syllable is short (*firene*).

*jā*-STEMS.

**36.** Themes: *wylf*, *she-wolf*; *sib(b)*, *peace*; *byrðen*, *burden*; *hālignes*, *holiness*.

S. N.	<i>wylf</i>	<i>sib(b)</i> (12)	<i>byrðen</i>	<i>hālignes</i>
G.	<i>wylfe</i>	<i>sibbe</i>	<i>byrðen(n)e</i>	<i>hālignesse</i>
D. I.	<i>wylfe</i>	<i>sibbe</i>	<i>byrðen(n)e</i>	<i>hālignesse</i>
A.	<i>wylfe</i>	<i>sibbe</i>	<i>byrðen(n)e</i>	<i>hālignesse</i>
P. N. A.	<i>wylfa</i> , -e	<i>sibba</i> , -e	<i>byrðen(n)a</i> , -e	<i>hālignessa</i> , -e
G.	<i>wylfa</i>	<i>sibba</i>	<i>byrðen(n)a</i>	<i>hālignessa</i>
D. I.	<i>wylfum</i>	<i>sibbum</i>	<i>byrðen(n)um</i>	<i>hālignessum</i>

*can we have "End" here*

Some of the more common *jā*-stems are: *bēn(n)*, wound; *blīðs*, bliss, *bliss*; *brycg*, bridge; *byrgen*, tomb; *candel*, candle; *ecg*, edge; *gīemen*, care; *gyden*, goddess; *heġl*, hell; *hild*, battle; *līðs*, liss, favor; *milds*, milts, mercy; *sciell*, scyll, shell, *synn*, sin; *wynn*, joy; *yð*, wave.

## wā-STEMS.

37. Themes: *stōw*, place; *beadu*, battle; *lāes*, pasture; *mæd*, meadow.

S. N.	stōw	beadu	lāes	mæd
G.	stōwe	beadwe	lāes(w)e	mæd(w)e
D. I.	stōwe	beadwe	lāes(w)e	mæd(w)e
A.	stōwe	beadwe	lāes(w)e	mæd(w)e, (mæd)
P. N. A.	stōwa, -e	beadwa, -e	lāes(w)a, -e	mæd(w)a, -e
G.	stōwa	beadwa	lāes(w)a	mæd(w)a
D. I.	stōwum	beadwum	lāes(w)um	mæd(w)um

Here belong also *hrēow*, repentance; *trēow*, faithfulness; *nearu*, distress; the plurals *frætwa*, -e, *geatwa*, -e, *getāwa*, -e, ornaments, arms; and *ēa*, water (<\**ahu*, 18, Note 2; Goth. *ahwa*), gen. sg. *ēa* (*ēas*, *īe*), dat. sg. *ēa* (*īe*, *ēi*), acc. sg. *ēa*; nom. acc. pl. *ēa* (*ēan*); dat. pl. *ēaum* (*ēam*). There is also a trace of this declension in the nom. acc. pl. *clēa*, *clēo*, dat. pl. *clēam* (*clām*), claws.

NOTE. — A parasitic vowel, *u*, *o*, or *e*, may be developed before *w*: *bead(u)we*, *bead(o)we*, *near(o)we*, *geat(e)we*, etc. (cf. 32, Note).

THE *i*-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 261-269.)

38. The *i*-declension includes nouns of all genders, but it has been much affected by the adoption of case-endings of the *o*-declension.

## MASCULINE AND NEUTER I-STEMS.

39. Themes: Masculine, *hryre*, *fall*; *frēondscipe*, *friendship*; pl. *Dene*, *the Danes*; *feng*, *grasp*; pl. *Engle*, *the Angles*. — Neuter, *sife*, *sieve*.

S. N.A.	<i>hryre</i>	<i>frēondscipe</i>	<i>feng</i>	<i>sife</i>
G.	<i>hryres</i>	<i>frēondscipes</i>	<i>fenges</i>	<i>sifes</i>
D.I.	<i>hryre</i>	<i>frēondscipe</i>	<i>fenge</i>	<i>sife</i>
P. N.A.	<i>hryras</i>	<i>Dene</i>	<i>Engle</i>	<i>sifu</i>
G.	<i>hryra</i>	<i>Den(ige)a</i>	<i>Engla</i>	<i>sifa</i>
D.I.	<i>hryrum</i>	<i>Denum</i>	<i>Englum</i>	<i>sifum</i>

40. The original *i* of the stem has produced umlaut of the radical vowel, and survives as *e* in the nom. acc. sg. when the radical syllable is short: \**hruri* > *hryre*. The proper case-ending of the nom. acc. pl. masc. is *e* (< *i*), but it has been almost totally superseded by *-as* of the *o*-declension, except in proper nouns like *Dene*, *Engle*, etc.

NOTE. — Traces of the original inflection of the plural are *wine*, *friends*; gen. pl. *winigea*; *stede*, *places*, etc., occurring by the side of the usual forms *winas*, gen. *wina*, *stedas*, etc. The permanent trace of the original declension is the umlaut of the radical vowel.

## FEMININE I-STEMS.

41. Themes: *dæd*, *deed*; *cwēn*, *woman*; *scyld*, *guilt*.

S. N.	<i>dæd</i>	<i>cwēn</i>	<i>scyld</i>
G.	<i>dæde</i>	<i>cwēne</i>	<i>scylde</i>
D.I.	<i>dæde</i>	<i>cwēne</i>	<i>scylde</i>
A.	<i>dæd (-e)</i>	<i>cwēn (-e)</i>	<i>scyld</i>
P. N.A.	<i>dæde (-a)</i>	<i>cwēne (-a)</i>	<i>scylde (-a)</i>
G.	<i>dæda</i>	<i>cwēna</i>	<i>scylda</i>
D.I.	<i>dædum</i>	<i>cwēnum</i>	<i>scyldum</i>

42. The case-endings acc. sg. *-e*, nom. acc. pl. *-a* are often employed; they are adopted from the *a*-declension.



The nouns here represented have the radical syllable long; those with a short radical syllable have conformed to the *ā*-declension.

THE **u**-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 270-275.)

**43.** Themes: Masculine, **sunu**, *son*. — Feminine, **hond**, *hand*.

S. N.A.	<b>sunu</b> , -o, -a	<b>hond</b>
G.	<b>sun</b> a	<b>honda</b>
D.I.	<b>sun</b> a, -u, -o	<b>honda</b>
P. N.A.	<b>sun</b> a, -u, -o	<b>honda</b>
G.	<b>sun</b> a	<b>honda</b>
D.I.	<b>sun</b> um	<b>hondum</b>

This declension has been reduced to comparatively few surviving forms, such as: masc. **wudu** (< **wiodu**, **19**), gen. dat. sg. **wuda**; **sidu** (**siodu**, **14**), *custom*, acc. pl. **sido**; **medu** (**meodu**, **14**), *mead*, dat. sg. **meodu**, -o; **feld**, *field*, dat. sg. **felda**; **forā**, *ford*, dat. sg. **forda**; **winter**, *winter*, dat. sg. **wintra**; **sumor**, *summer*, dat. sg. **sumera**; — fem. **duru**, *door*, dat. sg. **duru**, -a; — neut. **fela** (**feola**, **14**), *much*.

THE WEAK DECLENSION (**n**-DECLENSION). (S. §§ 276-278, 280.)

**44.** Themes: masc., **nōma**, *name*; fem., **tunge**, *tongue*; neut., **ēage**, *eye*; masc., **gefēa**, *joy*.

S. N.	<b>nōma</b>	<b>tunge</b>	<b>ēage</b>	<b>gefēa</b>
G.D.I.	<b>nōman</b>	<b>tungan</b>	<b>ēagan</b>	<b>gefēan</b>
A.	<b>nōman</b>	<b>tungan</b>	<b>ēage</b>	<b>gefēan</b>
P. N.A.	<b>nōman</b>	<b>tungan</b>	<b>ēagan</b>	<b>gefēan</b>
G.	<b>nōmena</b>	<b>tungena</b>	<b>ēagena</b>	<b>gefēana</b>
D.I.	<b>nōmum</b>	<b>tungum</b>	<b>ēagum</b>	<b>gefēa(u)m</b>

50. This declension comprises masculine nouns of agency derived from present participles. Like **frēond** are declined **fēond**, *foe*; the collective plurals **gefriēnd**, *friends*; **gefiēnd**, *foes*. Like **hettend** are declined **āgend**, *owner*; **dēmend**, *judge*; **ēhtend**, *persecutor*; **fultum(i)end**, *helper*; **gōddōnd** (pl. **gōddēnd**), *benefactor*; **healdend**, *keeper*; **hāelend**, **nērgend**, *saviour*; **wealdend**, *ruler*; **wīgend**, *warrior*; etc. The case-endings gen. sg. -es, dat. sg. -e, nom. pl. -as show conformity to the o-declension, and nom. pl. -e, gen. pl. -ra are in accordance with the regular strong adjective inflection of present participles (62).

## THE os-es-DECLENSION. (S. §§ 288-290.)

51. Themes: Neuter, **lōmb**, *lamb*; **cealf**, *calf*; **æg**, *egg*.

S. N.A.	<b>lōmb</b>	<b>cealf</b>	<b>æg</b>
G.	<b>lōmbes</b>	<b>cealfes</b>	<b>æges</b>
D.I.	<b>lōmbe</b>	<b>cealfe</b>	<b>æge</b>
P. N.A.	<b>lōmb<u>ru</u></b> , <b>lōmb<u>er</u></b> , <b>lōmb</b>	<b>cealf<u>ru</u></b>	<b>æg<u>ru</u></b>
G.	<b>lōmb<u>ra</u></b>	<b>lōmb<u>a</u></b>	<b>cealf<u>ra</u></b>
D.I.	<b>lōmb<u>rum</u></b>	<b>lōmb<u>um</u></b>	<b>cealf<u>rum</u></b>

The plurals in **r**, given in the paradigms, to which may be added the occasional pl. **cildru**, *children*, are the most important relics of this declension of neuter nouns.

52. The original stem-endings **-or**, **-er** (< **-os**, **-es**) also survive in themes like **dōgor**, *day*; **sigor**, *victory*; **hrȳðer**, *cattle*; but these have adopted the o-declension, and often a change of gender. Sometimes **-er** is reduced to **-e**, as in **sige** (< \***siger**; Goth. **sigis**), *victory*; **ēge**

(Goth. *agis*), *fear*, and such words have generally become masculine and follow the *i*-declension. Otherwise the total loss of the stem-ending (as in the sing. of the paradigms) has resulted in a theme like *sæl*, *hall* (by the side of *salor*).

*Masculine Pl.*  
THE RADICAL CONSONANT DECLENSION. (S. §§ 281-284.)

**53.** Themes: Masculine, *mōnn*, *man*; *fōt*, *foot*; *tōð*, *tooth*. — Feminine, *bōc*, *book*; *burg*, *borough*.

S. N.A.	<i>mōn(n)</i>	<i>fōt</i>	<i>tōð</i>	<i>bōc</i>	<i>burg</i>
G.	<i>mōnnes</i>	<i>fōtes</i>	<i>tōðes</i>	<i>bēc, bōce</i>	<i>byr(i)g (13, e)</i>
D.I.	<i>mēn(n) (13, b)</i>	<i>fēt (13, d)</i>	<i>tēð</i>	<i>bēc</i>	<i>byr(i)g</i>
P. N.A.	<i>mēn(n)</i>	<i>fēt</i>	<i>tēð</i>	<i>bēc</i>	<i>byr(i)g</i>
G.	<i>mōnna</i>	<i>fōta</i>	<i>tōða</i>	<i>bōca</i>	<i>burga</i>
D.I.	<i>mōnnum</i>	<i>fōtum</i>	<i>tōðum</i>	<i>bōcum</i>	<i>burgum</i>

**54.** (1) A weak acc. sg. *mōnnan*, and the pl. *fōtas*, *tōðas* sometimes occur. Other masculine forms of this declension survive in *hæle* (*hæleð*), *hero*, pl. *hæle*, *hæleð* (by the side of *hæleðas*); *mōnað*, *month*, pl. *mōnað* (by the side of *mōn(e)ðas*). There are also the neuter forms: *scrūd*, *garment*, dat. sg. *scrȳd*; *ealu*, *ale*, gen. dat. sg. *ealoð*, *-að*.

(2) Like *bōc* are also declined the feminines *brōc*, *breeches*, pl. *brēc*; *gāt*, *goat*, pl. *gēt*; *gōs*, *goose*, pl. *gēs*; *lūs*, *louse*, pl. *lȳs*; *mūs*, *mouse*, pl. *mȳs*; *cū*, *cow* (gen. *cū(e)*, *cȳ*, *cūs*; dat. *cȳ*; pl. nom. acc. *cȳ(e)*, gen. *cū(n)a*, *cȳna*; dat. *cūum*, *cūm*). — *niht*, *night*, preserves a trace of this declension in dat. sg., nom. acc. pl. *niht* (the adverbial gen. *nihtes* (70) is due to association with *dæges*); and *mægeð*, *mægð*, *maid*, in



undergoing no change in the sing. and the nom. acc. pl. — **burg** sometimes shows departure from this declension by the gen. dat. sg. **burge**, nom. acc. pl. **burge**, -a.

## ADJECTIVES.

### DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. (S. §§ 291-304.)

**55.** Adjectives have a double inflection: (1) the Strong (or Indefinite), and (2) the Weak (or Definite) declension.

(1) The Strong declension is used whenever none of the conditions for the use of the Weak declension are present. It has some special case-endings, which are of pronominal origin: masc. neut. dat. sg. **-um**; masc. acc. sg. **-ne**; fem. gen. dat. sg. **-re**; masc. nom. acc. pl. **-e**; gen. pl. **-ra**; with these exceptions this declension agrees with that of **o-** (**jo-**, **wo-**) stems for the masc. and neut., and with that of **ā-** (**jā-**, **wā-**) stems for the fem. forms. A few traces are all that is left to represent the declension of **i-** and **u-**stems (**59**, 2, 3).

(2) The Weak declension is used when the adjective is preceded by a demonstrative (sometimes a possessive) pronoun; in direct address (vocative); and in poetry sometimes in place of the Strong declension. Moreover, the comparatives always follow this declension, and usually the superlatives; and all the ordinals (except **ærest**, **fyrrest**, **fyrest**, **fyrst**, *first*; and **ōðor**, *second*. **74**, 7).

This declension agrees throughout with the **n-**declension of nouns (**44**), except that the gen. pl. often ends in **-ra**.

## STRONG DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(a) o- (ā-) STEMS.

56. Themes: *hræd*, rapid; *gōd*, good.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<i>hræd</i>	<i>hræd</i>	<i>hradu</i> , -o
G.	<i>hrædes</i>	<i>hrædes</i>	<i>hrædre</i> (7)
D.	<i>hradum</i> (7)	<i>hradum</i>	<i>hrædre</i>
A.	<i>hrædne</i>	<i>hræd</i>	<i>hræde</i>
I.	<i>hræde</i>	<i>hræde</i>	
P. N. A.	<i>hræde</i>	<i>hradu</i> , -o; -e	<i>hrada</i> , -e
G.	<i>hrædra</i>	<i>hrædra</i>	<i>hrædra</i>
D. I.	<i>hradum</i>	<i>hradum</i>	<i>hradum</i>

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōd</i>
G.	<i>gōdes</i>	<i>gōdes</i>	<i>gōdre</i>
D.	<i>gōdum</i>	<i>gōdum</i>	<i>gōdre</i>
A.	<i>gōdne</i>	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōde</i>
I.	<i>gōde</i>	<i>gōde</i>	
P. N. A.	<i>gōde</i>	<i>gōd</i> ; -e	<i>gōda</i> , -e
G.	<i>gōdra</i>	<i>gōdra</i>	<i>gōdra</i>
D. I.	<i>gōdum</i>	<i>gōdum</i>	<i>gōdum</i>

NOTE. — The special case-endings, of pronominal origin (55, 1), are marked by difference of type in the paradigm of *hræd*.

57. (1) In LWS the nom. acc. pl. neut. generally ends in -e (in conformity to the masc.); the cases in -um sometimes appear in -on, -an; and -re, -ra may become -ere, -era.

NOTE. — The nom. acc. pl. masc. *fēawe*, few, and *manega*, many, because of association with the noun *fela*, much (which is also used as an adjective), frequently become *fēawa* and *manega*; so too *ealla* for *ealle*, all, is found.

(2) Adjectives in -h: *hēah*, high, fem. *hēah*, *hēa*; gen. *hēas* (18), LWS also *hēages*; fem. gen. dat.

**hēare**, **hēahre**, **hēarre**; dat. **hēaum**, **hēam**, **hēagum**; acc. masc. **hēanne**, **hēane**, **hēahne**, etc. — **hrēoh**, *rough*; dat. **hrēoum**; acc. masc. **hrēone**; gen. pl. **hrēora**; etc. — **rūh**, *rough*, gen. **rūwes**, **rūges**; acc. masc. **rūhne**; etc. — **ḡwēorh**, *transverse*, gen. **ḡwēores**; etc. — **wōh**, *wrong*, gen. **wōs**, **wōges**; etc.

(3) In the declension of dissyllabic themes the same principles generally prevail in the retention and the loss of the middle vowels which have been observed in the corresponding declensions of nouns.

(b) **jo-** (**jā-**) AND **wo-** (**wā-**) STEMS.

**58.** Themes: **jo-** (**jā-**) theme, **grēne**, *green*; **wo-** (**wā-**) theme, **gearu**, *ready*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēnu, -o</b>
G.	<b>grēnes</b>	<b>grēnes</b>	<b>grēnre</b>
D.	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnre</b>
A.	<b>grēnne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>
I.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēne</b>	
P. N. A.	<b>grēne</b>	<b>grēnu, -o; -e</b>	<b>grēna, -e</b>
G.	<b>grēnra</b>	<b>grēnra</b>	<b>grēnra</b>
D. I.	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>	<b>grēnum</b>

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>
G.	<b>gearwes</b>		<b>gear(o)re</b>
D.	<b>gearwum</b>		<b>gear(o)re</b>
A.	<b>gearone</b>	<b>gearu, -o</b>	<b>gearwe</b>
I.	<b>gearwe</b>		
P. N. A.	<b>gearwe</b>	<b>gearu; -we</b>	<b>gearwa, -e</b>
G.		<b>gear(o)ra</b>	
D. I.		<b>gearwum</b>	

**59.** (1) **frīo** (**frēo**, **frīoh**, **frēoh**), *free* (stem \***frijo-**), gen. **friges**; dat. **frigum**; pl. **frige**, etc., has also con-



tracted forms: dat. **frīoum**; gen. dat. fem. **frīore**; acc. masc. **frīone**; pl. **frīo**; gen. **frīora**, etc.

NOTE.—The **wo**-stems often exhibit a parasitic vowel before **w**: **gear(o)wes**, **gear(e)wes**, **gear(u)we**, etc. (cf. 32, Note).

(2) Adjective **i**-stems follow the declension of **grēne** (**jo**-stem). Thus, **bryce** (stem **\*bruci**; 13, *e*), *fragile*; **gemyne**, *mindful*; **swice**, *deceitful*.—With long radical syllable: **brȳce**, *useful*; **blīðe**, *blithe*; **swēte**, *sweet*.

(3) Adjective **u**-stems have adopted either the **o**- or the **jo**-declension. Relics of the original declension are the forms: **c(w)icu**, **c(w)ucu** (< **cwiocu**; 19), *alive*; and **wlacu**, *tepid*.

#### WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

##### 60. Theme: **gōd**, *good*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N. V.	<b>gōda</b>	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōde</b>
G.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
D. I.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
A.	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>gōde</b>	<b>gōdan</b>
ALL GENDERS.			
P. N. V. A.	<b>gōdan</b>		
G.	<b>gōdena, -ra</b> (55, 2)		
D. I.	<b>gōdum</b>		

NOTE 1.—The gen. pl. sometimes occurs in **-ana**, **-an** (conforming to the other cases); or in **-na**, and **-a** (conforming to nouns). The case-ending **-an** sometimes appears as **-on**; and **-um** may become **-an**, **-on**.

NOTE 2.—Adjectives in **h** are contracted: **hēah**, *high*; **hēa**, **hēan** (18), etc.—**ſwēorh**, *transverse*: **ſwēora**, **-e**, etc.; **wōh**, *wrong*: gen. pl. **wōna**, etc.

## DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES. (S. §§ 305, 306.)

**61.** Participles admit of the double inflection of adjectives. When the strong inflection is employed, the present participle follows the declension of **jo**-stems (**58, grēne**); the past participles (of both Strong and Weak verbs) are declined like **o**-stems (**56**).

## STRONG DECLENSION OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

**62.** Theme: Present Participle, *singende, singing*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
S. N.	singende	singende	singendu, -o
G.	singendes	singendes	singendre
D.	singendum	singendum	singendre
A.	singendne	singende	singende
I.	singende	singende	
P. N. A.	singende	singendu, -o; -e	singenda, -e
G.	singendra	singendra	singendra
D. I.	singendum	singendum	singendum

NOTE.—The acc. sg. masc. is often uninflected (having the ending **-e**, instead of **-ne**). When a present participle is used as a noun of agency, it follows the declension of **nd**-stems (**49, hettend**).

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. (S. §§ 307–314.)

**63.** (1) An adjective forms its Comparative in the ending **-ra** (< **\*-ira** and **\*-ora** = Goth. **-iza** and **-oza**); its Superlative in **-est**, or **-ost** (= Goth. **-ist**, **-ost**). There may be umlaut of the radical vowel, but in most instances umlaut does not occur.

Thus, (*a*) with umlaut:

eald, <i>old</i>	ieldra	ieldest
eaðe, <i>easy</i>	ieðra	ieðest

<i>geong, young</i>	<i>giengra</i>	<i>giengest</i>
<i>grēat, great</i>	<i>grīetra</i>	<i>grīetest</i>
<i>hēah, high</i>	<i>hīehra (hierra)</i>	<i>hīeh(e)st</i>
<i>lōg, long</i>	<i>lēngra</i>	<i>lēngest</i>
<i>sceort, short</i>	<i>sciertra</i>	<i>sciertest</i>

(b) Without umlaut:

<i>ceald, cold</i>	<i>cealdra</i>	<i>cealdost</i>
<i>earm, poor</i>	<i>earmra</i>	<i>earmost</i>
<i>heard, hard</i>	<i>heardra</i>	<i>heardost</i>
<i>hlūd, loud</i>	<i>hlūdra</i>	<i>hlūdost</i>
<i>lēof, dear</i>	<i>lēofra</i>	<i>lēofost</i>
<i>rice, powerful</i>	<i>ricra</i>	<i>ricost</i>
<i>swið, strong</i>	<i>swiðra</i>	<i>swiðost</i>
<i>swift, swift</i>	<i>swiftra</i>	<i>swiftost</i>

(2) In the limited class of unlauted forms the original endings were *-ira*, *-ist*; while the more common absence of umlaut proves the preference for *-ora*, *-ost*.

NOTE 1. — It is because comparatives follow the weak declension (55, 2) that the masculine theme (in *-a*) is adopted as the theme of the comparative; superlatives admit of double inflection therefore the strong theme is here employed (in *-ist*, *-ost*, not *-ista*, *-osta*).

NOTE 2. — The ending *-ost* (which is often represented by *-ust*, *-ast*) is occasionally transferred to unlauted forms; and *-est* is often found with the unumlauted forms, particularly when these are inflected: *heardesta*, *ricestan*, etc.

64. Some few comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but are based on corresponding adverbs or prepositions:

<i>(feorr, far)</i>	<i>fierra</i>	<i>fierrest</i>
<i>(nēah, near)</i>	<i>nēarra</i>	<i>niehst</i>
<i>(ǣr, earlier)</i>	<i>ǣrra</i>	<i>ǣrest</i>
<i>(fore, before)</i>	<i>furðra</i>	<i>fyr(e)st</i>

"fierra" not umlauted  
"fyr(e)st" not umlauted



**65.** A trace of superlatives in **-m** survives in **forma**, *the first*, and **hindema**, *the hindmost*. But to this **-m** the regular ending **-est** has been joined; the result is a (double) superlative ending **-mest** (**-mæst**; = Goth. **-m-ist**), which appears in the following list. These adjectives are, in the greater number of instances, also based upon adverbs or prepositions, and usually have the comparative in **-erra**.

( <b>sīð</b> , <i>late</i> )	<b>sīðra</b>	<b>sīðemest</b> , <b>sīðest</b>
<b>læt</b> , <i>late</i>	<b>lætra</b>	<b>lættemest</b> , <b>lættest</b>
( <b>inne</b> , <i>within</i> )	<b>inn(er)ra</b>	<b>innemest</b>
( <b>ūte</b> , <i>without</i> )	<b>ūt(er)ra</b> , <b>ýttra</b>	<b>ýttemest</b> , <b>ūtemest</b>
( <b>ufan</b> , <i>above</i> )	<b>uferra</b> , <b>yfer(r)a</b>	<b>yf(e)mest</b> , <b>ufemest</b>
( <b>niðan</b> , <i>below</i> )	<b>niðerra</b>	<b>niðemest</b>
( <b>fore</b> , <i>before</i> )	<b>furðra</b>	<b>fyrrest</b> , <b>forma</b>
( <b>æfter</b> , <i>after</i> )	<b>æfterra</b>	<b>æfttemest</b>
<b>mid(d)</b> , <i>mid</i>		<b>mid(e)mest</b>
( <b>norð</b> , <i>northward</i> )	<b>norð(er)ra</b> , <b>nyrðra</b>	<b>norðmest</b>
( <b>sūð</b> , <i>southward</i> )	<b>sūð(er)ra</b> , <b>sýðerra</b>	<b>sūðmest</b>
( <b>ēast</b> , <i>eastward</i> )	<b>ēast(er)ra</b>	<b>ēastmest</b>
( <b>west</b> , <i>westward</i> )	( <b>west(er)ra</b> )	<b>westmest</b>

**66.** In the following list the root of the comparative and superlative differs from that of the positive.

<b>gōd</b> , <i>good</i>	<b>bet(e)ra</b> , <b>bettra</b>	<b>bet(e)st</b>
<b>yfel</b> , <i>evil</i>	<b>wiersa</b>	<b>wierrest</b> , <b>wierst</b>
<b>micel</b> , <i>great</i>	<b>māra</b> , <b>mærra</b>	<b>mæst</b>
<b>lýt</b> ( <b>lýt</b> ), <i>little</i>	<b>læssa</b>	<b>læs(e)st</b> , <b>lærest</b>

NOTE.—With **gōd** is to be associated (in meaning) the adv. **sēl**, *better*, comp. adj. **sēlla**, **sēlra**, superl. adj. **sēlost**, **sēlest**; and the adv. and subst. **mā** (**mæ**), *more*, belongs to **māra**.

## ADVERBS.

## CLASSIFICATION AND FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

(S. §§ 315-321.)

67. Some of the more important adverbs of place are the following:—

hwær (LWS hwār), <i>where</i>	hwider, <i>whither</i>	hwqnan, <i>whence</i>
ðær (LWS ðār), <i>there</i>	ðider, ðidres, <i>thither</i>	ðqnan, <i>thence</i>
hēr, <i>here</i>	hider, hidres, <i>hither</i>	heonan, <i>hence</i>
inne, innan, <i>within</i>	in(n)	innan
ūte, ūtan, <i>without</i>	ūt	ūtan
uppe, uppan, <i>up, above</i>	up(p)	uppan
ufan, <i>above</i>		ufan
neoðan, <i>below, beneath</i>	niðor	neoðan
foran, <i>before</i>	forð	foran
hindan, <i>behind</i>	hinder	hindan
	ēast, <i>east</i>	ēastan
	west, <i>west</i>	westan
	norð, <i>north</i>	norðan
	sūð, <i>south</i>	sūðan
feorran, <i>far</i>	feor(r)	feorran
nēah (nēh), <i>near</i>	nēar	nēan

## ADVERBS FORMED FROM ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS.

68. (1) Many adverbs in their formation have a definite relation either to adjectives or to nouns. The largest class is derived from adjectives by the addition of the adverbial ending *-e*. Adjectives in *-e* remain unchanged.

Thus, adj. *georn*, *eager*, — adv. *georne*; *hlūd*, *loud*, — *hlūde*; *hlūtor*, *clear*, — *hlūtre*; *lōng*, *long*, — *lōnge*; *dēop*, *dēoplic*, *deep*, — *dēope*, *dēoplice*; *glæd*, *glædlic*, *glad*, etc. — *glædlice*. — From adjectives in *-e*: adj. *blīðe*, *joyful*, — adv. *blīðe*; *clæne*, *clean*, — *clæne*.

NOTE 1. — In consequence of a marked preference for the termination **-lice**, these adverbs come to exceed in number adjectives in **-lic**.

NOTE 2. — The adverbs **sōfte**, **swōte** are without the umlaut of the corresponding adjectives **sēfte**, *soft*, **swēte**, *sweet*.

**69.** Other adverbial endings are **-a** and **-unga** (**-enga**, **-inga**).

Thus: **gēara**, *of yore* (= gen. pl. of **gēar**, *year*); **sōna**, *soon*; **tela** (**teola**, **teala**, **tala**), *properly*; **tūwa** (**twūwa**, **twīwa**), *twice*; **ḥrīwa**, *thrice*. — **ǣninga** (**āninga**, **ānunga**), *entirely*; **eallunga** (**eallinga**), *altogether*; **grundlunga** (**grundlinga**), *completely*; **sǫmnunga** (**sęmninga**), *suddenly*; **wēninga**, *perhaps*.

**70.** Oblique cases of nouns and adjectives are used adverbially, and from these, as well as from prepositional phrases, have sprung more or less permanent adverbial forms:

Thus (a) genitive adverbs: **dæges**, *by day*; **nihtes**, *by night*; **ealles**, *altogether*; **nealles** (= **nā** + **ealles**; **nālles**, **nālas**, **nālæs**, **nāls**), *not at all*; **elles**, *otherwise*; **micles**, *very*; **nēades**, *needs*; **simbles**, *singales*, *always*; **willes**, **gewealdes**, *willingly*; **self-willes**, *voluntarily*; **up-weardes**, *upwards*; **tōgēgues**, *against*; **ungewisses**, *unconsciously*; **hū gēares**, *at what time of year*.

(b) Accusative adverbs: **fyrn**, **gefyrn**, *formerly*; **full**, *fully*; **genōg**, *enough*; **hwōn**, *somewhat*; **lȳtel**, **lȳt**, *little*; **ungemeȳ**, *immoderately*; **upweard**, *upward*.

(c) Dative (Instr.) adverbs: **hwēne** (instr.), *somewhat*; **hām** (**hāme**), *home*; **sāre**, *sorely*; **hwīlum**, *sometimes*; **stundmāelum**, *time after time*; **lȳtlum**, *little*; **miclum**, *very*.



# COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. (S. §§ 322, 323.)

**71.** Adverbs (chiefly those which are derived from adjectives) adopt the comparative and superlative endings **-or, -ost (-ust, -ast)**: *georne, eagerly; geornor, geornost.*

**72.** Certain monosyllabic comparatives are without the comparative ending; these were originally in **-iz** (= Goth. **-is**), and have therefore umlaut: *ǣr, earlier* (< \**āriz* < \**airiz*, Goth. *airis*); *bēt, better* (< \**batiz*, Goth. *batis*); *ēnd, formerly; fierr, farther; iēð (ēað), easier; lǣs, less; leng, longer; mǣ (mā), more; nȳr (nēar), nearer; sēft, softer; sēl, better; sīð, later; tylg, more willingly.*

## NUMERALS.

### CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMERALS. (S. §§ 324-331.)

**73.** The cardinal and the ordinal numerals are as follows:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
1 ān	{ forma, formesta, fyrmest fyrest, fyrst; ǣrest
2 twēgen, tū, twā	ōðer, æfterra
3 ðrie, ðrio (ðrēo)	ðrida
4 fīower (fēower)	fēowerða, fēorða
5 fif	fifta
6 siex, six	siexta
7 slofon (seofon)	seofodða, -eða
8 eahta	eahtoða, -eða, -eoða
9 nigon	nigoða, -eða, -eoða
10 tīen, tȳn	tēoða
11 ēndlefan, -leofan, -lufan, etc.	ēndlefta, ęllefta, etc.
12 twelf	twelfta

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
13 ðrēotiene, -tēne, -týne	ðrēotēoða
14 fēowertiene	fēowertēoða
15 fiftiene	fiftēoða
16 siextiene	siextēoða
17 seofontiene	seofontēoða
18 eahtatene	eahtatēoða
19 nigontiene	nigontēoða
20 twēntig	twēntigoða, -tigða, -tiga, etc.
21 ān and twēntig	ān and twēntigoða
30 ðritig	ðritigoða
40 fēowertig	fēowertigoða
50 fiftig	fiftigoða
60 siextig	siextigoða
70 (hund)seofontig	(hund)seofontigoða
80 (hund)eahtatig	(hund)eahtigoða
90 (hund)nigontig	(hund)nigontigoða
100 hundtēontig, hund, hundred	(hund)tēontigoða
110 { hundendlefantig hundælleftig, etc.	(hund)endleftigoða
120 hundtwelftig	(hund)twelftigoða
200 twā (tū) hund	
1000 ðūsēd	

## DECLENSION OF NUMERALS.

74. (1) The cardinal *ān*, *one*, is generally declined like a strong adjective, with the acc. sg. masc. *æne*, *āne*, and the instr. sg. *æne*, *āne*. When it signifies *alone*, it is often declined weak. (See also the Indefinite Pronouns.)

(2) Themes: *twēgen*, *twain*, *two*; *ðrie*, *three*.

MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
N. A. <i>twēgen</i>	<i>tū, twā</i>
G.	<i>twēg(e)a, twēgra</i>
D.	<i>twæm, twām</i>

FEMININE.

*twā*

*None M + F*  
*No oblique case*

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
N. A.	ðrie, ðrī (ðrȳ)	ðrio, ðrēo	ðrio, ðrēo
G.		ðriora, ðrēora	
D.		ðrim	

(3) Like **twēgen** is declined **bēgen** (*beggen*), *both*; neut. **bū**; fem. **bā**; gen. **bēg(r)a**; dat. **bāem, bām**.

NOTE.—There is more or less disregard of gender in the use of the above forms. The fem. **twā**, which has been extended to the neut., is sometimes used for **twēgen**; and **bā** and **bū** for **bēgen**, and **ðrēo** for **ðrie**, occur. When nouns of different gender are referred to, the neut. form of the numeral is generally employed. There is a tendency to use conjointly the monosyllabic forms of **twēgen** and **bēgen**, with some freedom as to gender: masc. fem. **bā twā**; neut. (also masc. fem.) **būtū, būtā**, *both*.

(4) The cardinals from 4 to 19 are, as a rule, not inflected, except when they are used absolutely (i.e. without a noun); they then take the case-endings nom. acc. **-e**, gen. **-a**, dat. **-um**.

(5) The cardinals in **-tig** are often not inflected; when inflected, the case-endings are gen. **-a**, **-ra**, dat. **-um**, and sometimes gen. sg. **-es**.

(6) **hund**, usually uninflected, has the dat. sg. **hunde**, and the nom. acc. pl. **hunde**, dat. pl. **hundum**. When inflected, **hundred** has the following case-endings: gen. sg. **-es**, dat. sg. **-e**; nom. acc. pl. **-u**, **-o**; gen. pl. **-a**, dat. pl. **-um**. The same case-endings with the addition of gen. pl. **-ra** occur with **ðūsend**.

(7) The ordinals are all declined like weak adjectives, except **ærest**, **fyrrest**, **fyrest**, **fyrst**, which conform to both the strong and the weak declension, and **ōðer** which conforms to the strong declension only.



## PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 332-334.)

**75.** Themes: First Person, *ic*, *I*; Second Person, *ðū*, *thou*; Third Person, *hē*, *he*, *hit*, *it*, *hēo*, *she*.

Sing. N.	<i>ic</i>	<i>ðū</i>
G.	<i>mīn</i>	<i>ðīn</i>
D.	<i>mē</i>	<i>ðē</i>
A.	<i>mec</i> , <i>mē</i>	<i>ðec</i> , <i>ðē</i>
Dual N.	<i>wit</i>	<i>git</i>
G.	<i>uncer</i>	<i>incer</i>
D.	<i>unc</i>	<i>inc</i>
A.	<i>uncit</i> , <i>unc</i>	<i>incit</i> , <i>inc</i>
Plur. N.	<i>wē</i>	<i>gē</i>
G.	<i>ūser</i> , <i>ūre</i>	<i>ēower</i> ( <i>īower</i> )
D.	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ēow</i> ( <i>īow</i> )
A.	<i>ūsic</i> , <i>ūs</i>	<i>ēowic</i> , <i>ēow</i> ( <i>īow</i> )

S. N.	<i>hē</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hēo</i> ( <i>hīo</i> ), <i>hīe</i> , <i>hī</i>
G.	<i>his</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>hiere</i> , <i>hire</i> , <i>hyre</i>
D.	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hiere</i> , <i>hire</i> , <i>hyre</i>
A.	<i>hiene</i> , <i>hīne</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hīe</i> , <i>hī</i> ( <i>hīg</i> ), <i>hēo</i>
P. N. A.	<i>hīe</i> , <i>hī</i> ( <i>hīg</i> ), <i>hȳ</i> , <i>hēo</i> ( <i>hīo</i> )		
G.	<i>hiera</i> , <i>hīra</i> , <i>hyra</i> , <i>heora</i> ( <i>hīora</i> )		
D.	<i>him</i> , <i>heom</i>		

NOTE.—The Personal Pronouns are also used as Reflexives.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 335, 336.)

**76.** The Possessive Pronouns *mīn*, *mine*; *ðīn*, *thine*; *ūre*, *our*; *ēower*, *your*; *sīn*, *his*, *her*, *its*; *ūncer*, *of us two*; *incer*, *of you two*, are declined like adjectives (strong declension).

NOTE.—The genitives of the Third Personal Pronouns are often used as Possessives.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 337-339.)

77. Themes: masc., *sē*, neut., *ðæt*, fem., *sēo*, *the*, *that*; — masc., *ðēs*, neut., *ðis*, fem., *ðeos*, *this*.

S. N.	<i>sē</i>	<i>ðæt</i>	<i>sēo</i> ( <i>sīo</i> )
G.	<i>ðæs</i>	<i>ðæs</i>	<i>ðære</i>
D.	<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	<i>ðære</i>
A.	<i>ðone</i> ( <i>ðane</i> , <i>ðæne</i> )	<i>ðæt</i>	<i>ðā</i>
I.	<i>ðȳ</i> , <i>ðē</i> , <i>ðon</i>	<i>ðȳ</i> , <i>ðē</i> , <i>ðon</i>	
P. N.A.		<i>ðā</i>	
G.		<i>ðāra</i> , <i>ðæra</i>	
D.I.		<i>ðæm</i> , <i>ðām</i>	
S. N.	<i>ðēs</i>	<i>ðis</i>	<i>ðeos</i> ( <i>ðios</i> )
G.	<i>ðis(s)es</i> , <i>ðys(s)es</i>		<i>ðisse</i> , <i>ðeosse</i> ( <i>ðisre</i> )
D.	<i>ðis(s)um</i> , <i>ðys(s)um</i> , <i>ðeosum</i>		<i>ðisse</i> , <i>ðeosse</i> ( <i>ðisre</i> )
A.	<i>ðisne</i> , <i>ðysne</i>	<i>ðis</i>	<i>ðās</i>
I.	<i>ðȳs</i> , <i>ðis</i>		
P. N.A.		<i>ðās</i>	
G.		<i>ðissa</i> , <i>ðeossa</i> ( <i>ðissera</i> )	
D.I.		<i>ðis(s)um</i> , <i>ðys(s)um</i> , <i>ðeos(s)um</i>	

The Demonstrative *ilca*, *the same*, is generally declined like a weak adjective; *self* (*seolf*, *silf*, *sylf*), *self*, is both strong and weak in its declension.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. § 340.)

78. There is no inflected Relative Pronoun. This want is supplied by the use of the Relative Particle *ðe*, used either alone or in combination with the weaker demonstrative *sē*, *ðæt*, *sēo* (and sometimes in combination with a Personal Pronoun), and by the relative use of this demonstrative.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 341, 342.)

**79.** Theme: masc., *hwā*, *who?* neut., *hwæt*, *what?*

S. N.	<i>hwā</i>	<i>hwæt</i>
G.	<i>hwæs</i>	<i>hwæs</i>
D.	<i>hwæm</i> , <i>hwām</i>	<i>hwæm</i> , <i>hwām</i>
A.	<i>hwone</i> ( <i>hwane</i> , <i>hwæne</i> )	<i>hwæt</i>
I.	<i>hwī</i> , <i>hwȳ</i> , <i>hwon</i> ( <i>hwan</i> )	<i>hwī</i> , <i>hwȳ</i> , <i>hwon</i> ( <i>hwan</i> )

*hwæðer*, *which of two?* *hwile* (*hwylc*, *hwele*), *which?* and *hūlic*, *of what sort?* follow the strong declension of adjectives.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. (S. §§ 343-349.)

**80.** (1) The Indefinites *ælc*, *each*; *ān*, *a*, *an*; *ænig*, *any*; *nænig* (< *ne* + *ænig*), *none*; *ōðer*, *other*; *sum*, *certain*; *swilc*, *such*, are declined like strong adjectives.

NOTE.—The nom. sg. *mōn* (*man*) is used as an indefinite, *one*.

(2) The Interrogatives *hwā*, *hwæðer* and *hwile* are often used as Indefinites. They are also made indefinite by the use of *swā*, *so*: *swā hwā swā*, *who(so)ever*; *swā hwæðer swā*, *which(so)ever of two*; *swā hwile swā*, *who(so)ever*. Moreover, the Interrogatives in composition yield many Indefinites: *āhwā*, *any one*; *āhwæt*, *anything*; *æghwā*, *æthwā*, *gehwā*, *each*, *every*; *āhwæðer* (*ōhwæðer*, *āwðer*, *ōwðer*, *ād̥er*, *ōðer*); *æghwæðer* (*ægðer*, *ād̥er*), *either*, *each*. *nāhwæðer*, *neither*; *æg-hwile*, *gehwile*, *each*; *somhwylc*, *some one*. With the indeclinable *-hwega* (*-hwegu*, *-hwuga*, *-u*, etc.) as the second member of the compound: *hwæthwega*, *something*; *hwilchwega*, *any one*; and *æthwega*, *somewhat*.

(3) Other substantival indefinites are: *āwiht* (*āwuht*, *āuht*, *āht*; *ōwiht*, *ōwuht*, *ōht*), *anything*; *nāwiht* (*nāuht*, *nāht*, *nōht*, etc.) and *nānwuht*, *nothing*.



## CONJUGATION.

### GENERAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

**81.** (1) The two comprehensive classes of verbs are:  
 (1) Strong Verbs, (*a*) those which form the Principal Parts with a variation of the radical vowel (*Ablaut*), and (*b*) those which have Reduplicating Preterits; and  
 (2) Weak Verbs, those which (without ablaut) form the Preterit and Past Participle in *d* (*t*).

(2) The Principal Parts of a verb are the Infinitive (which contains that form of the radical vowel which is employed in the entire system of the present tense), the Preterit Singular (and, in the case of Strong Verbs, the Preterit Plural), and the Past Participle. Thus,

<i>drifan</i> , to drive;	<i>drāf</i> , <i>drifon</i> ;	(ge) <i>drifen</i> .
<i>dēman</i> , to judge;	<i>dēmde</i> ;	(ge) <i>dēmed</i> .

### CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

(*a*) ABLAUT VERBS. (S. §§ 379-392.)

**82.** Ablaut verbs are divided into six classes, in accordance with the principal variations in ablaut (which are due in part to differences in character of the final consonants of the radical syllable).

**83.** (1) Class I.—Vowels: *ī*; *ā*, *i*; *i*. — (Germanic *ei* > *ī*; *ai*, *i*; *i*). Thus,

( <i>a</i> ) <i>bīdan</i> , <i>bīde</i> ;	<i>bād</i> , <i>bīdon</i> ;	(ge) <i>bīden</i> .
<i>bītan</i> , <i>bīte</i> ;	<i>bāt</i> , <i>bīton</i> ;	(ge) <i>bīten</i> .

<b>glīdan</b> , <i>glide</i> ;	<b>glād</b> , <b>glidon</b> ;	(ge)gliden.
<b>rīdan</b> , <i>ride</i> ;	<b>rād</b> , <b>ridon</b> ;	(ge)riden.
<b>risan</b> , <i>rise</i> ;	<b>rās</b> , <b>rison</b> ;	(ge)risen.
<b>writan</b> , <i>write</i> ;	<b>wrāt</b> , <b>writon</b> ;	(ge)writen.
(b) <b>sniðan</b> , <i>cut</i> ;	<b>snāð</b> , <b>snidon</b> ;	(ge)sniden.
(c) <b>ðēon</b> (18, N. 2), <i>thrive</i> ;	<b>ðāh</b> , <b>ðigon</b> ;	(ge)ðigen.

(2) In **sniðan** and **ðēon** (< \*ðīhan, 18, Note 2) medial **ð** and **h** of the first two parts are changed into **d** and **g** in the pret. pl. and pp. (past participle). This change from **ð** to **d**, **h** to **g**, also (in other classes of verbs) from **h** to **w** (**g**) (< **hw** — **gw**) and **s** to **r**, is called Grammatical Change (S. §§ 233–234).

NOTE 1. — Grammatical Change (only partially preserved) is due to an original (proto-Germanic) difference of accent, according to which the pret. pl. and the pp. were accented on the final syllable (Verner's Law).

NOTE 2. — The weak verb **rignan** > **rīnan** (16), *to rain*, pret. **rīnde**, has also a preterit **rān** (cf. **frignan** > **frīnan**, 85, Note 3).

(3) To the contract verb **ðēon** is to be added **lēon**, *to lend*; **sēon**, *to strain, sift*; **tēon**, *to censure*; **wrēon**, *to cover*. The accidental agreement in the present between these verbs and the contract verbs of Class II has resulted in the production of double forms in the other tenses. Thus,

<b>tēon</b> ;	<b>tāh</b> ( <b>tēah</b> ),	<b>tigon</b> ( <b>tugon</b> );	<b>tigen</b> ( <b>togen</b> ).
<b>ðēon</b> ;	<b>ðāh</b> ,	<b>ðigon</b> ( <b>ðugon</b> );	<b>ðigen</b> ( <b>ðogen</b> ).
<b>wrēon</b> ;	<b>wrāh</b> ( <b>wrēah</b> ),	<b>wriġon</b> ( <b>wrugon</b> );	<b>wriġen</b> ( <b>wrogen</b> ).

NOTE 3. — **ðēon** has also forms according to Class III, such as pret. pl. **ofer-ðūngon**; pp. **ofer-ðungen**; pp. (adj.) **ge-ðungen**, *grown, excellent*, etc. These are traces of the original form \*ðenhan > \*ðīhan (18, Note 2).

NOTE 4. — The prefix **ge-** is not always used with the past participle. Hereafter it will be omitted in giving principal parts.

**84. Class II.**—Vowels: *ēo* (*ū*); *ēa*, *u*; *o*.—(Germ. *eu* (*ū*); *au*, *u*; *u*). Thus,

(a) <i>bēodan</i> , <i>command</i> ;	<i>bēad</i> ,	<i>budon</i> ;	<i>boden</i> .
<i>clēofan</i> , <i>cleave</i> ;	<i>clēaf</i> ,	<i>clufon</i> ;	<i>clofen</i> .
<i>crēopan</i> , <i>creep</i> ;	<i>crēap</i> ,	<i>crupon</i> ;	<i>cropen</i> .
<i>drēogan</i> , <i>endure</i> ;	<i>drēag</i> ,	<i>drugon</i> ;	<i>drogen</i> .
<i>flēogan</i> , <i>fly</i> ;	<i>flēag</i> ,	<i>flugon</i> ;	<i>flogen</i> .
(b) <i>brūcan</i> , <i>enjoy</i> ;	<i>brēac</i> ,	<i>brucon</i> ;	<i>brocen</i> .
<i>būgan</i> , <i>bow</i> ;	<i>bēag</i> ,	<i>bugon</i> ;	<i>bogen</i> .
<i>dūfan</i> , <i>dive</i> ;	<i>dēaf</i> ,	<i>dufon</i> ;	<i>dofen</i> .
(c) <i>cēosan</i> , <i>choose</i> ;	<i>cēas</i> ,	<i>curon</i> (83, 2);	<i>coren</i> .
<i>frēosan</i> , <i>freeze</i> ;	<i>frēas</i> ,	<i>fruron</i> ;	<i>froren</i> .
<i>hrēosan</i> , <i>fall</i> ;	<i>hrēas</i> ,	<i>hruron</i> ;	<i>hroren</i> .
(for) <i>lēosan</i> , <i>lose</i> ;	<i>lēas</i> ,	<i>luron</i> ;	<i>loren</i> .
<i>sēoðan</i> , <i>seethe</i> ;	<i>sēað</i> ,	<i>sudon</i> ;	<i>soden</i> .
(d) <i>flēon</i> (18, N. 2), <i>flee</i> ;	<i>flēah</i> ,	<i>flugon</i> ;	<i>flogen</i> .
<i>tēon</i> , <i>draw</i> ;	<i>tēah</i> ,	<i>tugon</i> ;	<i>togen</i> .

**85. Class III.**—Vowels: *e* (*i*, *eo*); *æ* (*o*, *ea*), *u*; *u* (*o*).—(Germ. *e* (> *i* before nasal + cons.); *a*, *u*; *u* (*o*)). The verbs of this class are best considered in three divisions.

(1) Verbs with a nasal + consonant after the radical vowel. Thus,

<i>bindan</i> , <i>bind</i> ;	<i>bōnd</i> (8),	<i>bundon</i> ;	<i>bunden</i> .
<i>drinčan</i> , <i>drink</i> ;	<i>drōnc</i> ,	<i>druncon</i> ;	<i>druncen</i> .
<i>findan</i> , <i>find</i> ;	<i>fōnd</i> ,	<i>fundon</i> ;	<i>funden</i> .
(on) <i>ginnan</i> , <i>begin</i> ;	<i>gōn</i> (n),	<i>gunnon</i> ;	<i>gunnen</i> .
<i>grindan</i> , <i>grind</i> ;	<i>grōnd</i> ,	<i>grundon</i> ;	<i>grunden</i> .
<i>singan</i> , <i>sing</i> ;	<i>sōng</i> ,	<i>sungon</i> ;	<i>sungen</i> .
<i>swimmam</i> , <i>swim</i> ;	<i>swōm</i> (m),	<i>swummon</i> ;	<i>swummen</i> .

NOTE 1.—The verb *rinnan*, *to run*, *rōn* (n), *runnon*, *runnen*, is more commonly used with metathesis in the first two parts: *irnan* (*iernan*, *yrnan*), *ōrn* (*arn*).—There is also metathesis in *beornan* (= Goth. *brinnan*), *to burn*, *brōn* (n) (*bōrn*, *barn*, *bearn*), *burnon*, *burnen*.



(2) Verbs with **l** + consonant after the radical vowel.  
Thus,

(a) <i>helpan</i> (9, b), <i>help</i> ;	<i>healp</i> (9, a), <i>hulpon</i> ;	<i>holpen</i> .
<i>belgan</i> , <i>be angry</i> ;	<i>bealg</i> , <i>bulgon</i> ;	<i>bolgen</i> .
<i>delfan</i> , <i>delve</i> ;	<i>dealf</i> , <i>dulfon</i> ;	<i>dolfen</i> .
<i>meltan</i> , <i>melt</i> ;	<i>mealt</i> , <i>multon</i> ;	<i>molten</i> .
<i>swelgan</i> , <i>swallow</i> ;	<i>swealg</i> , <i>svulgon</i> ;	<i>swolgen</i> .
<i>swellan</i> , <i>swell</i> ;	<i>sweal</i> (1), <i>swullon</i> ;	<i>swollen</i> .
<i>sweltan</i> , <i>die</i> ;	<i>swealt</i> , <i>swulton</i> ;	<i>swolten</i> .
(b) <i>gielðan</i> (10, c), <i>yield</i> ;	<i>geald</i> , <i>guldon</i> ;	<i>golden</i> .
<i>giellan</i> , <i>yell</i> ;	<i>geal</i> (1), <i>gullon</i> ;	<i>gollen</i> .
<i>gielpa</i> n, <i>boast</i> ;	<i>gealp</i> , <i>gulpon</i> ;	<i>golpen</i> .
(c) <i>fēolan</i> , <i>reach</i> ;	<i>fealh</i> , <i>fulgon</i> (83, 2);	<i>folgen</i> .

NOTE 2. — *fēolan* < \**feolhan* (9, b) (= Goth. *filhan*); there is also a pret. pl. *fælon* and a pp. *folen* according to Class IV.

(3) Verbs with **r** or **h** + consonant after the radical vowel. Thus,

(a) <i>fechtan</i> (9, b), <i>fight</i> ;	<i>feaht</i> (9, a), <i>fuhton</i> ;	<i>fohten</i> .
<i>beorgan</i> , <i>protect</i> ;	<i>bearg</i> , <i>burgon</i> ;	<i>borgen</i> .
<i>ceorfan</i> , <i>carve</i> ;	<i>cearf</i> , <i>curfon</i> ;	<i>corfen</i> .
<i>deorfan</i> , <i>labor</i> ;	<i>dearf</i> , <i>durfon</i> ;	<i>dorfen</i> .
<i>smeortan</i> , <i>smart</i> ;	<i>smeart</i> , <i>smurton</i> ;	<i>smorten</i> .
(b) <i>hweorfan</i> ( <i>hwurfan</i> , 19) } , <i>turn</i> ;	<i>hwearf</i> , <i>hwurfon</i> ;	<i>hworfen</i> .
<i>weorpan</i> ( <i>wurpan</i> ) } , <i>cast</i> ;	<i>wearp</i> , <i>wurpon</i> ;	<i>worpen</i> .
(c) <i>weorðan</i> ( <i>wurðan</i> , 19) } , <i>become</i> ;	<i>wearð</i> , { <i>wurdon</i> (83, 2);	<i>worden</i> .

(4) Certain remaining verbs of this class are best considered together.

<i>bregdan</i> ( <i>brēdan</i> , 16) } , <i>brandish</i> ;	{ <i>brægd</i> ( <i>bræd</i> ),	{ <i>brugdon</i> ( <i>brūdon</i> );	{ <i>brogden</i> ( <i>brōden</i> ).
<i>stregdan</i> ( <i>strēdan</i> ) } , <i>strew</i> ;	{ <i>strægd</i> ( <i>stræd</i> ),	{ <i>strugdon</i> ( <i>strūdon</i> );	{ <i>strogden</i> ( <i>strōden</i> ).
<i>berstan</i> , <i>burst</i> ;	<i>bærst</i> ,	<i>burston</i> ;	<i>borsten</i> .

<b>ðerscan</b> , <i>thresh</i> ;	<b>ðærsc</b> ,	<b>ðurscon</b> ;	<b>ðorscen</b> .
<b>frignan</b>	{ <b>frægn</b> ( <b>frān</b> ),	{ <b>frugnon</b> ( <b>frūnon</b> );	{ <b>frugnen</b> ( <b>frūnen</b> ).
( <b>frinan</b> , 16) }, <i>inquire</i> ;			
<b>murnan</b> , <i>mourn</i> ;	<b>mearn</b> ,	<b>murnon</b> .	
<b>spurnan</b>	{ <b>spearn</b> ,	<b>spurnon</b> .	
( <b>spornan</b> ) }, <i>spurn</i> ;			

NOTE 3.—**stregdan** has also become a weak verb.—By the loss of **g** and the compensatory lengthening of the radical vowel **frignan** becomes **frīnan** (16), and being thus attracted to Class I, yields the preterit **frān**. There is also occasionally assimilation of **g** to **n** resulting in **frinnan**, pret. pl. **frunnon**, etc. The metathesis of **n** appears in pret. sg. **freng**, pret. pl. **frungon**. Other forms are: pret. pl. **fragon**; pp. **gefrugen**, **gefrogen**, **gefrægen** and **gefrigen** (cf. 87, Note).

86. Class IV.—Vowels: **e**; **æ**, **ǣ**; **o** (**u**).—(Germ. **e**; **a**, **ē**; **o** (**u**)). In this class the radical vowel is followed by a single liquid or nasal (**l**, **r**, **m**). Thus,

(a) <b>beran</b> , <i>bear</i> ;	<b>bær</b> (7),	<b>bǣron</b> ;	<b>boren</b> .
<b>cwelan</b> , <i>die</i> ;	<b>cwæl</b> ,	<b>cwǣlon</b> ;	<b>cwolen</b> .
<b>helan</b> , <i>conceal</i> ;	<b>hæl</b> ,	<b>hǣlon</b> ;	<b>holen</b> .
<b>stelan</b> , <i>steal</i> ;	<b>stæl</b> ,	<b>stǣlon</b> ;	<b>stolen</b> .
<b>teran</b> , <i>tear</i> ;	<b>tær</b> ,	<b>tǣron</b> ;	<b>toren</b> .
(b) <b>brēcān</b> , <i>break</i> ;	<b>bræc</b> ,	<b>brǣcon</b> ;	<b>brocen</b> .
(c) <b>scieran</b> (10), <i>shear</i> ;	<b>scear</b> ,	<b>scēaron</b> ;	<b>scoren</b> .
(d) <b>nīman</b> , <i>take</i> ;	{ <b>nōm</b> ( <b>nam</b> ),	{ <b>nōmon</b> ( <b>nāmon</b> );	<b>numen</b> .
<b>cuman</b> , <i>come</i> ;	<b>c(w)ōm</b> ,	<b>c(w)ōmon</b> ;	{ <b>cumen</b> ( <b>cymen</b> ).

NOTE.—In **brecean** the **r** precedes the radical vowel; it should therefore be found in Class V (cf. **sprecan**).—**nīman** has changed **e** to **i** before **m**, and the **u** of **cuman** is exceptional. The preterits of these two verbs are also exceptional in having **ō** (< **ǣ** before a nasal) in the pl., which has also been transferred into the sing. The LWS forms are usually **nam**, **nāmon**, **cōm**, **cōmon**.

**87. Class V.**—Vowels: **e (i)**; **æ, ǣ**; **e**.—(Germ. **e (i)**; **a, ē**; **e**). The radical vowel is followed by a single consonant (except a liquid or nasal; cf. Class IV). Thus,

(a) <i>metan, measure</i> ;	<i>mæt(7), mǣton</i> ;	<i>meten.</i>
<i>drepan, strike</i> ;	<i>dræp, drǣpon</i> ;	{ <i>drepen</i> ( <i>dropen</i> ).
<i>lesan, collect</i> ;	<i>læs, lǣson</i> ;	<i>lesen.</i>
(ge) <i>nesan, recover</i> ;	<i>næs, nǣson</i> ;	<i>nesen.</i>
{ <i>sprecan, speak</i> ;	<i>spræc, sprǣcon</i> ;	<i>sprecen.</i>
{ <i>specan (LWS)</i> ;	<i>spæc, spǣcon</i> ;	<i>specen.</i>
<i>tredan, tread</i> ;	<i>træd, trǣdon</i> ;	<i>treden.</i>
<i>wegan, carry</i> ;	<i>wæg, { wǣgon</i> ( <i>wāgon</i> );	<i>wegen.</i>
(b) <i>etan, eat</i> ;	<i>æt, ǣton</i> ;	<i>eten.</i>
<i>fretan, devour</i> ;	<i>fræt, frǣton</i> ;	<i>freten.</i>
(c) <i>cweðan, say</i> ;	<i>cwæð, cwǣdon (83,2)</i> ;	<i>cweden.</i>
(d) <i>giefan (10), give</i> ;	<i>geaf, gēafon</i> ;	<i>giefen.</i>
<i>gietan, get</i> ;	<i>geat, gēaton</i> ;	<i>gieten.</i>
(e) (ge) <i>fēon</i> } <i>rejoice</i> ;	{ <i>gefeah</i> (18, N.2) } (9, a),	<i>gefǣgon (83,2)</i> ; (adj.) <i>gefǣgen.</i>
<i>plēon, risk</i> ;	<i>pleah.</i>	
<i>sēon, see</i> ;	<i>seah, { sāwon (83,2)</i> ;	{ <i>sewen (sawen)</i> <i>sǣgon</i> ;
		{ <i>segen.</i>

(f) Several presents are formed in **-jan**. In Germanic the radical vowel **e**, when thus followed by **-j**, became **i** (cf. 13, Note); and the final radical consonant is geminated (11). Thus,

biddan (= Goth. }	bæd,	bǣdon;	beden.
bidjan), <i>bid</i> ;			
lieg(e)an, <i>lie</i> ;	læg,	lǣgon (lāgon);	legen.
sittan, <i>sit</i> ;	sæt,	sǣton;	seten.
fricg(e)an, <i>inquire</i> ;			frigen.
ðicg(e)an, <i>take</i> ;	ðeah (ðāh).		

NOTE.—The quantity of *æt* and *fræt* are exceptional.—Verbs in **g** may have **ā** in the pret. pl. (*lāgon, wāgon*).—**fricg(e)an** does



not occur in the pret. The pp. **frigen** may belong to **frignan** (cf. 85, Note 3). — **ſicg(e)an** has also weak preterits **ſigede** and **ſigde**.

**88. Class VI. — Vowels: a; ō, ȝ; a. — (Germ. a; ō, ȝ; a).** Thus,

(a) <b>faran</b> , <i>go</i> ;	<b>fōr</b> ,	<b>fōron</b> ;	<b>faren</b> ( <b>færen</b> ).
<b>bacan</b> , <i>bake</i> ;	<b>bōc</b> ,	<b>bōcon</b> ;	<b>bacen</b> .
<b>dragan</b> , <i>draw</i> ;	<b>drōg</b> ,	<b>drōgon</b> ;	<b>dragen</b> .
<b>galan</b> , <i>sing</i> ;	<b>gōl</b> ,	<b>gōlon</b> ;	<b>galen</b> .
<b>grafan</b> , <i>grave</i> ;	<b>grōf</b> ,	<b>grōfon</b> ;	<b>graven</b> .
<b>hladan</b> , <i>load</i> ;	<b>hlōd</b> ,	<b>hlōdon</b> ;	<b>hladen</b> .
<b>sacan</b> , <i>contend</i> ;	<b>sōc</b> ,	<b>sōcon</b> ;	<b>sacen</b> ( <b>sæcen</b> ).
<b>stōndan</b> , <i>stand</i> ;	<b>stōd</b> ,	<b>stōdon</b> ;	<b>stōnden</b> .
<b>wadan</b> , <i>go</i> ;	<b>wōd</b> ,	<b>wōdon</b> ;	<b>waden</b> .
<b>[wæcnan]</b> , <i>awake</i> ;	<b>wōc</b> ,	<b>wōcon</b> .	
(b) <b>sc(e)acan</b> } <i>shake</i> ,	<b>scōc</b> ,	<b>scōcon</b> .	{ <b>sc(e)acen</b> ( <b>scæcen</b> ).
(10, N. 1) } <i>hasten</i> ;	<b>scēoc</b> ,	<b>scēocen</b> ;	
<b>sc(e)afan</b> , <i>shave</i> ;	<b>scōf</b> ,	<b>scōfon</b> ;	
(c) <b>spōnan</b> , <i>entice</i> ;	{ <b>spōn</b> ( <b>spēon</b> ),	{ <b>spōnon</b> ( <b>spēonon</b> );	<b>spanen</b> .
<b>weaxan</b> (9), <i>grow</i> ;	{ ( <b>wōx</b> ) <b>wēox</b> ,	{ ( <b>wōxon</b> ) <b>wēoxon</b> ;	<b>weaxen</b> .
(d) <b>flēan</b> (18, N. 2), <i>flay</i> ;	<b>flōg</b> ( <b>flōh</b> ),	<b>flōgon</b> ;	<b>flagen</b> .
<b>lēan</b> , <i>blame</i> ;	<b>lōg</b> ( <b>lōh</b> ),	<b>lōgon</b> ;	{ <b>lagen</b> ( <b>lēgen</b> , <b>lægen</b> ).
<b>slēan</b> , <i>strike</i> ;	<b>slōg</b> ( <b>slōh</b> ),	<b>slōgon</b> ;	{ <b>slagen</b> ( <b>slēgen</b> , <b>slægen</b> ).
<b>ſwēan</b> , <i>wash</i> ;	{ <b>ſwōg</b> ( <b>ſwōh</b> ),	<b>ſwōgon</b> ;	{ <b>ſwāgen</b> ( <b>ſwēgen</b> , <b>ſwægen</b> , <b>ſwogen</b> ).

(e) Presents in **-jan** (cf. 87, f):

<b>hebban</b> (11), <i>heave</i> ;	<b>hōf</b> ,	<b>hōfon</b> ;	<b>hafen</b> ( <b>hæfen</b> ).
<b>hliehhan</b> , <i>laugh</i> ;	<b>hlōh</b> ,	<b>hlōgon</b> (83, 2).	
{ <b>scēððan</b> , <i>injure</i> ,	<b>scōd</b> ,	<b>scōdon</b> .	
{ <b>sceaððan</b> (10, N. 1);	<b>scēod</b> ,	<b>scēodon</b> .	

sceppan (11), <i>create</i> ;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{scōp,} \\ \text{scēōp (10,} \\ \text{N. 1),} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{scōpon;} \\ \text{scēōpon;} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{scepen} \\ \text{(sceapen).} \end{array} \right.$
steppan (stæppan) }, <i>step</i> ;	stōp,	stōpon;	stapen.
swerl(ge)an (10, N. 3) }, <i>sware</i> ;	swōr,	swōron;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{swaren} \\ \text{(sworen).} \end{array} \right.$

NOTE 1. — In the pp. the vowel **a** is often changed to **e** or **æ**. — **wæcnan** is a weak present, which, in the absence of a strong form, is associated with the pret. **wōc**. — **spōnan** (LWS also **spōnnan**) has the additional pret. **spēon**, which is due to association with reduplicating verbs (cf. **spōnnan**, *to span*). — **weaxan** (**weahsan**) has adopted commonly the pret. of a reduplicating verb.

NOTE 2. — In **flōg**, **lōg**, **slōg**, etc. (for **flōh**, etc.), grammatical change (83, 2) has yielded to the influence of the pl.; the return to **flōh**, etc., is due to the change of final **g** to **h** (16, Note).

NOTE 3. — Some of these verbs have also weak forms: **hebban**, pret. **hefde**, pp. **hefod**; **sceððan**, pret. **sceðfede**; **swerian**, **swērede**, etc.

(b) REDUPLICATING VERBS. (S. §§ 393–397.)

89. (1) Reduplicating verbs originally formed the preterit by prefixing to the radical syllable a syllable of reduplication, which consisted of the initial radical consonant + **e**, the vowel of reduplication. A fusion of these two syllables resulted in the surviving preterits. In a few instances there are indications of the mode of that fusion; e.g., pret. of **hātan**: **\*he-hāt** (= Goth. **haihait**) > **\*hé-hat** > **heht** > **hēt**; similarly **leolc**, **leort**, **reord**, **ondreord**, occasional (Anglian) preterits of **lācan**, **lāetan**, **rādan**, **ondrādan**.

(2) Reduplicating verbs have the same resultant radical vowel in the entire preterit; and the radical vowel of the past participle is the same as that of the present.

**90.** Reduplicating verbs may be considered as forming two classes: (1) the *ē*-preterit class, and (2) the *eo*-preterit class. The radical vowels of the present are regarded in subdivisions of these classes.

(1) *ē*-Preterit Class.

(a) <i>blōndan</i> (8), <i>blend</i> ;	<i>blēnd</i> ,	<i>blēndon</i> ;	<i>blōnden</i> .
(b) <i>hātan</i> , <i>call</i> ;	<i>heht</i> , <i>hēt</i> ,	<i>hēton</i> ;	<i>hāten</i> .
— <i>lācan</i> , <i>leap</i> ;	( <i>leolc</i> ) <i>lēc</i> ,	<i>lēcon</i> ;	<i>lācen</i> .
{ <i>scādan</i> , <i>separate</i> ,	<i>scēd</i> ,	<i>scēdon</i> ;	<i>scāden</i> .
{ <i>scēadan</i> (10, N. 1);	<i>scēad</i> ,	<i>scēadon</i> ;	<i>scēaden</i> .

NOTE 1. — The verb *hātan* has other forms of special importance: (1c) *hätte*, *I am called* (*named*, 'high') is the sole relic of a medio-passive conjugation, and corresponds to Goth. *haitada*; the corresponding pl. *hätton* has the common weak pret. form. As to tense *hätte*, *hätton* are used both as presents and as preterits, and the infinitive *hātan* is also used with this passive sense.

(c) (on) <i>drædan</i> , <i>fear</i> ;	{ ( <i>dreord</i> )	<i>drēdon</i> ;	<i>dræden</i> .
	<i>drēd</i> ,		
<i>lætan</i> , <i>let</i> ;	( <i>leort</i> ) <i>lēt</i> ,	<i>lēton</i> ;	<i>læten</i> .
<i>rædan</i> , <i>counsel</i> ;	( <i>reord</i> ) <i>rēd</i> ,	<i>rēdon</i> ;	<i>ræden</i> .
<i>slæpan</i>	{ <i>slēp</i> ,	<i>slēpon</i> ;	{ <i>slæpen</i> .
( <i>slāpan</i> ) } <i>sleep</i> ;			
			( <i>slāpen</i> ).

NOTE 2. — (on)*drædan* and *slæpan* occasionally have the pret. weak: *ondrædde*, *slæpte*, *slāpte*, etc. — *rædan*, on the other hand, is commonly conjugated as a weak verb: pret. *rædde*.

(d) <i>fōn</i> (18, N. 2), <i>seize</i> ;	<i>fēng</i> ,	<i>fēngon</i> ;	<i>fōngen</i> .
<i>hōn</i> , <i>hang</i> ;	<i>hēng</i> ,	<i>hēngon</i> ;	<i>hōngen</i> .

(2) *eo*-Preterit Class.

(a) <i>fealdan</i> (9, a), <i>fold</i> ;	<i>fēold</i> ,	<i>fēoldon</i> ;	<i>fealden</i> .
<i>feallan</i> , <i>fall</i> ;	<i>fēoll</i> ,	<i>fēollon</i> ;	<i>feallen</i> .
<i>healdan</i> , <i>hold</i> ;	<i>hēold</i> ,	<i>hēoldon</i> ;	<i>healden</i> .
<i>wealcān</i> , <i>roll</i> ;	<i>wēolc</i> ,	<i>wēolcon</i> ;	<i>wealcen</i> .
<i>wealdan</i> , <i>wield</i> ;	<i>wēold</i> ,	<i>wēoldon</i> ;	<i>wealden</i> .
<i>weallan</i> , <i>well</i> ;	<i>wēoll</i> ,	<i>wēollon</i> ;	<i>weallen</i> .
<i>weaxan</i>	{ <i>wēox</i> ,	<i>wēoxon</i> ;	<i>weaxen</i> .
(88, N. 1) } <i>grow</i> ;			



(b) <i>bōnnan, summon;</i>	(bēnn) <i>bēonn, -on;</i>	<i>bōnnen.</i>
✓ <i>spōnnan, attack;</i>	(spēnn) <i>spēonn, -on;</i>	<i>spōnnen.</i>
✓ <i>gōngan, go;</i>	(gēng) <i>geong, -on;</i>	<i>gōngen.</i>

NOTE 3. — *gōngan* is very irregular; there is an inf. *gengan*, pret. *gēng* and *gēngde*; also *gang*. The most commonly used pret. *ēode* belongs to *gān* (107, 4).

(c) <i>bēatan, beat;</i>	<i>bēot,</i>	<i>bēoton;</i>	<i>bēaten.</i>
<i>hēawan, hew;</i>	<i>hēow,</i>	<i>hēowon;</i>	<i>hēawen.</i>
<i>hlēapan, leap;</i>	<i>hlēop,</i>	<i>hlēopon;</i>	<i>hlēapen.</i>
(ā) <i>hnēapan, pluck;</i>	<i>hnēop,</i>	<i>hnēopon;</i>	<i>hnēapen.</i>
(d) <i>blōtan, sacrifice;</i>	<i>blēot,</i>	<i>blēoton;</i>	<i>blōten.</i>
✓ <i>hrōpan, shout;</i>	<i>hrēop,</i>	<i>hrēopon;</i>	<i>hrōpen.</i>
<i>hwōpan, threaten;</i>	<i>hwēop,</i>	<i>hwēopon;</i>	<i>hwōpen.</i>
<i>blōwan, bloom;</i>	<i>blēow,</i>	<i>blēowon;</i>	<i>blōwen.</i>
<i>flōwan, flow;</i>	<i>flēow,</i>	<i>flēowon;</i>	<i>flōwen.</i>
<i>grōwan, grow;</i>	<i>grēow,</i>	<i>grēowon;</i>	<i>grōwen.</i>
<i>rōwan, row;</i>	<i>rēow,</i>	<i>rēowon;</i>	<i>rōwen.</i>
<i>spōwan, succeed;</i>	<i>spēow,</i>	<i>spēowon;</i>	<i>spōwen.</i>

(e) *jan*-presents (cf. 87, f):

<i>hwēsan, wheeze;</i>	<i>hwēos,</i>	<i>hwēoson;</i>	<i>hwōsen.</i>
<i>wēpan, weep;</i>	<i>wēop,</i>	<i>wēopon;</i>	<i>wōpen.</i>
(f) <i>blāwan, blow;</i>	<i>blēow,</i>	<i>blēowon;</i>	<i>blāwen.</i>
<i>cnāwan, know;</i>	<i>cnēow,</i>	<i>cnēowon;</i>	<i>cnāwen.</i>
<i>crāwan, crow;</i>	<i>crēow,</i>	<i>crēowon;</i>	<i>crāwen.</i>
<i>sāwan, sow;</i>	<i>sēow,</i>	<i>sēowon;</i>	<i>sāwen.</i>
<i>swāpan, sweep;</i>	<i>swēop,</i>	<i>swēopon;</i>	<i>swāpen.</i>

CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS. (S. §§ 350-378.)

**91.** Themes: Ablaut verbs, **singan**, *to sing*; **beran**, *to bear*. — Reduplicating verb, **healdan**, *to hold*.

PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>singe</b>	<b>bere</b>	<b>healde</b>
2.	<b>singest</b>	<b>bir(e)st</b>	<b>hieltst, healdest</b>
3.	<b>singeð</b>	<b>bir(e)ð</b>	<b>hielt, healt, healdeð</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>singað</b>	<b>berað</b>	<b>healdað</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>singe</b>	<b>bere</b>	<b>healde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>singen</b>	<b>beren</b>	<b>healden</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>sing</b>	<b>ber</b>	<b>heald</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>singað</b>	<b>berað</b>	<b>healdað</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>singan</b>	<b>beran</b>	<b>healdan</b>
<i>Gerund.</i>	{ <b>tō singanne</b> (-enne, -onne)	<b>beranne</b>	<b>healdanne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>singende</b>	<b>berende</b>	<b>healdende</b>

PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>sƿong</b>	<b>bær</b>	<b>hēold</b>
2.	<b>sunge</b>	<b>bāere</b>	<b>hēolde</b>
3.	<b>sƿong</b>	<b>bær</b>	<b>hēold</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sungon</b>	<b>bāeron</b>	<b>hēoldon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>sunge</b>	<b>bāere</b>	<b>hēolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sungen</b>	<b>bāeren</b>	<b>hēolden</b>
<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)sungen</b>	<b>(ge)boren</b>	<b>(ge)healden</b>

*unbet  
sing*

**92.** Themes: Contracted presents (**18**, Note 2), **sēon**, *to see*; **fōn**, *to seize* (reduplicating verb). — Presents in **-jan**, **biddan**, *to bid*; **licgan**, *to lie*.

PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	sēo	fō	bidde	licge
2.	siehst	fēhst	{ bid(e)st bitst	{ lig(e)st
3.	siehð	fēhð	{ bideð bit(t)	{ lig(e)ð lið
Plur. 1-3.	sēoð	fōð	biddað	licgað

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	sēo	fō	bidde	licge
Plur. 1-3.	sēon	fōn	bidden	licgen

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	seoh	fōh	bide	lige
Plur. 2.	sēoð	fōð	biddað	licgað
<i>Infinitive.</i>	sēon	fōn	biddan	licgan
<i>Gerund.</i>	tō sēonne	fōnne	biddanne	licganne
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	sēonde	fōnde	biddende	licgende

PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	seah	fēng	bæd	læg
2.	sāwe	fēnge	bæde	læge
3.	seah	fēng	bæd	læg
Plur. 1-3.	sāwon	fēngon	bædon	lægon

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	sāwe	fēnge	bæde	læge
Plur. 1-3.	sāwen	fēngen	bæden	lægen

*Past Part.* (ge)sewen (ge)fongen (ge)beden (ge)legen



**93.** (1) The personal endings of the verb exhibit some variations. The older ending of the 1 sg. pres. indic. is **-u** (**-o**), but its use is restricted even in EWS; the prevailing ending is **-e** (conforming to **-est**, **-eð**).

The 2 sg. pres. indic. originally ended in **-es** (< **\*-is**); the subjoined pronoun **þū** contributed the added **t**. In EWS **-es** is occasionally found, and sometimes the intermediate form **-esð**, but the common form is **-est**.

The older ending of the pret. indic. pl. **-un** is used in EWS, but not as frequently as **-on** (**-an**). In LWS the regular ending **-on** is often weakened to **-an**, **-un**, etc.

For the opt. pl. ending **-en**, pres. and pret., **-on** and **-an** sometimes occur in EWS; but in LWS this ending **-en** is very commonly disguised under the weakened forms **-on**, **-an**, **-un**, etc.

(2) When the pronominal subjects **wē**, *we*, **gē**, *ye*, are placed immediately after the verb, the verbal ending is often (not uniformly) reduced to **-e**. Originally this form was in all probability restricted to the adhortative optative; the **-e** would therefore represent a reduction of **-en**. But in the historic periods of West-Saxon the indic. pres. and pret. and the imperative (**-að** and **-on** also giving way to **-e**) are found attracted into this usage.

Thus, **wē** (**gē**) **cweðað**, but **cweðe wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **magon**, but **mage wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **nimen**, but **nime wē** (**gē**); **wē** (**gē**) **cōmon** (**sōhton**), but **cōme** (**sōhte**) **wē** (**gē**).

(3) The 2 sg. imperative of presents in **-jan** with short radical vowel have the ending **-e**, and simplify the geminated consonant (**bide**, **lige**).

NOTE. — The 2 sg. pret. of ablaut verbs has that form of the radical vowel which belongs to the pret. pl. and optative; it is, presumably, an optative form transferred into the indicative (cf. 105, 2).



(4) The 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic. have three special features: (1) The geminated consonants of presents in **-jan** are simplified: **bideſt**, **bideð**; **ligest**, **ligeð**. (2) The radical vowel is changed in a manner corresponding to the operation of umlaut. This process is therefore called umlaut, although it is older than the ordinary umlaut and includes the change of **e** into **i**. This umlaut is not uniformly operative; it is most regular in EWS. (3) The personal endings may be syncopated, that is, the **e** of **-est**, **-eð** may disappear; the consequent combination of the final radical consonant and **-st**, **-ð** produces results the more common of which are the following:

(a) **d + st** becomes **tst**: **biddan**, **ðū bitst**; **stōndan**, **ðū stēntst**. This coincides with **t + st**: **bītan**, **ðū bītst**; **gietan**, **ðū gi(e)tst**.

(b) **ð + st** becomes **tst** or **st**: **snīðan**, **ðū snītst**; **weorðan**, **ðū wi(e)rst**; **cweðan**, **ðū cwist**.

(c) **g + st** becomes (less frequently) **hst**: **lēogan**, **ðū lī(e)hst**; **stīgan**, **ðū stīgst**, **stīhst**. And occasionally **c + st** becomes **hst**: **sēcan**, **ðū sēcst**, **sēhst**; but **brūcan**, **ðū brȳest**, etc.

(d) **d** and **t + ð** become **t** or **tt**: **biddan**, **hē bidt**, **bit(t)**; **bebēodan**, **hē bebiet(t)**; **etan**, **hē it(t)**; **feohtan**, **hē fieht**; **hātan**, **hē hæt**.

(e) **ð + ð** becomes **ð**: **cweðan**, **hē cwið**: **snīðan**, **hē snið**; **weorðan**, **hē wierð**.

(f) **s + ð** becomes **st**: **cēosan**, **hē cīest**; **gehrēosan**, **hē gehri(e)st**; **forlēosan**, **hē forlī(e)st**.

(g) **g + ð** becomes (less frequently) **hð**: **drēogan**, **hē dri(e)gð**, **dri(e)hð**; **lēogan**, **hē lī(e)gð**, **lī(e)hð**. Occasionally **c + ð** becomes **hð**: **sēcan**, **hē sēcð**, **sēhð**; but **ðyncan**, **ðyncð**, etc.

## CLASSIFICATION OF WEAK VERBS. (S. § 398.)

**94.** There are three classes of Weak Verbs: (1) the **jo**-class, (2) the **ō**-class, and (3) the **ai**-class. The Pret-erit and the Past Participle of all classes are formed in **d (t)**.

**NOTE 1.**—The formative and derivative **-jo-** (more strictly, **-ejo-**) is the same element which is employed in the presents of strong verbs in **-jan**. The verbs of the First Class may, therefore, with equal propriety, be called verbs in **-jan**.

**NOTE 2.**—Most weak verbs are derivative. Thus, **dōm**, *judgment*, > **dēman** (< \***dōmian**), *to judge*; **cūð**, *adj., known*, > **cýðan** (< \***cūð-ian**), *to make known*; **feorr**, *adv., far*, > **ā-fierran** (< \***feorrian**), *to remove*; **tāc(e)n**, *token*, > **tācnian** (< \***tācnōjan**), *to betoken*.

Some weak verbs are the transitive (or causative) complements of corresponding intransitive strong verbs, the radical syllable of the weak verb corresponding to that of the pret. sg. of the strong verb. Thus, **licgan**, *to lie*, pret. sg. **læg**, — **lēcgan**, *to lay* (< \***lægjan**); **sittan**, *to sit*, pret. sg. **sæt**, — **settan**, *to set* (< \***sætjan**); **cwelan**, *to die*, pret. sg. **cwæl**, — **cwellan**, *to kill* (< \***cwæljan**); **risan**, *to rise*, pret. sg. **rās**, — **ræran**, *to rear*, *raise* (< \***rārian**; **r** < **s**); **drincan**, *to drink*, pret. sg. **drōnc**, — **drēncan**, *to drench* (< \***drōncian**).

## CONJUGATION OF THE FIRST CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

(S. §§ 409, 410.)

**95.** Themes: **frēmma**, *to perform*; **hērjan**, *to praise*; **dēman**, *to judge*; **lādan**, *to lead*.

## PRESENT.

## Indicative.

Sing. 1.	frēmme	hērie	dēme	lāde
2.	frēmest	hērest	dēm(e)st	{ lād(e)st lāetst
3.	frēmeð	hēreð	dēm(e)ð	{ lādeð, lādt, lāet
Plur. 1-3.	frēmmað	hēriað	dēmað	lādað

INFLECTION: CONJUGATION.

lxv

*NB why?*  
*herian infra*  
*læde infra, lufat*

		<i>Optative.</i>		
Sing. 1-3.	<b>frēmme</b>	<b>hērie</b>	<b>dēme</b>	<b>lāde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmmen</b>	<b>hērien</b>	<b>dēmen</b>	<b>lāden</b>

		<i>Imperative.</i>		
Sing. 2.	<b>frēme</b>	<b>hēre</b>	<b>dēm</b>	<b>lād</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>frēmmað</b>	<b>hēriað</b>	<b>dēmað</b>	<b>lādað</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>frēmman</b>	<b>hērian</b>	<b>dēman</b>	<b>lādan</b>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>tō frēmmanne</b> (-enne, -onne)	<b>hērianne</b>	<b>dērnanne</b>	<b>lādanne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>frēmrende</b>	<b>hērende</b>	<b>dēmende</b>	<b>lādende</b>

PRETERIT.

		<i>Indicative.</i>		
Sing. 1.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmede</b>	<b>lādde</b>
2.	<b>frēmedest</b>	<b>hēredest</b>	<b>dēmedest</b>	<b>lāddest</b>
3.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmede</b>	<b>lādde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmedon</b>	<b>hēredon</b>	<b>dēmdon</b>	<b>lāddon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>frēmede</b>	<b>hērede</b>	<b>dēmede</b>	<b>lādde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>frēmeden</b>	<b>hēreden</b>	<b>dēmden</b>	<b>lādden</b>
<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)frēmed</b>	<b>(ge)hēred</b>	<b>(ge)dēmed</b>	<b>{ (ge)lāded</b> <b>(ge)lād(d)</b>

**96.** (1) The **j** (**i**) of the element **-jo** (which became **-io-** after a long radical syllable; cf. **11**, Note 2) produces umlaut of the radical vowel, and gemination of the final radical consonant, when single (except **r**), after a short radical vowel (**11**).

Thus, **frēmman** (< \*frōmjān); **hērian** (< \*hærjān); **dēman** (< \*dōmian).

(2) The geminated consonant is simplified in the 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic., and in the 2 sg. imperative (cf. **93**, 3, 4): **frēmest**, **frēmeð**, **frēme**.

Verbs in **r** exhibit the various graphic substitutions for **i** (**j**) + a vowel (**10**, Note 3). Thus, **hērian**, **hērgan**, **hērigean**, etc.; 1 sg. pres. indic. **herie**, **hēрге**, **herige**, etc.

NOTE 1. — In the 2 and 3 sg. pres. indic. syncope of the vowel of the personal ending is most frequent with verbs having a long radical syllable: **dēm(e)st**, **dēm(e)ð**, etc.

(3) The 2 sg. imperative ends in **-e** (with simplification of the geminated consonant), but when the radical syllable is long this ending disappears: **frēme**, **dēm** (cf. **93**, 3).

NOTE 2. — In a few instances in EWS and somewhat oftener in LWS, the 2 sg. imperative ending **-e** is found after a long radical syllable: **lære**, *teach*; **sēnde**, *send*; **hiere**, *hear*.

(4) An external agreement in some forms between verbs in **r** (like **hērian**; **nērian**, *to save*; **dērian**, *to injure*) and verbs of the Second Class, has gradually brought these verbs in **r** into more or less frequent and complete conformity with the conjugation of the Second Class. Thus, 3 sg. pres. indic. **dereð** and **dērað**; pret. sg. **nērede** and **nērode**; **styrian**, *to stir*, pret. sg. **styrede** and **styrode**.

This resultant double mode of conjugation has also been extended to other verbs. Thus, **frēmman** and **frēmian**, 3 sg. pres. indic. **frēmeð** and **frēmað**, pret. sg. **frēmede** and **frēmode**, pp. **frēmed** and **frēmod**; **dwēllan** (**98**) and **dwēlian**, *to deceive*; **trymman** and **trymian**, *to confirm*, etc.



FORMATION OF THE PRETERIT TENSE AND OF THE  
PAST PARTICIPLE. (S. §§ 401-408.)

**97.** (1) Verbs with an originally short radical syllable (i.e. those which admit of gemination of the final radical consonant and those in **r**; **11**) have the pret. (sg.) in **-ede** and the pp. in **-ed**, with simplification of the geminated consonant and with umlaut of the radical vowel: **frēmede**, (**ge**)**frēmed**; **hērede**, (**ge**)**hēred**.

NOTE 1. — **lēcgan**, to lay, is exceptional in having syncope of the middle vowel: pret. **lēgde** (**lēde**, **13**), pp. **lēgd** (**lēd**).

NOTE 2. — Verbs in **d** or **t** syncopate the middle vowel and **t + d** becomes **tt**: **hrēddan**, to liberate, pret. **hrēdde**, pp. **hrēd(d)**; **trēddan**, to tread, pret. **trēdde**, pp. **trēd(d)**; **lēttan**, to hinder, pret. **lētte**, pp. **lēt(t)**; **settan**, to set, pret. **sette**, pp. **set(t)**. In the uninflected form these participles sometimes retain the middle vowel: **trēded**, **seted**, etc.

So also verbs in the derivative **-ettan** (= **-ettan**; Goth. **-atjan**), like **blīcettan**, to lighten, **qndettan**, to confess, **ōnettān**, to hasten, etc.: **līcettan**, to pretend, pret. **līcette**, pp. **līcet(t)**.

(2) Verbs with an originally long radical syllable syncopate the middle vowel in the preterit (**-ede** > **-de**), and usually in the inflected forms of the past participle that have a vocalic case-ending. The radical vowel is umlauted: pret. **dēmde**, pp. **dēmed**, pl. **dēmde**.

NOTE 3. — The pp. of verbs in **d** or **t** (cf. **97**, Note 2) often syncopate the middle vowel: **lāded**, **lād(d)**; **hȳdan**, to hide, pret. **hȳdde**, pp. **hȳded**, **hȳd(d)**; **mētan**, to meet, pret. **mētte**, pp. **mēted**, **mēt(t)**.

When preceded by a consonant, **d + d** and **tt** (< **t + d**) are simplified: **sēndan**, to send, pret. **sēnde**, pp. **sēnded**, **sēnd**; **wēndan**, to turn, pret. **wēnde**, pp. **wēnded**, **wēnd**; **hæftan**, to seize, pret. **hæfte**, pp. **hæfted**, **hæft**; **wēstan**, to lay waste, pret. **wēste**, pp. **wēsted**, **wēst**.

NOTE 4. — Other phonetic changes resulting from the combination of a final radical consonant and the **d** of the pret. and pp. are the following:

(a) After a voiceless consonant (**c**, **p**, **t**, **ff**, **ss**, **x** (= **cs**)), **d** becomes **t**: **drēncan**, to drench, pret. **drēncte**, pp. **drēnced**, pl. **drēncte**; **hȳs-**

**pan**, to revile, pret. **hyspte**; **clyppan**, to embrace, pret. **clyppte**, pp. **clipt**; for verbs in **t** see the preceding Note; **cyssan**, to kiss, pret. **cyste**, pp. **cyssed**; **lixan**, to shine, pret. **lixte**.

Verbs in the derivative **-lāc(e)an** have the pret. and pp. in **ct** or **ht**: **nēalācan**, to approach, pret. **nēalācte**, **nēalāhte**, pp. **nēalāct**, **nēalāht**. This change of **ct** into **ht** is found occasionally in other verbs: **īecan**, to increase, pret. **īecte**, **īehte**, pp. **īeced**, **īect**, **īeht**; **ðryccan**, to oppress, pret. **ðrycte**, **ðryhte**, pp. **ðrycced**.

(b) **ð + d** remains, or becomes **dd**: **cýðan**, to make known, pret. **cýðde**, **cýdde**, pp. **cýðed**, **cýd(d)**; **nēðan**, to venture, pret. **nēðde**, **nēdde**.

(c) The usual pret. of **nemnan**, to name, is **nemde**, and of **qfnan**, **ræfnan**, to perform, **efnde**, **ræfnde**; but verbs in a consonant + **n, l, r** generally retain the **n, l, or r** in the form of a syllable (**ne**; **el, le**; **er, re**), and are thus attracted, particularly in LWS, into the Second Conjugation: pret. **nemnode**, **efnede**; pp. **nemned**, **nemnod**, pl. **nemde**, **nemnede**, **nemnode**; **timbran** (**timbrian**), to build, pret. **timberde**, **timbrede**, **timbrode**, pp. **timbred**, **timbrod**; **dieglan**, to conceal, pret. **diegelde**, **dieglede**, **dieglode**, etc.

(d) In the pret. and pp. of verbs in **rw** and **lw** the **w** sometimes disappears: **gierwan**, to prepare, pret. **gierede**, pp. **gierwed**, **giered**; **wielwan**, to roll, pret. **wielede**, pp. **wielwed**. Many of these verbs (with or without the **w** in all forms) are attracted in LWS into the Second Conjugation: **smierwan**, to anoint, **smyrian**; pret. **smyrode**, pp. **smyrod**; **wielwan** (**wylwian**, **wylian**).

#### VERBS WITHOUT THE MIDDLE VOWEL. (S. § 407.)

**98.** In the verbs of the following group the middle vowel **e** (<**i**) was never present. These verbs have therefore two special features: (1) The lack of umlaut in the preterit and in the past participle; and (2) the (Germanic) change of original **c** and **g + d** into **ht**.

Thus, **cwęcc(e)an** (**10**, Note 2), to shake, < \***cwæcjan** (**11**), pret. **cweahte** < \***cwæhte** (**9, a**); **sēc(e)an**, to seek, < \***sōcian**, pret. **sōhte**; **ðenc(e)an**, to think, < \***ðoncian** (**8**), pret. **ðōhte** < \***ðonhte**; **ðync(e)an**, to seem, pret. **ðūhte** < \***ðunhte**.

NOTE 1. — *ðōhte* and *ðūhte* illustrate the Germanic disappearance of *n* before the voiceless spirant *h*, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel (cf. 8, Note).

The group is as follows:

<i>cweſſan</i> , <i>kill</i> ;	<i>cwealde</i> ;	(ge)cweald.
<i>dweſſan</i> , <i>deceive</i> ;	<i>dwealk</i> 3;	(ge)dweald.
<i>seſſan</i> , <i>give</i> ;	<i>sealde</i> ;	(ge)seald.
<i>steſſan</i> , <i>place</i> ;	<i>stealde</i> ;	(ge)steald.
<i>teſſan</i> , <i>count</i> ;	<i>tealde</i> ;	(ge)teald.
<i>cweƿc(e)an</i> , <i>shake</i> ;	{ <i>cweahte</i> ;	(ge)cweaht.
	{ <i>cwehte</i> ;	(ge)cweht.
<i>dreƿc(e)an</i> , <i>vex</i> ;	<i>drahte</i> , (e);	(ge)draht, (e).
<i>leƿc(e)an</i> , <i>moisten</i> ;	<i>leahte</i> , (e);	(ge)leaht, (e).
<i>reƿc(e)an</i> , <i>expound</i> ;	<i>reahte</i> , (e);	(ge)reaht, (e).
<i>streƿc(e)an</i> , <i>stretch</i> ;	<i>streahte</i> , (e);	(ge)streaht, (e).
<i>ðeƿc(e)an</i> , <i>cover</i> ;	<i>ðeahte</i> , (e);	(ge)ðeaht, (e).
<i>weƿc(e)an</i> , <i>wake</i> ;	<i>weahte</i> , (e);	(ge)weaht, (e).
<i>læcc(e)an</i> , <i>seize</i> ;	<i>læhte</i> ;	(ge)læht.
<i>bepæc(e)an</i> , <i>deceive</i> ;	<i>bepæhte</i> ;	bepæht.
<i>ræc(e)an</i> , <i>reach</i> ;	<i>ræhte</i> ;	(ge)ræht.
<i>tæc(e)an</i> , <i>teach</i> ;	<i>tæhte</i> ;	(ge)tæht.
<i>rēc(e)an</i> }	<i>rōhte</i> .	
<i>reƿc(e)an</i> }, <i>reck</i> ;		
<i>sēc(e)an</i> , <i>seek</i> ;	<i>sōhte</i> ;	(ge)sōht.
✓ <i>ðenc(e)an</i> , <i>think</i> ;	<i>ðōhte</i> ;	(ge)ðōht.
<i>ðync(e)an</i> , <i>seem</i> ;	<i>ðūhte</i> ;	(ge)ðūht.
<i>wyrc(e)an</i> , <i>work</i> ;	<i>worhte</i> ;	(ge)worht.
<i>bycg(e)an</i> , <i>buy</i> ;	<i>bohte</i> ;	(ge)boht.
<i>bringan</i> }	<i>brōhte</i> ;	gebrōht.
<i>bręngan</i> }, <i>bring</i> ;		

NOTE 2. — In LWS *dweſſan* has also the forms *dweſſian*, pret. *dwelede*, *dweſode*, pp. *dweled*, *dweſod* (96, 4). A trace of an ablaut verb *dweſan* is found in the pret. *d(w)æl*. The pp. of *teſſan* also appears as *teled*, and *seſſan* is in LWS usually *syllan*.

NOTE 3. — In LWS *węcc(e)an* often becomes *wreƿc(e)an*. A difference of origin, apparently, underlies *rēc(e)an* (< \**rōcian*) and *reƿc(e)an* (< \**ræcjan*); so, too, *bringan* and *bręngan*. A trace of an ablaut verb is the pp. *brungen*.

NOTE 4. — In *bepæc(e)an*, *ræc(e)an*, and *tæc(e)an* the unlauted vowel of the present has been transferred to the pret. and pp. The

more correct forms, **rāht(e)** and **tāht(e)**, occur occasionally in both EWS and LWS.

NOTE 5. — In LWS metathesis occasionally takes place in the pret. and pp. of **wyre(e)an**: **wrohte**, **wroht**; and **forwyрте**, **forwyрht** (with the vowel of the present) occur.

NOTE 6. — Occasionally in EWS and almost always in LWS the **ea** before **ht** in the pret. and pp. of verbs in **e** becomes **ę**; this is either by transference of the vowel of the present, or (less probably) by palatal-umlaut (15, Note 1): **cwęhte**, **(ge)cwęht**; **dręhte**, **(ge)dręht**, etc.

## THE SECOND CLASS OF WEAK VERBS. (S. §§ 411-414.)

**99.** The class-suffix of verbs of the Second Conjugation is **-ō** (94); by the addition of **-jan** the full (infinitive) ending became **\*-ōjan**, and this became **-ian**. Because of the original **ō**, the class-suffix in the form **i** does not occasion umlaut or any other change that might be wrought by an original **i** (cf. 7, Note); on the other hand, the class-suffix may cause **u-o-umlaut** (14): **clip-ian**, **cliopian**, *to cry out*; **hlinian**, **hlionian**, *to lean*, etc.

NOTE 1. — Umlaut appearing in a verb of this class is due either to transference from the First Class (96, 4; 97, Note 4, c), or to the word from which the verb is derived: **ęndian**, *to end* [ęnde, end]; **clānsian**, *to cleanse* [clāne, adj. **jo**-stem, *clean*].

NOTE 2. — In metrical usage the class-suffix has a secondary stress (5, Note).

## CONJUGATION OF THE SECOND CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

**100.** Themes: **bodian**, *to proclaim*; **smēag(e)an**, *to consider*.

PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>bodie</b> , <b>(-ige)</b>	<b>smēage</b>
2.	<b>bodast</b>	<b>smēast</b>
3.	<b>bodað</b>	<b>smēað</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bodiað</b> , <b>(-ig(e)að)</b>	<b>smēag(e)að</b>



*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>bodie, (-ige)</b>	<b>smēage</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bodien, (-igen)</b>	<b>smēagen</b>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<b>boda</b>	<b>smēa</b>
Plur. 2.	<b>bodiað, (-ig(e)að)</b>	<b>smēag(e)að</b>

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>bodian, (-ig(e)an)</b>	<b>smēag(e)an, (smēan)</b>
--------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

<i>Gerund.</i>	{ <b>bodianne, (-ig(e)anne,</b> <b>-enne, -onne)</b>	<b>smēag(e)anne</b>
----------------	---	---------------------

<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>bodlende, (-igende)</b>	<b>smēagende</b>
--------------------	----------------------------	------------------

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<b>bodode, (-ade, -ude)</b>	<b>smēade</b>
2.	<b>bododest</b>	<b>smēadest</b>
3.	<b>bodode</b>	<b>smēade</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bododon, (-edon)</b>	<b>smēadon</b>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<b>bodode, (-ade, -ude)</b>	<b>smēade</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>bododen (-edon)</b>	<b>smēaden</b>
<i>Past Part.</i>	<b>(ge)bodod, (-ad, -ud)</b>	<b>(ge)smēad</b>

NOTE 1. — In these verbs the graphic substitutions for **ie**, **ia** are common (10, Note 3).

NOTE 2. — The variant forms of the class-vowel **o** of the pret. are **a**, **u**; less frequently **e**, except in the pl., where **e** shares the preference equally with **o**.

NOTE 3. — **trūwian**, *to trust* (originally of the Third Class), and **ðēowian**, *to serve*, sometimes syncopate the middle vowel in the preterit: **trūwde**, **ðēowde**; with loss of the **w**, **ðēode** (**ðēodde**).

**101.** **smēag(e)an** (< \***smēahōjan** < \***smauhōjan**) represents a small number of contract verbs: **fēog(e)an** (< \***fiōjan**), *to hate*; **frēog(e)an** (< \***friōjan**), *to love*,

to free; *scōg(e)an* (< \**scōhōjan*), to shoe; *twēog(e)an* (< \**twēhōjan*), to doubt; *ðrēag(e)an*, to rebuke; \**tēog(e)an* (pret. *tēode*), to arrange; and apparently *bōg(e)an* (3 sg. *bōð*), to boast.

THE THIRD CLASS OF WEAK VERBS. (S. §§ 415, 416.)

**102.** Weak verbs of the Third Class, of which the original class-suffix was *-ai* (94), are few in number, and these retain only in part the features of the original conjugation.

CONJUGATION OF THE THIRD CLASS OF WEAK VERBS.

**103.** Themes: *habban*, to have; *libban*, to live; *secg(e)an*, to say.

PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	<i>hæbbe</i>	<i>libbe</i> , <i>lifge</i>
2.	<i>hafast</i> , <i>hæfst</i>	<i>lifast</i> (14), <i>lifast</i>
3.	<i>hafað</i> , <i>hæfð</i>	<i>lifað</i> , <i>lifað</i>
Plur. 1-3.	<i>habbað</i> , <i>hæbbað</i>	<i>libbað</i> , <i>lif(1)g(e)að</i> , <i>lifiað</i>

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	<i>hæbbe</i>	<i>libbe</i> , <i>lif(g)e</i>
Plur. 1-3.	<i>hæbben</i>	<i>libben</i> , <i>lif(g)en</i>

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	<i>hafa</i>	<i>lifa</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>habbað</i>	<i>libbað</i> , <i>lif(1)g(e)að</i>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>habban</i>	{ <i>libban</i> , <i>lif(1)g(e)an</i> , <i>lifian</i> , <i>lifian</i>

*Gerund.* *habbanne*, (-enne, -onne) *libbanne*, *lif(1)(g)enne*

*Pres. Part.* *hæbbende* *libbende*, *lif(1)(g)ende*

## PRETERIT.

*Indicative.*

Sing. 1.	hæfde	lifde, lifode
2.	hæfdest	lifdest, lifodest
3.	hæfde	lifde, lifode
Plur. 1-3.	hæfdon	lifdon, lifodon

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	hæfde	lifde, lifode
Plur. 1-3.	hæfden	lifden, lifoden

*Past Part.* (ge)hæfd (ge)lifd, (ge)lifod

NOTE. — **habban** with the negative adverb **ne** prefixed becomes **næbban**.

## PRESENT.

*Indicative.*

## PRETERIT. ✓

Sing. 1.	sęge	sęgde, sęde (16)
2.	sagast, sęgst, sęst	sęgdest, sędest
3.	sagað, sęg(e)ð, sęg(e)ð	sęgde, sęde
Plur. 1-3.	sęg(e)að	sęgdon, sędon

*Optative.*

Sing. 1-3.	sęge	sęgde, sęde
Plur. 1-3.	sęgen	sęgden, sęden

*Imperative.*

Sing. 2.	saga, sęge
Plur. 2.	sęg(e)að

*Infinitive.* sęg(e)an *Past Part.* (ge)sęgd, (ge)sęd

*Gerund.* { sęg(e)anne, (-onne,  
sęgenne)

*Pres. Part.* sęgende

**104.** Traces of this conjugation are left in **fylg(e)an**, *to follow*, pret. **fylgde**, and **hycg(e)an**, *to think*, pret. **hogde**; but these verbs have besides conformed completely to the Second Conjugation: **folgian**, **folgode**; **hogian**, **hogode**.

## PRETERITIVE PRESENT VERBS. (S. §§ 417-425.)

**105.** (1) There are some verbs which, in all the Germanic languages, employ in the present exclusively (Indicative and Optative) forms of original ablaut preterits (the original presents being lost). Accordingly they are called preteritive present verbs.

The other parts of the system of present forms, namely, the Imperative, the Infinitive, the Gerund, and the Present Participle, are based upon the indicative plural of these preteritive presents. Upon the basis of the same form of the radical syllable, the conjugation of the tenses is made complete by weak preterits in **d (t)**; whereas the Past Participles (so far as they occur) are in **-en**, as with Strong verbs.

(2) These verbs are special in retaining some features of the more primitive conjugation of ablaut verbs: (*a*) the 2 sg. of the preteritive present is in **t** or **st**, without change of the radical syllable (cf. **93**, Note); (*b*) there is a partial survival of the umlauted optative: **dyge, duge; ðyrfe, ðurfe**. On the other hand, the influence of the regular conjugation has occasioned such forms as pl. (ge)**munað**; 2 pl. imperative **witað**.

**106.** The preteritive present verbs are classified in accordance with their relation to the ablaut verbs:

(1) Class I.—(*a*) *Infinitive*, **witan** (**wietan**; **wiotan**, **weotan**; **14**), *to know*.

	PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
<i>Indicative</i> sg. 1.	<b>wāt</b>	<b>wī(e)ste, wisse</b>
2.	<b>wāst</b>	
3.	<b>wāt</b>	<b>wī(e)ste, wisse</b>
pl. 1-3.	<b>wī(e)ton, wioton (14)</b>	<b>wī(e)ston, wisson</b>



	PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
<i>Optative</i> sg.	wi(e)te; pl. -en	wi(e)ste, wisse; pl. -en
<i>Imperative</i> sg. 2.	wite	<i>Past Part.</i> (ge)wi(e)ten
pl. 2.	witað	
<i>Gerund.</i>	{ wi(e)tanne, wlotonne. (-enne, etc.)	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	witende	

NOTE 1. — **nytan** (< **ne** + **witan**), *not to know*, pres. indic. sg. **nāt**, **nāst**, **nāt**, pl. **nyton**, has uniformly **y**, for **i** (**ie**, **io**, **eo**), in the radical syllable.

(b) *Infinitive, āgan, to possess.*

*Pres. Part.*, āgende.

*Indicative.*, pres., sg. 1. 3. āh (āg), 2. āhst; pl. āgon.

*Optative*, pres., āge, etc. *Imperative*, āge.

*Preterit*, āhte, etc. *Past Part.*, adj., āgen, ægen, own.

NOTE 2. — In the present the radical vowel of the singular has been transferred to the plural (āgon, for \*igon), hence the uniformity of the radical vowel (infinitive āgan, pret. āhte, etc.). The negative theme is **nāgan** (< **ne** + **āgan**), *not to possess*.

(2) Class II. — *Infinitive, dugan, to avail.*

*Pres. Part.*, dugende.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. dēah (dēag); pl. dugon.

*Optative*, pres., dyge (105, 2), duge, etc.

*Preterit*, dohte, etc.

(3) Class III. — (a) *Infinitive, unnan, to grant.*

*Pres. Part.*, unnende.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. qn(n), an(n); pl. unnon.

*Optative*, pres., unne, etc. *Imperative*, unne.

*Preterit*, ūðe, etc. *Past Part.*, (ge)unnen

(b) *Infinitive, cunnan, to know, can.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. cōn(n), can(n), 2. cōnst; pl. cunnon.*

*Optative, pres., cunne, etc.*

*Preterit, cūðe, etc. Past Part., (ge)cunnen; adj., cūð, known.*

(c) *Infinitive, ðurfan, to need.*

*Pres. Part., ðearfende.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. ðearf, 2. ðearft; pl. ðurfon.*

*Optative, pres., ðyrfe (105, 2), ðurfe, etc.*

*Preterit, ðorfte, etc.*

(d) *Infinitive, durran, to dare.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. dearr, 2. dearrst; pl. durron.*

*Optative, pres., dyrrer (105, 2), durre, etc.*

*Preterit, dorste, etc.*

(4) Class IV. — (a) *Infinitive, sculon, sceolan, shall.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. sceal, 2. scealt; pl. sculon, sceolon.*

*Optative, pres., scyle, sci(e)le (105, 2), scule, sceole, etc.*

*Preterit, sceolde, scolde, etc.*

(b) *Infinitive, munan, to be mindful of.*

*Pres. Part., munende.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. mōn, man, 2. mōnst; { pl. munon,  
munað.*

*Optative, pres., myne (105, 2), mune, etc.*

*Imperative, myn(e), mun(e); pl. munað.*

*Preterit, munde, etc.*

*Past Part., (ge)munen.*

(5) Class V. — (a) *Infinitive, magan, may, to be able.*

*Indicative, pres., sg. 1. 3. mæg, 2. meaht, miht; { pl. magon,  
mægon.*

*Optative, pres., mæge, mage, etc.*

*Preterit, meahte (mæhte, mehte), mihte, etc.*

NOTE 3. — The preteritive present sg. **mæg**, pl. **magon**, belonged, in its primitive form, \***mōg**, \***magumé**, to Class VI. In this instance

the radical vowel of the plural was extended to the singular; association with **cann** may also have favored the transformation of \***mōg**.

(b) *Infinitive*, (**ge-**, **be-**)**nugan**, *to suffice*.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 3. **neah** (impersonal); pl. **nugon**.

*Optative*, pres., **nuge**, etc.

*Preterit*, **nohte**, etc.

(6) Class VI. — *Infinitive*, **mōtan**, *may*.

*Indicative*, pres., sg. 1. 3. **mōt**, 2. **mōst**; pl. **mōton**.

*Optative*, pres., **mōte**, etc.

*Preterit*, **mōste**, etc.

#### CONJUGATION OF SPECIAL VERBS. (S. §§ 426-430.)

**107.** Themes: (1) **bēon** (**wesan**), *to be*; (2) **willan**, *to will*; (3) **dōn**, *to do*; (4) **gān**, *to go*.

(1)		PRESENT.	PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>eom</b>	<b>bēom</b> ( <b>bīom</b> )	<b>wæs</b>
2.	<b>eart</b>	<b>bist</b>	<b>wære</b>
3.	<b>is</b>	<b>bið</b>	<b>wæs</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <b>sind</b>, <b>si(e)nt</b>  <b>si(e)ndon</b>, <b>-un</b>  <b>siondon</b>, <b>-un</b> </div> </div>	<b>bēoð</b> ( <b>bīoð</b> )	<b>wæron</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>sīe</b> ( <b>sī</b> , <b>slg</b> , <b>sȳ</b> ), <b>sīo</b> ( <b>sēo</b> )	<b>bēo</b> ( <b>bīo</b> )	<b>wære</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>sīen</b> ( <b>sīn</b> , <b>sȳn</b> )	<b>bēon</b> ( <b>bīon</b> )	<b>wæren</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>		2 sg. <b>bēo</b> , <b>wes</b> ; 2 pl. <b>bēoð</b> , <b>wesað</b>	
<i>Infinitive.</i>		<b>bēon</b> ( <b>bīon</b> ), <b>wesan</b>	
<i>Gerund.</i>		<b>bēonne</b> ( <b>bīonne</b> )	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>		<b>bēonde</b> , <b>wesende</b>	

NOTE 1. — Negative forms are **neom** (< **ne** + **eom**), **nīs** (< **ne** + **is**); **næs** (< **ne** + **wæs**), **nære**, **næron**, etc. — **was**, **nas** appear to be unaccented forms.

NOTE 2. — Some of the special features of the substantive verb are: (a) the employment of different radicals; (b) traces of non-thematic conjugation, such as **m** for the ending of the 1 sg. pres. indic. (**eom**, **bēom**); (c) the ending **-on** (**-un**) of the pres. indic. pl. (**sindon**, etc.), which is due to the influence of the preteritive presents.

(2)	PRESENT.		PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
2.	<b>wilt</b>		<b>woldest</b>
3.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>willað</b> ( <b>wiellað</b> )		<b>woldon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>wille</b> ( <b>wielle</b> ), <b>wile</b>		<b>wolde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>willen</b> ( <b>wiellen</b> )		<b>wolden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	(only with negative) 2 pl. <b>nyllað</b> , <b>nellað</b>		
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>willan</b> ( <b>wiellan</b> )		
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>willende</b> ( <b>wiellende</b> )		

NOTE 3. — The negative **nyllan** (< **ne** + **willan**), pret.  **nolde**, etc., has usually the vowel **y** or **e** in the radical syllable of the present: **nylle**, **nelle**, etc.

NOTE 4. — **willan** is special in having derived its Present Indicative from the Optative. The 2 sg. **wilt** is in conformity with the preteritive presents, and the pl. **willað** is the result of the influence of the regular conjugation.

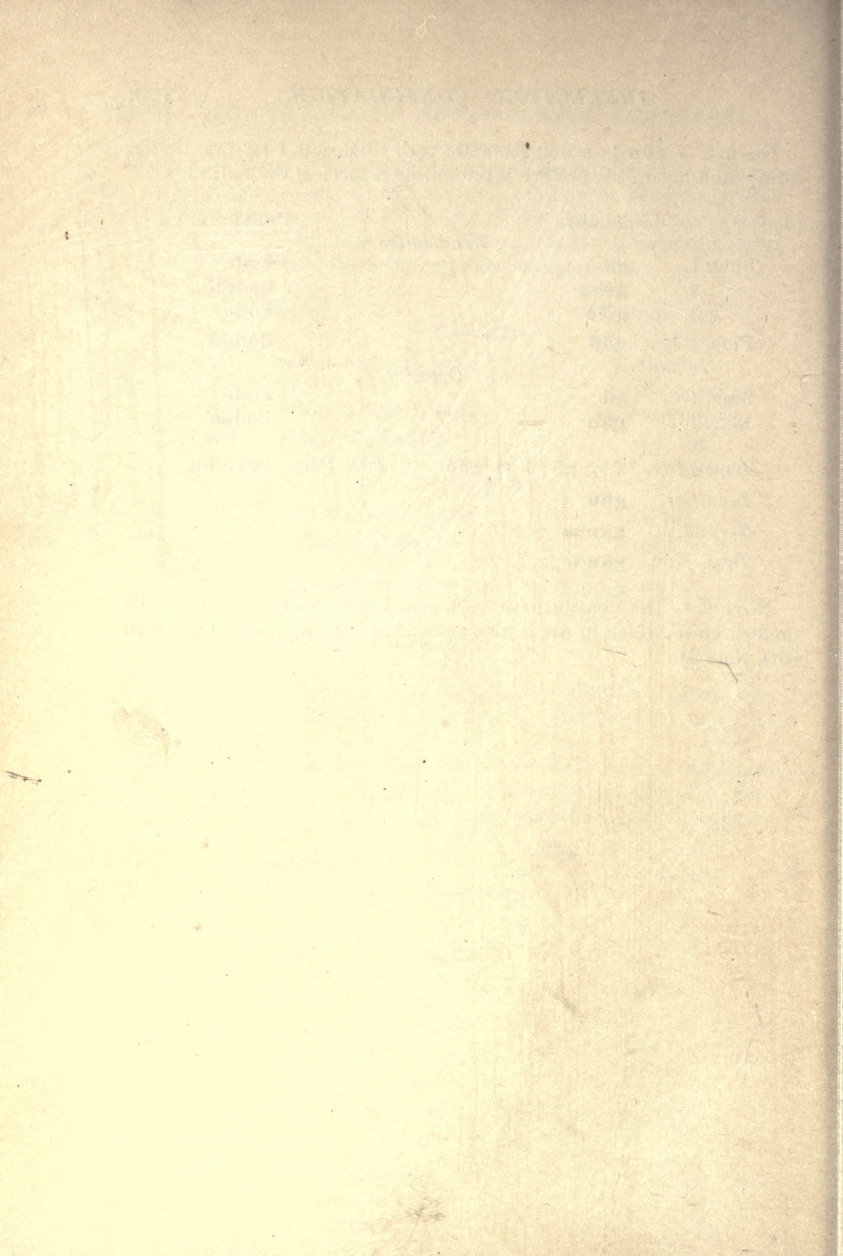
(3)	PRESENT.		PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>dō</b>		<b>dyde</b>
2.	<b>dēst</b>		<b>dydest</b>
3.	<b>dēð</b>		<b>dyde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>dōð</b>		<b>dydon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>dō</b>		<b>dyde</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>dōn</b>		<b>dyden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	2 sg. <b>dō</b> ; 2 pl. <b>dōð</b>	<i>Past Part.</i>	{ ( <b>ge</b> ) <b>dōn</b> ( <b>ge</b> ) <b>dēn</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>dōn</b>	<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>dōnne</b>
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>dōnde</b> ( <b>dōende</b> )		



NOTE 5. — **dōn** is a non-thematic verb (dialectal 1 sg. pres. indic. **dōm**), and has in the preterit a reduplicated form of the radical.

(4)	PRESENT.		PRETERIT.
		<i>Indicative.</i>	
Sing. 1.	<b>gā</b>		<b>ēode</b>
2.	<b>gæst</b>		<b>ēodest</b>
3.	<b>gæð</b>		<b>ēode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>gāð</b>		<b>ēodon</b>
		<i>Optative.</i>	
Sing. 1-3.	<b>gā</b>		<b>ēode</b>
Plur. 1-3.	<b>gān</b>		<b>ēoden</b>
<i>Imperative.</i>	2 sg. <b>gā</b> ; 2 pl. <b>gāð</b>		<i>Past Part.</i> <b>(ge)gān</b>
<i>Infinitive.</i>	<b>gān</b>		
<i>Gerund.</i>	<b>gānne</b>		
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	<b>gānde</b>		

NOTE 6. — The non-thematic verb **gān** has a special feature in the preterit **ēode**, which in use is also associated with the present **gongan** (90, Note 3).



# PART I.

## I.

### FROM THE GOSPELS.

St. Mark, Chapter IV.

[The text is based on the Corpus MS. 140 (Corp.) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Variants are taken from A (= MS. II. 2. 11. of the Camb. Univ. Lib.), and from B (= MS. Bodl. 441).]

(1) And eft hē ongan hī æt pære sǣ lǣran. And him wæs mycel menegu tō gegaderod, swā pæt hē on scip ēode, and on pære sǣ wæs; and eall sēo menegu ymbe pā sǣ<sup>1</sup> wæs<sup>2</sup> on lande. (2) And hē hī fela on bigspel-lum lārde, and him tō cwæð on his lāre, (3) Gehyrað: 5  
Ūt ēode sē sǣdere his sǣd tō sǣwenne. (4) And pā hē sēow,<sup>3</sup> sum fēoll wið pone weg, and fugelas cōmon and hit fræton. (5) Sum fēoll ofer stānscyligean,<sup>4</sup> pār hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna ūp ēode; and for pām hit næfde eorðan picnesse, (6) pā hit ūp ēode, sēo sunne 10  
hit forswælde, and hit forseranc, for pām hit wyrtruman næfde. (7) And sum fēoll on pornas; pā stigon ðā pornas and forðrysmodon pæt, and hit wæstm ne bær. (8) And sum fēoll on gōd land, and hit sealde ūppstīg-  
endne and wexendne<sup>5</sup> wæstm; - and ān brōhte prītīg- 15

<sup>1</sup> Only in A.

<sup>4</sup> A, stanscylian.

<sup>2</sup> Corp., B, wæron. <sup>3</sup> Corp., B, sew.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., -stigende and wexende.



fealdne,<sup>1</sup> sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne. (9) And hē cwæð, Gehyre, sē ðe ēaran hæbbe tō gehyranne.

(10) And pā hē āna wæs, hine āxodon pæt bigspell pā twelfe þe mid him wæron. (11) And hē sæde him, Eow  
 5 is geseald tō witanne Godes rīces gerȳnu; pām þe ūte synt ealle þing on bigspellum gewurpað<sup>2</sup>: (12) pæt hī gesēonde gesēon, and nā ne gesēon; and gehyrende gehyren, and ne ongyten; pē læs hī hwænne sȳn gecyrrede,<sup>3</sup> and him sīn hyra synna forgyfene. (13) Ðā sæde hē him,  
 10 Gē nyton þis bigspell? and hū mage gē ealle bigspell witan? (14) Sē þe sǣwð, word hē sǣwð. (15) Sōðlice pā synt wið þone weg pār pæt word is gesāwen; and þonne hī hit gehyrað, sōna cymð Sātan, and āfyrð pæt word þe on heora heortan āsāwen ys. (16) And  
 5 pā synt gelīce þe synt ofer pā stānsfyligean<sup>4</sup> gesāwen; sōna þænne<sup>5</sup> hī pæt word gehyrað, and pæt mid blisse onfōð; (17) and hī nabbað wyrtruman on him, ac bēoð unstaðolfæste; and syþþan ūp cymð dēofles costnung<sup>6</sup> and his ēhtnys for pām worde, [and hrædlīce hī bēoð  
 20 geuntrēowsode]. (18) Hī synd on þornum gesāwen, pæt synd pā ðe pæt word gehyrað; (19) and of yrmðe and swiðdōme woroldwelena<sup>7</sup> and oðra gewilunga pæt word ofþrysmiað,<sup>8</sup> and synt būton wæstm gewordene. (20) And pā ðe gesāwene synt ofer pæt gōde land, pā  
 25 synd þe pæt word gehyrað and onfōð, and wæstm bringað, sum prītigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, and sum hundfealdne.

<sup>1</sup> A, þrytting-fealdne wæstm.

<sup>2</sup> A, geweorðað.

<sup>3</sup> Corp., B, gescyrede (error).

<sup>4</sup> MSS., stanscylian.

<sup>5</sup> A, þonne.

<sup>6</sup> A, costung, B, costnunge.

<sup>7</sup> Corp., woroldwelene, A, worldwelena, B, woroldwelene.

<sup>8</sup> Corp., B, ofþrysmāð, A, ofþrysmiað.



(21) Hē sǣde him, Cwyst þū cymð þæt lēohtfæt þæt hit bēo under bydene āsett, oððe under bēdde? wite geare<sup>1</sup> þæt hit sȳ ofer candelstæf āsett. (22) Sōðlice nis nān ðing behyðd þe ne sȳ geswutelod; nē nis dīgle geworden, ac þæt hit openlice cume. (23) Gehȳre, gif hwā ēaran hǣbbe tō gehȳranne. (24) And hē cwæð tō him, Warnings hwæt gē gehȳran<sup>2</sup>; and on þām gemete þe gē metað, ēow bið gemeten, and ēow bið geīct.<sup>3</sup> (25) Þām bið geseald þe hǣfð; and þām ðe næfð, ēac þæt hē hǣfð him bið ætbrōden.

(26) And hē cwæð, Godes rīce ys swylce man wurpe<sup>4</sup> gōd sǣd on his land; (27) and slāpe<sup>5</sup> and arise dāges and nihtes, and þæt sǣd grōwe and wexe, þonne hē nāt. (28) Sōðlice sylfwilles sēo eorðe wæstm bereð<sup>6</sup>; ærest gærs, syððan ear, syppan fullne hwæte on þām ēare. (29) And þonne sē wæstm hine forð bringð, sōna hē sent his sicol, for þām þæt rip æt is.

(30) And eft hē cwæð, For hwām geanlicie wē heofena rīce? oððe hwylcum bigspelle wiðmete wē hit? (31) Swā swā senepes sǣd, þonne hit bið on eorðan gesāwen, hit is ealra sǣda læst þe on eorðan synt; (32) and þonne hit āsāwen bið, hit āstihð, and bið ealra wyrta mǣst, and hǣfð swā mycele hōgas þæt heofenes fugelas eardian magon under his sceade. (33) And manegum swylcum bigspellum hē spræc tō him þæt hī mihton gehȳran. (34) Ne spæc<sup>7</sup> hē nā būtan bigspelle; eall hē his leorningcnihtum asundron rehte.

(35) And [hē] sǣde him þonne æfen was,<sup>8</sup> Uton faran agēn.<sup>9</sup> (36) And pā<sup>10</sup> menigu forlætende,<sup>11</sup> hī on-

<sup>1</sup> Corp., B, gere.

<sup>2</sup> A, gehyron.

<sup>3</sup> A, yht.

<sup>4</sup> A, worpe.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., sawe.

<sup>6</sup> Corp., B, berað.

<sup>7</sup> A, spræc.

<sup>8</sup> MSS., bið.

<sup>9</sup> A, ongean.

<sup>10</sup> Corp., B, þas.

<sup>11</sup> Corp., B, forlætan

<sup>1</sup> A, sawe - in MSS.

fēngon hine swā hē on scipe wæs. And ōpre scipu  
 wæron mid him. (37) And pā wæs mycel ġst windes  
 geworden, and ġpa hē āwearp on pæt scyp, pæt hit gefylled  
 wæs.<sup>1</sup> (38) And hē wæs on scipe ofer bolster slāpende;  
 5 and hī āwēhton hine, and cwædon, Ne belimpð tō pē pæt  
 wē forwurpað<sup>2</sup>? (39) And hē ārās, and pām winde be-  
 bēad, and cwæð tō ðære sǣ, Suwa and gestille.<sup>3</sup> And sē  
 wind geswāc pā, and wearð mycel smyltnes. (40) And hē  
 sǣde him, Hwī synt gē forhte? gýt nabbe gē<sup>4</sup> gelēafan?  
 10 (41) And hī micclum<sup>5</sup> ēge him ondrēdon, and cwædon  
 ælc tō oðrum, Hwæt wēnst pū hwæt is ðēs, pæt him  
 windas and<sup>6</sup> sǣ hȳrsumiað? *reflexive (not wish)*

<sup>1</sup> A, B, wæs gefylled.<sup>2</sup> A, forweorpað.<sup>3</sup> A, gestyl.<sup>4</sup> MSS., ge nabbað.<sup>5</sup> A, mycelum; B, myclum.<sup>6</sup> A, B, wyndas and; Corp., *wanting*.

## II.

### ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

[From the Alfredian version of the De Consolatione Philosophiae of Boethius. The text represents MS. C (Cotton, Otho A. 6); MS. B (Bodl. 180 = NE. C. 3. 11) and Junius's transcript of the same, J (Bodl. Jun. 12), supply variants.]

Hit gelamp gīo ðætte ān hearpere wæs on ðære ðiode  
 ðe Ðrācia<sup>1</sup> hātte, sīo wæs on Crēca rīce; sē hearpere  
 wæs swīðe ungefræglīce good, ðæs nama wæs Orfeus; hē  
 hæfde ān swīðe ænlic wīf, sīo wæs hāten Eurudice.<sup>2</sup> Ðā  
 ongon mon sēcan be ðām hearpere, þæt hē meahte  
 hearpian, þæt sē wudu wagode, qnd þā stānas hī styredon<sup>3</sup>  
 for ðy swēge, qnd wildu dīor ðær woldon tō irnan qnd  
 stōndan swilce hī tamu wāren, swā stille, ðeah him men  
 oððe hundas wið eoden, ðæt hī hī nā<sup>4</sup> ne onscunedon.  
 Ðā sǣdon hī þæt ðæs hearperes wīf sceolde āc welan, qnd  
 hire sāule<sup>5</sup> mon sceolde lēdan tō helle. Ðā sceolde sē  
 hearpere weorðan swā sārīg, þæt hē ne meahte ongemōg  
 oðrum monnum bīon, ac tēah tō wuda, qnd sæt on ðām  
 muntum, ægðer ge dāges ge nihtes, wēop qnd hearpode,  
 ðæt ðā wuda bifedon,<sup>6</sup> qnd ðā ēa stōdon, qnd nān heort  
 ne onscunede<sup>7</sup> nænne<sup>8</sup> léon, nē nān hara nænne hund, nē  
 nān nēat nyste nænne andan nē nænne ege tō oðrum, for

<sup>1</sup> B, racia; J, thracia.

<sup>2</sup> J, Eurydice.

<sup>3</sup> B, hirgedon.

<sup>4</sup> B, þæt hi na.

<sup>5</sup> B, sawle.

<sup>6</sup> B, bifodon.

<sup>7</sup> B, onscunode; C, -de broken off.

<sup>8</sup> C, nāne.



5 ðære mergðe<sup>1</sup> ðæs sōnes. Ðā ðæm hearpere ðā ðūhte  
 ðæt hine nānes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ðā ðōhte  
 hē ðæt hē wolde gesēcan helle godu,<sup>2</sup> qnd onginnan him  
 10 oļeccan mid his hearpan, qnd biddan þæt hī him *agēafen*<sup>3</sup>  
 eft his wīf. Þā hē ðā ðider cōm, ðā sceolde cuman ðære  
 helle hund ongēan hine, þæs nama wæs *Ceruerus*,<sup>4</sup> sē  
 sceolde habban þrīo hēafdu, qnd onfægnian<sup>5</sup> mid his  
 steorte, qnd plegian wið hine for his hearpunga. Ðā  
 wæs ðær ēac swiðe egeslic geatweard, ðæs nama sceolde  
 15 bīon Caron, sē hæfde ēac þrīo hēafdu, qnd wæs swiðe  
 oreald. Ðā ongōn sē hearpere hine biddan þæt hē hine  
 gemundbyrde (ðā hwīle þe) hē ðær wære, qnd hine ge-  
 sundne eft ðonnan brōhte. Ðā gehēt hē him ðæt, for ðæm  
 hē wæs oflyst ðæs <sup>sub</sup>selcūðan sōnes. Ðā ēode hē furðor<sup>6</sup>  
 20 oð hē gemētte<sup>7</sup> ðā graman gydena<sup>8</sup> ðe folcisce mēn  
 3m-ny hātað *Parcas*, ðā hī sēcgað (ðæt) on nānum mēn nyten<sup>9</sup>  
 nāne āre, ac ælcum mēn wrecen be his<sup>10</sup> gewyrhtum;  
 þā hī sēcgað ðæt <sup>wealden</sup> *wealden*<sup>11</sup> ælces mannes wyrde.<sup>1</sup> Ðā  
 ongōn hē biddan hēora miltse;<sup>12</sup> ðā ongunnon hī wēpan  
 25 mid him. Ðā ēode hē furðor,<sup>6</sup> qnd him urnon ealle hēll-  
 waran ongēan, qnd læddon hine tō hiora cyninge,<sup>13</sup> qnd  
 ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him, qnd biddan þæs ðe hē  
 bæd. Qnd þæt unstillle hwēol ðe *Ixion* wæs tō gebunden,  
*Leuita*<sup>14</sup> cyning, for his scylde, ðæt oðstōð for his hearp-  
 unga; qnd *Tantulus* sē cyning, ðe on ðisse worulde  
 ungemetlice gīfre wæs, qnd him ðær ðæt ilce yfel filgde<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> B, mirhþe; J, mirhte.<sup>2</sup> B, gatu.<sup>3</sup> C, agefen; B, ageafan.<sup>4</sup> C, ceruerus; B, aruerus.<sup>5</sup> B, ongan fægnian.<sup>6</sup> C, furðum.<sup>7</sup> C, mette.<sup>8</sup> C, metena.<sup>9</sup> B, nyton.<sup>10</sup> C, be his *broken off*.<sup>11</sup> C, walden; B, wealdan.<sup>12</sup> C, blisse.<sup>13</sup> C, cininge.<sup>14</sup> B, lauita.<sup>15</sup> B, fylgde.



ðære giferneſſe, hē geſtilde. Qnd ſē *vultor*<sup>1</sup> ſceolde for-  
 lætan ðæt hē ne<sup>2</sup> slāt ðā lifre Tyties<sup>3</sup> ðæs cyninges, ðe  
 hine ær mid ðy wītnode; qnd eall hełlwara wītu geſtil-  
 don, ðā hwīle þe hē beforan ðām cyninge hearpode. Ðā  
 hē ðā longe qnd longe hearpode, ðā cleopode ſē hełlwara 5  
 cyning, qnd cwæð: ‘Wuton āgīfan ðām eſne his wīf, for  
 ðām hē hī hæfð geearnað mid his hearpunga.’ Bebeað  
 him ðā ðæt hē geare wiſſe, ðæt [hē]<sup>4</sup> hine næfre under  
 bæc ne beſāwe, ſiððan<sup>5</sup> hē ðonnanweard wære, qnd ſāde,  
 gif hē hine under bæc beſāwe, ðæt hē ſceolde forlætan 10  
 ðæt wīf. Ac ðā iule mon mæg swīðe unēaðe oððe nā<sup>6</sup>  
 forbeodan: wēi lā wēi! hwæt Orpheus ðā lædde his wīf  
 mid him, oð ðe hē<sup>7</sup> cōm on þæt gemære leohtes qnd  
 ðioſtro; ðā ēode þæt wīf æfter him. Ðā hē forð on<sup>8</sup> ðæt  
 leoht cōm, ðā beſeah hē hine under bæc wið ðæs wīfes: 15  
 ðā losade hīo him ſōna. Ðas lēasan ſpell<sup>9</sup> lēarað ge-  
 hwylene mon ðāra ðe wilnað hełle ðioſtro tō flionne,  
 qnd tō ðæs sōðan Godes leohte tō eumanne, ðæt hē hine  
 ne beſio tō his ealdum<sup>10</sup> yflum, swā ðæt hē hī eft swā  
 fullice fullfremme swā hē hī ær dyde; for ðām swā hwā 20  
 swā mid fulle<sup>11</sup> willan his mōd went tō ðām yflum ðe hē  
 ær forlēt, qnd hī ðonne fullfremeð, qnd hī him ðonne  
 fullice līciað, and hē hī næfre forlætan ne þenceð,<sup>12</sup> ðonne  
 forlȳst hē eall his ærran good, būton hē hit eft gebēte. 25

<sup>1</sup> MSS., ultor; J, Uultor.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> C, stieces; B, ticcies *changed* to tyccies; J., Tyties.<sup>4</sup> Sweet.<sup>5</sup> B, for þam.<sup>6</sup> B, oððe na *wanting*.<sup>7</sup> B, oðe he; C, oð he.<sup>8</sup> C, furðum.<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, ealdan.<sup>11</sup> B, fullon.<sup>12</sup> B, þenceð.

*make amendments*

### III.

## ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the Tanner MS. (= Tanner 10, Bodl. Lib.); the variants are from C (= MS. Cotton, Otho B. xi.), O (= MS. 279 Corp. C. C. Camb.), and Ca (= MS. Kk. 3. 18, Camb. Univ. Lib.).]

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriglice mid godcundre gife gemæred<sup>1</sup> qnd geweorðad, for þon hē gewunade<sup>2</sup> gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, þā ðe tō æfestnisse qnd tō ārfæstnisse belumpon<sup>3</sup>; swā ðætte swā hwæt swā hē of godcundum stafum purh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē æfter medmiclum fæce in scopgereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse qnd in bryrdnisse geglengde<sup>4</sup>,<sup>5</sup> qnd in Engliscgereorde wel geworht<sup>6</sup> forþ brōhte. Qnd for his lēopsongum mōnigra mōnna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse<sup>7</sup> 10 qnd tō gepēodnisse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde wæron. Qnd ēac swelce mōnige ððre æfter him in Qngelpēode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrcan, ac nānig hwæðre him þæt gelice dōn ne<sup>8</sup> meahte; for þon hē nālæs from mōnum nē purh mōn gelæred wæs þæt hē pone lēoðcræft leornade, 15 ac hē wæs godeundlice gefultumod,<sup>9</sup> qnd purh Godes gife pone songcræft onfēng; qnd hē for ðon næfre nōht lēasunge,<sup>8</sup> nē idles lēopes wyrcan ne<sup>9</sup> meahte, ac efne þā an

<sup>1</sup> Ca, gemærsad.

<sup>2</sup> T, geglengde; O, Ca, geglencde.

<sup>3</sup> O, forhohnesse.

<sup>4</sup> Ca.

<sup>5</sup> Ca, leasunga.

<sup>6</sup> T, belumpen; O, -on.

<sup>7</sup> O, Ca, gehwær.

<sup>8</sup> O; T, -med; Ca, -mad.

<sup>9</sup> Ca.

*which* ðā ðe tō æfestnisse belumpon, ond his pā<sup>1</sup> æfeſtan tungan  
gedeofanade<sup>2</sup> singan. *longue*

Wæs hē sē mōn in weoruldhāde geſeted oð pā tīde þe  
hē wæs gelyfdre ylde, ond næfre nænig lēoð geleornade.  
Ond hē for þon oft in gebēorſcipe, þonne pær wæs bliſſe <sup>5</sup>  
intinga gedēmed, pæt heo ealle ſceolden<sup>3</sup> purh endebyrd-  
neſſe be hearpan ſingan, þonne hē geſeah pā hearpan him  
nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for ſcōme<sup>4</sup> frōm þām ſymble,  
ond hām ēode tō his hūſe. pā hē pæt pā ſumre tīde  
dyde, pæt hē forlēt pæt hūs þæs gebēorſcipes, ond ūt wæs <sup>10</sup>  
gongende tō nēata ſcipene, pāra heord him wæs pære  
neahte beboden; pā hē ðā pær in gelimplice<sup>5</sup> tīde his  
leomu on reſte geſette ond onſlēpte, pā ſtōd him ſum  
mōn æt purh ſwefn, ond hine hālette ond grētte, ond hine  
be his nōman nēmnde: Cēdmōn, ſing mē hwæthwugu.<sup>6</sup> <sup>15</sup>  
pā ondswarede hē, ond cwæð: ‘Ne cōn ic nōht ſingan;  
ond ic for þon of þeoſſum gebēorſcipe ūt ēode ond hider  
gewāt, for þon ic nāht ſingan ne cūðe.’ / Eft hē cwæð sē ðe  
wið hine<sup>6</sup> ſprecende wæs: ‘Hwæðre þū meaht mē<sup>7</sup> ſingan.’  
pā cwæð hē: ‘Hwæt ſceal ic ſingan?’ Cwæð hē: ‘Sing mē <sup>20</sup>  
frumſceaft.’ pā hē pā pās andſware onfēng, pā ongon hē  
sōna ſingan, in herenne Godes ſcypendes, pā fers ond pā  
word þe hē næfre ne<sup>7</sup> gehyrde, pāra<sup>8</sup> endebyrdnes<sup>9</sup> þis is:

Nū wē<sup>10</sup> ſculon herigeaſ heofonrīces Weard, <sup>25</sup>  
Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgepanc, <sup>26</sup>  
weorc<sup>11</sup> Wuldorfæder, ſwā hē wundra gehwæs,  
ēce Drihten or<sup>12</sup> onſtealde.

<sup>1</sup> Sweet, pære.

<sup>2</sup> O, Ca, gedafenode.

<sup>3</sup> T, ſealde; O, ſceolden; Ca, -an; B, -on.

<sup>4</sup> T, for forſcome.

<sup>5</sup> Ca, on gelimplicre.

<sup>6</sup> C, O, mid him; Ca, wið him.

<sup>7</sup> T, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> T, pære.

<sup>9</sup> O; T, Ca, -neſſe.

<sup>10</sup> T, wanting; O, above the line; Ca. <sup>11</sup> O, Ca, wera. <sup>12</sup> Ca, ord.



Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum  
 heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;  
 pā middangeard mōncynnes Weard  
 ēce Drihten, æfter tēode  
 fīrum foldan, Frēa ælmihtig.

- pā ārās hē frōm pām slāpe, qnd eal pā þe hē slāpende  
 song fæste in gemynde hæfde; qnd pām wordum sōna  
 mōnig word in pæt ilce gemet (Gode wyrðes)<sup>1</sup> songes tō-  
 gepēodde. pā cōm hē on morgenne<sup>2</sup> tō pām tūngerēfan,  
 10 sē<sup>3</sup> þe his ealdormōn wæs: sægde him hwylc gife hē on-  
 fēng; qnd hē hine sōna tō pære abbudissan gelædde, qnd  
 hire pæt<sup>4</sup> cȳðde qnd sægde. pā heht hēo gesōmnian  
 ealle pā gelæredestan mēn qnd pā leorneras, qnd him  
 qndweardum hēt sēgan pæt swefn, qnd pæt lēoð singan,  
 15 pæt ealra heora dōme gecoren wære, hwæt oððe hwōnan  
 pæt cūmen wære. pā wæs him eallum gesegen, swā swā  
 hit wæs, pæt him wære frōm Drihtne sylfum heofonlic  
 gifu forgifen. pā rehton hēo him qnd sægdon sum hālig  
 spell qnd godcundre lāre word: bebudon him pā, gif hē  
 20 meahste, pæt hē in swīnsunge lēopsonges pæt gehwyrfe.  
 pā hē ðā hæfde pā wisan onfōngne,<sup>5</sup> pā ēode hē hām tō  
 his hūse, qnd cwōm eft on morgenne, qnd pā betstan  
 lēoðe geglenged him āsong qnd āgeaf pæt him bebōden  
 wæs.  
 25 Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan qnd lufigan pā Godes  
 gife in pām mēn, qnd hēo hine pā mōnade qnd lārde pæt  
 hē woruldhād ānforlēte<sup>6</sup> qnd munuchād onfēnge: qnd  
 hē pæt wel pafode. Qnd hēo hine in pæt mynster onfēng  
 mid his gōdum, qnd hine gepēodde tō gesōmnunge pāra

<sup>1</sup> T, godes wordes.<sup>2</sup> Ca, -ene; O, marne.<sup>3</sup> T, wanting.<sup>4</sup> T, þa.<sup>5</sup> O, onfangene; Ca, onfangenne.<sup>6</sup> O, forlete; Ca, forlæte.

a perhaps intended for us in a spirit of prayer





pon gemetlice þæt hē ealle þā tīd meahte ge spreca ge  
 gongan. Wæs þær in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in  
 þām heora þēaw wæs þæt heo þā untruman<sup>1</sup> qnd þā ðe æt  
 forðfōre wæron in lædan<sup>2</sup> sceoldon, qnd him þær ætsomne  
 5 þegnian. þā bæd hē his þegn on æfenne þære neahte þe  
 hē of worulde gongende wæs þæt hē in þām hūse him  
 stōwe gegearwode, þæt hē gerestan meahte. þā wund-  
 rode sē þegn for hwon hē ðæs bāde, for þon him þūhte  
 þæt his forðfōr swā nēah ne wære: dyde hwæðre swā  
 10 swā hē cwæð qnd bibēad. Qnd mid þy hē ðā þær on  
 reſte ēode, qnd hē gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid him  
 sprecende ætgædere<sup>3</sup> qnd glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne  
 wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneahht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer  
 heo ænig hūsl inne hæfdon. þā qndswarodon heo qnd  
 15 cwædon: 'Hwylc pearf is ðe hūsles? Ne þinre forpfōre  
 swā nēah is, nū þū þus rōtlice qnd þus glædlice tō ūs  
 sprecende eart.' Cwæð hē eft: 'Berað mē<sup>4</sup> hūsl tō.'  
 þā hē hit þā on honda hæfde, þā frægn hē, hwæper heo  
 ealle smolt<sup>5</sup> mōd qnd būton eallum incan bliðe tō him  
 20 hæfdon. þā qndswaredon hī ealle, qnd cwædon þæt  
 heo nænigne incan tō him wiston, ac heo ealle him swiðe  
 bliðemōde wæron; qnd heo wrixendlice hine bædon þæt  
 hē him eallum bliðe wære. þā qndswarade hē qnd cwæð:  
 'Mīne brōðor,<sup>6</sup> mīne þā lēofan, ic eom swiðe bliðemōd tō  
 25 ēow qnd tō eallum Godes monnum.' Qnd hē<sup>7</sup> swā wæs  
 hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlecan wegneste, qnd  
 him oðres līfes ingong gegearwode. þā gýt hē frægn,  
 hū nēah þære tīde wære þætte þā brōðor ārīsan sceolden,<sup>8</sup>  
 qnd Godes lof ræran<sup>9</sup> qnd heora ūhtsong singan. þā

<sup>1</sup> O; T, untrumran.<sup>3</sup> O, ætgædere is placed before mid him.<sup>5</sup> O, smylte.<sup>6</sup> O, broþro.<sup>8</sup> T, scolden; O, sceoldon.<sup>2</sup> O; T, -on.<sup>4</sup> O, me hwæpere.<sup>7</sup> T, wanting.<sup>9</sup> O, folc læran.

ondswaredon hēo: 'Nis hit feor tō þon.' Cwæð hē: <sup>he</sup>  
 'Teala,<sup>1</sup> wuton wē wel þære tīde bīdan;'<sup>he</sup> qnd þā him <sup>prayed</sup>  
 gebæd, qnd hine gesegnode mid Crīstes rōdetācne, qnd  
 his hēafod onhyld<sup>2</sup> tō þām bolstre, qnd medmicel fæc  
 onslēpte,<sup>3</sup> qnd swā mid stilnesse his līf geēndade. Qnd <sup>5</sup>  
 swā wæs geworden þætte swā swā hē<sup>4</sup> hlūttre mōde qnd  
 bilwitre qnd smyltre wilsunnesse Drihtne pēode, þæt hē  
 ēac swylce swā smylte dēaðe middangeard wæs forlæt-  
 ende, qnd tō his gesihðe becwōm. Qnd sēo tunge þe  
 swā mōnig hālwenðe word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, <sup>10</sup>  
 hē ðā swelce ēac þā ytmæstan word in his herenisse, hine  
 seolfne segniende qnd his gāst in his hōnda <sup>prayed</sup> bebēodende,  
 betynde. Eāc swelce þæt is gesegen<sup>5</sup> þæt hē wære gewis  
 his seolfes forðfore of þām þe<sup>6</sup> wē nū secgan hýrdon.

<sup>1</sup> O, tela.

<sup>2</sup> T, oh-; O, Ca, B, -on.

<sup>3</sup> O, onslæpte.

<sup>4</sup> T, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> O, gesewen.

<sup>6</sup> T, wanting.

9 S a a j a n  
 O. S S e q q i a n  
 a g S e e q a n  
 S

9 q a i o t o  
 q u q u i o t  
 a g g a s t

## PART II.

### IV.

#### CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD.

[From the Parker MS. of the Chronicle (A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.]

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rīces ƿnd  
Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dǣdum, būton Hām  
tūnscīre; ƿnd hē hǣfde pā op hē ofslōg ƿone aldormōn ƿe  
him lēngest wunode. Qnd hiene pā Cynewulf on Andred  
5 ādrǣfde; ƿnd hē ƿēr wunade, op ƿæt hiene ān swān *ful*  
ofstang æt Pryfetes flōdan, — ƿnd hē wræc ƿone aldor-  
mōn Cumbran. Qnd *ƿer* sē Cynewulf oft miclum gefeohtum  
feaht unip Bretwālum; ƿnd ymb xxxi wintra<sup>1</sup> ƿæs ƿe hē  
*ƿe "against".* rīce hǣfde, hē wolde ādrǣfan āne æpeling, sē wæs Cyne-  
10 heard hāten, — ƿnd sē Cyneheard wæs ƿæs Sigebryhtes  
brōƿur. Qnd pā geāscode hē ƿone cyning lýtle werode  
on wifcýppe on Merantūne, ƿnd hine ƿēr berād, ƿnd ƿone  
būr ūtan beōode, ær hine pā mēn onfunden ƿe mid ƿām  
kyninge wǣrun.  
15 Qnd pā ongeat sē cyning ƿæt, ƿnd hē on pā duru ēode,  
ƿnd pā unhēanlice hine wērede, op hē on ƿone æpeling  
lōcude, ƿnd pā ūt rǣsde on hine, ƿnd hine miclum gewund-  
ode; ƿnd hīe alle on ƿone cyning wǣrun feohtende, op  
ƿæt hīe hine ofslǣgenne hǣfdon. Qnd pā on ƿæs wifes

<sup>1</sup> wiſt.



gubbe

gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges pegnas þā unstillnesse,  
 qnd þā pider urnon swā hwele swā þonne gearo wearþ qnd  
 radost. Qnd hiera sē æpeling gehwelcūm feoh qnd feorh  
 gebēad, qnd hiera nānig hit gepicgean nolde; ac hīe  
 simle feohtende wēran, op hīe alle lāgon būtan ānum 5  
 Bryttiscum gīse, qnd sē swīpe gewundad wæs.

þā on morgenne gehierdun þæt þæs cyninges pegnas, þe  
 him beaftan wērun, þæt sē cyning ofslāgen wæs. þā  
 ridon hīe pider, qnd his aldormōn Ōsrīc, qnd Wīferþ his  
 pegn, qnd þā mēn þe hē beaftan him lāfde ær, qnd þone 10  
 æpeling on pære byrig mēttan, þær sē cyning ofslāgen  
 lāg (qnd þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon) qnd þā þær tō  
 ēodon. Qnd þā gebēad hē him hiera āgenne dōm fēos  
 qnd lōndes, gif hīe him þæs rīces ūpon; qnd him cȳpdon  
 æt hiera mægās him mid wēron, þā þe him frōm noldon. 15  
 Qnd þā cuædon hīe þæt him nānig mæg lēofra nāre  
 þonne hiera hlāford, qnd hīe nāfre his banan folgian  
 noldon. Qnd þā budon hīe hiera mægum þæt hīe gesunde  
 frōm ēodon; qnd hīe cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera gefērum  
 geboden wære þe ær mid þām cyninge wērun. þā cuæd- 20  
 on hīe þæt hīe hīe þæs ne onmunden ‘þon mā þe ēowre  
 gefēran þe mid þām cyninge ofslāgene wērun.’ Qnd hīe  
 þā ymb þā gatu feohtende wēron op þæt hīe þær inne  
 fulgon, qnd þone æpeling ofslōgon, qnd þā mēn þe him  
 mid wērun, alle būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormōnnes 25  
 godsunu; qnd hē his feorh genērede, qnd þeah hē wæs  
 oft gewundad.

## V.

### WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT.

[From the Parker MS. of the Chronicle (A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; other MSS. supply variants.]

871. Hēr cuōm sē hēre tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe,  
 qnd pæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas ūp. pā gemētte hīe  
 Æpelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, qnd him pær wip ge-  
 feaht, qnd sige nam. pæs ymb iiij niht Æperēd cyning  
 5 qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur pær micle fierd tō Rēadingum  
 gelæddon, qnd wip pone hēre gefuhton; qnd pær wæs  
 micel wæl geslægen on gehwære hōnd, qnd Æpelwulf  
 aldormōn wearp ofslægen; qnd pā Dēniscan āhton wæl-  
 stōwe gewald.

10 Qnd pæs ymb iiij niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning qnd  
 Ælfrēd his brōpur wip alne pone hēre on Æscesdūne.  
 Qnd hīe wārun on twām gefylcum: on ōprum wæs  
 Bāchseg qnd Halfdene pā hāpnan cyningas, qnd on  
 ōprum wāron pā eorlas. Qnd pā gefeaht sē cyning  
 15 Æperēd wip pāra cyninga getruman, qnd pær wearp sē  
 cyning Bāgseg ofslægen; qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur wip  
 pāra eorla getruman, qnd pær wearp Sidroc eorl ofslægen  
 sē alda, qnd Sidroc eorl sē gionega, qnd Ōsbearn eorl,  
 qnd Fræna eorl, qnd Hareld eorl; qnd pā hērgas bēgen  
 20 gefliemde, qnd fela pūsenda ofslægenra, qnd onfeohrende  
 wāron op niht.

Qnd pæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning qnd  
 Ælfrēd his brōður wip pone hēre æt Basengum, qnd pær  
 pā Dēniscan sige nāmon.

Qnd þæs ymb ii mōnaþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning qnd Ælfrēd his brōpur wip pone hēre æt Mēretūne, qnd hīe wārun on tuām gefylecium, qnd hīe bütū gefliēmdon, qnd lōnge on dæg sige āhton; qnd þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæpere hōnd; qnd þā Dēniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; qnd þær wearþ Hēahmund bisceop<sup>1</sup> ofslāegen, qnd fela gōdra mōnna. Qnd æfter þissum gefeohte, cuōm micel sumorlida.

Qnd þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æþerēd cyning; qnd hē rīcsode v gēar; qnd his lic līp æt Winburnan.

þā fēng Ælfrēd Æpelwulfing his brōpur tō Wesseaxna rīce. Qnd þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wip alne pone hēre (lȳtle werede) æt Wiltūne, qnd hine lōnge on dæg gefliēmde, qnd þā Dēniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Qnd þæs gēares wurdon viiii folcgefeohht gefohten wip pone hēre on þȳ cynerīce be sūpan Tēmese, bütan<sup>2</sup> þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōpur qnd ānlīpig aldormōn qnd cyninges pegnas oft rāde onridon þe mōn nā ne rīmde; qnd þæs gēares wārun ofslāgene viiii eorlas qnd ān cyning. Qnd þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe frip wip pone hēre.

\* \* \* \* \*

893. Hēr on pysum gēare fōr sē micla hēre, þe wē gefyrn ymbe sprācon, eft of þām ēastrīce westweard tō Bunnan, qnd þær wurdon gescipode swā þæt hīe āsettan him on ānne sīp ofer mid horsum mid ealle; qnd þā cōmon ūp on Limene mūpan mid cel hunde scipa. Sē mūpa is on ēastewardre Cēnt, æt þæs miclan<sup>3</sup> wuda ēastēnde þe wē Andred hātað. Sē wudu is ēastlang qnd

<sup>1</sup> A, bisce.

<sup>2</sup> A, W, ond butan.

<sup>3</sup> A, miclam; E, myccelan; F, mucelan; B, C, D, ilcan.

1. Butan - Beside  
2. number

westlang hundtwelftigas mīla lang, oppe lengra, qnd prī-  
 tiges mīla brād. Sēo ēa, þe wē ær ymbe spræcon, liö üt  
 of þæm wealda. On þā ēa hī tugon up hiora scipu op  
 pone weald, iiii mīla fram þæm mūpan utewardum, qnd  
 5 þær ābræcon ān geweorc: inne on þæm fæstenne<sup>1</sup> sæton  
 fēawa cirlice men on, qnd wæs sāmworht.

þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa up on  
 Temese mūðan, qnd worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne,  
 qnd sē oþer hære æt Apuldre.

- 10 894. On þys gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe  
 hīe (on þæm ēastrice) geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norp-  
 hymbre qnd Eāstengle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyninge āpas  
 geseald, qnd Eāstengle foregīsla vi: qnd þēh ofer þā  
 trēowā, swā oft swā þā oþre hergas mid ealle herige üt  
 15 fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oppe mid oppe on heora healfe.<sup>2</sup>  
 Qnd þā gegaderade Ælfrēd cyning his fierd, qnd fōr þæt  
 hē gewīcode betwuh þæm twām hergum, þær þær hē niehst  
 rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne qnd for wæterfæstenne,  
 swā þæt hē mehte ægperne geræcan, gif hīe ænigne feld  
 20 sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe sippan æfter þæm wealda  
 hlōpum qnd floccrādum, bī swā hwaperre efes<sup>3</sup> swā hit  
 þonne fierdlēas wæs. Qnd him mon ēac mid oþrum flocc-  
 um sōhte mæstra daga ælce, oppe on dæg<sup>4</sup> oppe on niht,  
 ge of þære fierde ge ēac of þæm burgum. Hæfde sē cyn-  
 25 ing his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wæron simle  
 healfe æt hām, healfe ute, būtan þæm monnum þe þā  
 burga healdan scolden. Ne cōm sū hære oftor eall ute of  
 þæm setum þonne tūwwa: oþre sipe þā hīe ærest tō  
 londe cōmon, ær sīo fierd gesamnod wære; oþre sipe þā

<sup>1</sup> A, W, F, fenne; E, fænne; B, fæstenne; C, D, fæstene.

<sup>2</sup> After healfe A, on (originally æt?); B, W, on; C, D, ond þa; Eds., an or on.

<sup>3</sup> D, healfe.

<sup>4</sup> C, D, oppe on dæg; A. B. wanting.



hīe of þāem setum faran woldon. þā hīe gefēngon micle herehȳð, qnd þā woldon fērian norþweardes ofer Tēnese in on Eāstseaxe ongēan þā scipu. þā forrād sīo fierd hīe foran, qnd him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, qnd pone here gefliemde, qnd þā herehȳpa āhræddon; qnd hīe flugon 5 ofer Tēnese būton ælcum forda; þā ūp be Colne on ānne iggað. þā besæt sīo fierd hīe þær ūtan þā hwīle þe hīe þær lēngest mēte hæfdon; ac hī hæfdon þā heora stemn<sup>1</sup> gesetenne qnd hiora mēte genotudne<sup>2</sup>; qnd wæs sē cyng þā piderweardes on fære, mid þære scīre þe mid him fierdedon. 10 þā hē þā wæs piderweardes, qnd sīo ōperu fierd wæs hāmweardes; qnd ðā Deniscan sæton þær behindan, for þāem hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þāem gefeohte, pæt hī hine ne mēhton fērian.

þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norþhymbrum būgeað qnd on 15. Eāstenglum sum hund scipa, qnd fōron sūð ymbūtan, qnd sum fēowertig scipa norþ ymbūtan, qnd ymbsæton ān geweorc on Defnascīre be þære Norpsæ; qnd þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron, ymbsæton Exancester. þā sē cyng pæt hīerde, þā wende hē hine west wið Exanceastres mid 20 ealre þære fierde, būton swīpe gewaldenum dæle easte-weardes pæs folces. þā fōron forð oþ þe hīe cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, qnd þā mid þāem burgwarum qnd þāem fultume þe him westan cōm, fōron ēast tō Bēamflēote. Wæs Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his herge þe (ær) æt Middel- 25 tūne sæt; qnd ēac sē mīcla here wæs þā þær tō cumen þe ær on Limene mūpan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht pæt geweorc æt Bēamflēote, qnd wæs þā ūt āfaren on hergaþ, qnd wæs sē mīcla here æt hām. þā fōron hīe tō, qnd gefliemdon pone here, qnd pæt geweorc 30 ābræcon, qnd genāmon eal pæt þær (binnan) wæs, ge on

<sup>1</sup> B, C, stemninge; D, steminge.<sup>2</sup> B, benotodne.

124

fēo, ge on wifum, ge ēac on bearnum, qnd brōhton eall in  
 tō Lundenbyrig; qnd pā scipu eall oðpe tōbræcon, oppe  
 forbærndon, oppe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton, oppe tō Hrō-  
 fescceastre; qnd Hæstenes wif qnd his suna twēgen mōn  
 5 brōhte tō pām cyninge, qnd hē hī him eft āgeaf, for pām  
 pe hiora wæs oþer his godsunu, oþer Æðerēdes ealdor-  
 mōnnes. Hæfdon hī hiora onfangen ær Hæsten tō Bēam-  
 flēote cōme, qnd hē him hæfde geseald gīslas qnd āðas;  
 qnd sē cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde, qnd ēac swā pā hē  
 10 þone cniht āgef qnd pæt wif. Ac sōna swā hīe tō *Bēam-  
 flēote*<sup>1</sup> cōmon, qnd pæt geweorc geworct wæs, swā hērgode  
 hē on his rīce, þone ilcan ende pe Æperēd his cumpæder  
 healdan sceolde; qnd eft oþre sipe hē wæs on hērgað  
 gelend on pæt ilce rīce, pā pā mōn his geweorc ābræc.

15 pā sē cyning hine pā west wende mid pære fierde wið  
 Exancēstres, swā ic ær sæde, qnd sē hēre pā burg beseten  
 hæfde, pā hē pær tō gefaren wæs, pā ēodon hīe tō hiora  
 scipum.

pā hē pā wið þone hēre pær *west*<sup>2</sup> ābisgod wæs, qnd  
 20 pā hērgas wæron pā gegaderode bēgen tō Sceōbyrig<sup>3</sup> on  
 Eāstseaxum, qnd pær geweorc *worhtun*,<sup>4</sup> fōron bēgen æt-  
 gædere ūp be Tēmese; qnd him cōm micel ēaca tō ægper  
 ge of Eāstenglum ge of Norphymbrum. Fōron pā ūp be  
 Tēmese oþ pæt hīe gedydon æt Sæferne; pā ūp be Sæ-  
 25 ferne.<sup>5</sup> pā gegaderode Æperēd ealdormōn, qnd Æpelm  
 ealdorman, qnd Æpelnōþ ealdorman, qnd pā cinges þegnas  
 pe pā æt hām æt pām geweorcum wæron, of ælcere byrig  
 be ēastan Pedredan, ge be westan Sealwuda ge be ēastan,  
 ge ēac be norþan Tēmese, qnd be westan Sæfern, ge ēac  
 30 sum dæl pæs Norðwēal-cynnes. pā hīe pā ealle gegade

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; A, Bleamfleote.

<sup>3</sup> C, Sceabyrig; D, Sceore byrig.

<sup>5</sup> D, foron. pā. up be Temese ond be Sæferne; B, C, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> A, wæst.

<sup>4</sup> A, worhtum.

rode wæron, þā offōron hīe þone hēre hindan æt Butting-  
tūne, on Sæferne stape, qnd hine þær ūtan besæton on ælce<sup>1</sup>  
healfe, on ānum fæstenne. þā hīe ðā fela<sup>2</sup> wucena sæton  
on twā healfe þære<sup>2</sup> ē, qnd sē cyng wæs west on Defnum  
wip þone sciphære, þā wæron hīe mid metelieste gewægde, 5  
qnd hæfdon miclne dæl þāra horsa freten, qnd þā ōpre  
wæron hungre ācwolen. þā ēodon hīe ūt tō ðæm mōn-  
num þe on ēasthealfe þære ē wicodon, qnd him wip ge-  
fuhton; qnd þā Crīstnan hæfdon sige. Qnd þær wearð  
Ordhēh cyninges pegn ofslāgen, qnd ēac mōnige ōpre 10  
cyninges pegnas; qnd þāra Deniscra þær wearð swīpe  
mycel wæl geslēgen<sup>3</sup>; qnd sē dæl þe þær aweg cōm wur-  
don on flēame genērede.

þā hīe on Ēastseaxe cōmon tō hiora geweorce qnd tō  
hiora scipum, þā gegaderade sīo lāf eft of Ēastenglum 15  
qnd of Norðhymbrum miclne hēre onforan winter, qnd  
befæston hira wīf qnd hira scipu qnd hira feoh on Ēast-  
englum, qnd fōron ānstrecas dāges qnd nihtes, þæt hīe  
gedydon on ānre wēstre ceastre on Wīrhēalum, sēo is  
Lēgaceaster<sup>4</sup> gehāten. þā ne mehte sēo fird hīe nā 20  
hindan offaran, ær hīe wæron inne on þæm geweorce;  
besæton þeah þæt geweorc ūtan sume twēgen dagas, qnd  
genāmon cēapes eall þæt þær būton wæs, qnd þā men  
ofslōgon þe hīe foran forrīdan<sup>5</sup> mehton būtan geweorce,  
qnd þæt corn eall forbærndon, qnd mid hira horsum frēt- 25  
ton<sup>6</sup> on ælcere efenēhðe. Qnd þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað  
þæs þe hīe ær hider ofer sē cōmon.

895. Qnd þā sōna æfter þæm, on ðys gēre, fōr sē hēre  
of Wīrhēale in on Norðwēalas, for þæm hīe ðær sittan ne

<sup>1</sup> D, ælcere.

<sup>2</sup> A, þær.

<sup>3</sup> A, qnd to geslegen *wanting*; supplied by B, C; wæl from D.

<sup>4</sup> B, Leg ceaster; C, Liege cester; D, Lige ceaster.

<sup>5</sup> D, of ridan.

<sup>6</sup> D, fræton.

1. from Behind

2. Bank  
3. wylde

męhton: þæt wæs for ðȳ þe hīe wæron benumene ægðer  
 ge þæs cēapes ge þæs cornes ðe hīe gehęrgod hæfdon.  
 þā hīe ðā eft út of Norðwēalum wendon mid þære here-  
 hȳðe þe hīe ðær genumen hæfdon, þā fōron hīe ofer  
 5 Norðhymbra lōnd qnd Ēastęngla, swā swā sēo fird hīe  
 geræcan ne męhte, oþ þæt hīe cōmon on Ēastseaxna lōnd  
 easteward on ān īgland þæt is ūte on þære sǣ, þæt is  
 Męresīg hāten.

Qnd þā sē here eft hāmweard wende þe Exanceaster  
 10 beseten hæfde, þā hęrgodon hīe ūp on Sūðseaxum nēah  
 Cisseceastre, qnd þā burgware hīe gefliēmdon, qnd hira  
 mōnig hund ofslōgon, qnd hira scipu sumu genāmon.

Ðā þȳ ylcan gēre onforan<sup>1</sup> winter þā Dęniscan þe on  
 Męresige sǣton tūgon hira scipu ūp on Tēmese, qnd þā  
 15 ūp on Lȳgan.<sup>2</sup> þæt wæs ymb twā gēr þæs þe hīe hider  
 ofer sǣ cōmon.

✓ (896.) Qnd þȳ<sup>3</sup> ylcan gēre worhte sē foresprecena here  
 geweorc be Lȳgan,<sup>2</sup> xx mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. þā þæs  
 on sumera fōron micel dǣl þāra burgwara, qnd ēac swā  
 20 oþres folces, þæt hīe gedydon æt þāra Dęniscana ge-  
 weorce, qnd þær wurdon gefliēmd, qnd sume fēower cyn-  
 inges pegnas ofslǣgene. þā þæs on hǣrfeste þā wīcode  
 sē cyng on nēaweste þære byrig, þā hwīle þe hīe hira corn  
 gerypon, þæt þā Dęniscan him ne męhton þæs ripes for-  
 25 wiernan. þā sume dæge rād sē cyng ūp be þære ēa, qnd  
 gehāwade hwær mōn męhte þā ēa forwyrcean, þæt hīe ne  
 męhton þā scipu út bręngan. Qnd hīe ðā swā dydon:  
 worhton ðā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære ēas. þā hīe  
 ðā þæt geweorc furpum ongunnen hæfdon, qnd þær tō  
 30 gewīcod hæfdon, þā onget sē here þæt hīe ne męhton þā

<sup>1</sup> B, on forewardne; C, on fore weardne; D, on fore weard.

<sup>2</sup> B, Liggean; C, Ligenan; D, Ligean, Lygean.

<sup>3</sup> A, On þȳ; B, On þon; C, Ond þȳ; D, Ond þa þȳ.

*the Danish  
army*

*alfred's army  
fird  
offered*



scipu ūt brengan. þā forlēton hīe hīe, qnd ēodon ofer  
land þæt hīe gedydon æt Cwātbrycege<sup>1</sup> be Sāfern, qnd þær  
geweorc<sup>2</sup> worhton. þā rād sēo fird west æfter þām her-  
ige, qnd þā mēn of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þā scipu, qnd  
þā ealle þe hīe ālādan ne mehton tōbræcon, qnd þā þe þær 5  
stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōhton. Qnd  
þā Dēniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan Ēastengle, ær  
hīe ūt of þām geweorce fōron. þā sāton hīe pone winter  
æt Cwātbrycege.<sup>3</sup> þæt wæs ymb prēo gēr þæs þe hīe on  
Limene mūðan cōmon hider ofer sǣ. 10

897. Ðā þæs on sumera on ðysum gēre tōfōr sē here,  
sum on Ēastengle, sum on Norðhymbre. Qnd þā þe feoh-  
lēase wæron him þær scipu begēton, qnd sūð ofer sǣ  
fōron tō Sigene.

Næfde sē here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for 15  
swiðe<sup>4</sup> gebrocod; ac hīe wæron micle swīpor gebrocede on  
þām prīm gēarum mid cēapes cwilde qnd mōnna, ealles  
swīpost mid þām þæt manige þāra sēlestena<sup>5</sup> cynges þēna  
þe þær on londe wæron forðfērdon on þām prīm gēarum.  
þāra wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrōfesceastre, qnd 20  
Cēolmund ealdormōn on Cēnt, qnd Beorhtulf ealdormōn  
on Ēastseaxum, qnd Wulfrēd ealdormōn on Hāmtūn-  
scīre,<sup>6</sup> qnd Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, qnd Ēadulf  
cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, qnd Beornulf wicgefēra<sup>7</sup> on  
Winteceastre, qnd Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, qnd manige 25  
ēac him, þēh ic ðā geðungnestan<sup>8</sup> nēmde.

þy ilcan gēare drehton þā hergas on Ēastenglum qnd  
on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þām sūð-

<sup>1</sup> D, æt Brygge.

<sup>2</sup> A, gewerc.

<sup>3</sup> B, C, æt Bricge; D, æt Brygge.

<sup>4</sup> B, C, D, Angel cynnes ealles fulswiþe.

<sup>5</sup> B, C, selestra.

<sup>6</sup> B, C, D, *omit* Wulfred.

<sup>7</sup> A, W; B, C, D, gerefa.

<sup>8</sup> B *adds* witan.

stæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swīpust mid ðæm æscum  
 þe hīe fela gēara ær timbredon. þā hēt Ælfrēd cyng  
 timbran lang scipu ongēn ðā æscas; þā wæron ful nēah  
 tū swā lange swā þā ōðru; sume hæfdon LX āra,<sup>1</sup> sume  
 5 mā; þā wæron ægðer ge swiftran, ge unwealtran,<sup>2</sup> ge ēac  
 hīerran<sup>3</sup> þonne þā ōðru; nāeron nāwðer nē on Frēsisc  
 gescæpene nē on Dēnisc, būte swā him selfum ðūhte þæt  
 hīe nytwyrðostē bēon meahten. þā æt sumum cirre þæs  
 ilcan gēares cōmon þær sex scipu tō Wiht, qnd þær mycel  
 10 yfel gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge wel hwær be ðæm  
 sārīman. þā hēt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þāra  
 nīwena scipa; qnd forfōron him þone mūðan foran on  
 ūtermere. þā fōron hīe mid þrīm scipum ūt ongēn hīe,  
 qnd prēo stōdon æt ufewardum þæm mūðan on drȳgum;  
 15 wæron þā mēn uppe on londe of āgāne. þā gefēngon hīe  
 þāra prēora scipa tū æt ðæm mūðan ūtewardum, qnd þā  
 mēn ofslōgon, qnd þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wæron ēac  
 þā mēn ofslægene būton fīfum; þā cōmon for ðȳ on weg  
 ðe ðāra ōperra scipu āsæton. þā wurdon ēac swīðe unēð-  
 20 elīce āseten: prēo āsæton on ðā healfe þæs dēopes<sup>4</sup> ðe ðā  
 Dēniscan scipu āseten wæron, qnd þā ōðru eall<sup>5</sup> on ōpre  
 healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān tō ōðrum. Ac ðā þæt  
 wæter wæs āhebbad fela furlanga frōm þæm scipum, þā  
 ēodan ðā Dēniscan frōm þæm þrīm scipum tō þæm ōðrum  
 25 þrīm þe on hira healfe beēbbade wæron, qnd hīe þā þær  
 gefuhton. þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerēfa,  
 qnd Wulfheard Frīesa, qnd Æbbe Frīesa, qnd Æðelhere  
 Friesa, qnd Æðelferð cynges genēat, qnd ealra mōnna,  
 Frēsiscra qnd Englisera LXII, qnd þāra Dēniscena cxx.

<sup>1</sup> B, arena.

<sup>2</sup> A, C; D, untealran; B, unge (*end of line*) -tran.

<sup>3</sup> A, hieran; B, C, hearra; D, hearra.

<sup>4</sup> B, ðære dypan.

<sup>5</sup> B, C, D, ealle.

þā cōm þām Ðeniscum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þā Crīst-  
 nan mehten hira ūt āscūfan,<sup>1</sup> qnd hīe for ðȳ ūt oðrēowon.  
 þā wæron hīe tō þām gesārgode<sup>2</sup> þæt hīe ne mehton Sūð-  
 seaxna lōnd ūtan berōwan, ac hira þær tū sǣ on lōnd  
 wearp; qnd þā mēn mōn lǣdde tō Winteceastre<sup>3</sup> tō þām 5  
 cynges, qnd hē hīe ðær āhōn hēt; qnd þā mēn cōmon on  
 Eāstengle þe on þām ānum scipe wæron swīðe forwund-  
 ode.

þȳ ilcan sumera forwearð nō lǣs þonne xx scipa mid  
 mōnnum mid ealle be þām sūðriman. þȳ ilcan gēre forð- 10  
 fērde Wulfrīc cynges horsðegn; sē wæs ēac Wealhgefēra.<sup>4</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

901. Hēr gefōr Ælfrēd Apulfing, syx nihtum ær ealra  
 hāligra mæssan. Sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ōngeleyn būtan  
 ðām dǣle þe under Ðena onwalde wæs; qnd hē hēold  
 æt rīce oþrum healfum lǣs þe xxx wintra. Qnd þā 15  
 tēng Eadweard his sunu tō rīce.

<sup>1</sup> A, *changed from ascuton*.

<sup>2</sup> D, *gegaderode*.

<sup>3</sup> D, *Wiltun ceastre*.

<sup>4</sup> A, W; B, C, D, *gerefa*.

## VI.

### ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE.

[The Preface to the Alfredian version of Gregory's *De Cura Pastoralis*, according to the Hatton MS. (Hatton 20, Bodl. Lib.), with variants from C (= C. i = MS. Cotton Tiberius B. xi. Brit. Mus.).]

Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð biscep his word-  
um luflice ond frēondlice; ond ðe cýðan hāte ðæt mē  
cōm swiðe oft on gemynd, hwelce wiotan iu wæron giond  
Angelecynn, ægðer ge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra;  
5 ond hū gesæliglice tīda ðā wæron giond Angelecynn; ond  
hū ðā kyningas ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðæs folces on  
ðām dagum Gode ond his ærendwrecum hērsumedon;  
ond hū<sup>1</sup> hīe ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora siodo ge hiora  
onweald innanbordes gehioldon, ond ēac ūt hiora ēdel<sup>2</sup>  
10 gerȳmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow ægðer ge mid wīge ge  
mid wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas hū giorne  
hīe wæron ægðer ge ymb lāre ge ymb liornunga, ge ymb  
ealle ðā ðiowotdōmas ðe hīe Gode dōn scoldon; ond hū  
man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hieder on lōnd sōhte,  
15 ond hū wē hīe nū sceoldon ūte begietan, gif wē hīe hab-  
ban sceoldon. Swæ clāne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on An-  
gelecynne ðæt swiðe fēawa wæron behionan Humbre ðe  
hiora ðēninga cūden understōndan on Ænglisc oððe fur-  
ðum ān ærendgewrit of Lædenē on Ænglisc āreccēan; ond  
20 ic wēne ðætte nōht mōnige begiōndan Humbre nāren.  
Swæ fēawa hiora wæron ðæt ic furðum āne ānlēpne ne

<sup>1</sup> H, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> C, *oedel*.



mæg geðencean be sūðan Temese, ðā ðā ic tō rīce fēng.  
 Gode ælmihtegum sīe ðonc ðætte wē nū ænigne onstāl  
 habbað lāreowa. Qnd for ðon ic ðe bebiode ðæt ðū dō  
 swæ ic geliefe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðe ðissa worulddinga  
 tō ðæm geæmetige, swæ ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone  
 wīsdōm ðe ðe God sealde ðær ðær ðū hiene befæstan  
 mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwele wītu ūs ðā becōmon for  
 ðisse worulde, ðā ðā wē hit nōhwæðer nē selfe ne lufod-  
 on, nē ēac oðrum monnum ne lēfdon: ðone naman āne  
 wē lufodon<sup>1</sup> ðætte wē Crīstne wāren,<sup>2</sup> qnd swīðe fēawe  
 ðā ðeawas.

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic ēac hū ic  
 geseah, ær ðæm ðe hit eall forhergod wære qnd for-  
 bærned, hū ðā ciricean giond eall Angeleynn stōdon  
 mādma qnd bōca gefylda,<sup>3</sup> qnd ēac micel menigeo Godes  
 ðiowa, qnd ðā swīðe lýtle fīrme ðāra bōca wiston, for  
 ðæm ðe hīe hiora nānwuht ongietan<sup>4</sup> ne meah-ton, for  
 ðæm ðe hīe nāron on hiora āgen<sup>5</sup> geðiode āwritene.  
 Swelce hīe cwāden: ‘Ūre ieldran, ðā ðe ðās stōwa ær  
 hīoldon, hīe lufodon wīsdōm, qnd ðurh ðone hīe begēaton  
 welan, qnd ūs lēfdon. Hēr mon mæg gīet gesīon hiora  
 swæð, ac wē him ne cunnon æfter spyrigean, qnd for  
 ðæm wē habbað nū ægðer forlæten ge ðone welan ge ðone  
 wīsdōm, for ðæm ðe wē noldon tō ðæm spore mid ūre  
 mōde onlūtan.’

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe swīðe  
 ðāra gōdena wiotona ðe gīu wāron giond Angeleynn, qnd  
 ðā bēc ealla<sup>6</sup> be fullan geliornod hæfdon, ðæt hīe hiora ðā  
 nāenne dæl noldon on hiora āgen<sup>7</sup> geðiode wendan. Ac  
 ic ðā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde, qnd cwæð: ‘Hīe ne

<sup>1</sup> C, hæfdon.<sup>2</sup> C, wæron.<sup>3</sup> H, gefyldæ.<sup>4</sup> H, ongiotan.<sup>5</sup> C, ægen.<sup>6</sup> H, eallæ.<sup>7</sup> C, ægen.

wēndon þætte æfre menn sceolden swæ rēccelēase weorðan, ond sio lār swæ oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hie hit forlēton, ond woldon ðæt hēr ðy mārā wīsdōm on londe wære ðy wē mā gedēoda cūðon.

- 5 Ðā gemunde ic hū sio æ wæs ærest on Ebrēisc geðiode funden, ond eft, ðā<sup>1</sup> hie Crēacas geliornodon, ðā wēndon hie hie on hiora āgen<sup>2</sup> geðiode ealle, ond ēac ealle oðre bēc. Qnd eft Lædenware swæ same, siððan hie hie geliornodon, hie hie wēndon ealla ðurh wīse wealhstōdas  
10 on hiora āgen geðiode. Qnd ēac ealla oðra Cristena<sup>3</sup> ðīoda sumne dæl hiora on hiora āgen geðiode wēndon. For ðy mē ðyncð bētre, gif iow swæ ðyncð, ðæt wē ēac suma<sup>4</sup> bēc, ðā ðe nīedbeðearfosta<sup>5</sup> sien eallum mōnnum tō wiotonne, ðæt wē ðā on ðæt geðiode wēnden ðe wē  
15 ealle gecnāwan mægen, ond gedōn<sup>6</sup> swæ wē swīðe ēade magon mid Godes fultume, gif wē ðā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eall sio gioguð ðe nū is on Angelcynne frīora mōnna, ðāra ðe ðā spēda hæbben ðæt hie ðām befeolan mægen, sien tō liornunga oðfæste, ðā hwīle ðe hie tō  
20 nānre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first ðe hie wel cunnen Ænglisc gewrit ārædan: lāre mōn siððan furður on Lædengeðiode ðā ðe mōn furðor lēran wille, ond tō hīerran<sup>7</sup> hāde dōn wille. Ðā ic ðā gemunde hū sio lār Lædengeðīodes ær ðissum āfeallen<sup>8</sup> wæs giond Angel-  
25 cynn, ond ðeah mōnige cūðon Ænglisc gewrit ārædan, ðā ongan ic ongemang oðrum mislīcum ond manigfealdum bisgum ðisses kynerīces ðā bōc wēndan on Ænglisc ðe is genemned on Læden 'Pastoralis,' ond on Ænglisc 'Hierdebōc,' hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andgit of and-  
30 giete, swæ swæ ic hie geliornode æt Plegmunde mīnum

<sup>1</sup> C, ða ða.<sup>2</sup> C, ægen. <sup>3</sup> H, oðræ Cristnæ. <sup>4</sup> H, sumæ.<sup>5</sup> C, nīedbeðyrfesta. <sup>6</sup> MSS., ge don. <sup>7</sup> H, hieran. <sup>8</sup> C, oðfeallen.

ærcbiscepe, qnd æt Assere mīnum biscepe, qnd æt Grim-  
bolde mīnum mæsseprīoste, qnd æt Iōhanne mīnum mæs-  
seprēoste. Siððan ic hīe ðā geliornod hæfde, swæ swæ  
ic hīe forstōd, qnd swæ ic hīe andgitfullicost āreccan  
meahte, ic hīe on Ænglisc āwende; qnd tō ælcum biscep- 5  
stōle on mīnum rice wille āne onsendan; qnd on ælcere  
bið ān æstel, sē bið on fiftegum mancessa. Qnd ic be-  
biode on Godes naman ðæt nān mōn ðone æstel frōm  
ðære bēc ne dō,<sup>1</sup> nē ðā bōc frōm ðæm mynstre; uncūð hū  
lōnge ðær swæ gelærede biscepas sien, swæ swæ nū, Gode 10  
ðonc, wel hwær siendon. For ðy ic wolde ðætte hīe eal-  
neg æt ðære stōwe wāren, būton sē biscep hīe mid him  
habban wille, oððe hīo hwær tō læne sīe, oððe hwā oðre  
bī write.

<sup>1</sup> C, doe.

al. - Lav

Comp. with mss.

Suppl. Strong in Rom and Weak in other mss.

So much the more reason in the hand  
but there might be more

Alvis and al

6mt

## VII.

### FROM THE PASTORAL CARE.

[According to the Hatton MS. and with variants from C. i.]

#### GREGORY'S PROLOGUE.

Þū lēofusta brōður, suīðe frēondlice qnd suīðe frēm-  
sumlice ðū mē tældesð<sup>1</sup> qnd mid ēaðmōde ingeðqnce ðū  
mē cīddesð,<sup>1</sup> for ðon ic mīn māð qnd wolde flēon ðā  
byrðenne ðære hirdelecan gīemenne. Ðāra byrðenna  
5 hēfignesse, eall ðæt ic his geman, ic āwīte on ðisse  
andweardan bēc, ðȳ lās hī hwæm leohte ðyncen tō un-  
derfōnne; qnd ic ēac lāre ðæt hira nān ðāra ne wilnie  
ðe hine unwærlice begā; qnd sē ðe hī unwærlice qnd  
unryhtlice gewilnige, ondræde hē ðæt hē hī æfre under-  
10 fēnge. Nū ic wilnige ðætte ðēos spræc stigge on ðæt  
ingeðqnc ðæs leorneres, swæ swæ on sume hlædre, stæp-  
mælum nēar qnd nēar, oð ðæt hīo fæstlice gestqnde on  
ðām solore ðæs mōdes ðe hī leornige. Qnd for þȳ ic hī  
tōdæle on fēower: ān is ðāra dæla, hū hē on ðone folgoð  
15 becume; oðer, hū hē ðær on libbe; ðrida is, hū hē ðær  
on lāre; feorða<sup>2</sup> is, hū hē his āgene unðēawas ongietan  
wille qnd hira geðæf bīon, ðȳ lās hē for ðȳ underfēnge  
his ēaðmōdnesse forlæte, oððe eft his lif sīe ungelic his  
ðēnunga, oððe hē tō ðriste qnd tō stið sīe for ðȳ under-  
20 fēnge his lārēowdōmes; ac gemetgige hit sē ege his  
āgenra unðēawa, qnd befæste hē mid his lifes bīsenum ðā  
lāre ðām ðe his wordum ne geliefen; qnd ðonne hē gōd

<sup>1</sup> C, -est.

<sup>2</sup> H, feorðe.



weorc wyrce, gemyne hē ðæs yfeles ðe hē worhte, þætte<sup>1</sup>  
 sio unrōtnes, ðe hē for ðæm yflan weorcum hæbbe, ge-  
 metgige ðone gefēan ðe hē for ðæm gōðan weorcum  
 hæfde, ðy lās hē beforan ðæs dieglan Dēman ēagum sīe  
 āhafen on his mōde qnd on ofermēttum āðunden, qnd 5  
 ðonne ðurh ðæt selfīce his gōðan weorc forlēose. Ac  
 mōnige sindon mē suīðe onlice on ungelærednesse, ðeah  
 ðe hī nāfre leorningenihtas nāren, wilniað ðeah lārēowas  
 tō bēonne, qnd ðynceð<sup>2</sup> him suīðe leoht sio byrðen ðæs  
 lārēowdōmes, for ðon ðe hī ne cunnon ðæt mægen his 10  
 micelnesse. Frōm ðære dura selfre ðisse bēc, ðæt is frōm  
 onginne ðisse spræce, sint ādrifene qnd getælde ðā un-  
 waran ðe him āgniað<sup>3</sup> ðone cræft ðæs lārēowdōmes ðe hī  
 nā ne geleornodon.

---

I. Dætte unlærde ne dyrren underfōn lārēowdōm. 15

For ðon ðe nān cræft nis tō lēranne ðæm ðe hine ær  
 geornlice ne leornode, for hwon bēoð æfre suā ðrīste ðā  
 ungelæredan ðæt hī underfōn ðā heorde ðæs lārēowdōmes,  
 ðonne sē cræft ðæs lārēowdōmes bið cræft ealra cræfta?  
 Huā nāt ðæt ðā wunda ðæs mōdes bīoð dīgelran ðonne ðā 20  
 wunda ðæs lichaman? Qnd ðeah ðā woroldlecan lācas  
 scōmaþ ðæt hī onginnen ðā wunda lācnian ðe hī gesion ne  
 magon, qnd huru gif hī nōuðer gecnāwan nē cunnan nē  
 ðā medtrymnesse nē ēac ðā wyrta ðe ðær wið sculon.  
 Qnd hwīlon ne scōmað ðā ðe ðæs mōdes lāceas bēon 25  
 scoldon, ðeah ðe hī nāne wuht ongitan ne cunnon ðāra  
 gæstlecena beboda, ðæt hīe him ontēoð ðæt hīe sīen  
 heortan lācas. Ac for ðon ðe nū eall sē weorðscipe ðisse  
 worolde is gecierred — Gode ðone — tō weorðscipe ðæm

<sup>1</sup> H, ðette.<sup>2</sup> H, ðyncet.<sup>3</sup> H, agniat.

æwfæstum,<sup>1</sup> ðæt ðā sindon nū weorðoste ðe æwfæstoste<sup>2</sup>  
 sindon, for ðon licet suīðe mōnig ðæt hē æwfæsð<sup>3</sup> lārēow  
 sīe, ðe hē wilnað micle woroldāre habban. Be ðām  
 Crīsd<sup>4</sup> selfa cleopode qnd ðus cwæð: ‘Hī sēcað ðæt hī  
 5 mōn ærest grēte qnd weorðige on cēapstōwum qnd on  
 gebēorscipum, qnd ðæt hīe fyrmest hlynigen æt æfengief-  
 lum, qnd ðæt ieldesðe<sup>5</sup> setl on gemētengum<sup>6</sup> hī sēcað.’  
 For ðon hīe suā on ofermēttum qnd mid ūpāhafenesse  
 becumað tō ðære āre ðære hirdelecan gīemenne, hī ne  
 10 magon medomlice ðēnian ðā ðēnunga, qnd ðære ēaðmōd-  
 nesse lārēowas bīon; ac sīo tunge bið gescinded<sup>7</sup> on ðām  
 lārīowdōme ðonne hīo oðer lārð, oðer hīo<sup>8</sup> liornode. Suel-  
 cum mōnnum Dryhten eīdde ðurh ðone wītgan, qnd him  
 suele oðwāt, ðā hē cwæð: ‘Hīe rīcsedon, næs ðēah mīnes  
 15 ðonces; ealdorinēn hī wæron, qnd ic hīe ne cūðe.’ Ðā ðe  
 suā rīcsiað,<sup>9</sup> hī rīcsiað of hira āgnum dōme, næs of ðæs  
 hīehstan Dēman, ðonne hī ne bēoð mid nānre sylle un-  
 derscotene ðæs godcundlican mægenes, nē for nānum  
 cræfte gecorene, ac mid hira āgenre gewilnunge hīe bīoð  
 20 onbærneðe, ðæt hīe gerēafiað suā hēane lārīowdōm suīðor  
 ðonne hī hine gearnien. Hīe ðonne sē ēca qnd sē diegla  
 Dēma ūpāhefeð suelce hē hī nyte, qnd geðafiende hē hit  
 forbireð for ðām dōme his geðylde. Ac ðēah hī on ðām  
 hāde fela wundra wyrcen, eft ðonne hī tō him cumað, hē  
 25 cuið: ‘Gewītað frōm mē, gē unryhtwyrhtan! nāt ic hwæt  
 gē sint.’ Eft hē hīe ðrēade ðurh ðone wītgan for hira  
 ungelærednesse, ðā hē cuæð: ‘Ðā hierdas næfdon qndgit:  
 hīe hæfdon mīne æ, qnd hī mē ne gecniwōn.’ Sē ðe  
 Godes bebodu ne gecnæwð, ne bið hē oncnāwen frōm Gode.

<sup>1</sup> H, -am (*originally* -um); C, -estan; C. ii, æwfestum.

<sup>2</sup> C, -osðe.

<sup>3</sup> C, æwfæst.

<sup>4</sup> C, Crīst.

<sup>5</sup> C, yldeste.

<sup>6</sup> C, -ingum.

<sup>7</sup> C, gescended.

<sup>8</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>9</sup> H, rīcsieað.

Ðæt ilce cuæð sanctus Paulus : 'Sē ðe God ne ongit, ne  
 ongit God hine.' Unwīse lārēowas cumað for ðæs folces  
 synnum; for ðon oft for ðæs lārēowes unwīsdōme mis-  
 farað ðā hīeremenn, qnd oft for ðæs lārēowes wīsdōme  
 unwīsum hīeremennum bið geborgen. Gif ðonne ægðer 5  
 bið unwīs, ðonne is tō geðencanne hwæt Crīst<sup>1</sup> self cuæð  
 on his godspelle; hē cwæð : 'Gif sē blinda ðone blindan  
 læt,<sup>2</sup> hī feallað bēgen on ænne pytt.' Be ðæm ilcan sē  
 sealmscop cuæð : 'Sīen hira ēagan āðistode ðæt hī ne  
 gesēon, qnd hiora hrycg<sup>3</sup> simle gebīeged.<sup>4</sup>' Ne cwæð hē 10  
 ðæt for ðy ðe hē ānegum men ðæs wýscte oððe wilnode,  
 ac hē wītgede suā suā hit geweorðan sceolde. Sōðlice ðā  
 ēagan ðæt bēoð ðā lārēowas, qnd sē hrycg<sup>3</sup> ðæt sint ðā  
 hīeremenn; for ðan ðā ēagan bīoð on ðām lichman fore-  
 weardum qnd ufewardum, qnd sē hrycg færð æfter ælcra 15  
 wuhte; suā gāð ðā lārēowas beforan ðæm folce, qnd ðæt  
 folc æfter. Ðonne ðām lārēowum āðistriað ðæs mōdes  
 ēagan, ðe beforan gān scoldon mid gōdum bīsenum,  
 ðonne gebīgð ðæt folc hira hrycg tō hefegum byrðenum  
 manegum. 20

II. Nē eft ðā gelāredan, ðe swā nyllað libban swā hīe on  
 bōcum leornodon ðæt hī scoldon, ne underfōn ðā āre  
 ðæs lārēowdōmes.

Monige ēac wīse lārēowas winnað mid hira ðēawum  
 wið ðā gæsðlecan bebodu ðe hī mid wordum lārað, ðonne 25  
 hīe on oðre wīsan libbað, on oðre hī lārað. Oft ðonne sē  
 hirde gāð on frēcne wegas, sīo hiord, ðe unwærre bið,  
 gehrist. Be suelcum hirdum cwæð sē wītga : 'Gē for-  
 trædon Godes scēapa gærs, qnd gē gedrēfdon hiora wæter

<sup>1</sup> C, Crist.<sup>2</sup> C, lædeð.<sup>3</sup> H, hrygc.<sup>4</sup> C, gebigged.

mid iowrum fōtum, ðēah gē hit ær undrēfed druncen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Suā ðā lārēowas, hī drineað suðe hlūter wæter, ðonne hī  
 ðone godcundan wīsdōm leorniað, qnd ēac ðonne hīe hiene  
 lārað; ac hīe hit gedrēfað mid hira āgnum unðēawum,  
 5 ðonne ðæt fole bīsenað on hira unðēawum nāls<sup>2</sup> on hira  
 lāre. Ðēah ðæt fole ðyrste ðære lāre, hīe hīe ne magon  
 drincan, ac hīo bið gedrēfed mid ðām ðe ðā lārēowas oðer  
 dōð oðer hīe lārað. Be ðām Dryhten cwæð eft ðurh  
 ðone wītgan: 'Yfle prēostas biop folces hryre.' Ne  
 10 dēreð nān mōn suīðor ðære hālgan gesomnunge ðonne  
 ðā ðe ðone nōman underfōð qnd ðā endebyrdnesse ðæs  
 hālgan hādes, qnd ðonne on wōh dōð; for ðon hīe nān  
 mōnn ne dearr ðrēagean ðēah hīe āgylten, ac mid ðām  
 bēoð synna suðe gebrædda ðe hīe bēoð suā geweorðade.  
 15 Ac hīe woldon selfe flēon ðā byrðenne suā micelre scylde,  
 ðā ðe his unwierðe wæron, gif hīe mid hiora heortan  
 ēarum woldon gehieran qnd geornlice geðencan ðone  
 Crīstes cuide, ðā hē cuæð: 'Sē ðe ænigne ðissa ierminga  
 besuicð, him wære betere ðæt him wære sumu ęsuleweorn  
 20 tō ðām suīran getīged,<sup>3</sup> qnd suā āworpen tō sæs grunde.'  
 Ðurh ðā cweorne is getācnod sē ymbhwyrft ðisse worolde  
 ond ēac mōnna līfes qnd hira gesuinces, qnd ðurh ðone  
 sǣgrund hira ęnde qnd sē sīðemesða<sup>4</sup> dēm.<sup>5</sup> Ðonne  
 bið sīo cweorn becierred, ðonne sē mōnn bið geęndod;  
 25 ðonne bið sīo micle cweorn becierred, ðonne ðeos weorlð  
 bið geęndod. Sē ðonne pe<sup>6</sup> tō hālgum hāde becymð, qnd  
 ðonne mid yflum bīsnum oððe worda oððe weorca oðre  
 on wōn gebringð, betre him wære ðæt hē on lāessan  
 hāde qnd on eorðlīcum weorcum his lif geęndode; for  
 30 ðām gif hē on ðām wel dēð, hē hæfð ðæs gōð lēan, gif

<sup>1</sup> C, druncon.<sup>2</sup> C, nalles.<sup>3</sup> C, getigged<sup>4</sup> C, -esta.<sup>5</sup> C, dom.<sup>6</sup> H, wanting.



hē yfle dēð, lāsse wīte hē ðrōwað on helle gif hē āna  
 ðider<sup>1</sup> cymð, ðonne hē dō gif hē oðerne mid him ðider<sup>1</sup>  
 bringð.

XXII. Hū swīðe sē reccere sceal bēon on his smēaunga  
 ābisgod ymb ðā<sup>2</sup> hālgan æ.

Ac eall ðis<sup>3</sup> āredað sē reccere suīðe ryhte, ðonne hē  
 for Godes lufum qnd for Godes ege dēð ðæt ðæt hē dēð,  
 qnd ælce dæge geornfullice smēað ðā bebodu hālegra ge-  
 writa, ðætte on him sīe ūppāræred sē cræft ðære gīemenne  
 ymbe ðā forescēawunga ðæs hefonlīcan līfes, ðone<sup>4</sup> sin- 10  
 gāllice ðisse eorðlīcan drohtunge gewuna wile tōweorpan,  
 būton hine sīo myndgung ðāra hāligra gewrita onbryrde.  
 For ðām sē eorðlīca gefērsceipe hine tīehð on ðā lufe  
 his ealdan ungewunan, hē sceal simle hīgian ðæt hē  
 weorðe onbryrd qnd geednīwad tō ðām hefonlīcan ēðle. 15  
 Ac his mōd bið suīðe iedegende<sup>5</sup> qnd suīðe ābisgad mid  
 eorðlīca mōnna wordum, for ðām hit is openlice cūð  
 ðætte sīo ūterre ābisgung ðissa woroldðinga ðæs mōnnes  
 mōd gedrēfð, qnd hine scofett<sup>6</sup> hidres ðidres<sup>7</sup> oð ðæt hē  
 āfielð of his āgnum willan; ac him bið ðearf ðæt hē hine 20  
 genime simle be ðære leornunge hāligra gewrita, qnd be  
 ðām ārise. For ðiosum ðingum manade<sup>8</sup> Paulus Tīmo-  
 theum his cniht, qnd cwæð: 'Ðonne ic cume, ðonne bēo  
 ðū ābisgad ymbe rædinge.' Qnd eft Dāuīd<sup>9</sup> be ðām ilcan  
 spræc, ðā hē cuæð: 'Lōca, Dryhten, hū suīðe ic lufige 25  
 ðīne æ; ealne dæg ðæt bið mīn smēaung.' Eft bī ðys  
 ilcan Dryhten bebēad Moyse hū hē scolde beran ðā earce,  
 ðā hē cwæð: 'Wyrc fēower hringas ælgyldene, qnd āhōh

<sup>1</sup> C, ðæder.<sup>2</sup> C, on ðære (for ymb ða).<sup>3</sup> H, ðiss.<sup>4</sup> H, ðonne.<sup>5</sup> C, yðegende.<sup>6</sup> C, scofeð.<sup>7</sup> H, ðædres.<sup>8</sup> C, manoda.<sup>9</sup> H, Dauit.

hīe suīðe fæste on ðā fēower hyrnan ðære earce; qnd  
 hāt wyrcean twēgen stengas of ðæm trēowe ðe is hāten  
 sethim, ðæt ne wyrð nǣfre forrotad, qnd befōh ūtan mid  
 golde; qnd sting ūt ðurh ðā hringas bī ðære earce sīdan,  
 5 ðæt hīe man mæge beran on ðām, qnd læt hī stician ðær  
 on, ne tīo hīe mōn nǣfre of.' Hwæt mæg ðonne ealles  
 sēo earc tǣcnian būton ðā hālgan ciricean,<sup>1</sup> on ðære sculon  
 hangian ðā fēower hringas on ðām fēower hyrnum, ðæt  
 sint ðā fēower hyrnan ðises middangeardes, binnan ðæm  
 10 is tōbrædd Godes folc, ðæt is ūtan begyrdd mid ðām  
 fēower godspellum? Ðā sāglas<sup>2</sup> ðonne, ðe mōn ðā earce  
 big beran sceal, sticiað eallne weg inn on ðām hringum  
 ðā earce mid tō beranne, ðā bēoð geworht of ðæm trēowe  
 sethim, ðæt nǣfre ne rotað. Suā sindon tō sēceanne  
 15 strōnge qnd unāðrotene lārēowas qnd ðurhwuniende on  
 ðære lāre hāligra bōca, ðā simle sculon bīon bodiende  
 ymbe ðā ānmōðnesse ðære hālgan gesqmnunga,<sup>3</sup> suā suā  
 ðā anbestungnan<sup>4</sup> sāglas<sup>2</sup> ðā earce berað. Ðæt is ðonne  
 ðæt mōn ðā earce bere on ðæm sāglum,<sup>5</sup> ðætte ðā gōðan  
 20 lārēowas ðā hālgan gesqmnunge lārende,<sup>6</sup> ðā nīwan qnd  
 ðā ungelēaffullan mōd mid hira lāre gelæde tō ryhtum  
 gelēafan. Ðā sāglas<sup>2</sup> is beboden ðæt scoldon bēon mid  
 golde befōngne. Ðæt is, ðonne ðā lārēowas mid wordum  
 oðre mēnn lārað,<sup>7</sup> ðæt hī ēac selfe on hira āgnum weorcum  
 25 biorhte scīnen.<sup>8</sup> Be ðām sāglum<sup>5</sup> is suīðe gescēadlice  
 gecueden ðæt hīe sculon simle stician on ðām hringum,  
 qnd nǣfre ne mōton him bēon of ātogene, for ðæm is micel  
 nīedðearf ðætte ðā ðe bēoð gesette tō ðære ðēnunga ðæs  
 lārēowdōmes, ðæt hī nǣfre ne gewīten<sup>9</sup> frōm ðære georn-  
 30 fulnesse ðære rādinge qnd leornunge hāligra gewrita.

<sup>1</sup> C, cyricean.<sup>2</sup> C, sahlas.<sup>3</sup> C, -unge.<sup>4</sup> H, anbestungne.<sup>5</sup> C, sahlum.<sup>6</sup> C, beoð lærende.<sup>7</sup> H, lærat.<sup>8</sup> C, scīenen.<sup>9</sup> C, gewieten.

For ðæm is ēac gecueden ðætte simle ðā ofergylðan  
 sāglas<sup>1</sup> sceolden stician on ðæm gyldnum hringum, ðy  
 læs hine ænig wuht gælde ungearowes, ðonne mon ðā  
 earce beran scolde. Ðæt is, ðonne ðonne ðāra lārēowa  
 hīeremenn hwæthwugu gæsðlīces<sup>2</sup> tō him sēcað qnd hī 5  
 frīnað,<sup>3</sup> ðonne is suīðe micel scand gif hē ðonne færð  
 sēcende hwæt hē sellan scyle, ðonne hē iowan<sup>4</sup> scolde  
 ðæt him mon tō āscað. Ac ðonne sticiað ðā sāglas<sup>1</sup>  
 suīðe singāllice on ðæm hringum, ðonne ðā lārēowas  
 simle on hira heortum smēagað ðā hālgan gewritu. 10  
 Qnd ðonne hī hebbað<sup>5</sup> suīðe ārodlice ðā earce ūp, ðonne  
 hī suīðe hræðlice bīoð gearwe tō lāranne ðætte ðonne  
 ðearf bið. Bī ðæm suīðe wel sē forma hierde ðære hāl-  
 gan ciricean, ðæt is sanctus Pētrus, manode oðre hierdas,  
 ðā hē cuæð: ‘Bīoð simle gearwe tō lāranne qnd tō for- 15  
 giefanne ælcum ðāra ðe iow ryhtlice bidde ymbe ðone  
 tōhopan ðe gē habbað on ēow.’ Suelce hē openlice  
 cuæde: ‘Ne *bregde* gē<sup>6</sup> nō ðā stengas of ðæm hringum,  
 ðy læs sīo earc sī ingearo tō beranne.’

<sup>1</sup> C, sahlas.<sup>2</sup> C, gast-.<sup>3</sup> C, frienað.<sup>4</sup> C, iewan.<sup>5</sup> C, hæbbað.<sup>6</sup> H, bregden ge; C, brede ge.

## VIII.

### THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

[This narrative is inserted in the Alfredian version of Orosius's Compendious History of the World. The text follows the Lauderdale MS. (Helmington Hall, Suffolk) at the beginning; after that the Cotton MS., Tiberius B. i. Brit. Mus.]

Ohthere sǣde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, pæt hē  
 ealra Norðmōnna norpmest būde. Hē cwæð pæt hē būde  
 on pām lande norpweardum wip pā Westsǣ. Hē sǣde  
 pēah pæt<sup>1</sup> pæt land sīe swīpe lang norp þonan; ac hit is  
 5 eal wēste, būton on fēawum stōwum styccemǣlum wīciað  
 Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, qnd on sumera on fiscepe<sup>2</sup>  
 be pære sǣ. Hē sǣde pæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde  
 fandian hū lōnge pæt land norpryhte lǣge, oppe hwæðer  
 ænig mōn be norðan pām wēstenne būde. pā fōr hē  
 10 norpryhte be pām lande: lēt him ealne weg pæt wēste  
 land on ðæt stēorbord, qnd pā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæcbord prīe  
 dagas. pā wæs hē swā feor norp swā pā hwælhuntan  
 firrest farap. pā fōr hē pā giet norpryhte swā feor<sup>3</sup> swā  
 hē meahte on pām ōprum prīm dagum gesiglan.<sup>4</sup> pā bēag  
 15 pæt land pær ēastryhte, oppe sēo sǣ in on ðæt lōnd, hē  
 nysse hwæðer, būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær<sup>5</sup> bād westan-  
 windes qnd hwōn norpan, qnd siglde ðā<sup>6</sup> ēast be lande  
 swā swā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiglan.<sup>4</sup> pā  
 sceolde hē ðær<sup>6</sup> bīdan ryhtnorpanwindes,<sup>7</sup> for ðām pæt

<sup>1</sup> L, *wanting*.    <sup>2</sup> C, *fiscope*.    <sup>3</sup> C, *swa feor wanting*.

<sup>4</sup> C, *geseiglan*.    <sup>5</sup> C, *segleda banon*.    <sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.    <sup>7</sup> C, *rihte*.



land bēag þær sūpryhte, oppe sēo sǣ in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæper. þā siglde<sup>1</sup> hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fīf dagum gesiglan.<sup>2</sup> Ðā læg þær ān micel ēa ūp in on<sup>3</sup> þæt land. þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, for þām hīe ne dorston forþ bi þære ēa siglan<sup>4</sup> for unfripe; for þām ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on ōpre healfe þære ēas.<sup>5</sup> Ne mētte hē ær nān gebūn land, sippan hē from his āgnum hām<sup>6</sup> fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum qnd fugelerum qnd huntum, qnd þæt wæron eall Finnas; qnd him wæs ā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæcbord. þā Beormas hæfdon swīpe wel gebūd<sup>7</sup> hira land: ac hīe ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac þāra Terfinna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðær huntan gewīcodon, oppe fisceras, oppe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sǣdon þā Beormas ægþer ge of hira āgnum lande ge of þām landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wæron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōpes wæs, for þām hē hit self ne geseah. þā Finnas, him pūhte, qnd þā Beormas spræcon nēah ān gefēode. Swīpost hē fōr ðider, tō ēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þām horshwælum,<sup>8</sup> for ðām hīe habbað swīpe æpele bān on hiora tōpum—þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þām cyninge—qnd hiora hȳd<sup>9</sup> bið swīðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Sē hwæl bið micle lǣssa þonne ððre hwalas: ne bið hē lēngra ðonne syfan ȝlna lang; ac on his āgnum lande is sē bētsta hwælhuntað: þā bēoð eahta and fēowertiges ȝlna lange, and þā mǣstan fiftiges ȝlna lange; þāra hē sǣde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

Hē wæs swȳðe spēdig man on þām æhtum þe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wil drum. Hē hæfde þā gȳt, ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, seglede.

<sup>2</sup> C, geseglian.

<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>4</sup> C, seglian.

<sup>5</sup> C, ea.

<sup>6</sup> C, hame.

<sup>7</sup> C, gebun.

<sup>8</sup> L, horschwælum.

<sup>9</sup> L ends here.

hē pone cyninge sōhte, tamra dēora unbebohtra syx hund.  
 þā dēor hī hātað ‘hrānas;’ þāra wæron syx stælhhrānas;  
 ðā bēoð swyðe dýre mid Finnum, for ðæm hý fōð þā  
 wildan hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum  
 5 on þæm lande: næfde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hrýðera,  
 and twēntig scēapa, and twēntig swýna; and þæt lýtle  
 þæt hē ęrede, hē ęrede mid horsan. Ac hyra ān is mæst  
 on þæm gafole þe ðā Finnas him gyldað. þæt gafol bið  
 on dēora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales bāne,  
 10 and on þæm sciprāpum þe bēoð of hwæles hýde geworht  
 and of sēoles. Æghwile gylt be hys gebýrdum. Sē byrd-  
 esta sceall gyldan fiftýne mearðes fell, and fíf hrānes,  
 and ān beren<sup>1</sup> fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and berenne kyr-  
 tel oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprāpas; ægper sý syxtig  
 15 ęlna lang, oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, oþer of sīoles.

Hē sāde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýpe lang and  
 swýðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ęttan oððe ęrian  
 mæg, þæt līð wið ðā sē; and þæt is þeah on sumum  
 stōwum swýðe clúdig; and liegað wilde mōras wið ēastan  
 20 and wið ūpp on emnlange þæm bȳnum lande. On þæm  
 mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt bȳne land is ēaste-  
 weard brādost, and symle swā norðor swā smælre. Ēaste-  
 weard hit mæg bīon syxtig mīla brād, oþpe hwēne brædre<sup>2</sup>;  
 and middeweard pritig oððe brādre; and norðeweard hē  
 25 cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bēon prēora  
 mīla brād tō þæm mōre; and sē mōr syðþan, on sumum  
 stōwum, swā brād swā man mæg on twām wucum ofer-  
 fēran; and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg  
 on syx dagum oferfēran.

30 ðonne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðeweardum, on oðre  
 healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland, oþ þæt land norðeweard;

<sup>1</sup> C, beran; Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet, bradre.

and tōemnes pām lande norðewearðum, Cwēna land. pā Cwēnas hērgiað hwīlum on ðā Norðmēn ofer ðone mōr, hwīlum pā Norðmēn on hȳ. And pær sint swīðe micle mēras fersce geond pā mōras; and berað pā Cwēnas hyra scyðu ofer land on ðā mēras, and þanon hērgiað on ðā 5 Norðmēn; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle scyða and swȳðe leohte.

Ōththere sǣde pæt sīo scīr hātte Hālgoland, pe hē on būde. Hē cwæð pæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Þonne is ān port on sūðewearðum pām lande, pone<sup>1</sup> man 10 hāt Sciringeshēal. Þyder hē cwæð pæt man ne mihte geseglian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wīcode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ðā hwīle hē sceal seglian be lande. And on pæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, and þonne ðā īgland pe synd betux Īra- 15 lande and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hē cymð tō Sciringeshēale, and ealne weg on pæt bæcbord, Norð- 15 weg. Wið sūðan þone Sciringeshēal fylð swȳðe mycel sǣ ūp in on ðæt land; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. And is Gotland on oðre healfe ongēan, and 20 siððan<sup>2</sup> Sillēnde. Sēo sǣ līð mænig hund mila ūp in on pæt land.

And of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð ðæt hē seglode on fīf dagan tō pām porte pe mōn hāt æt Hǣpum; sē stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hȳrð in 25 on Dene. Ðā hē piderweard seglode fram Sciringeshēale, pā wæs him on pæt bæcbord Denamearc and on pæt stēorbord wīdsǣ prȳ dagas; and pā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hǣpum cōme, him wæs on pæt stēorbord Gotland, and Sillēnde, and īglanda fela. On pām landum eardo- 30 don Ēngle, ær hī hider on land cōman. And hym wæs

<sup>1</sup> C, þonne.

<sup>2</sup> C, siðða.

ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā īgland þe in [on]<sup>1</sup>  
 Ðenemearce hȳrað.

Wulfstān sǣde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wære  
 on Trūsō on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs  
 5 ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on  
 stēorbord, and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, and  
 Lǣland, and Falster, and Scōnēg; and þās land eall  
 hȳrað tō Ðenemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs  
 10 ūs on bæcbord, and þā habbað him sylfe<sup>2</sup> cyning. Þonne  
 æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene  
 ærest Blēcinga-ēg, and Mēore, and Ēowland, and Gotland  
 on bæcbord; and þās land hȳrað tō Swēom.<sup>3</sup> And Weo-  
 nodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wīslēmūðan.  
 Sēo Wīslē is swȳðe mycel ēa, and hīo tōlið Witland and  
 15 Weonodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Estum; and  
 sēo Wīslē līð ūt of Weonodlande, and līð in Estmēre;  
 and sē Estmēre is hūru fiftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð  
 Ilfing ēastan in Estmēre of ðām mēre, ðe Trūsō standeð  
 in stæðe; and cumað ūt samod in Estmēre, Ilfing ēastan  
 20 of Estlande,<sup>4</sup> and Wīslē sūðan of Winodlande. And  
 þonne benimð Wīslē Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þām  
 mēre west and norð on sǣ; for ðȳ hit man hæt Wīslē-  
 mūða.

Þæt Estland<sup>5</sup> is swȳðe mycel, and þær bið swȳðe manig  
 25 burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc. And þær bið  
 swȳðe mycel hunig, and fiscnað; and sē cyning and þā  
 rīcostan mēn drincað mȳran meole, and þā unspēdigan  
 and þā þēowan drincað medo. Þær bið swȳðe mycel  
 gewinn betwēonan him. And ne bið ðær nānig ealo

<sup>1</sup> Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> C, sylf; Sweet.

<sup>3</sup> C, Sweon; Sweet.

<sup>4</sup> C, Eastlande; Sweet.

<sup>5</sup> C, Eastland; Sweet.



gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genōh. And þær  
 is mid Estum ðēaw, þonne þær bið man dēad, þæt hē lið  
 inne unforbærned mid his māgum and frēondum mōnað,  
 ge hwīlum twēgen; and þā kyningas, and þā ōðre hēah-  
 ðungene mēn, swā micle lēneg swā hī māran spēda 5  
 habbað, hwīlum healf gēar þæt hī bēoð unforbærned, and  
 liegað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwīle  
 þe þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal bēon gedrync and plega,  
 oð ðone dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge  
 [þe]<sup>1</sup> hī hine tō þām āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdælað hī 10  
 his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter þām gedrynce and þām  
 plegan, on fīf oððe syx, hwīlum on mā, swā swā þæs fēos  
 andēfn bið. Alēgað hit ðonne forhwæga on ānre mīle  
 pone mæstan dæl fram þām tūne, þonne ōðerne, ðonne  
 pone<sup>2</sup> þridan, oþ þe hyt eall ālēd bið on þære ānre mīle; 15  
 and sceall bēon sē læsta dæl nýhst þām tūne ðe sē dēada  
 man on lið. Ðonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā  
 mēnn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þām lande, forhwæga  
 on fīf mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þām fēo. Þonne  
 ærnað hý ealle tōweard þām fēo: ðonne cymeð sē man 20  
 sē þæt swiftoste<sup>3</sup> hors hafað tō þām ærestan dæle and tō  
 þām mæstan, and swā ælc æfter ōðrum, oþ hit bið eall  
 genumen; and sē nimð pone læstan dæl sē nýhst þām  
 tūne þæt feoh gærneð. And þonne rīdeð ælc hys weges  
 mid ðām<sup>4</sup> fēo, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for ðy 25  
 þær bēoð þā swiftan hors ungefōge dýre. And þonne his  
 gestreōn bēoð þus eall āspēnded, þonne byrð man hine ūt,  
 and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle; and swīðost  
 ealle hys spēda hý forspēndað mid þām<sup>4</sup> langan legere  
 þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þām wegum 30  
 ālēgað, þe ðā frēmdan tō ærnað, and nimað. And þæt

<sup>1</sup> Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> C, þæne.

<sup>3</sup> C, swifte; Sweet.

<sup>4</sup> C. ðan.

is mid Estum þēaw þæt þær sceal ælces geðēodes man  
 bēon forbærned; and gyf þār man ān <sup>þær</sup>findeð unfor-  
 bærned, hī hit sceolan miclum gebētan. And þær is mid  
 Estum<sup>1</sup> ān mægð<sup>þær</sup> þæt hī magon cyle gewyrcean; and þy  
 5 þær liegað þā dēadan mēn swā lange, and ne fūliað, þæt  
 hī wyrcað pone cyle him<sup>2</sup> on. And þeah man āsette  
 twēgen fætels full ealað oððe wāteres, hī gedōð þæt  
 ægþer<sup>3</sup> bið oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

<sup>1</sup> C, Eastum; Sweet.<sup>2</sup> C, hine; Sweet.<sup>3</sup> C, oþer; Sweet.

Samuel A. Lee & Son

## IX.

### IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to MS. C (Cotton, Otho A. 6); with variants from MS. B (Bodl. 180, formerly marked NE. C. 3. 11), and from J (Bodl. Jun. 12), which is Junius's transcript of B.]

Ic þē wolde gīet reccan sume swīðe rihte race,<sup>1</sup> ac ic wāt þæt pis folc his nele gelyfan<sup>2</sup>: þæt is, þæt ðā bioð gesæligran þe mōn wītnað, þonne þā bion þe hī wītniað. Ðā wundrode ic ðæs, qnd cwæð, 'Ic wolde þæt þū mē ge-reahte<sup>3</sup> hū hit swā bion<sup>4</sup> meahte.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Hwæðer þū ongite þæt ælc yfelwillende mōn qnd<sup>5</sup> yfelwyrcende sīe wītes wyrðe?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Genōg sweotole ic þæt ongite.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Hū ne is sē ðonne yfelwillende qnd yfelwyrcende ðe þone unscyldigan wītnað?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Swā hit is swā þū sægst.<sup>6</sup>' Ðā cwæð hē, 10 'Hwæðer þū wēne þæt ðā sīen earme qnd ungesælige þe wītes wyrðe bioð?' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Ne wēne ic his nō,<sup>7</sup> ac wāt geare.' Ðā cwæð hē, 'Gif þū nū dēman mōste,<sup>8</sup> hwæðerne woldes<sup>9</sup> þū dēman wītes wyrðran, þe ðone þe ðone unscyldgan<sup>10</sup> wītnode, ðe ðone þe þæt wīte polade?' Ðā 15 cwæð ic, 'Nis þæt gelic; ic wolde helpan þæs ðe ðær unscyldig wære, qnd hēnan þone þe hine yflode.' Ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, raca.

<sup>2</sup> B, nyle geleafan.

<sup>3</sup> B, gerehtes.

<sup>4</sup> B, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> J, and ælc.

<sup>6</sup> B, segst.

<sup>7</sup> B, na.

<sup>8</sup> B, mostost.

<sup>9</sup> B, woldest.

<sup>10</sup> B, wyrðran þe none scyldgan.

cwæð hē, ‘þonne þē ðincð sē earmra, sē [þe] þæt yfel  
 dēð, þonne sē þe hit þafað?’ Ðā cwæð ic, ‘þæs ic gelēfe,  
 þætte ælc unriht wītnung sīe þæs<sup>1</sup> yfel þe hit dēð, næs  
 þæs<sup>2</sup> ðe hit ðafað, for ðæm his yfel hine gedēð earmne.  
 5 Qnd ic ongite ðæt þis is swīðe<sup>3</sup> riht racu þæt pū nū rēst,  
 qnd swīðe anlic þæm þe pū ær reahtes<sup>4</sup>; ac ic wāt þēah  
 þæt þis<sup>5</sup> folce swā ne þincð.’

Ðā cwæð hē, ‘Wel pū hit ongitst. Ac ðā þingeras  
 pingiað nū hwīlum þæm þe læssan þearfe āhton; pingiað  
 10 þæm þe<sup>6</sup> þær man yflað, qnd ne pingiað þæm þe þæt yfel  
 dōð. þæm wære mære ðearf þe þā ððre unscyldge yflað,  
 þæt him mōn pingode tō ðæm rīcum, qnd bāde þæt him  
 mōn dyde swā micel wīte swā hī þæm ððrum unscyldgum  
 dydon. Swā swā sē sīoca āh þearfe þæt hine mōn lāde  
 15 tō þæm lāce þæt hē his tilige, swā āh sē þe<sup>6</sup> ðæt yfel  
 dēð, þæt hine mōn lāde tō þæm rīcum, þæt mōn þær mæge  
 snīðan qnd bærnian his unþēawas. Ne cweðe ic nā þæt  
 þæt yfel sīe þæt mōn helpe þæs unscyldgan, qnd him fore-  
 pingie, ac ic cweðe þæt hit is bētere<sup>7</sup> þæt mōn wrēge pone  
 20 scyldgan; qnd ic sege þæt sīo forespræc ne dyge nāuðer  
 nē þæm scyldgan nē ðæm þe him foreþingað, gif hī þæs  
 wilniað þæt him heora yfel unwrecen sīe be ðæs gyltes  
 andēfne. Ac ic wāt gif ðā scyldgan ænigne spearcan  
 wīsdōmes hæfden, qnd be *ænigum*<sup>8</sup> dæle ongēaten þæt  
 25 hī meahten heora scylda purh<sup>9</sup> þæt wīte gebētan þe him  
 hēr on weorulde on becōme, þonne noldon hī nā cweðan  
 þæt hit wære wīte, ac woldon<sup>10</sup> cweðan þæt hit wære  
 heora clænsung qnd heora bētrung; qnd noldon nænne  
 pingere gesēcan, ac lustlice hī woldon lētan þā rīcan hī  
 30 tūcian æfter hiora āgnum willan. For ðæm ne scyle nān

<sup>1</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> B, þas.<sup>3</sup> B, swa.<sup>4</sup> B, rehtest.<sup>5</sup> B, þys.<sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>7</sup> B, betre.<sup>8</sup> C, ænegnum; B, ængum.<sup>9</sup> C, þurg.<sup>10</sup> C, woldan.



wīs man nāenne mannan hatian. Ne hatað nān mōn pone  
gōdan, būtan sē eallra dysgosta; nē þæt nis nān riht  
þæt mōn pone yflan hatige, ac hit is rihtre þæt him mōn  
milsige<sup>1</sup>: þæt is þonne hiora mildsung, þæt mōn wrece  
hiora unðēawas be hiora gewyrhtum.<sup>2</sup> Ne scyle nān mōn ;  
sīocne mōnnan ond<sup>3</sup> gesārgodne swencan; ac hine mōn  
sceal<sup>4</sup> lādan tō þæm lāce, þæt hē his tilige.

<sup>1</sup> B, mildsige.

<sup>3</sup> B, *wanting*.

<sup>2</sup> C, unwyrhtum

<sup>4</sup> C, scel; B, sceolde.

## X.

### PROVIDENCE AND FATE.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to the Cotton MS.]

þā ongan hē sprecan swīðe fīorran ymbūtan, swelce hē  
 nā þā spræce ne mænde, qnd tīohhode hit ðeah þider-  
 weardes, qnd cwæð, 'Ealla gesceafta gesewenlīca qnd  
 ungesewenlīca, stillu qnd unstillu, onfōð æt þām stillan,  
 5 qnd æt þām gestæððegan, qnd æt þām ānfealdan Gode  
 endebyrdnesse<sup>1</sup> qnd andwlitan<sup>2</sup> qnd gemetgunge<sup>3</sup>; qnd  
 for hwæm hit swā<sup>4</sup> gesceapen wæs, for ðām hē wāt hwȳ<sup>5</sup>  
 hē gescēop eall þæt hē gescēop: nis him nān wiht<sup>6</sup> unnyt  
 þæs ðe hē gescēop. Sē God wunað symle on þære hēan  
 10 ceastre his ānfaldnesse<sup>7</sup> and bilewitness, þonnan hē dælc  
 manega qnd misleca<sup>8</sup> gemetgunga eallum his gesceaftum,  
 qnd þonnan hē welt eallra. Ac ðæt ðæt<sup>9</sup> wē hātað Godes  
 foreþonc qnd his forescēawung, þæt bið þā hwīle þe hit  
 ðær mid him bið on his mōde ær ðām þe hit gefrēmed  
 15 weorðe, þā hwīle ðe hit geþōht bið; ac siððan hit full-  
 frēmed bið, þonne hātað wē hit wyrd: be þȳ mæg ælc  
 mōn witan þæt hit sint ægþer ge twēgen naman ge twā  
 þing,<sup>10</sup> foreþonc qnd wyrd. Sē foreþonc is sēo godecunde  
 gescēadwīsnēs, sīo is fæst on þām hēan Sceppende<sup>11</sup> þe

<sup>1</sup> C, endeberdnesse.

<sup>2</sup> C, an- (*rest broken off*).

<sup>3</sup> C, gemetunge.

<sup>4</sup> B, for hwam hit swa; C, *broken off*

<sup>5</sup> B, þȳ.

<sup>6</sup> B, wuht.

<sup>7</sup> B, anfealdnesse.

<sup>8</sup> B, mistlice.

<sup>9</sup> C, ðætte.

<sup>10</sup> C, þincg.

<sup>11</sup> B, sceoppende.

eall forewāt, hū hit geweorðan sceal<sup>1</sup> ær ær hit geweorðe. Ac þæt þæt wē wyrd hātað, þæt bið Godes weorc þæt<sup>2</sup> hē ælce dæg wyrcð, ægþer ge þæs þe<sup>3</sup> wē gesiōð ge þæs þe ūs ungesewenlic bið. Ac sē godcunda foreþonc heaðerað ealle gesceafta þæt hī ne mōton tōslūpan of<sup>4</sup> heora ende- 5 byrdnesse.<sup>5</sup> Sīo wyrd ðonne dælp eallum gesceaftum andwlitan,<sup>6</sup> qnd stōwa, qnd tīda, qnd gemetgunga. Ac sīo wyrd cymð of ðæm gewitte qnd of ðæm foreþonce þæs ælmehtigan Godes, sē wyrcð æfter his unāsęgendlicum foreþonce swā<sup>7</sup> hwæt swā hē<sup>3</sup> wile. 10

Swā swā ælc craeftega ðencð qnd mearcað his weorc on his mōde ær ær hē hit wyrce, qnd wyrcð siððan eall, pīos wandriende wyrd þe wē wyrd hātað, færð æfter his foreþonce qnd æfter his geþeahhte, swā swā hē tiohhað þæt hit sīe. Þeah hit ūs manigfaldlic<sup>8</sup> ðince, sum good, sum yfel, 15 hit is ðeah him ānfeald good, for ðæm hē hit eall tō gōdum ende bręngð,<sup>9</sup> qnd for gōde dēð eall þæt þæt hē dēð. Siððan wē hit hātað wyrd, syððan hit geworht bið; ær hit wæs Godes<sup>10</sup> foreþonc qnd his foretiohhung: ðā wyrd hē þonne wyrcð, oððe þurh ðā goodan englas, oððe 20 þurh mōnna sāwla, oððe þurh oðerra gesceafta lif, oððe þurh heofones tungl, oððe ðurh þāra scuccena<sup>11</sup> mislice lotwrencas; hwilum þurh ān ðāra, hwilum<sup>12</sup> þurh eall ðā. Ac þæt is openlice cūð, þæt sīo godcunde foretiohhung is ānfeald qnd unāwędendlic,<sup>13</sup> qnd welt ælces þinges ende- 25 byrdlice, qnd eall þing gehīwað. Sumu þing þonne on pisse weorulde sint underðied þære wyrde; sume hire nān<sup>14</sup> wuht un-erðied<sup>15</sup> ne sint. Ac sīo wyrd qnd eall ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, sceall.<sup>2</sup> B, þe.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> C, gesceafta to of broken off.<sup>5</sup> B, wyrdnesse.<sup>6</sup> C, anwlitan.<sup>7</sup> B, þonne swa.<sup>8</sup> B, manigfealdlic.<sup>9</sup> B, bringð.<sup>10</sup> C, goodes.<sup>11</sup> C, scuccena.<sup>12</sup> B, hwilcum.<sup>13</sup> C, unandwendlic.<sup>14</sup> B, nane.<sup>15</sup> B, underbiede.

ping þe hire underðied sint, sint underðied ðæm godcundan foreþonce. Be ðæm ic ðe mæg sum biſpell ſeġgan, þæt þū meaht<sup>1</sup> þȳ ſweotolor ongitan hwilce men bið underðied þære wyrde; hwylce<sup>2</sup> ne bið. Eall ðios  
 5 unſtille geſceaft qnd þios hwearfiende hwearfað on ðæm ſtillan Gode, qnd on ðæm geſtæððegan, qnd on ðæm anfealdan; qnd hē welt eallra geſceafta swā swā hē æt fruman getiohhod<sup>3</sup> hæfde, qnd gēt hæfð.

Swā swā on wānes eaxe hwearfiað þā hwēol, qnd ſio  
 10 eax ſteht<sup>4</sup> ſtille, qnd byrð þeah ealne<sup>5</sup> pone wæn, qnd<sup>6</sup> welt ealles þæs færeltes<sup>7</sup> — þæt hwēol hwerfð ymbūtan, qnd ſio nafu, nēht<sup>8</sup> ðære<sup>8</sup> eaxe, ſio færð<sup>9</sup> micle fæſtlicor<sup>8</sup> qnd orſorglicor þonne ðā felgan<sup>8</sup> dōð<sup>10</sup> — ſwelce ſio eax ſie þæt hēhſte gōd<sup>8</sup> þe<sup>11</sup> we<sup>11</sup> nemnað God; qnd þā  
 15 ſeleſtan<sup>11</sup> men<sup>11</sup> farað<sup>12</sup> nēhſte<sup>13</sup> Gode, swā swā ſio nafu færð nēahſt<sup>13</sup> þære eaxe; qnd þā midmeſtan swā swā ðā ſpācan. For ðæm þe ælces ſpācan<sup>14</sup> bið oðer ende fæſt on ðære nafe, oðer on þære felge, swā bið þām midleſtan monnum; oðre hwile hē smēað on his mōde ymb þis  
 20 eorðlice, oðre hwile ymb ðæt godcundlice, ſwilce hē lōcie mid oðre ēagan tō heofonum, mid oðre tō eorpan. Swā swā þā ſpācan ſticiað, oðer ende on þære felge, oþer on þære nafe, middeweard<sup>15</sup> ſe ſpāca bið ægðrum emn nēah, ðeah oðer ende bið fæſt on þære nafe, oðer on þære felge;  
 25 swā bið þā midmeſtan<sup>16</sup> men onmiddan þām ſpācan, qnd þā beþran nēar þære nafe, qnd þā mætran<sup>17</sup> nēar ðæm

<sup>1</sup> B, miht.<sup>4</sup> C, stint.<sup>7</sup> B, færeldeſ.<sup>10</sup> C, *broken off*; B, don.<sup>12</sup> C, *broken off*; B, faran.<sup>14</sup> C, ſpan.<sup>16</sup> B, mæſtan.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> B, byrð eal ealne.<sup>8</sup> C, *partly broken off*.<sup>11</sup> C, *broken off*.<sup>13</sup> B, nehst.<sup>15</sup> B, middeweardre.<sup>17</sup> Cardale, mæſtan.<sup>3</sup> B, getiohhod.<sup>6</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> B, ferð.



felgum : biðð þeah fæste on ðære nafe, qnd *sīo nafu*<sup>1</sup> on ðære eaxe. Hwæt þā felga þeah hōngiað on þām *spācum*,<sup>2</sup> þeah hī eallunga wealowigen on þære eorðan; swā dōð þā mætestan<sup>3</sup> men on þām midmestum, qnd þā midmestan<sup>4</sup> on þām *betstum*,<sup>5</sup> qnd þā betstan on Gode.<sup>6</sup> Þeah þā 5 mætestan<sup>3</sup> ealle hiora lufe<sup>7</sup> wēnden tō ðisse weorolde, hī ne magon þær onwunigan, nē tō nāuhte ne weorðað, gif hī be nānum dāle ne bēoð gefæstnode tō Gode, þon mā þe þæs hwēoles<sup>8</sup> felga magon bion on<sup>9</sup> ðām færelte,<sup>10</sup> gif hī ne biðð fæste on ðām *spācum*,<sup>11</sup> qnd þā *spācan* on þære 10 eaxe. þā felgea<sup>12</sup> biðð fyrrest þære eaxe, for ðām hī farað ungerðelicost.<sup>13</sup> Sīo nafu færð nēaxst<sup>14</sup> þære eaxe, for ðy hīo færð gesundlicost.<sup>15</sup> Swā dōð ðā sēlestan men. Swā hī<sup>9</sup> hiora lufe nēar Gode lētað, qnd swīðor þās eorðlican þing forsēoþ,<sup>16</sup> swā hī bēoð orsorggran, qnd 15 lās rēccað hū sīo wyrd wandrige, oððe hwæt hīo<sup>17</sup> brēnge. Swā swā sīo nafu bið symle swā<sup>9</sup> gesund, hnæppen þā felga on þæt ðe hī hnæppen; qnd þeah bið sīo nafu hwæthwugu tōdæled frōm þære eaxe. Be þy þū meaht ongitan þæt sē wæn<sup>18</sup> bið micle lēng gesund, þē lās 20 bið tōdæled frōm þære eaxe. Swā biðð þā men eallra orsorgoste,<sup>19</sup> ægðer ge pisses andweardan lifes earfoða<sup>20</sup> ge þæs tōweardan, þā þe fæste biðð on Gode; ac swā

<sup>1</sup> MSS., se nafa.<sup>3</sup> B, mæstan.<sup>5</sup> MSS., betstan.<sup>7</sup> C, *broken off*.<sup>9</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>11</sup> B, *spacanm*; J, *spacanum*.<sup>13</sup> B, *ungerydelicost*.<sup>15</sup> B, *gesundfullicost*.<sup>17</sup> C, hi.<sup>19</sup> C, *orsorgestæ*.<sup>2</sup> MSS., *spacan*.<sup>4</sup> C, -mestan *broken off*.<sup>6</sup> C, on Gode *broken off*.<sup>8</sup> B, hweohles.<sup>10</sup> B, færelde.<sup>12</sup> B, felga.<sup>14</sup> B, nehst.<sup>16</sup> C, qnd *to* forsioþ *wanting*.<sup>18</sup> C, þe wen.<sup>20</sup> C, earfoðe.

hī swīður bīoð āsyndrode fram Gode, swā hī swīður  
bīoð gedrēfde qnd geswēncte, ægper ge on mōde ge on  
lichman.

- Swile is pæt pæt wē wyrd hātað, be pām godcundan  
5 foreþonce: swylce sīo<sup>1</sup> smēaung, qnd sīo gescēadwīnes,  
is tō metanne wið þone gearowitan; qnd swylce pās lē-  
nan þing bīoð tō metanne wið ðā ēcan<sup>2</sup>; qnd swilce pæt  
hwēol bið tō metanne wið ðā eaxe. For ðām sīo eax  
welt ealles pæs wānes; swā dēð sē godcunda foreðonc.  
10 Hē āstereð<sup>3</sup> þone rodor qnd pā tunглу, qnd pā eorðan  
gedēð stille; qnd gemetgað pā fēower gesceafta, pæt is,  
wæter, qnd eorðe, qnd fȳr, qnd lyft. Pā hē geðwærað  
qnd wlitegað, hwīlum eft unwlitegað, qnd on oðrum hīwe  
gebrēngð qnd eft geednīwað; qnd tȳdreð<sup>4</sup> ælc tūdor, qnd  
15 hī<sup>5</sup> eft gehȳt qnd gehelt þonne hit forealdod bið qnd  
forsēarod, qnd eft geēowð<sup>6</sup> qnd geednīwað þonne þonne  
hē wile.<sup>7</sup> Sume ūðwiotan ðēah sēcgað, pæt sīo wyrd  
wealde<sup>8</sup> ægper ge gesælða ge ungesælða ælces monnes.  
Ic þonne sēcge, swā swā ealle crīstene mēn sēcgað, pæt  
20 sīo godcunde foretiohhung his wealde,<sup>9</sup> næs sīo wyrd;  
qnd ic wāt pæt hīo dēmð eall þing swīðe rihte, pēah un-  
gescēadwīsum mēn swā ne þince. Hī wēnað pæt pāra  
ælc sīe gōd ðe hiora willan<sup>10</sup> fulgæð; nis hit nān wundor,  
for ðām hī bēoð āblēnde mid ðām pīostrum heora scylda.  
25 Ac sē godcunda foreþonc hit understēnt eall swīðe rihte,  
pēah ūs þince for ūrum dysige pæt hit on<sup>11</sup> wōh fare,  
for ðām wē ne cunnon pæt rihte<sup>12</sup> understandan. Hē  
dēmð ðēah eall swīðe rihte, pēah ūs hwīlum swā ne  
ðince.

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> B, *entire clause wanting*. <sup>3</sup> B, *styreð*.<sup>4</sup> C, *tidreð*.<sup>5</sup> MSS., *hi*.<sup>6</sup> C, *geewð*.<sup>7</sup> C, *he wile wanting*.<sup>8</sup> C, *wyrð wold*.<sup>9</sup> C, *walde*.<sup>10</sup> C, *hiora willan broken off*.<sup>11</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>12</sup> MSS., *riht*.

Ealle mæn spyriað<sup>1</sup> æfter þām hēhstan goode, [ægðer] ge goode ge yfle. Ac for ðȳ ne magon þā yflan cuman tō ðām hēan hrōfe eallra gooda, for ðām hī ne spyriað on riht æfter. Ic wāt þēah [þæt] þū cweðe<sup>2</sup> nū hwonne tō mē, ‘Hwylc unriht mæg bēon māre þonne [þæt] hē<sup>3</sup> 5 þafige þæt hit geweorðe, swā hit hwīlum gewyrð, þæt þām goodum becymð ānfeald yfel on þisse weorulde, qnd þām yflum ānfeald gōd; qnd oðre<sup>4</sup> hwīle ægðer gemenged, ægðer<sup>5</sup> ge ðām goodum ge þām yflum?’ Ac ic ðē ācsige hwæðer þū wēne þæt ænig mōn sīe swā andgitfull þæt hē 10 mæge ongitan ælcne mōn on riht, hwylc hē sīe, þæt hē nāwðer ne sīe nē bētra<sup>6</sup> nē wyrsa þonne hē his wēne? Ic wāt ðēah þæt hī ne magon. Ac *wyrð*<sup>7</sup> swiðe<sup>8</sup> oft on wōn sē sīdo þe sume mæn sēcgað þæt [hē] sīe mēde wyrðe, sume mæn sēcgað þæt hē sīe wītes wyrðe. þēah 15 hwā mæge ongitan hwæt oðer dō, hē ne mæg witan hwæt hē þencð; þēah hē mæge sume his willan ongitan, þonne ne mæg<sup>9</sup> hē eallne. Ic þē mæg ēac rēccan sum bīspell be þām þæt þū hit<sup>9</sup> meaht þē sweotolor ongitan, þēah hit<sup>10</sup> ungescēadwīse mæn ongitan ne mægen. þæt is, For hwȳ 20 sē gooda lāce sēlle þām hālum mæn sēftne drēnc qnd swētne, qnd oðrum hālum biterne qnd strangne? Qnd hwīlum eft þām unhālum, sumum līðne, sumum strangne; sumum swētne, sumum biterne? Ic wāt þæt ælc þāra þe pone cræft ne can, wile þæs wundrian for hwī hī<sup>11</sup> swā 25 dōn; ac his ne wundriað þā lācas nāuht, for ðām hī witon þæt ðā oðre nyton: for ðām hī cunnon<sup>12</sup> ælces hiora medtrymnesse<sup>13</sup> ongitan qnd oncnāwan,<sup>14</sup> qnd ēac ðā

<sup>1</sup> C, spiriað.<sup>2</sup> C, cwæðe.<sup>3</sup> C, ge.<sup>4</sup> C, oððre.<sup>5</sup> C, wanting.<sup>6</sup> B, betera.<sup>7</sup> B, weorðað.<sup>8</sup> C, ðēah to swiðe broken off.<sup>9</sup> B, wanting.<sup>10</sup> C, þeah hit illegible.<sup>11</sup> C, hwi hi illegible.<sup>12</sup> C, illegible.<sup>13</sup> B, medtrumnesse.<sup>14</sup> B, tocnawan.

cræftas þe þær wið sceolon. Hwæt is sawla<sup>1</sup> hælo bûte rihtwîsnes? oððe hwæt is hiora *untrumnes*<sup>2</sup> bûte un-  
 þeawas? Hwā is þonne bētera lāce þære sawle þonne sē  
 þe hī gescēop, þæt is God? Hē ārað þā<sup>3</sup> goodan, qnd  
 5 wītnað ðā yflan. Hē wāt hwæs ælc wyrðe bið; nis hit nān  
 wundor, for ðām hē of ðām hēan hrōfe hit eall gesihð,  
 qnd þonan miscað qnd metgað ælcum be his gewyrhtum.

Þæt wē þonne hātað<sup>4</sup> wyrd, þonne sē gescēadwīsa God,  
 þe ælces mōnnes ðearfe wāt, hwæt wyrcð oððe gēpafað  
 10 þæs þe wē ne<sup>5</sup> wēnað. Qnd gīt<sup>6</sup> ic þē mæg sume bīсне  
 fēaum<sup>7</sup> wordum sēcgan be þām dāle þe sīo mēnnisce  
 gescēadwīsnes mæg ongitan þā godeundnesse. Þæt is  
 þonne, þæt<sup>8</sup> wē ongitað hwīlum mōn<sup>9</sup> on ððre wīsan, on  
 ððre hine God ongit.<sup>10</sup> Hwīlum wē tiohhiað þæt hē sīe  
 15 sē bētra,<sup>11</sup> qnd þonne wāt God þæt hit swā ne bið. Þonne  
 hwām hwæt cymð, oððe goodes oððe yfles, mære þonne  
 ðē þincð þæt hē wyrðe sīe, ne bið sīo unrihtwīsnes nō on  
 Gode, ac sīo unglēawnes bið on ðē selfum, þæt þū hit ne  
 canst on riht gecnāwan. Oft gebyreð þeah þætte mēn  
 20 ongitað mōn on<sup>8</sup> ðā ilcan wīsan þe hine God ongit. Oft  
 hit<sup>8</sup> gebyreð ðætte manige mēn bioð swā ungetrume  
 ægper ge on mōde<sup>12</sup> ge on lichoman, þæt hī ne magon  
 nē<sup>8</sup> nān good dōn, nē nān yfel nyllað unnēdige; qnd  
 bioð ēac swā ungepyldige, þæt hī ne magon nān earfoðu<sup>13</sup>  
 25 gepyldelice āberan. For ðām hit gebyreð oft þæt God  
 nylle for his mildheortnesse nān unāberendlice<sup>14</sup> broc him  
 ansettan, þy lās hī forlæten hiora unsceaðfulnesse,<sup>15</sup> qnd

<sup>1</sup> C, sawle.<sup>2</sup> B, untrymnes; C, *illegible*.<sup>3</sup> B, þæm.<sup>4</sup> C, hætað.<sup>5</sup> C, þæs þe we nað.<sup>6</sup> B, get.<sup>7</sup> B, feawum.<sup>8</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, andgit.<sup>11</sup> B, þe betsat.<sup>12</sup> C, men to mode *broken off*.<sup>13</sup> B, earfoða.<sup>14</sup> B, aberendlic.<sup>15</sup> C, unsceð.



weorðen wyrzan, gif hī āsterede<sup>1</sup> bīoð onð geswencte.<sup>2</sup> Sume men bēoð ælces cræftes fullcræftige, onð fullhālige weras onð rihtwīse. Þonne þincð þæt Gode unriht þæt hē swylce swençe; ge furðum þone dēað, þe eallum monnum is gecynde tō polianne, hē him gedēð sēftran þonne 5  
ōðrum monnum: swā swā gīo wīsmōn cwæð, þæt sē godcunda anwald gefrioðode his dēorlingas under his<sup>3</sup> fīora<sup>4</sup> sceade,<sup>5</sup> onð hī scilde swā geornlice swā man dēð þone æppel<sup>6</sup> on his ēagan. Manige tiliað Gode tō cwēmanne tō þon georne, þæt hī wilniað hiora āgnum willum manigfeald earfoðu tō ðrōwianne; for ðām hī wilniað mārān 10  
āre onð mārān hlīsan onð weorðscipe mid Gode to habbanne þonne þā habbað þe sōftor<sup>7</sup> libbað.

Oft ēac becymð sē anwald pisse worulde tō swīðe goodum monnum, for ðām þæt sē anwald þāra yflena<sup>8</sup> 15  
weorðe tōworpen. Sumum monnum God seþeð<sup>9</sup> āgðer ge good ge yfel gemenged, for ðām hī āgþres earniað. Sume hē berēafað hiora welan swīðe hraðe, þæs þe hī ārest gesælige weorðað, þy læs hī for lōngum gesælðum hī tō ūp āhēbben<sup>10</sup> onð þonan on ofermēttum weorðen. 20  
Sume hē<sup>11</sup> læt prēagan mid heardum broce, þæt hī leornigen þone cræft geþylde<sup>12</sup> on ðām langan geswince. Sume him ondrædað earfoðu swīðor þonne hī þyrfen, þeah hī hī<sup>13</sup> ēaðe ādrēogan mægen. Sume hī gebycgað weorðlicne hlīsan pisses andweardan līfes mid hiora 25  
āgnum dēaðe; for ðām hī wēnað þæt hī næbben<sup>14</sup> nān oðer fioh<sup>15</sup> þæs hlīsan<sup>16</sup> wyrðe, būton hiora āgnum fīore.

<sup>1</sup> B, astyred.<sup>2</sup> B, geswenced.<sup>3</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>4</sup> B, fīðera.<sup>5</sup> C, sceate.<sup>6</sup> B, ælp; J, æpl.<sup>7</sup> C, habbanne to softor broken off; J cites C, hæbben.<sup>8</sup> C, yfelana.<sup>9</sup> B, selleð.<sup>10</sup> C, ahæbben.<sup>11</sup> B, hi to he *wanting*.<sup>12</sup> C, geþyldelice.<sup>13</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>14</sup> B, habben.<sup>15</sup> B, fioð.<sup>16</sup> B, hlīosan.

Sume men wæron gīo unoferswīðedlice, swā þæt hī nān  
 ne meahte mid nānum wīte oferswīðan. Þā bȳsnodon  
 hiora æftergengum, þæt hī nāren mid wītum oferswīðde.  
 On þæm was sweotol þæt hī, for heora gōdum weorcum,<sup>1</sup>  
 5 hæfden<sup>2</sup> ðone cræft þæt him mon ne meahte oferswīðan.  
 Ac þā yflan, for hiora yflum weorcum, wæron gewītnode  
 qnd oferswīðde,<sup>3</sup> for ðæm þæt ðā wītu gestīrden oðrum  
 þæt hī<sup>4</sup> swā gedōn ne dorsten, ond ēac þā *gebēten*<sup>5</sup> þe hī  
 þonne brociað. Þæt is swīðe sweotol tācn þæm wīsan,  
 10 þæt hē ne sceal lufian tō ungemetlice ðās woruldgesælda,  
 for ðæm hīe oft cumað tō ðæm wyrrestum<sup>6</sup> monnum.  
 Ac hwæt wille wē cweðan be þæm andweardan welan þe  
 oft cymð tō ðæm goodum? Hwæt hē<sup>7</sup> elles sīe būton  
 tācn þæs tōweardan welan, qnd þæs edlēanes angīn þe  
 15 him God tīohhod hæfð for his goodan willan? Ic wēne  
 ēac þætte God selle mænegum yfelum monnum<sup>8</sup> gesælda,  
 for þæm þe hē wāt hiora gecynd qnd hiora willan swā  
 gerādne þæt hī for nānum ermðum<sup>9</sup> bīoð<sup>10</sup> ne þȳ beþran,  
 ac þȳ<sup>11</sup> wyrzan. Ac sē gōða lāce, þæt is God, lācnað  
 20 hiora mōd mid ðæm welan; wile þæt hī<sup>4</sup> ongīten hƿonnan  
 him sē wela cōme, qnd olēcce þæm þē lās hē him þone  
 welan āfyrre, oððe hine þæm<sup>4</sup> welan, qnd wende his  
 þēawas tō gōde, qnd forlæte ðā unþēawas<sup>12</sup> ond þā yfel  
 þe hē ær for<sup>4</sup> his ermðum dyde. Sume bīoð þeah þȳ  
 25 wyrzan<sup>13</sup> gif hī welan habbað, for ðæm hī ofermōdigað<sup>14</sup>  
 for ðæm welan, qnd his ungemetlice brūcað.

<sup>1</sup> C, þæt to weorcum broken off. <sup>2</sup> C, only -den left; B, hæfdon.

<sup>3</sup> B, gewitnode ofer swiðe.

<sup>4</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> MSS., gebetan.

<sup>6</sup> B, wyrston.

<sup>7</sup> B, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> C, men.

<sup>9</sup> B, earmðum.

<sup>10</sup> C, byoð; B, bið.

<sup>11</sup> B, no þȳ bettran ne na þȳ.

<sup>12</sup> C, þeawas to unþeawas broken off.

<sup>13</sup> C, wyrzan.

<sup>14</sup> B, for þam ofermōdgian.

Manegum mæn biðð ēac forgifene for ðæm þæs weoruld-  
gesælda, þæt hē scyle<sup>1</sup> þæm goodum lēanian hiora good,  
qnd þæm yflum hiora yfel. For ðæm symle biðð þā  
goodan qnd þā yflan ungeþwære<sup>2</sup> betwuh him, ge ēac  
hwilum þā yflan biðð ungerāde betwuh him selfum; ge  
furðum ān yfel man biðð hwilum<sup>3</sup> ungeþwære him selfum,  
for ðæm þe hē wāt þæt hē untela dēð, qnd wēnð him  
þāra<sup>4</sup> lēana, qnd nyle þeah þæs geswīcan nē hit furðum  
him ne lēt hrēowan: qnd þonne for ðæm singālan<sup>5</sup> ege  
ne mæg nō weorðan geþwære on him selfum. Oft hit  
ēac<sup>6</sup> gebyrð<sup>7</sup> þæt sē yfla forlæt his yfel for<sup>7</sup> sumes oðres  
yfls mannes andan, for<sup>7</sup> ðæm hē wolde mid þē tēlan<sup>8</sup>  
pone oðerne<sup>7</sup> þæt hē onscunode his þēawas: swineð<sup>7</sup> þonne  
ymb þæt swā hē swīðost mæg, ðæt<sup>7</sup> hē<sup>7</sup> tiolað ungelic tō  
bionne<sup>9</sup> þæm oðrum<sup>7</sup>; for ðæm hit is þæs godcundan  
anwealdes<sup>7</sup> gewuna, þæt hē wireð<sup>10</sup> of yfle good. Ac hit  
nis nānum mæn ālēfed þæt hē mæge<sup>11</sup> witan eall þæt God  
getiohhod hæfð, nē ēac ārēccan<sup>12</sup> þæt þæt hē geworht  
hæfð. Ac on þæm hī habbað genōh tō ongitanne, þæt sē  
Scippend<sup>13</sup> qnd sē Waldend<sup>14</sup> eallra gesceafta welt qnd  
rihte<sup>15</sup> gescēop eall þæt hē gescēop, qnd nān yfel ne  
worhte nē gēt ne wyrcð, ac ælc yfel hē ādrifð of eallum  
his rīce. Ac gif þū æfter þæm hēan<sup>16</sup> anwalde spyrian<sup>17</sup>  
wilt þæs ælmehtigan Godes, þonne ne<sup>16</sup> ongitst þū nān

<sup>1</sup> C, scile.<sup>2</sup> C, simle.<sup>5</sup> C, singalum.<sup>7</sup> C, broken off.<sup>9</sup> B, bion.<sup>11</sup> C, Ac to mæge broken off.<sup>13</sup> B, sceoppend.<sup>15</sup> C, rehte.<sup>2</sup> C, ungeþwere.<sup>4</sup> B, maran.<sup>6</sup> C, wanting.<sup>8</sup> B, lætan.<sup>10</sup> B, wyrcð.<sup>12</sup> B, arecan.<sup>14</sup> B, wealdend.<sup>16</sup> B, wanting.<sup>17</sup> B, anwealde scyrian.

yfel on nānum þinge, þēah þē nū<sup>1</sup> ðince þæt hēr micel on  
þȳs middangearde sīe; for ðāem hit is riht þæt ðā goodan  
hæbben<sup>2</sup> good edlēan hiora goodes, and þā yflan hæbben<sup>2</sup>  
wīte hiora yfles; ne bið þæt nān yfel ðæt<sup>3</sup> riht bið, ac  
5 bið good.

<sup>1</sup> C, þinge þe nu nu; B, þinge þeah nu; J, þeah ðe nu.

<sup>2</sup> B, habban.

<sup>3</sup> B, þætte.



## XI.

### THE NATURE OF GOD.

[From the Alfredian version of Boethius's *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, according to the Cotton MS.]

Ðā cwæð hē, 'For ðȳ wē sceoldon<sup>1</sup> ealle<sup>2</sup> mægene spyr-  
ian æfter Gode, þæt wē wissen<sup>3</sup> hwæt hē wære. Ðēah  
hit ūre mæð ne sīe þæt wē witen hwylc hē sīe,<sup>4</sup> wē sculon  
pēah be þæs andgites mæðe þe hē ūs gifð fandian<sup>5</sup>; swā  
swā wē ær cwædon þæt mōn sceolde<sup>6</sup> ælc þing ongitan 5  
be his andgites mæpe, for ðæm wē ne magon ælc þing  
ongitan swyle swylce hit bið. Ælc gesceaft ðēah, ægðer  
ge<sup>7</sup> gescēadwīs ge ungescēadwīs, þæt sweotolað þæt God  
ēce is. For ðæm nāfre swā manega gesceafta, qnd swā  
micla qnd swā<sup>7</sup> fægra,<sup>8</sup> hī ne underðiodden læssan ge- 10  
sceafte qnd læssan anwalde þonne hī<sup>9</sup> ealle sindon, nē  
furðum emne miclum.' Ðā cwæð ic, 'Hwæt is ēcnes?'  
Ðā cwæð hē, 'þū mē āhsast micles earfoðes tō ongitanne.  
Gif þū hit witan wilt, ðū scealt habban ær þīnes mōdes  
ēagan clæne qnd hlūtor.<sup>10</sup> Ne mæg ic ðē nāuht helan þæs 15  
þe ic wāt. Wāst þū þæt prēo ðing sindon on þīs middan-  
gearde? Ān is hwilendlīc, þæt hæfð<sup>11</sup> ægðer ge fruman  
ge ende, qnd nāt<sup>12</sup> ðēah nān wuht ðæs ðe hwilendlīc is,  
nāuðer nē his fruman nē his ende. Ōðer ðing is ēce,

<sup>1</sup> C, scoldon.

<sup>2</sup> B, eallon.

<sup>3</sup> B, wiston.

<sup>4</sup> B, witan he sīe.

<sup>5</sup> B, fundigan.

<sup>6</sup> C, scolde.

<sup>7</sup> B, *wanting*.

<sup>8</sup> B, swægra.

<sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>10</sup> B, hlutore *with erasure of o*; J, hluttre.

<sup>11</sup> B, þæs þe (*for* þæt hæfð).

<sup>12</sup> B, ic nat.

þæt hæfð fruman qnd næfð nænne ende, qnd wāt<sup>1</sup>  
 hwonne hit onginð, qnd wāt þæt hit næfre ne geendað;  
 þæt sint englas, qnd monna sāula.<sup>2</sup> Pridde ðing is ēce,  
 būton ende qnd būton anginne, þæt is God. Betweoh  
 5 þæm þrīm is swīðe micel tōscēad. Gif wit þæt eall sculon  
 tōsmēagian,<sup>3</sup> þonne cume wit late tō ende þisse bēc, oððe  
 næfre. Ac ān þing ðū scealt nēde<sup>4</sup> þær ær<sup>5</sup> witan, for  
 hwȳ God is gehāten sīo hēhste ēcnes.' Ðā cwæð ic  
 'Hwȳ?' Ðā cwæð hē, 'For ðon þe<sup>6</sup> wē witon swīðe lȳtel  
 10 ðæs ðe ær ūs wæs, būton be gemynde qnd be geāscunge<sup>7</sup>;  
 qnd gēt lāsse þæs ðe æfter ūs bið. Þæt ān ūs is<sup>8</sup> gewis-  
 līce andweard, þæt þe<sup>8</sup> þonne bið; ac him is eall andweard,  
 ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> ær wæs, ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> nū is, ge þæt þe<sup>9</sup> æfter ūs  
 bið; eall þæt is him andweard. Ne wexð<sup>10</sup> his wela<sup>11</sup> nā<sup>6</sup>  
 15 nē ēac næfre ne wanað. Ne ofman hē næfre nān wuht,  
 for þæm hē<sup>12</sup> næfre nāuht ne forgeat. Ne sēcð hē nān  
 wuht nē ne smēað, for ðæm þe hē hit wāt eall. Ne sēcð  
 hē nān wuht, for ðȳ hē nān wuht ne forlēas. Ne ēht<sup>13</sup>  
 hē nānre wuhte, for ðȳ hine nān wuht ne mæg flīon. Ne  
 20 ondræt hē him<sup>6</sup> nān<sup>14</sup> wuht, for ðæm hē næfð nænne  
 rīcran, nē furðum nænne gelīcan. Simle hē bið gifende,  
 qnd ne wanað his næfre nāuht. Symle hē bið ælmihtig,  
 for ðæm hē symle wile good, qnd næfre nān yfel. Nis  
 him nānes þinges nēðpearf. Symle hē bið lōciende, nē  
 25 slāpð hē næfre. Symle hē bið gelīce monþwære. Symle  
 hē bið ēce, for ðæm næfre sīo tiid næs þæt hē nære, nē  
 næfre ne wyrð. Simle hē bið frīoh, nē bið hē tō nānum  
 weorce genēded. For his godcundlīcum anwalde hē is  
 æghwær andweard. His micelnesse ne mæg nān man

<sup>1</sup> B, ic wat.<sup>2</sup> B, sawla.<sup>3</sup> B, asmeagan.<sup>4</sup> B, nyde.<sup>5</sup> C, an.<sup>6</sup> B, wanting.<sup>7</sup> C, geāscum.<sup>8</sup> B, te.<sup>9</sup> MSS., þæt te (for þæt þe).<sup>10</sup> C, sceaxð (?).<sup>11</sup> B, welena.<sup>12</sup> B places he after nauht.<sup>13</sup> B, efst.<sup>14</sup> C, nane.

āmetan; nis þæt ðēah ne<sup>1</sup> līchomlice<sup>2</sup> tō wēnanne, ac gāst-  
 līce, swā swā nū wīsdōm is ond rihtwīsnes, for ðāem hē  
 þæt is self. Ac hwæt ofermōdie gē þonne, oððe hwȳ  
 āhēbbe gē ēow wið swā hēane anwald? For ðāem gē  
 nāuht wið hine dōn ne māgon. For ðāem sē ēca ond sē 5  
 ælmehtiga symle sit on þāem hēan<sup>3</sup> setle his anwaldes,  
 þōan hē mæg eall gesīon, ond gilt ælcum swīðe<sup>4</sup> rihte  
 æfter his gewyrhtum. For ðāem hit nis nō unnet<sup>5</sup> þæt wē  
 hopien tō Gode; for ðāem hē ne went<sup>6</sup> nā swā swā wē  
 dōð. Ac biddað<sup>7</sup> hine ēaðmōdlīce,<sup>8</sup> for ðāem hē is swīðe 10  
 rūmmōd ond swīðe mildheort. Hēbbað ēower mōd tō  
 him mid ēowrum hōndum, ond biddað þæs þe riht sīe ond  
 ēower þearf sīe, for ðāem hē ēow nele wyrnan. Hatiað  
 yfel ond flēoð swā gē swīðost magen. Lufiað cræftas ond  
 folgiað þāem. Gē habbað micle nēððearfe<sup>9</sup> þæt gē symle 15  
 wel dōn, for ðāem gē symle beforan þāem ēcan ond þāem  
 ælmihtigan Gode dōð eall þæt þæt gē dōð. Eall hē hit  
 gesihð, ond eall hē hit forgilt.'

<sup>1</sup> B, no.<sup>2</sup> C, licumlice.<sup>3</sup> MSS., heah.<sup>4</sup> B, be þam (*for* swīðe).<sup>5</sup> B, unnyt.<sup>6</sup> B, welt.<sup>7</sup> B, abiddað.<sup>8</sup> C, eadmodlice.<sup>9</sup> B, ðearfe.

## XII.

### THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the Tanner MS. (= Tanner 10, Bodl. Lib.), except at the middle part of the extract, where the reading of O (= MS. 279 Corp. C. C. Camb.) is introduced. The variants are from C (= MS. Cotton, Otho B. xi. Brit. Mus.), Ca (= MS. Kk. 3. 18, Camb. Univ. Lib.), and B (= MS. 41 Corp. C. C. Camb.).]

Mid þȳ hē pā Paulinus sē biscop Godes word bodade  
 ȝnd lārde, ȝnd sē cyning, elde pā gȳt tō gelyfanne, ȝnd  
 purh sume tīde, swā swā wē ær cwædon, gelimplicum āna  
 sæt, ȝnd geornlice mid him seolfum smēade ȝnd pōhte  
 5 hwæt him sēlest tō dōnne wære ȝnd hwyrc æfæstnes him  
 tō healdanne wære, pā wæs sume dæge sē Godes wer  
 ingongende tō him pær hē āna sæt, ȝnd sette his pā swið-  
 ran hȝnd him on pæt hēafod, ȝnd hine āhsode hwæðer  
 hē pæt tācen ongytan meahte. pā oncnēow hē hit sōna  
 10 sweotole, ȝnd wæs swiðe forht geworden, ȝnd him tō  
 fōtum fēoll; ȝnd hine sē Godes mōnn ūp hōf ȝnd him  
 cūðlice tō spræc, ȝnd þus cwæð: Ono hwæt, þū nū hafast  
 purh Godes gife pīnra fēonda hȝnd beswīcade, pā ðū ðe  
 ondrēde, ȝnd þū purh his sylene ȝnd gife pām rīce on-  
 15 fēnge þe ðū wilnadest. Ac gemyne nū pæt þū pæt pridde  
 gelæstest pæt þū gehēte, pæt þū onfō his gelēafan ȝnd his  
 bebodu healde, sē ðe þe frōm wilwēndlecum earfeðum  
 genērede ȝnd ēac in āre wilwēndlices rīces āhōf. ȝnd  
 gif ðū forð his willan hēarsum bēon wilt, pone hē purh  
 20 mē bodað ȝnd lāreð, hē ponne þe ēac frōm tinttregum



genereð ēcra yfela, qnd pec dælnēomende gedēð mid him  
 pæs ēcan rīces in heofonum.<sup>1</sup>

pā<sup>2</sup> sē cyning pā pās word gehyrde, pā qndswarode hē  
 him, qnd cwæð, þæt hē æghwæper ge wolde ge sceolde  
 pām gelēafan onfōn þe hē lārde; cwæð hwæpere, þæt hē  
 wolde mid<sup>3</sup> his frēondum qnd mid<sup>3</sup> his wytum gesprec  
 qnd gepeaht habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt gefasian  
 woldan, þæt hī ealle ætsqmne on lifes willan Crīste ge-  
 hālgade wēran. pā dyde sē cyning swā swā hē cwæð,  
 qnd sē bisceop þæt gefafade.

pā hæfde hē gesprec<sup>4</sup> qnd gepeaht mid his witum, qnd  
 syndriglice wæs fram him eallum frignende hwylc him  
 pūhte qnd gesawen wære pēos nīwe lār qnd pære godcund-  
 nesse biġong þe pær lāred wæs. Him pā qndswarode his  
 ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: 'Geseoh pū, cyning, hwele  
 pēos lār sīe þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic pē sōðlice andette, þæt  
 ic cūðlice geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallīnga nāwiht mægenes  
 nē nyttnesse hafað sīo æfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon qnd  
 beēodon. For þon nænig pīnra þegna nēodlicor nē gelust-  
 fullīcor hine sylfne underpēodde tō ūra goda biġange  
 þonne ic; qnd nōht þon lās mōnige syndon pā þe mārān  
 gefe qnd frēmsumnesse æt pē onfēngon þonne ic, qnd on  
 eallum pingum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif  
 ūre godo ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldan hīe mē mā  
 fultumian, for þon ic him geornlicor pēodde qnd hyrde.  
 For þon mē pynceð wīslīc, gif pū gesēo pā ping bēteran  
 qnd strangran þe ūs nīwan bodad syndon, þæt wē pām  
 onfōn.'

pæs wordum oþer cynīnges wita qnd ealdormann ge-  
 þafunge sealde, qnd tō pære spræce fēng qnd þus cwæð:

<sup>1</sup> Thus far the text follows T.

<sup>2</sup> Here O begins.

<sup>3</sup> Ca, B; O, wanting.

<sup>4</sup> Ca, gespræce; B, spræce.

'pyslic mē is gesewen, pū cyning, þis andwearde lif  
 manna on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tīde þe ūs uncūð  
 is, swyle<sup>1</sup> swā pū æt swāsendum sitte mid þinum ealdor-  
 mannum qnd þegnum on wintertīde, qnd sīe fȳr onæled<sup>2</sup>  
 5 qnd þīn heall gewyrmed, qnd hit rīne, qnd snīwe, qnd  
 styrme<sup>3</sup> ūte; cume ān spearwa qnd hrædlīce þæt hūs  
 purhflēo, cume purh ōpre duru in, purh ōpre ūt gewīte.  
 Hwæt hē on þā tīd þe hē inne bið, ne bið hrinen<sup>4</sup> mid þȳ  
 storme þæs wintres; ac þæt bið ān ēagan bryhtm qnd  
 10 þæt læsste<sup>5</sup> fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra on þone winter eft  
 cymeð. Swā þonne þis mōnna lif tō medmiclum fæce  
 ætȳweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt þær æfterfylige,  
 wē ne cunnun. For ðon gif þeos lār ōwiht cūðlicre qnd  
 gerisenlicre<sup>6</sup> brēnge, þæs weorpe is þæt wē þære fylgen.  
 15 Þeossum wordum gelīcum oðre aldormen qnd ðæs cyn-  
 inges gepeahteras spræcan.

þā gēn tōætȳhte Cēfi, qnd cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulinus  
 þone bisceop geornlicor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende  
 þām þe hē bodade. þā hēt sē cyning swā dōn. þā hē þā  
 20 his word gehȳrde, þā clypode hē qnd þus cwæð: 'Geare  
 ic þet ongeat þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; for  
 þon swā micle swā ic geornlicor on þām biġange þæt  
 sylfe sōð sōhte, swā ic hit lās mētte. Nū þonne ic open-  
 līce qndette þæt on pysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt  
 25 ūs mæg þā gyfe syllan ēcre ēadignesse qnd ēces lifes  
 hālo. For þon ic þonne nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ  
 qnd þā wīgbedo,<sup>7</sup> þā ðe<sup>8</sup> wē būton wæstmum ænigre  
 nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hrape forlēosen qnd fȳre

<sup>1</sup> B; O, sw lic swa (a erased after sw); Ca, swa gelic swa.

<sup>2</sup> O, onæled.

<sup>3</sup> C, B, hagelge (for styrme).

<sup>4</sup> B; O, hrined (h above the line); Ca, rined.

<sup>5</sup> Ca, B, læste.

<sup>6</sup> C, geweorlicre.

<sup>7</sup> O ends with wig; T begins with bedo; Ca, weofedu.

<sup>8</sup> T, ða.

forbærne. Ono hwæt, hē pā wæs sē cyning openlice  
ondettende<sup>1</sup> pām biscope ond him eallum, þæt hē wolde  
fæstlice pām dēofolgildum<sup>1</sup> wiðsacan ond Crīstes gelēafan  
onfōn.

Mid pȳ pe hē pā, sē cyning, frōm pām foresprecean 5  
biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse pe hēo ær  
biēodon, hwā ðā wīgbed ond pā hergas pāra dēofolgilda  
mid heora heowum pe hēo ymbsette wæron, hēo ærest  
āidligan ond tōweorpan scolde, pā ondsworede hē: ‘Efne  
ic. Hwā mæg pā nū ēað, pe ic longe mid dysignesse 10  
beōde, tō bȳsene oðerra monna gerisenlecor tōweorpan,  
ponne ic seolfa purh pā snytro pe ic frōm pām sōðan  
Gode onfēng?’ Ond hē ðā sōna frōm him āwearp pā  
idlan dysignesse pe hē ær beōde, ond pone cyning bæd  
þæt hē him wāpen sealde ond stōdhors, þæt hē meahte 15  
on cuman ond dēofolgyld tōweorpan. For þon pām  
biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs<sup>2</sup> ālyfed þæt hē mōste  
wāpen<sup>9</sup> wegan nē<sup>10</sup> eacor būton on mȳran rīdan. pā sealde  
sē cyning him sweord, þæt hē hine mid gyrde: ond nōm  
his spere on hōnd ond hlēop on pæs cyninges stēdan, ond 20  
tō pām dēofulgeldum fērde. pā ðæt folc hine pā geseah  
swā gescyrpedne, pā wēndon hēo þæt hē<sup>11</sup> teola ne wiste,  
ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna pæs pe hē nēalēhte tō pām  
herige, pā scēat hē mid pȳ spere þæt hit sticode fæste on  
pām herige, ond wæs swiðe gefēonde pære<sup>3</sup> ongytenesse 25  
pæs sōðan Godes bigonges. Ond hē ðā heht his gefēran  
tōweorpan ealne pone herig ond pā<sup>14</sup> getimbro, ond for-  
bæarnan.<sup>2</sup> Is sēo stōw gȳt<sup>15</sup> ætēawed gū ðeara dēofulgilda  
nōht feor ēast frōm Eoforwīceastre begeondan Deor-  
wentan pære ēa, ond gēn tō dæge is nēmed Godmund- 30

<sup>1</sup> Miller; T, ondette; O, Ca, andette (with omission of wæs);  
B, andettende.

<sup>2</sup> O, Ca, B; T, -ndon.

1. General  
2. profane  
3. destroy  
4. easily  
5. Example  
6. Suitably  
7. permit  
8. cheap  
9. easily  
10. Example  
11. Example  
12. Example  
13. Knowledge  
14. Structure  
15. Manifest

ingahām, þær sē biscop þurh þæs sōðan Godes inbryrd-<sup>inpiration</sup>  
 nesse tōwearp qnd fordyde þā wīgbed þe hē seolfa ær  
 gehālgode. <sup>actan</sup>

Ðā onfēng Ēadwine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum  
 5 his þeode qnd mid micle folce Crīstes gelēafan qnd  
 1 fulwihte bæðe þȳ endlyftan gēare his rīces. Wæs hē  
 gefulwad frōm Paulīni, þām biscope his lārēowe, in  
 Eoforwīceastre þȳ hālgestan. Ēastordæge in Sēc. Pētres  
 cirican, þæs apostoles, þā hē þær hræde geweorce of trēo  
 10 cirican getimbrode.<sup>1</sup> Siðþan hē gecrīstnad wæs, swylce  
 ēac his lārēowe qnd biscope Paulīni biscopseðl forgeaf.  
 Qnd sōna þæs þe hē gefulwad wæs, hē ongon mid þæs  
 biscopes lāre mārān cirican qnd hȳrran stānenne timbran  
 qnd wyrcean ymb þā cirican ūtan þe hē ær worhte. Ac  
 15 ær þon hēo sēo<sup>2</sup> hēannis þæs wealles gefylled wære qnd  
 geendad, þæt hē sē cyning mid ārlēasre cwale ofslēgen  
 wæs, qnd þæt ilce geweorc his æfterfylgende Ōswalde  
 forlēt tō geendianne. Of þære tīde Paulīnus, sē biscop,  
 syx gēr ful, þæt is oð ende<sup>3</sup> þæs cyninges rīces, þæt hē  
 20 mid his fultome in þære mægðe Godes word bodade qnd  
 lārde; qnd mēn gelyfdon qnd gefulwade wæron, swā  
 mōnige swā fortēode wæron tō ēcum life.

<sup>1</sup> B, hraðe geworhte cyricean treowene.

<sup>2</sup> B, Ac ær ðon ðe seo.

<sup>3</sup> T, endan.



## PART III.

### XIII.

#### A BLICKLING HOMILY.

[From the Homilies contained in a manuscript in the library of Blickling Hall, Norfolk.]

Þisses middangeardes ende nēah is.

Mēn þā lēofostan hwæt! nū ānra manna gehwylcne ic myngie qnd lære, ge weras ge wif, ge geonge ge ealde, ge snottre ge unwise, ge þā welegan ge þā pearfan, þæt ānra gehwylc hine sylfne scēawige qnd ongyte, qnd swā hwæt 5 swā hē on mycclum gyltum oppe on medmycclum gefremede, þæt hē þonne hrædlice gecyrre tō þām sēlran qnd tō þon sōðan lācedōme; þonne magon wē ūs God ælmihtigne mildne habban, for þon þe Drihten wile þæt ealle mēn sȳn hāle qnd gesunde, qnd tō þon sōpan and- 10 gite gecyrran, swā Dāuid cwæp: ‘þā ēaðmōdan heortan qnd þā forhtgendan qnd þā bifigendan qnd þā cwacigendan qnd þā ondrædendan heora Scyppend, ne forhogap þā nǣfre God nē ne forsyhp; ah heora bēna hē gehȳreð, þonne hīe tō him cleopiað qnd him āre biddap.’ 15

Magon wē þonne nū gesēon qnd oncnāwan qnd swīpe gearelīce ongeotan þæt þisses middangeardes ende swīpe nēah is, qnd manige frēcnessa ætēowde, qnd manna wōhdæda qnd wōnessa swīpe gemōnigfealdode; qnd wē fram dæge tō ōprum geāxiað ungecýndelīco wītu qnd 20

*ungecýndelice*<sup>1</sup> dēapas geond þeodland tō mannum cumene;  
 qnd wē oft ongytaþ þæt ārīsep þēod wip þēode, qnd unge-  
 limplici gefeohht on wōlicum dāedum; qnd wē gehýrap  
 oft sæggan gelōme worldriera manna dēap þe heora lif  
 5 mannum lēof wære, qnd þūhte fæger qnd wlitig heora  
 lif qnd wynsumlic; swā wē ēac geāxiað mislice ādla on  
 manegum stōwum middangeardes, qnd hungras wexende;  
 qnd manig yfel wē geāxiaþ hēr on life gelōmlīcian qnd  
 wæstmian, qnd nāenig gōd āwunigende, qnd ealle world-  
 10 licu ping swīpe synlicu; qnd cōlaþ tō swīpe sēo lufu þe wē  
 tō ūrum Hælende habban sceoldan, qnd þā gōdan weore  
 wē ānforlætāþ þe wē for ūre sāule hāle begān sceoldan.  
 þās tācno þyslice syndon þe ic nū hwīle big sægde be  
 pisse worlde earfoþnessum qnd frāennessum, swā Crīst  
 15 sylfa his geongrum sægde, þæt þās ping ealle geweorþan  
 sceoldan ær pisse worlde ende.

Uton wē nū efstan ealle mægene gōdra weorca, qnd  
 geornfulle bēon Godes miltsa, nū wē ongeotan magon  
 þæt þis nēalæcþ worlde forwyrde; for þon ic myngige qnd  
 20 manige manna gehwylcne þæt hē his āgene dāda georne  
 smēage, þæt hē hēr on worlde for Gode rihtlice lifge, qnd  
 on gesyhþe þæs hēhstan Cyninges. Sýn wē rūmmōde  
 pearfendum mannum, qnd earmum ælmesgeorne, swā ūs  
 God sylfa bebēad þæt wē sōpe sibbe hēoldan, qnd ge-  
 25 þwærnesse ūs betwēonon habban. Qnd þā mēn þe bearn  
 habban, lēran hīe þēm rihtne þeodscipe, qnd him tæcean  
 lifes weg qnd rihtne gang tō heofonum; qnd gif hīe on  
 ænigum dāle wōlice libban heora lif, sýn hīe þonne sōna  
 frōm heora wōnessum onwēnde, qnd fram heora unrihtum  
 30 oncyrron, þæt wē þurh þæt ealle Gode līcian, swā hit  
 eallum gelēaffullum fōlcum beboden standeþ, næs nā þām

<sup>1</sup> -cynelice.

ānum þe Gode sylfum underþeodde syndon mid myclum  
hādum, biscopas qnd cyningas qnd mæssepreostas qnd  
hēahdiaconas, ac ēac sōþlice hit is beboden subdiaconum  
qnd munecum. Qnd is eallum mannum nēdþearf qnd  
nytlīc þæt hīe heora fulwihthādas wel gehealdan. 5

Ne bēo nēnig man hēr on worldrīce on his gepōhte tō  
mōdig, nē on his lichōman tō strang, nē nīpa tō georn, nē  
bealwes tō beald, nē bregda tō full, nē inwit tō lēof, nē  
wrōhtas tō wēbgenne, nē searo tō rēnigenne. Ne þearf  
þæs nān man wēnan þæt his lichama mōte oppe mæge þā 10  
synbyrpenna on eorpscrafe gebētan; ah hē þær on moldan  
gemolsnap, qnd þær wyrde bīdeþ hwonne sē ælmihtiga  
God wille pisse worlde ende gewyricean, qnd þonne hē his  
byrnsweord getyhp qnd þās world ealle purhslyhp, qnd þā  
lichōman purhscēoteð, qnd þysne middangeard tōclēofeð, 15  
qnd þā dēadan ūp āstandaþ; biþ þonne sē flāschōma  
āscyred swā glæs: ne mæg ðæs unrihtes bēon āwihht  
bedigled. For þon wē habbaþ nēdþearfe þæt wē tō lange  
ne fylgeon unwitweorcum, ac wē sceolan ūs geearnian þā  
siblecan wēra Godes qnd manna, qnd pone rihtan gelēafan 20  
fæste staðelian on ūrum heortum, þæt hē ðær wunian  
mæge qnd mōte, qnd þær grōwan qnd blōwan. Qnd wē  
sceolan andettan þā sōþan gelēaffulnesse on ūrne Drihten  
Hælende Crīst, qnd on his ðone ācendan Suna, qnd on  
ðone Hālgan Gāst, sē is efnēce Fæder qnd Sunu. Qnd 25  
wē sceolan gehyhtan on Godes þā gehālgodan cyricean,  
qnd on ðā rihtgelēfedan. Qnd wē sceolan gelyfan synna  
forlætnessa, qnd lichōman æristes on *dōmes*<sup>1</sup> dæg. Qnd  
wē sceolan gelēfan on þæt ēce lif, ond on þæt heofonlice  
rīce þæt is gehāten eallum þe nū syndan Godes wyrhtan. 30  
Þis is sē rihta gelēafa þe æghwylcum mēn gebyreð þæt hē

<sup>1</sup> domos.

wel gehealde qnd gelæste, for ðon þe nān wyrhta ne mæg  
 gōd weorc wyrcean for Gode būton *lufan*<sup>1</sup> qnd gelēafan.  
 Qnd ūs is mycel nēdpearf þæt wē ūs sylfe geðencean qnd  
 gemunan, qnd þonne geornost þonne wē gehȳron Godes  
 5 bēc ūs beforan ƿecccen qnd rādan, qnd godspell secggean,  
 qnd his wuldorprymmas mannum cȳpan. Uton<sup>2</sup> wē þonne  
 georne teolian þæt wē æfter þon ðe bēteran sȳn qnd þe  
 sēlran for ðære lāre ðe wē oft gehȳrdon.

Ēalā mēn ðā lēofostan, hwæt! wē sceolan geðencean  
 10 þæt wē ne lufian tō swiƿe þæt þæt wē *forlāetan*<sup>3</sup> sceolan,  
 nē þæt huru ne forlāetan tō swiƿe þæt wē ēcelice habban  
 sceolan. Gesēo wē nū for georne þæt nānig man on  
 worlde tō ðæs mycelne welan nafað, nē tō ðon mōdelico  
 gestrēon hēr on worlde, þæt sē on medmyccelum fyrste tō  
 15 ende ne cume, qnd þæt eall forlāeteð þæt him ær hēr on  
 worlde wynsumlic wæs qnd lēofost tō āgenne qnd tō  
*hæbbenne*.<sup>4</sup> Qnd sē man nāfre tō ðon lēof ne bið his  
 nēhmāgum qnd his worldfrēondum, nē heora nān hine tō  
 þæs swiƿe ne lufað þæt hē sōna syppan ne sȳ onscungend,  
 20 seoppan sē lichoma qnd sē gāst gedælde bēoþ, qnd ƿincð  
 his nēawist lāƿlico qnd unfæger. Nis þæt nān wundor;  
 hwæt biþ hit lā elles būton flāesc, seoððan sē ēcea dæl of  
 biþ, þæt is sēo sāwl? hwæt biþ lā elles sēo lāf būton wyrma  
 mēte? Hwær bēoþ þonne his welan qnd his wista? hwær  
 25 bēoð þonne his wlencea qnd his anmēdlan? hwær bēoþ  
 þonne his idlan gescyrplan? hwær bēoþ ðonne þā glengeas  
 qnd þā myccelan gegyrelan þe hē þone lichoman ær mid  
 frætƿode? hwær cumað þonne his willan qnd his fyren-  
 lustas ðe hē hēr on worlde beēode? Hwæt! hē þonne  
 30 sceal mid his sāule ānre Gode ælmihtigum riht āgyldan  
 ealles þæs þe hē hēr on worlde tō ƿqmmum gefrēmede.

<sup>1</sup> lufon.<sup>2</sup> Vton.<sup>3</sup> -on.<sup>4</sup> -ene.



Magon wē nū gehēran [secg]<sup>1</sup> gean be [sumum welegum  
 mēn]<sup>1</sup> qnd worldrīcum; āhte hē on pysse worlde mycelne  
 welan qnd swiðe mōdelīco gestrēon qnd manigfealde, qnd  
 on wynsumnesse lifde. þā gelamp him þæt his lif wearð  
 geēndod qnd fārlīc ende on becōm pisses lānan *līfes*.<sup>2</sup> þā 5  
 wæs his nēhmāga sum qnd his worldfrēonda þæt hine  
 swyþor lufode þonne ænig oþor man; hē þā for þære  
 langunga qnd for þære gēomrunga þæs oþres dēapes, lēng  
 on þām lande gewunian ne mihte, ac hē unrōtmōd of his  
 cýppe gewāt qnd of his earde, qnd on þām lande feala 10  
 wintra wunode; qnd him nāfre sēo langung ne getēorode,  
 ac hine swiþe gehyrde qnd prēade. þā ongan hine eft  
 langian on his cýppe, for þon þæt hē wolde gesēon eft qnd  
 scēawian þā byrgenne, hwylc sē wære þe hē oft ær mid  
 wlite qnd mid wæstmum fægerne m . . .<sup>3</sup> geseah. Him 15  
 þā tō cleopodon þæs dēadan bān, qnd þus cwædon: ‘For  
 hwon cōme þū hider ūs tō scēawigenne? Nū þū miht hēr  
 gesēon moldan dæl qnd wyrmes lāfe, þær þū ær gesāwe  
 godwēb mid golde gefāgod. Scēawa þær nū dūst qnd  
 drýge bān, þær þær þū ær gesāwe æfter flæsclīere gecynde 20  
 fægre leomu on tō sēonne. Eālā þū frēond qnd mīn mæg,  
 gemyne þis qnd ongyt þē sylfne, þæt þū eart nū þæt ic  
 wæs iō; qnd þū byst æfter fæce þæt ic nū eom. Gemyne  
 þis qnd oncnāw þæt mīne welan þe ic iō hæfde syndon  
 ealle gewitene qnd gedrorene, qnd mīne hērewīc syndon 25  
 gebrosnode qnd gemolsnode. Ac onwēnd þē tō þē sylfum,  
 qnd þīne heortan tō rāde gecyr, qnd geearna þæt þīne bēna  
 sýn Gode ælmihtigum andfenge.’ Hē þā swā gēomor qnd  
 swā gnorngende gewāt frōm þære dūstscēawunga, qnd  
 hine þā onwēnde frōm ealre þisse worlde begangum; 30

<sup>1</sup> MS. damaged here; emendations by Morris.<sup>2</sup> *līfes*.<sup>3</sup> MS. damaged here; three or four words cut off (Morris).

qnd hē ongan Godes lof leornian qnd þæt læran, qnd þæt gāstlice mægen lufian; qnd þurh þæt geearnode him þā gife Hāliges Gāstes, qnd ēac þæs ōpres sāule of wītum genērede qnd of tintregum ālēsde.

- 5 Magon wē þonne, mēn þā lēofestan, ūs þis tō gemyndum habban, qnd þās bȳsene on ūrum heortan stapelian, þæt wē ne sceolan lufian worlde glengas tō swīpe nē pysne middangeard; for þon þe þeos world is eall forwordenlic qnd gedrōfenlic qnd gebrosnodlic qnd *feallenlic*,<sup>1</sup> qnd þeos  
 10 world is eall gewitenlic.<sup>2</sup> Uton wē þonne geornlice geþencean qnd oncnāwan be pyses middangeardes fruman; þā hē ārest gesceapen wæs, þā wæs hē ealre fægernesse full, qnd hē wæs blōwende on him sylfum on swȳpe manigfealdre wynsumnesse. Qnd on þā tīd wæs mannum  
 15 lēof *ofer*<sup>3</sup> eorþan, qnd hālwende qnd *hāl*<sup>4</sup> smyltnes wæs *ofer*<sup>3</sup> eorþan, qnd sibba genihtsumnes, qnd tūddres āpelnes. Qnd þēs middangeard wæs on þā tīd tō þon fæger qnd tō þon *wynsumlic*<sup>5</sup> þæt hē tēah mēn tō him þurh his wlite qnd þurh his fægernesse qnd wynsumnesse fram þon  
 20 ælmihtegan Gode. Qnd þā hē þus fæger wæs qnd þus wynsum, þā wīsnode hē on Crīstes hāligra heortum, qnd is nū on ūrum heortan blōwende swā hit gedafen is. Nū is āghwōnon hrēam qnd wōp; nū is hēaf āghwōnon, qnd sibbe tōlēsnes; nū is āghwōnon yfel qnd slege; qnd  
 25 āghwōnon þēs middangeard flȳhp from ūs mid mycelre biternesse, qnd wē him flēondum fylgeaþ, qnd hine feal-lendne lufiaþ. Hwæt! wē on þām gecnāwan magon þæt þeos world is scyndende qnd heononweard. Uton wē þonne þæs geþencean, þā hwīle þe wē magon [qnd]<sup>6</sup> mōton, þæt  
 30 wē ūs georne tō Gode þȳdon. Uton ūrum Drihtne hȳran

<sup>1</sup> feallendlic.<sup>2</sup> gewiten; Morris, gewitendlic (?).<sup>3</sup> ofor.<sup>4</sup> heal.<sup>5</sup> wym-.<sup>6</sup> Holthausen.

georne, ƿnd him ƿancas seƿggan ealra his geofena ƿnd  
ealra his miltsa ƿnd ealra his ēaðmōdnessa ƿnd fr̃msum-  
nessa þe hē wip ūs æfre gecȳpde, þæm heofonlīcan Cin-  
inge þe leofað ƿnd rīxaþ on worlda world aa būton ende  
on ēcnesse. AMEN.

#### XIV.

### ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE.

[From the Cambridge Univ. Lib. MS. of Ælfric's Homilies.]

Iōhannes sē Godspellere, Crīstes dȳrling, wearð on  
 ðysum dæge tō heofenan rīces myrhðe purh Godes nēos-  
 unge genumen. Hē wæs Crīstes mōddrian sunu, and hē  
 hine lufode synderlice; nā swā micclum for ðære mæg-  
 5 līcan sibbe swā for ðære clānnysse his ansundan mægð-  
 hādes. Hē wæs on mægðhāde Gode gecoren, and hē on  
 ēcnysse on ungewēmmmedum mægðhāde purhwunode. Hit  
 is geræd on gewyrdelicum racum þæt hē wolde wīfian,  
 and Crīst wearð tō his gyftum gelaðod. Þā gelamp hit  
 10 þæt æt ðām gyftum wīn wearð ātēorod. Sē Hælend ðā  
 hēt þā ðēningmen<sup>1</sup> āfyllan six stāenene fatu mid hlūttrum  
 wætere, and hē mid his blētsunge þæt wæter tō æðelum  
 wīne āwēnde. Þis is þæt forme tācn ðe hē on his men-  
 niscnysse openlice geworhte. Þā wearð Iōhannes swā  
 15 onbryrd purh þæt tācn, þæt hē ðær rihte his brȳde on  
 mægðhāde forlēt, and symle syððan Drihtne folgode, and  
 wearð ðā him inweardlice gelufod, for ðan ðe hē hine  
 ætbræd þām flæsclīcum lustum. Witodlice ðisum lēofan  
 leorningnihte befæste sē Hælend his mōdor, þā þā hē  
 20 on rōdehengene manncynn ālȳsde, þæt his clāne lif ðæs  
 clānan mædenes Mariān gȳmde; and hēo ðā on hyre  
 swyster suna þēnungum wunode.

<sup>1</sup> C, ðenigmen.



Eft on fyrste, æfter Crīstes ūpstige tō heofonum, rīxode  
 sum wælhrēow cāsere on Rōmāna rīce, æfter Nerōne, sē  
 wæs Domiciānus gehāten, crīstenra manna ēhtere : sē hēt  
 āfyllan āne cýfe mid weallendum ele, and pone mēran  
 godspellere þær on hēt bescūfan ; ac hē ðurh Godes ge- 5  
 scyldnysse ungewēmmmed of ðām hātan<sup>1</sup> bæðe ēode. Eft  
 ðā ðā sē wælhrēowa ne mihte ðæs ēadigan apostoles bod-  
 unge alēcgan, þā āsēnde hē hine on wræcsīð tō ānum  
 īgeoðe þe is Paðmas gecīged, þæt hē ðær þurh hungres  
 scearpnysse ācwæle. Ac sē ælmihtiga Hælend ne forlēt 10  
 tō gýmelēaste his gelufedan apostol, ac geswutelode him  
 on ðām wræcsīðe þā tōweardan onwrigenysse, be ðære hē  
 āwrāt ðā bōc ðe is gehāten ‘Apocalipsis’ : and sē wæl-  
 hrēowa Domiciānus on ðām ylcān gēare wearð ācweald  
 æt his witena handum ; and hī ealle ānmōðlice ræddon 15  
 þæt ealle his gesetnyssa āýdlode wæron. þā wearð Nerua,  
 swīðe ārfæst man, tō cāsere gecoren. Be his gepafunge  
 gecyrde sē apostol ongēan mid micclum wurðmynte, sē  
 ðe mid hospe tō wræcsīðe āsēnd wæs. Him urnon ongēan  
 weras and wīf fægnigende, and cweðende, ‘Geblētsod is 20  
 sē ðe cōm on Godes naman.’

Mid þām ðe sē apostol Iōhannes stōp intō ðære byrig  
 Ephesum, þā bær man him tōgēanes ānre wydewan līc tō  
 byrigenne ; hire nama wæs Drūsiāna. Hēo wæs swīðe  
 gelyfed and ælmesgeorn ; and þā ðearfan, ðe hēo mid cysti- 25  
 gum mōde eallunga āfēdde, drēorige mid wōpe ðām līce  
 folgodon. Ðā hēt sē apostol ðā bære settan, and cwæð,  
 ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst ārære ðē, Drūsiāna ; ārīs,  
 and gecyrr hām, and gearca ūs gereordunge on þīnum  
 hūse.’ Drūsiāna þā ārās swilce of slæpe āwrēht,<sup>2</sup> and 30  
 carfull be ðæs apostoles hāse hām gewēnde.

<sup>1</sup> MSS., hatum.<sup>2</sup> B, aweht.

On ðām ōðrum dæge ēode sē apostol be ðære stræt; þā  
ofseah hē hwær sum ūðwita lædde twēgen gebrōðru þe  
hæfdon behwyrfed eall heora yldrena gestrēon on dēor-  
wurðum gymstānum, and woldon ðā tōcwȳsan on ealles  
5 þæs folces gesihðe, tō wāfersȳne, swylce tō forsewen-  
nysse woruldlīca æhta. Hit wæs gewunelīc on ðām  
tīman þæt ðā ðe woldon woruldwīsdōm gecneordlice leor-  
nian, þæt hī behwyrfdon heora āre on gymstānum, and  
ðā tōbræcon; oððe on sumum gyldeþenigum wēge, and ðone  
10 on sē āwurpan; þī lās ðe sēo smēaung þāra<sup>1</sup> æhta hī  
æt ðære lāre hrēmede. þā clypode sē apostol ðone ūðwitan  
Grāton him tō, and cwæð, ‘Dyslīc bið þæt hwā woruld-  
lice spēda forhogige for manna hērunge, and bēo on  
Godes dōme geniðerod. Yðel bið sē lācedōm þe ne mæg  
15 ðone untruman gehælan; swā bið ēac yðel sēo lār ðe ne  
gehælið ðære sāwle leahtras and unðēawas. Sōðlice mīn  
lārēow Crīst sumne cniht þe gewilnode þæs ēcan lifes  
þysum wordum lārde, þæt hē sceolde ealle his welan  
becēapian, and þæt wurð ðearfum dælan, gif hē wolde  
20 fulfrēmed bēon, and hē syððan hæfde his goldhord on  
heofenum, and ðær tō ēacan þæt ēce lif.’ Grāton ðā sē  
ūðwita him andwyrde, ‘þās gymstānas synd tōcwȳsede  
for yðelum gylpe, ac gif ðīn lārēow is sōð God, gefēg ðās  
bricas tō ansundnyse, þæt heora wurð mæge pearfum  
25 frēmian.’ Iōhannes þā gegaderode ðāra gymstāna bricas,  
and beseah tō heofonum, þus cweðende, ‘Drihten Hæl-  
end, nis ðe nān ðing earfoðe; þū geedstaðelodest ðisne  
tōbrocenan middangeard on þīnum gelēaffullum þurh  
tācen þære hālgan rōde: geedstaðela nū þās dēorwurðan  
30 gymstānas ðurh ðīnra engla handa, þæt ðās nytenan  
menñ ðīne mihta oncnāwon, and on þē gelyfon.’ Hwæt!

ðā færlīce wurdon ðā gymstānas swā ansunde þæt furðon  
 nān tācen ðære ærran tōcwȳsednysse næs gesewen. Þā  
 sē ūðwita Grāton samod mid þām cnihtum fēoll tō  
 Iōhannes fōtum, gelyfende on God. Sē apostol hine  
 fullode mid eallum his hīrēde, and hē ongann Godes ge- 5  
 lēafan openlice bodian. Þā twēgen gebrōðra, Atticus and  
 Eugenius, sealdon heora gymstānas, and ealle heora æhta  
 dældon wædlum, and filigdon þām apostole, and micel  
 mēnigu gelēaffullra him ēac tō geðēodde.

Þā becōm sē apostol æt sumum sǣle tō þære byrig Per- 10  
 gamum, þær ðā foresædan cnihtas iū ær eardodon, and  
 gesāwon heora ðēowan mid *godwēbbe* gefrætewode,<sup>1</sup> and  
 on woruldlicum wuldre scīnende. Ðā wurdon hī mid  
 dēofles flān purhscotene, and drēorige on mōde þæt hī  
 wædligende on ānum wāclīcum wāfelse fērdon, and heora 15  
 ðēowan on woruldlicum wuldre scīnende wæron. Þā un-  
 dergeat sē apostol ðās dēoffīcan fācn, and cwæð, ‘Ic gesēo  
 þæt ēower mōd is āwēnd and ēower andwlita, for ðan ðe  
 gē ēowre spēda þearfum dældon, and mīnes Drihtnes lāre  
 fyligdon: gāð nū for ðī tō wuda, and hēawað incre byrð- 20  
 ene gyrda, and gebringað tō mē.’ Hī dydon be his  
 hāse, and hē on Godes naman ðā grēnan gyrda geblēt-  
 sode, and hī wurdon tō rēadum golde āwēnde. Eft cwæð  
 sē apostol Iōhannes, ‘Gāð tō ðære sǣ strande, and fēccað  
 mē papolstānas.’ Hī dydon swā; and Iōhannes þā on 25  
 Godes mægenðrymme hī geblētsode, and hī wurdon ge-  
 hwyrfede tō dēorwurðum gymmun. Þā cwæð sē apostol,  
 ‘Gāð tō smiððan, and fandiað pises goldes and ðissera  
 gymstāna.’ Hī ðā ēodon, and eft cōmon, þus cweðende,  
 ‘Ealle ðās goldsmiðas secgāð þæt hī næfre ær swā clāne 30  
 gold nē swā rēad ne gesāwon; ēac ðās gymwyrhtan

<sup>1</sup> C, godewebbe gefreatewode; Sweet, gefrætewode.

seȝgað þæt hī nāfre swā dēorwurðe gymstānas ne ge-  
 mētton.' þā cwæð sē apostol him tō, 'Nimað þis gold  
 and ðās gymstānas, and farað, and biegað ēow landāre;  
 for ðan þe gē forluron ðā heofenlican spēda. Biegað ēow  
 5 pællene cyrtlas, þæt gē tō lýtetre hwile scīnon swā swā  
 rōse, þæt gē hrædlīce forweornion. Bēoð blōwende and  
 welige hwīlwendlice, þæt gē ēcelīce wædlion. Hwæt  
 lā! ne mæg sē ælmihtiga Wealdend purhtēon þæt hē dō  
 his ðēowan rīce for worulde, genihtsume on welan, and  
 10 unwiðmetenlice scīnan? Ac hē sette gecamp gelēafful-  
 lum sāwlum, þæt hī gelȳfon tō geāgenne þā ēcan welan,  
 ðā ðe for his naman þā hwīlwendan spēda forhogiað. Gē  
 gehældon untruman on þæs Hælandes naman, gē āfligdon  
 dēoflu, gē forgēafon blindum gesihðe, and gehwilce un-  
 15 coðe gehældon: efne, nū is ðeos gifu ēow ætbrōden, and  
 gē sind earmingas gewordene, gē ðe wæron mære and  
 strange. Swā micel ege stōd dēoflum fram ēow þæt hī  
 be ēowere hāse þā ofsettan dēofolsēocan forlēton; nū gē  
 ondrædað ēow dēoflu. þā heofenlican æhta sind ūs eallum  
 20 gemæne. Nacode wē wæron ācennede, and nacode wē  
 gewītað. þære sunnan beorhtnys,<sup>1</sup> and þæs mōnan lēoht  
 and ealra tungla sind gemæne þām rīcan and ðām hēanan.  
 Rēnscūras and cyrcan duru, fulluht and synna forgyf-  
 ennys, hūselgang and Godes nēosung sind eallum ge-  
 25 mæne, earmum and ēadigum; ac sē ungesælīga gýtsera  
 wile mære habban þonne him genihtsumað, þonne hē  
 furðon orsorh ne brīcð his genihtsumnysse. Sē gýtsera  
 hæfð ænne lichaman, and mēnigfealde scrūd; hē hæfð  
 āne wambe, and þūsend manna bigleofan: witodlice þæt  
 30 hē for gýtsume uncyste nānum oðrum syllan ne mæg,  
 þæt hē hordað, and nāt hwām; swā swā sē wītega cwæð,

<sup>1</sup> C, beorhnys; Sweet.



“On idel bið ælc man gedrēfed sē ðe hordað, and nāt hwām hē hit gegaderað.” Witodlice ne bið hē ðæra æhta hlāford, ðonne hē hī dælan ne mæg; ac hē bið pæra æhta ðēowa, þonne hē him eallunga pēowað; and pær tō ēacan him weaxað untrumnyssa on his lichaman, þæt hē ne mæg ætes oððe wætes brūcan. Hē carað dæges and nihtes þæt his feoh gehealden sȳ; hē gȳmð grædelice his teolunge, his gafoles, his gebytlā<sup>1</sup> hē berȳpð þā wanspēdigā,<sup>2</sup> hē fulgæð<sup>3</sup> his lustum and his plegan; þonne færlīce gewītt hē of ðissere worulde, nacod and forsecyldigod, synna āna mid him fērigende; for ðan þe hē sceal ēce wīte ðrōwian.’

Efne ðā ðā sē apostol pās lāre sprecende wæs, ðā bær sum wuduwe hire suna līc tō bebyrgenne, sē hæfde ge-wīfod prītīgum nihtum ær. Sēo drēorige mōdor þā samod mid þām licmannum rārigende hī āstrehte æt pæs hālgan apostoles fōtum, biddende þæt hē hire sunu on Godes naman ārærde, swā swā hē dyde þā wydewan Drūsiānam. Iōhannes ðā ofhrēow pære mēder and ðæra licmanna drēorignysse, and āstrehte his lichaman tō eorðan on langsumum gebede, and ðā æt nēxtan ārās, and eft ūpāhafenum handum langlice bæd. þā ðā hē ðus ðrīwa gedōn hæfde, ðā hēt hē unwindan pæs cnihtes līc, and cwæð, ‘Ēalā ðū cniht, ðe purh ðīnes flāscses lust hrædlīce ðīne sāwle forlure; ēalā pū cniht, pū ne cūðest ðīnne Scyppend; pū ne cūðest manna Hælend; pū ne cūðest ðone sōðan frēond; and for ðī pū beurne on ðone wyrstan fēond. Nū ic āgēat mīne tēaras, and for ðīnre nytennysse geornlice bæd, þæt pū of dēaðe ārīse, and pisum twām gebrōðrum, Attico and Eugenio, cȳðe hū micel wuldor hī forluron, and hwile wīte hī geearnodon.’ Mid

<sup>1</sup> C, gebytlū; Sweet.<sup>2</sup> C, wann; Sweet.<sup>3</sup> B, folgað.

5    ðām þā ārās sē cniht Stacteus, and fēoll tō Iōhannes  
 fōtum, and begann tō ðrēagenne þā gebrōðru þe miswēnde  
 wæron, þus cweðende, 'Ic geseah ðā englas þe ēower  
 gūmdon drēorige wēpan, and ðā āwyrigedan sceoccan  
 10    blissigende on ēowerum forwyrde. Eow wæs heofenan  
 rīce gearo, and scīnende gebytlu mid wistum āfyllde,  
 and mid ēcum lēohte; þā gē forluron þurh unwærscipe,  
 and gē begēaton ēow ðēosterfulle wununga mid dracum  
 āfyllde and mid brastligendum līgum, mid unāsēgend-  
 15    licum wītum āfyllde and mid anðræcum stencum; on  
 ðām ne āblinð grānung and þoterung dāges oppe nihtes:  
 biddað for ði mid inweardre heortan ðysne Godes apostol,  
 ēowerne lārēow, þæt hē ēow fram ðām ēcum forwyrde  
 ārære, swā swā hē mē fram dēaðe ārærde; and hē ēowre  
 20    sāula, þe nū sind ādylegode of þære lifīcan bēc, gelæde  
 eft tō Godes gife and miltsunge.'

Sē cniht þā Stacteus, ðe of dēaðe ārās, samod mid þām  
 gebrōðrum āstrehte hine tō Iōhannes fōtswaðum, and  
 þæt folc forð mid ealle, ānmōdlīce biddende þæt hē him  
 25    tō Gode gepingode. Sē apostol þā bebēad ðām twām  
 gebrōðrum þæt hī ðrītig daga be hrēowsunge dædbētende  
 Gode geofrodon, and on þām<sup>1</sup> fæce geornlīce bādon þæt  
 þā gyldenān gyrda eft tō þan ærran gecynde āwēndon,  
 and þā gymstānas tō heora wācnysse. Æfter ðrītigra  
 30    daga fæce, þā þā hī ne mihton mid heora bēnum þæt gold  
 and þā gymstānas tō heora gecynde āwēndan, ðā cōmon  
 hī mid wōpe tō þām apostole, þus cwepende, 'Symle ðū  
 tæhtest mildheortnysse, and þæt man oðrum miltsode;  
 and gif man oðrum miltsað, hū mīcele swīðor wile God  
 35    miltsian and ārian mannum his handgeweorce! Þæt þæt  
 wē mid gūtsigendum ēagum āgylton, þæt wē nū mid

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.

wēpendum ēagum behrēowsiað.<sup>1</sup> Dā andwyrde sē apostol, ‘Berað ðā gyrda tō wuda, and pā stānas tō sēastrande: hī synd gecyrrede tō heora gecynde.’ pā ðā hī þis gedōn hæfdon, ðā underfēngon hī eft Godes gife, swā þæt hī ādræfdon dēoflu, and blinde and untrume gehældon, and feala tācna on Drihtnes naman gefrēmedon, swā swā hȳ ær dydon. 5

Sē apostol pā gebīgde tō Gode ealne pone eard Asiam, sē is geteald tō healfum dæle middaneardes; and āwrāt ðā fēorðan Crīstes bōc, sēo hrępað swȳðost ymbe Crīstes godcundnysse. 10 Dā oðre ðrȳ godspelleras, Mathēus, Marcus, Lūcās, āwriton æror be Crīstes mēnniscnysse. pā āsprungan gedwolmēnn on Godes gelaðunge, and cwædon ðæt Crīst nāre, ær hē ācenned wæs of Marīan. pā bādan ealle ðā lēodbisceopas ðone hālgan apostol þæt hē pā fēorðan bōc gesette, and pēra gedwolmanna dyrstignesne ādwæsete. 15 Iōhannes pā bēad ðrēora daga fæsten gemæn- elice; and hē æfter ðām fæstene wearð swā miclum mid Godes gāste āfyllod, þæt hē ealle Godes englas and ealle gesceafta mid hēalīcum mōde oferstāh, and mid ðysum wordum pā godspellīcan gesetnysse ongan, ‘*In principio erat verbum, et verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat verbum, et reliqua,*’ þæt is on Englisc, ‘On frymðe wæs word, and þæt word wæs mid Gode, and þæt word wæs God; þis wæs on frymðe mid Gode. Ealle ðing sind purh hine geworhte, and nis nān þing būton him gesceapen.’ 20 And swā forð on ealre ðære godspellīcan gesetnysse hē cȳdde fela be Crīstes godcundnysse, hū hē ēcelice būtan angynne of his Fæder ācenned is, and mid him rīxað on ānnysse þæs Hālgan Gāstes, ā būtan 25 ende. Fēawa hē āwrāt be his mēnniscnysse, for ðan pe

<sup>1</sup> C, bereowsiað.

pā ðrȳ ōðre godspelleras genihtsumlice be pām heora bēc  
setton.

- Hit gelamp æt sumum sǣle þæt pā dēofolgyldan, þe pā  
gȳt ungelēaffulle wǣron, gecwædon þæt hī woldon pone  
5 apostol tō heora hǣðenscipe genēadian. pā cwæð sē  
apostol tō ðām hǣðengyldum, ‘Gāð ealle endemes tō  
Godes cyrcan, and clypiað ealle tō ēowerum godum, þæt  
sēo cyrce āfealle ðurh heora mihte; ðonne būge ic tō  
ēowerum hǣðenscipe. Gif ðonne ēower godes milht pā  
10 hālgan cyrcan tōwurpan ne mæg, ic tōwurpe ēower tem-  
pel þurh ðæs ælmihtigan Godes mihte, and ic tōcwȳse  
ēower dēofolgyld; and bið þonne rihtlic geðūht þæt gē  
geswȳcon ēoweres gedwyldes, and gelȳfon on ðone sōðan  
God, sē ðe āna is ælmihtig.’ pā hǣðengyldan ðisum  
15 cwyde geðwǣrlǣhton, and Iōhannes mid geswāsum  
wordum þæt folc tihte þæt hī ufor ēodon fram þām  
dēofles temple; and mid beorhtre stemne ætforan him  
eallum clypode, ‘On Godes naman āhrēose pis templ  
mid eallum pām dēofolgyldum þe him on eardiað, þæt  
20 þeos mēnigu tōcnāwe þæt ðis hǣðengyld dēofles biggeng  
is.’ Hwæt ðā fǣrlīce āhrēas þæt tempel grundlunga mid  
eallum his anlicnyssum tō dūste āwēnde. On pām ylean  
dæge wurden gebīgede twelf ðūsend<sup>1</sup> hǣðenra manna tō  
Crīstes gelēafan, and mid fulluhte gehālgode.
- 25 pā sceorede ðā gȳt sē yldesta hǣðengylda mid myc-  
elre þwyrnyse, and cwæð þæt hē nolde gelyfan būton  
Iōhannes āttor drunce, and þurh Godes mihte ðone  
cwealmbæran<sup>2</sup> drenc oferswīðde. pā cwæð sē apostol,  
‘þeah ðū mē āttor sylle, þurh Godes naman hit mē ne  
30 dērað.’ Ðā cwæð sē hǣðengylda Aristodēmus, ‘þū scealt  
ārest ōðerne gesēon drincan, and ðær rihte cwelan, þæt

<sup>1</sup> B, þusenda.

<sup>2</sup> C, R, cwelmbæran.



hūru ðīn heorte swā forhtige for ðām dēadbærum drēnce.  
 Iōhannes him andwyrde, 'Gif ðū on God gelyfan wylt,  
 ic unforhtmōd ðæs drēnces onfō.' Þā getēngde sē Aristo-  
 dēmus tō ðām hēahgerēfan, and genam on his cwearterne  
 twēgen dēofas, and sealde him ðone unlybban ætforan 5  
 eallum ðām folce, on Iōhannes gesihðe; and hī ðær rihte  
 æfter ðām drēnce gewiton. Syððan sē hǣðengilda ēac  
 sealde ðone āttorbæran drēnc þām apostole, and hē mid  
 rōdetācne his mūð and ealne his lichaman gewæpnode,  
 and ðone unlybban on Godes naman hālsode, and siððan 10  
 mid gebildum mōde hine ealne gedranc. Aristodēmus ðā  
 and þæt folc behēoldon pone apostol ðrēo tīda dāges, and  
 gesāwon hine habban glādne andwitan būton blācunge  
 and forhtunge; and hī ealle clypodon, 'Ān sōð God is, sē  
 ðe Iōhannes wurðað.' Þā cwæð sē hǣðengylða tō ðām 15  
 apostole, 'Gýt mē twēonað; ac gif ðū ðās dēadan sceaðan  
 on ðīnes Godes naman ārærst, þonne bið mīn heorte ge-  
 clānsod fram ælcere twýnunge.' Ðā cwæð Iōhannes,  
 'Aristodēme, nim mīne tunecan, and lēge bufon þæra  
 dēadra manna līc, and cweð, "Þæs Hǣlendes Crīstes 20  
 apostol mē āsēnde tō ēow, þæt gē on his naman of dēaðe  
 ārīson, and ælc mann oncnāwe þæt dēað and līf þēowiað  
 mīnum Hǣlende." Hē ðā be ðæs apostoles hǣse bær  
 his tunecan, and ālēde uppon ðām twām dēadum; and hī  
 ðær rihte ansunde ārīson. Þā ðā sē hǣðengilda þæt ge- 25  
 seah, ðā āstrehte hē hine tō Iōhannes fōtum, and syððan  
 fērde tō ðām hēahgerēfan, and him ðā wundra mid hlūd-  
 dre stemne cýdde. Hī ðā bēgen pone apostol gesōhton,  
 his miltsunge biddende. Þā bēad sē apostol him seofon  
 nihta fæsten, and hī siððan gefullode; and hī æfter ðām 30  
 fulluhte tōwurpon eall heora dēofolgyld, and mid heora  
 māga fultume and mid eallum cræfte ārærdon Gode mære  
 cyrcan on ðæs apostoles wurðmynte.

5      þā ðā sē apostol wæs nigon and hundnigontig gēara,  
 þā ætēowode him Drihten Crīst mid þām ōðrum apos-  
 tolum, þe hē of ðisum life genumen hæfde, and cwæð,  
 ‘Iōhannes, cum tō mē: tīma is þæt þū mid ðīnum ge-  
 10      brōðrum wistfullige on mīnum gebēorscipe.’ Iōhannes  
 þā ārās, and ēode wið þæs Hælendes; ac hē him tō  
 cwæð, ‘Nū on sunnandæg, mīnes ærīstes dæge, þū cymst  
 tō mē;’ and æfter ðām worde Drihten gewende tō heof-  
 enum. Sē apostol micclum blissode on ðām behāte, and  
 15      on þām sunnanūhtan ærwacol tō ðære cyrcan cōm, and  
 þām folce, fram hancrēde oð undern, Godes gerihta lārde,  
 and him mæssan gesang, and cwæð þæt sē Hælend hine  
 on ðām dæge tō heofonum gelaðod hæfde. Hēt ðā  
 delfan his byrgene wið þæt wēofod, and þæt grēot ūt  
 20      āwegan. And hē ēode cucu and gesund intō his byrg-  
 ene, and āstrēhtum handum tō Gode clypode, ‘Drihten  
 Crīst, ic þancige ðē þæt þū mē gelaðodest tō pīnum  
 wistum; þū wāst þæt ic mid ealre heortan þē gewil-  
 node. Oft ic ðē bād þæt ic mōste tō ðē faran, ac þū  
 25      cwæde þæt ic andbidode, þæt ic ðē māre folc gestrýnde.  
 þū hēolde mīnne lichaman wið ælce besmitennysse, and  
 þū simle mīne sāwle onlīhtest, and mē nāhwār ne for-  
 lēte. þū settest on mīnum mūðe pīnre sōðfæstnysse  
 word, and ic āwrāt ðā lāre ðe ic of ðīnum mūðe ge-  
 30      hýrde, and ðā wundra ðe ic ðē wyrcean geseah. Nū  
 ic ðē betāce, Drihten, pīne bearn, ðā ðe pīn gelaðung,  
 mæden and mōder, þurh wæter and þone Hālgan Gāst  
 ðē gestrýnde. Onfōh mē tō mīnum gebrōðrum mid  
 ðām ðe ðū cōme, and mē gelaðodest. Geopena ongēan  
 35      mē lifes geat, þæt ðæra ðeostra ealdras mē ne ge-  
 mēton. þū eart Crīst, ðæs lifigendan Godes Sunu, þū  
 þe be ðīnes Fæder hāse middangeard gehældeð, and ūs  
 ðone Hālgan Gāst āsēndest. þē wē heriað, and þanciað

þínra menigfealdra gōða geond ungeendode worulde.<sup>1</sup>  
Amen.'

Æfter ðysum gebede ætēowode heofenlic lēoht bufon  
ðām apostole binnon ðære byrgene, āne tīd swā beorhte  
scīnende þæt nānes mannes gesihð þæs lēohtes lēoman  
scēawian ne mihte; and hē mid þām lēohte his gāst āgeaf  
þām Drihtne þe hine tō his rīce gelaðode. Hē gewāt  
swā frēoh fram dēaðes sārnysses of ðisum andweardan  
life swā swā hē wæs ælfrēmed fram lichamlīcere gewem-  
mednysses. Sōðlice syððan wæs his byrgen gemēt mid 10  
mannan āfyllled. Manna wæs gehāten sē heofenlica mēte  
þe fēowertig gēara āfēdde Israhēla folc on wēstene. Nū  
wæs sē bigleofa gemētt on Iōhannes byrgene, and nān  
ðing elles; and sē mēte is weaxende on hire oð ðisne  
andweardan dæg. Þær bēoð fela tācna ætēowode, and 15  
untrume gehælde and fram eallum frēcednyssum ālȳsede  
purh ðæs apostoles ðingunge. Þæs him getīðað Drihten  
Crīst, þām is wuldor and wurðmynt mid Fæder and  
Hālgum Gāste ā būton ende. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> C, R; B, woruld; Sweet, worulda.

Vol 2 P. 125  
✓  
Ælfriðs Homilies

in spurs is to  
change to e through  
analogy to psychology

utur. swutur,  
utur, swutur

## XV.

### ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT.

[The text of this homily of Ælfric on St. Gregory's Day is here given according to MS. Gg. 3. 28 of the Camb. Univ. Lib. (C). The variants that are not marked are from MS. Bodl. 340 (= NE. F. 4. 10).]

Grēgōrius sē hālga pāpa, Ængliscra ðeode apostol, on  
ðisum andwerdan<sup>1</sup> dæge, æfter mēnigfealdum<sup>2</sup> gedeorfum  
and hālgum gecnyrdnyssum, Godes rīce gesæliglice āstāh.  
Hē is rihtlice Ængliscra ðeode apostol, for ðan ðe hē purh  
5 his rād and sande ūs fram dēofles biggēngum ætbræd,  
and tō Godes gelēafan gebīgde. Manega hālige bēc cȳðað  
his drohtnunge and his hālige lif, and ēac 'Historia'<sup>3</sup> An-  
glōrum,' ðā ðe Ælfrēd cyning of Lēdene<sup>4</sup> on Ænglisc  
āwēnde. Sēo<sup>5</sup> bēc sprecð genōh swutellice<sup>6</sup> be ðisum  
10 hālgan<sup>7</sup> were. Nū wylle<sup>8</sup> wē sum ðing sceortlice ēow be  
him<sup>9</sup> gereccan, for ðan ðe sēo<sup>5</sup> foresæde bēc nis ēow  
eallum cūð, pēah ðe hēo on Ænglisc āwēnd<sup>10</sup> sȳ.

pēs ēadiga pāpa<sup>11</sup> Grēgōrius wæs of<sup>12</sup> æðelborenre  
mægðe and ēawfæstre ācenned; Rōmānisce witan wæron  
15 his māgas; his fæder hātte Gordiānus, and Fēlix, sē

<sup>1</sup> ðysum andweardan.

<sup>2</sup> mænig-.

<sup>3</sup> istoria.

<sup>4</sup> lædene.

<sup>5</sup> sȳ<sup>o</sup> (sȳ with o above the line by another hand).

<sup>6</sup> swutellice.

<sup>7</sup> ðam halgum.

<sup>8</sup> wille.

<sup>9</sup> sceortlice be him (eow wanting).

<sup>10</sup> awænd.

<sup>11</sup> wēr (for papa).

<sup>12</sup> Above the line by another hand.



ēawfæsta pāpa, wæs his fifta fæder. Hē wæs—swā swā  
 wē cwædon<sup>1</sup>—for worulde æðelboren, ac hē oferstāh his  
 æðelborennysse mid hālgum ðēawum and mid gōdum  
 weorcum<sup>2</sup> geglengde.<sup>2</sup> Grēgōrius is Grēcisc nama, sē  
 swēgð<sup>3</sup> on Lēdenum<sup>4</sup> gereorde ‘Vigilantius,’ þæt is on  
 Englisc ‘Wacolre.’<sup>5</sup> Hē wæs swiðe wacol on Godes be-  
 bodum, ðā ðā hē sylf herigendlice leofode, and hē wacol-  
 līce ymbe<sup>6</sup> manegra ðēoda pearfe hogode and him<sup>7</sup> lifes  
 weg<sup>8</sup> geswutelode. Hē wæs fram cildhāde on bōclīcum  
 lārum getyð, and hē on ðære lāre swā gesæliglice ðēah,  
 þæt on ealre Rōmānabyrig næs nān his gelīca geðūht.  
 Hē gecneordlæhte æfter wīstra lārēowa gebīsnungum,<sup>9</sup> and  
 næs forgytol,<sup>10</sup> ac gefæstnode his lāre on fæsthafelum  
 gemynde. Hē hlōd ðā mid þurstigum brēoste<sup>11</sup> ðā flōw-  
 endan lāre, ðe hē eft æfter fyrste mid hunigswēttre  
 protan<sup>1</sup> pæslice bealcette. On geonglicum gēarum, ðā ðā  
 his geogoð<sup>12</sup> æfter gecynde woruldðing lufian sceolde, pā  
 ongann<sup>13</sup> hē hine sylfne tō Gode geðēodan, and tō ēðele  
 pæs ūpplican<sup>14</sup> lifes mid eallum gewilnungum<sup>15</sup> orðian.  
 Witodlice æfter his fæder forðsiðe, hē ārærde six mun-  
 uelīf on Sicilialande,<sup>16</sup> and þæt sefoðe binnon Rōmāna-  
 byrig<sup>17</sup> getimbrode, on ðām hē sylf regollice under ab-  
 bodes<sup>18</sup> hāsum drohtnode. pā seofon mynstru hē gelende<sup>19</sup>  
 mid his āgenum, and genihtsumlice tō dæghwōmlīcum  
 bigleofan gegōdode. Pone oferēacan his æhta hē āspende

<sup>1</sup> swa we ær cwædon.

<sup>2</sup> geglængde.

<sup>3</sup> C, sweigð.

<sup>4</sup> lædenum.

<sup>5</sup> wacol. . for wacolre (erasure of about two letters).

<sup>6</sup> embe.

<sup>7</sup> heom.

<sup>8</sup> C, weig.

<sup>9</sup> bisnungum.

<sup>10</sup> forgytel.

<sup>11</sup> He hlod mid þurstigum

<sup>12</sup> geogoðe.

<sup>13</sup> ongan.

mode.

<sup>14</sup> uplican.

<sup>15</sup> gewillnungum.

<sup>16</sup> silicia lande.

<sup>17</sup> C, -burh.

<sup>18</sup> abbudes.

<sup>19</sup> gelænde.

<sup>20</sup> adon

<sup>21</sup> pangsomly

<sup>22</sup> lūht

<sup>23</sup> stīn

<sup>24</sup> 7. Sattabyl

<sup>25</sup> 8. Sallan da

<sup>26</sup> 9. Nature

<sup>27</sup> 9. deans

<sup>28</sup> 11. Sallan

<sup>29</sup> 12. fōrd

on Godes þearfum, and ealle his worulddlican æðelborenyssse tō heofonlīcum wuldre āwēnde. Hē ēode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rōmānaburh mid pællenum<sup>1</sup> gyrlum, and scīnendum gymmum,<sup>2</sup> and rēadum golde gefrætewod,  
 5 ac<sup>3</sup> æfter his gecyrrednysse hē ðēnode Godes ðearfum, hē sylf ðearfa, mid wācum wæfelse befangen.<sup>4</sup> *in addition*

Swā fulfremedlice<sup>5</sup> hē drohtnode on anginne his gecyrrednysse, swā þæt hē mihte ðā gȳu<sup>6</sup> bēon geteald on<sup>7</sup> fulfremedra hālgena getele. Hē lufode<sup>8</sup> forhæfednysse  
 10 on mēttum and on drēnce, and wæccan<sup>9</sup> on syndrigum gebedum; þær tō ēacan hē ðrōwade<sup>10</sup> singāllice untrumnyssa,<sup>11</sup> and swā hē stiðlicor mid andwerdum<sup>12</sup> untrumnyssum ofset<sup>13</sup>  
*answ* *strong* <sup>13</sup> wæs, swā geornfullīcor þæs ēcan līfes gewilnode.

Þā undergeat sē pāpa, þe on þām tīman þæt apostolīce  
 15 setl gesæt, hū sē ēadiga Grēgōrius on hālgum mægnum ðēonde wæs, and hē ðā<sup>14</sup> hine of ðære munuclīcan drohtnunge genam and him tō gefylstan gesette, on<sup>15</sup> diaconhāde geēndebyrdne. Ðā gelamp hit æt sumum sǣle, swā swā gȳt for oft dēð, þæt Ænglisce cȳpmenn<sup>16</sup> brōhton  
 20 heora ware tō Rōmānabyrig, and Grēgōrius ēode be þære stræt tō ðām Ængliscum mannum, heora ðing scēawigende. Þā geseah hē betwux ðām warum cȳpecnihtas gesette, þā wæron hwītes lichaman and fægeres andwlitan mēnn, and æðellice gefexode.<sup>17</sup> Grēgōrius ðā behēold  
 25 þāra<sup>18</sup> cnapena wīte, and befrān of hwilcere<sup>19</sup> þēode hī

<sup>1</sup> pellenum.<sup>2</sup> gimum.<sup>3</sup> eac (for ac, with e dotted for erasure).<sup>4</sup> befangen wæs.<sup>5</sup> fullfremedlice. <sup>6</sup> iu (for gyu).<sup>7</sup> to (for on).<sup>8</sup> lufude.<sup>9</sup> drynce and on wæccan.<sup>10</sup> þrowode.<sup>11</sup> untrumnysse.<sup>12</sup> andweardum.<sup>13</sup> ofset.<sup>14</sup> Wanting.<sup>15</sup> and before on (by later hand).<sup>16</sup> cepmenn (y over first e, by later hand).<sup>17</sup> gefeaxode.<sup>18</sup> þara.<sup>19</sup> hwylcere.

gebrōhte wæron. þā sæde him man þæt hī of Ænglalande  
wæron, and þæt ðære ðeode męnnisc swā wlitig wære.  
Eft ðā Grēgōrius befrān, hwæder þæs landes folc crīsten  
wære ðe hæðen. Him man sæde þæt hī hæðene wæron.  
Grēgōrius ðā of innweardre<sup>1</sup> heortan langsume siccet-  
unge<sup>2</sup> tēah, and cwæð, 'Wālāwā, þæt swā fægernes hīwes  
męnn sindon<sup>3</sup> ðām sweartan dēofle underðeodde!' Eft  
hē āxode, hū ðære ðeode nama wære þe hī of cōmon.  
Him wæs geandwyrð, þæt hī Angle genemnode wæron.  
þā cwæð hē, 'Rihtlice hī sind Angle<sup>5</sup> gehātene, for ðan  
ðe hī engla wlite habbað,<sup>6</sup> and swilcum gedafenað þæt hī  
on heofonum engla gefēran bēon.' Gýt ðā Grēgōrius be-  
frān, hū ðære scīre nama wære þe ðā cnapan of ālædde  
wæron. Him man sæde, þæt ðā scīrmęn<sup>7</sup> wæron Dēre<sup>8</sup>  
gehātene. Grēgōrius andwyrde, 'Wel hī sind Dēre<sup>9</sup> ge-  
hātene, for ðan ðe hī sind<sup>10</sup> fram graman<sup>3</sup> genērode,<sup>11</sup> and  
tō Crīstes mildheortnysse gecygede.<sup>12</sup>' Gýt ðā hē befrān,  
'Hū is ðære lēode<sup>13</sup> cyning gehāten?' Him wæs geand-  
swarod,<sup>14</sup> þæt sē cyning Ælle gehāten wære. Hwæt ðā  
Grēgōrius gamenode mid his wordum tō ðām naman, and  
cwæð, 'Hit gedafenað þæt Allēlūia sȳ<sup>15</sup> gesungen on ðām  
lande<sup>16</sup> tō lofe þæs ælmihtigan Scyppendes.<sup>17</sup>'

Grēgōrius ðā sōna<sup>18</sup> ēode tō ðām pāpan þæs apostolīcan  
setles, and hine bæd þæt hē Angelecynne<sup>19</sup> sume lārēowas

<sup>1</sup> inne weardre.

<sup>3</sup> syndon.

<sup>5</sup> synt engle.

<sup>7</sup> scīrmenn.

<sup>9</sup> synt deri (i altered from e).

<sup>11</sup> generede.

<sup>13</sup> þeode (for leode).

<sup>15</sup> si.

<sup>17</sup> þam ælmihtigan scyppende.

<sup>2</sup> siccetuge.

<sup>4</sup> engle wæron (genemnode wanting).

<sup>6</sup> hæbbað.

<sup>8</sup> deri (i altered from e).

<sup>10</sup> synt.

<sup>12</sup> gecygede.

<sup>14</sup> geandwyrð (for geanswarod).

<sup>16</sup> iglande (for lande).

<sup>18</sup> Wanting.

<sup>19</sup> to angel cynne.

āsēnde, ðe hī tō Crīste gebīgden,<sup>1</sup> and cwæð, þæt hē sylf  
 gearo<sup>2</sup> wære þæt weorc tō gefremmenne<sup>3</sup> mid Godes ful-  
 tume, gif hit ðām pāpan swā gelīcode. Þā ne mihte sē  
 pāpa þæt geðafian, þeah ðe<sup>4</sup> hē eall wolde; for ðan ðe ðā  
 5 Rōmāniscan ceastergewaran noldon geðafian þæt swā ge-  
 togen mann and swā geðungen lārēow þā burh eallunge<sup>5</sup>  
 forlēte, and swā fyrren wræcsīð genāme.

After ðisum<sup>6</sup> gelamp þæt micel mannwealm becōm  
 ofer<sup>7</sup> ðære Rōmāniscan lēode, and ærest ðone. pāpan  
 10 Pelāgium<sup>8</sup> gestōd, and būton yldinge ādydde. Witodlice  
 æfter ðæs pāpan geendunge, swā micel cwealm wearð  
 þæs folces, þæt gehwær stōdon āwēste hūs geond þā burh  
 būton būgigendum.<sup>9</sup> Þā ne mihte swā ðeah sēo Rōmāna-  
 burh<sup>10</sup> būton<sup>11</sup> pāpan wunian, ac eal<sup>12</sup> folc ðone ēadigan  
 15 Grēgōrium tō ðære geðingðe<sup>13</sup> ānmōdlice gecēas, þeah ðe  
 hē mid eallum mægne<sup>14</sup> wiðerigende<sup>15</sup> wære. Grēgōrius  
 ðā āsēnde ænne pistol tō ðām cāsere<sup>16</sup> Maurīcium — sē  
 wæs his gefædera — and hine hālsode and micclum bæd,  
 þæt hē nāfre ðām folce ne geðafode þæt hē mid þæs  
 20 wurðmyntes wuldre geuferod wære; for ðan ðe hē ondrēd  
 þæt hē ðurh ðone micclan hād on woruldlicum wuldre, þe  
 hē ær āwearp, æt sumum sæle bepæht wurde. Ac ðæs  
 cāseres<sup>17</sup> hēahgerēfa, Germānus, gelæhte ðone pistol æt  
 Grēgōries<sup>18</sup> ærendracan, and hine tōtær; and siððan<sup>19</sup>  
 25 cýdde þām cāsere þæt þæt folc Grēgōrium tō pāpan ge-  
 coren hæfde. Maurīcius ðā,<sup>4</sup> sē cāsere, þæs Gode ðancode,

<sup>1</sup> C, gebigdon.<sup>4</sup> Wanting.<sup>7</sup> on (for ofer).<sup>10</sup> romanisce (for Romanna).<sup>12</sup> eall.<sup>15</sup> wiðrigende.<sup>18</sup> gregorius.<sup>2</sup> geara.<sup>5</sup> eallunga.<sup>8</sup> pelaium.<sup>13</sup> C, geðincðe.<sup>16</sup> kasere.<sup>19</sup> syððan.<sup>3</sup> gefremmanne.<sup>6</sup> þysum.<sup>9</sup> buigendum.<sup>11</sup> butan.<sup>14</sup> mægene.<sup>17</sup> kaseres.



XV. HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT. 91

and hine gehādian hēt. Hwæt ðā Grēgōrius flēames cēpte  
and on dymhofon<sup>1</sup> ætlūtoðe; ac hine man gelæhte, and  
tēah tō Pētres cyrcan,<sup>2</sup> þæt hē ðær tō pāpan gehālgod  
wurde. Grēgōrius ðā, ær his hādunge, þæt Rōmānisce  
fole for ðām<sup>3</sup> onsīgendum cwealme ðisum<sup>3</sup> wordum tō  
behrēowsunge<sup>4</sup> tihte<sup>5</sup>.

‘Mīne gebrōðra þā lēofostan, ūs gedafenað þæt wē  
Godes swingle, þe wē on ær tōwearde ondrædan sceoldon,  
þæt wē hūru nū andwerde<sup>6</sup> and<sup>6</sup> afandode ondrædan.<sup>7</sup>  
Geopenige ūre sārny s ūs infær sōðre gecyrrednysse, and  
þæt wīte ðe wē ðrōwīað tōbrece ūre heortan heardnysse.<sup>8</sup>  
Efne nū ðis fole is mid swurde þæs heofonlīcan graman  
ofslegē,<sup>9</sup> and gehwilce<sup>9</sup> ænlīpige<sup>10</sup> sind<sup>11</sup> mid færlīcum  
slihte āwēste. Nē sēo ādl ðām dēaðe ne forestæpð, ac gē  
gesēoð þæt sē sylfa dēað þære ādle yldinge forhradað.<sup>15</sup>  
Sē geslagena bið mid dēaðe gegripen,<sup>12</sup> ær ðan ðe hē tō  
hēofungum sōðre behrēowsunge gecyrran mæge. Hogiað  
for ðī hwile sē becume ætforan gesihðe þæs strecan  
Dēman, sē ðe ne mæg þæt yfel bewēpan ðe hē gefremode.  
Gehwilce eorðbūgigende sind<sup>13</sup> ætbrōðene, and heora hūs  
standað āwēste. Fæderas and mōðru<sup>14</sup> bestandað heora  
bearna līc, and heora<sup>15</sup> yrfeuman him sylfum tō for-  
wyrde forestæppað. Uton eornostlice flēon tō hēofunge  
sōðre dædbōte, þā hwile ðe wē mōton, ær ðan þe sē færlīca  
slege ūs āstrece. Uton gemunan swā hwæt swā wē  
dwēligende āgylton, and uton mid<sup>17</sup> wōpe gewītnian þæt  
þæt wē mǎnfullīce ādrugon.<sup>16</sup> Uton forhradian Godes

<sup>1</sup> dimhofan.

<sup>2</sup> C, bereowsunge. <sup>3</sup> tyhte.

<sup>4</sup> ondrædon.

<sup>5</sup> ofslægen.

<sup>6</sup> synd.

<sup>7</sup> C, modðru.

<sup>8</sup> ac heora.

<sup>9</sup> cirican.

<sup>10</sup> and þæt wite to heardnysse wanting.

<sup>11</sup> enlipige (altered by another hand to ænlipige).

<sup>12</sup> forgripen.

<sup>13</sup> Gehwylce eorðbūgiende synt.

<sup>14</sup> adrugan.

<sup>15</sup> þysum.

<sup>16</sup> andwearde.

<sup>17</sup> and þæt wite to heardnysse wanting.

<sup>18</sup> enlipige (altered by another hand to ænlipige).

<sup>19</sup> Gehwylce eorðbūgiende synt.

<sup>20</sup> adrugan.

ansýne on andetnysse,<sup>1</sup> swā swā sē witega ūs manað:  
 'Uton āhebban ūre heortan mid handum tō Gōde;' þæt  
 is, þæt wē sceolon ðā gecnyrdnysse ūre bēne mid "geearn-  
 unge gōdes weorces ūp āræran. Hē forgið<sup>2</sup> trūwan ūre  
 5 forhtunge, sē ðe purh his witegan clypað, "Nylle<sup>2</sup> ic þæs  
 synfullan dēað, ac ic wille þæt hē gecyrre and lybbe.<sup>3</sup>"

✓ 'Ne geotrūwige nān man<sup>4</sup> hine sylfne for his synna  
 micelnysse; witodlice ðā ealdan gyltas<sup>5</sup> Niniueiscre ðeode  
 ðrēora daga behrēowsung<sup>6</sup> ādilegode<sup>7</sup>; and sē gecyrreda<sup>8</sup>  
 10 sceaða on his dēaðes cwyde<sup>9</sup> þæs ēcan līfes mēde geearn-  
 ode. Uton āwendan ūre heortan<sup>10</sup>; hradlice bið sē Dēma  
 tō ūrum bēnum gebīged,<sup>11</sup> gif wē fram ūrum ðwyrnys-  
sum bēoð gerihtlæhte. Uton standan mid gemāglicum<sup>12</sup>  
 wōpum ongēan ðām onsīgendum swurde swā miccles  
 15 dōmes. Sōðlice gemāgnys<sup>13</sup> is þām sōðan Dēman ge-  
 cwēme, pēah ðe hēo mannum unðancwurðe sý, for ðan ðe  
 sē ārfæsta and sē mildheorta God wile þæt wē mid  
 gemāglicum<sup>12</sup> bēnum his mildheortnysse ofgān, and hē  
 nele swā micelum swā wē geearniað ūs geysian.<sup>7</sup> Be  
 20 ðisum<sup>14</sup> hē cwæð purh his witegan, 'Clypa mē on dæge  
 ðīnre gedrēfednysse, and ic ðē āhrēdde, and ðū mærsast<sup>15</sup>  
 mē.' God sylf is his<sup>16</sup> gewita þæt hē miltsian<sup>17</sup> wile him  
 tō clypigendum,<sup>18</sup> sē ðe<sup>8</sup> manað þæt wē him tō clypian  
 sceolon. For ðý, mīne gebrōðra pā lēofostan,<sup>19</sup> uton ge-  
 25 cuman on ðām fēorðan dæge þysre<sup>20</sup> wucan on ærneme-  
rigen, and mid ēstfullum mōde and tēarum singan<sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ondetnysse (*altered by another hand to an*).

<sup>2</sup> nelle.

<sup>3</sup> libbe.

<sup>4</sup> mann.

<sup>5</sup> leahtras (*for gyltas*).

<sup>6</sup> C, bereowsung.

<sup>7</sup> adilegode.

<sup>8</sup> gecyrrede.

<sup>9</sup> cwide.

<sup>10</sup> heorhtan.

<sup>11</sup> gebiged to urum benum.

<sup>12</sup> gemahlicum.

<sup>13</sup> gemahnys.

<sup>14</sup> ðysum.

<sup>15</sup> mærsost.

<sup>16</sup> Wanting.

<sup>17</sup> mildsian.

<sup>18</sup> clypiendum.

<sup>19</sup> leofestan.

<sup>20</sup> þyssere.

<sup>21</sup> C, singon.

seofonfealde lētānias<sup>1</sup> þæt sē streca Dēma ūs geārige,  
þonne<sup>2</sup> hē gesihð þæt wē sylfe ūre gyltas wrecað.<sup>3</sup>

Eornostlice ðā ðā micel mēnig,<sup>4</sup> ægðer ge prēosthādes  
ge munuchādes<sup>5</sup> mēnn and þæt lāwede folc, æfter ðæs  
ēadigan Grēgōries<sup>6</sup> hāse, on þone wōdnesdæg tō þām  
seofonfealdum lētānium gecōmon,<sup>7</sup> tō ðām swīðe āwēdde  
sē foresæda cwealm, þæt hundeahtatig manna, on ðære  
ānre tīde feallende, of life gewiton, ðā hwīle þe þæt folc  
ðā lētānias sungon.<sup>8</sup> Ac sē hālga sācerd ne geswāc þæt  
folc tō manigenne, þæt hī ðære bēne ne geswicon oð þæt  
Godes miltsung þone rēðan cwealm gestilde.

Hwæt ðā Grēgōrius, siððan<sup>9</sup> hē pāpanhād underfēng,  
gemunde hwæt hē gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and ðær  
rihte þæt luftīme weore gefrēmode. Hē nā tō ðæs hwon<sup>10</sup>  
ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan<sup>11</sup> biscopestōl<sup>12</sup> eallunge<sup>13</sup>  
forlāetan, ac hē āsēnde oðre bydelas, geðungene Godes  
ðēowan, tō ðysum īglānde, and hē sylf micclum mid his  
bēnum and tihtingum<sup>14</sup> fylste, þæt ðæra<sup>15</sup> bydela<sup>16</sup> bodung  
forðgēnge, and Gode wæstm̃bære wurde. Þæra bydela<sup>17</sup>  
naman sind<sup>18</sup> þus gecīgede : Augustīnus, Mellītus, Lauren-  
tius, Pētrus, Iōhannes, Iustus. Ðās lārēowas<sup>19</sup> āsēnde sē  
ēadiga pāpa<sup>20</sup> Grēgōrius, mid manegum oðrum munecum,  
tō Angelcynne, and hī ðisum<sup>21</sup> wordum tō ðære fare tihte<sup>22</sup> :  
'Ne bēo gē āfyrhte ðurh<sup>23</sup> geswince þæs langsuman fær-  
eldes, oððe purh yfelra manna ymbespræce; ac mid ealre  
ānrædnysse and wylme þære sōðan lufe, þas ongunnenan<sup>24</sup>

1 C, lætanias.

4 munc hades.

7 sang.

10 romaniscene.

12 eallunga.

15 synd.

18 bysum.

2 gif (for þonne).

5 gregorius.

8 syððan.

11 C, biscopstol.

13 getihtingum.

16 laureowas.

19 tyhte.

3 meniu\*

6 comon.

9 nates hwon (for na to  
ðæs hwon).

14 bydele.

17 Wanting.

20 ongunnenun.

2. stendestus  
3. fersaur

4. muncas  
5. venenale  
6. es hatetio  
7. muncas

9. sum  
10. demetio  
11. toul

B. asked to send a  
signe

ðing þurh Godes fultum (gefremmað.) And wite gē þæt  
 ēower mēd on ðām ēcan<sup>1</sup> edlēane swā miccle<sup>2</sup> māre bið,  
 swā micclum swā gē māre<sup>3</sup> for Godes willan swincað.  
 Gehȳrsumiað ēadmōdlice on eallum ðingum Augustīne,  
 5 þone ðe wē ēow tō ealdre gesetton: <sup>4</sup> hit frēmað ēowrum  
 sāwlum swā hwæt swā gē be his mynegunge gefyllað.  
 Sē ælmihtiga God þurh his gife ēow gescylde, and geunne  
 mē þæt ic mōte ēoweres<sup>5</sup> geswinces wæstm on ðām ēcan  
 ēðele gesēon, swā þæt ic bēo gemēt samod on blisse  
 10 ēoweres<sup>5</sup> edlēanes, ðeah ðe<sup>6</sup> ic mid ēow swincan ne mæge,  
 for ðon<sup>7</sup> ðe ic wille swincan.' Augustīnus ðā mid his  
 gefērum, þæt sind<sup>8</sup> gerehte fēowertig wera, fērde<sup>9</sup> be  
 Grēgōries<sup>10</sup> hāse, oð þæt hī tō ðisum<sup>11</sup> īglande gesund-  
 fullice becōmon.

15 On ðām dagum rīxode Æpelbyrht<sup>12</sup> cyning on Cant-  
 warabyrig<sup>13</sup> riclice, and his rīce wæs āstreht fram ðære  
 micclan ēa Humbre oð sūðsā. Augustīnus hæfde ge-  
 numen wealhstōdas of Francena rīce, swā swā Grēgōrius  
 him bebēad; and hē ðurh ðæra wealhstōda mūð þām  
 20 cyninge and his lēode Godes word bodade: hū sē mild-  
 heorta Hælend mid his āgenre ðrōwunge þysne<sup>2</sup> scyldigan  
 middaneard ālȳsde, and gelēaffullum mannum heofonan  
 rīces infær geopenode. Þā andwyrde sē cyning Æðel-  
 briht Augustīne, and cwæð þæt hē fægere word and behāt  
 25 him cȳdde; and cwæð þæt hē ne mihte swā hrædlice  
 þone ealdan gewunan ðe hē mid Angelcynne hēold for-  
 lātan; cwæð þæt hē mōste frēolice ðā heofonlican lāre  
 his lēode bodian, and þæt<sup>6</sup> hē him and his gefērum<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C, ecam (changed to ecum).    <sup>2</sup> miccele.    <sup>3</sup> maran.

<sup>4</sup> geset habbað (hab- by another hand, -bað on an erasure).

<sup>5</sup> eowres.    <sup>6</sup> Wanting.    <sup>7</sup> for ðan.    <sup>8</sup> synd.

<sup>9</sup> þæt ferde.    <sup>10</sup> gregorius.    <sup>11</sup> ðysum.    <sup>12</sup> æðelbriht.

<sup>13</sup> C, cantwarebyrig.    <sup>14</sup> C, geferan.



bigleofan ðēnian wolde; and forgeaf him ðā wun-  
unge on *Cantwarabyrig*,<sup>1</sup> sēo wæs ealles his rīces hēafod-  
burh.

Ongann<sup>2</sup> ðā Augustīnus mid his munecum to geefen-  
læcenne pære apostola lif,<sup>3</sup> mid singālum gebedum and  
wæccum<sup>4</sup> and fæstenum Gode ðēowigende, and lifes word  
pām ðe<sup>5</sup> hī mihton bodigende,<sup>6</sup> ealle middaneardlice ðing,  
swā swā ælfremede, forhogigende<sup>7</sup>; ðā ping āna þe hī tō  
bigleofan behōfedon underfōnde; be ðām ðe hī tæhton  
sylfe lybbende, and for ðære sōðfæstnysse ðe hī bodedon  
gearowe<sup>8</sup> wæron ēhtnysse tō ðoligenne and dēaðe sweltan,  
gif hī ðorfton.

Hwæt ðā gelyfdon for wel mēnige,<sup>9</sup> and on Godes  
naman gefullode wurdon,<sup>10</sup> wundrigende pære<sup>11</sup> bilewit-  
nysse heora unscæððigan lifes and [pære]<sup>12</sup> swētnysse  
heora heofonlican lāre. Ðā æt nēxtan gelustfullode ðām  
cyninge Æðelbrihte heora clāne lif and heora wynsume  
behāt, pā sōðlice wurdon mid manegum tæcnum gesēode<sup>13</sup>;  
and hē ðā gelyfende wearð gefullod, and micclūm ðā  
crīstenan gearwurðode, and swā swā heofonlice ceaster-  
gewaran lufode: nolde hē<sup>14</sup> swā ðeah nænne tō crīsten-  
dōme genēadian, for ðan<sup>15</sup> ðe hē ofāxode æt ðām lārēowum  
his hāle pæt Crīstes ðēowdōm ne sceal bēon genēadad,<sup>16</sup>  
ac sylfwilles. Ongunnon ðā dæghwōmlīce<sup>17</sup> for wel  
mēnige<sup>18</sup> efstan tō gehyrenne ðā hālgan bodunge, and  
forlēton heora hēðenscipe, and hī sylfe geðeoddon<sup>19</sup>  
Crīstes gelaðunge, on hine gelyfende.

1. Baptized 2. Compell  
3. Preaching 4. Salvation

1. burh; C, cantwarebyrig.

2 ongan.

3 life.

4 C, wæccan.

5 Above the line in another hand.

6 bodiende.

7 forhogiende.

8 gearewe.

9 mænige.

10 Wanting; wurdon after naman by later hand.

11 Sweet.

12 geseðede.

13 C, wanting.

14 for ðam.

15 geneadod.

16 dæghwamlice.

17 geþeoddan.

Betwux ðisum<sup>1</sup> gewēnde Augustīnus ofer sē tō ðām  
 5 *ercebiscope*<sup>2</sup> Æthērium, and hē hine gehādode Angel-  
 cynne<sup>3</sup> tō *ercebiscope*,<sup>4</sup> swā swā him Grēgōrius ær ge-  
 wissode. Augustīnus ðā gehādod, cyrde tō his *biscep-*  
*stōle*,<sup>5</sup> and āsēnde ærendracan tō Rōme, and cȳdde ðām  
 ēadigan Grēgōrie þæt Angelcynn crīstendōm underfēng,  
 and hē ēac mid gewritum fela ðinga befrān, hū him tō  
 drohtnigenne wære betwux ðām nīhworfenum folce.  
 Hwæt ðā Grēgōrius micclum Gode ðancode mid blissi-  
 10 gendum mōde, þæt Angelcynne swā gelumpen wæs, swā  
 swā hē sylf geornlice gewilnode, and sēnde<sup>6</sup> eft ongēan  
 ærendracan tō ðām gelēaffullan<sup>7</sup> cynninge Æpelbrihte,  
 mid gewritum and mēnigfealdum<sup>8</sup> lācum, and ōðre ge-  
 writu tō Augustīne, mid andswarum ealra ðāra ðinga þe  
 15 hē hine befrān, and hine ēac ðisum<sup>1</sup> wordum manode.  
 ‘Brōðer<sup>9</sup> mīn sē lēofosta,<sup>10</sup> ic wāt þæt sē ælmihtiga God  
 fela wundra purh ðē þære ðeode ðe hē gecēas geswutelað,  
 þæs ðū miht blissigan,<sup>11</sup> and ēac ðē ondrædan: pū miht  
 blissigan<sup>11</sup> gewisslice<sup>12</sup> þæt ðære ðeode<sup>13</sup> sāwla purh ðā  
 20 ȳttran wundra bēoð getogene tō ðære incundan gife;  
 ondræd ðē swā ðeah þæt ðīn mōd ne bēo āhafen mid  
 dyrstignysse on ðām tācnum þe God ðurh ðē gefrēmað,  
 and pū ðonon<sup>14</sup> on īdelum wuldre befealle wiðinnan,  
 þonon<sup>14</sup> ðe ðū wiðūtan on wurðmynte āhafen bist.’  
 25 Grēgōrius āsēnde ēac Augustīne<sup>15</sup> hālige lāc on mæs-  
 serēafum, and on bōcum, and ðāra apostola and martyra  
 reliquias samod; and bebēad þæt his æftergengan<sup>16</sup> symle  
 ðone pallium and ðone ercehād æt ðām apostolīcan setle

<sup>1</sup> þysum.<sup>2</sup> arce-; C, -biscope. <sup>3</sup> Wanting.<sup>4</sup> arcebiscope; C, ercebiscope.<sup>5</sup> MSS., biscep-.<sup>6</sup> sēnde.<sup>7</sup> geleaffullum.<sup>8</sup> mænig-.<sup>9</sup> Broðor.<sup>10</sup> leofosta.<sup>11</sup> blissian.<sup>12</sup> gewisslice.<sup>13</sup> þæra þeoda.<sup>14</sup> þanon.<sup>15</sup> agustine.<sup>16</sup> æftergangan.

Rōmāniscere<sup>1</sup> gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustinus  
gesette æfter ðisum<sup>2</sup> bisceopas<sup>3</sup> of his gefērum tō<sup>4</sup> ge-  
hwilecum burgum on Ængla ðēode, and hī on Godes ge-  
lēafan ðēonde<sup>5</sup> ðurhwunodon oð ðisum<sup>2</sup> dægðerlicum  
dæge.

Sē ēadiga Grēgōrius gedihte manega hālige trahtbēc,  
and mid micelre geenyrdnysse Godes fole tō ðām ēcan  
līfe gewissode, and fela wundra on his līfe geworhte,<sup>6</sup> and  
wuldorfullice þæs pāpan setles<sup>7</sup> gewēold ðrēotttēne<sup>8</sup> gēar  
and six mōnðas and tȳn dagas, and siððan<sup>9</sup> on ðisum<sup>2</sup> 10  
dæge gewāt tō ðām ēcan setle heofenan<sup>10</sup> rīces, on ðām  
hē leofað mid Gode ælmihtigum ā on ēcnysse. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> romaniscere.

<sup>3</sup> C, biscopas.

<sup>5</sup> Wanting.

<sup>7</sup> þæt papan setl.

<sup>9</sup> syððan.

<sup>2</sup> þysum.

<sup>4</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>6</sup> geworhte on his life.

<sup>8</sup> þryttene.

<sup>10</sup> heofonan.

Ordered - Fear! NB  
wuldre - Gloy  
gelaðung - church

## XVI.

### ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD.

[From Ælfric's Lives of the Saints, according to MS. Cotton  
Julius E. 7. Brit. Mus.]

Æfter ðan ðe Augustinus tō Englalande becōm, wæs  
 sum æðele cyning, Ōswold gehāten, on Norðhymbra  
 lande, gelyfed swýpe on God. Sē fērde on his iugoðe  
 fram his frēondum and māgum tō Scotlande on sǣ, and  
 5 þær sōna wearð gefullod, and his gefēran samod þe mid  
 him sīpedon. Betwux þām wearð ofslagen Eadwine his  
 ēam, Norðhymbra cynineg, on Crīst gelyfed, fram Brytta  
 cyninge, Ceadwalla gecīged, and twēgen his æftergengan  
 binnan twām gēarum; and sē Ceadwalla slōh and tō  
 10 sceame tūcode þā Norðhymbran lēode æfter heora hlāf-  
 ordes fylle, oð þæt Ōswold sē ēadiga his yfelnysse  
 ādwāsete. Ōswold him cōm tō, and him cēnlice wið  
 feaht mid lýtlum werode, ac his gelēafa hine getrymde,  
 and Crīst him gefylste tō his fēonda slēge. Ōswold þā  
 15 ārārde āne rōde sōna Gode tō wurðmynte, ær þan þe hē  
 tō ðām gewinne cōme, and clypode tō his gefērum, 'Uton  
 feallan tō ðære rōde, and þone Ælmihtigan biddan þæt  
 hē ūs āhrēdde wið þone mōdigan fēond þe ūs āfyllan  
 wile. God sylf wāt geare þæt wē winnað rihtlice wið  
 20 þysne rēðan cyning tō āhrēddenne ūre lēode.' Hī fēollon  
 þā ealle mid Ōswolde cyninge on gebedum; and syþþan  
 on ðerne mergen ēodon tō þām gefeohte, and gewun-  
 non þær sigē, swā swā sē Eallwealdend heom ūðe for  
 Ōswoldes gelēafan; and ālēdon heora fýnd, þone mōdigan



Cedwallan mid his micclan werode, þe wēnde þæt him ne mihte nān werod wiðstandan.

Sēo ylce rōd siððan, ðe Oswold þær ārærde, on wurð- mynte þær stōd. And wurdon fela gehælde untrumra manna and ēac swilce nȳtena purh ðā ylcan rōde, swā swā ūs rehte Bēda. Sum man fēoll on īse, þæt his earm tōbærst, and læg þā on bēdde gebrocod for ðearle, oð þæt man him fette of ðære foresædan rōde sumne dæl pæs mēoses þe hēo mid beweaxen wæs, and sē ādliga sōna on slæpe wearð gehæled on ðære ylcan nihte purh Ōswoldes geearnungum.

Sēo stōw is gehāten 'Heofonfeld' on Englisc, wið ðone langan weall þe þā Rōmāniscan worhtan, þær þær Ōswold oferwann pone wælhrēowan cyning. And þær wearð sippan āræred swiðe mære cyrce Gode tō wurðmynte, þe wunað ā on ēcnysse.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold ongann embe Godes willan tō smēag- enne, sōna swā hē rīces gewēold, and wolde gebīgan his lēoda tō gelēafan and tō þām lifigendan Godē. Sende ðā tō Scotlande, þær sē gelēafa wæs ðā, and bæd ðā hēaf- oðmenn þæt hī his bēnum getīpodon, and him sumne lārēow sendon, þe his lēoda mihte tō Gode gewēman; and him wearð pæs getīpod. Hī sendon þā sōna þām ge- sǣligan cyninge sumne arwurðne bisceop, Aidān gehāten. Sē wæs mæres lifes man on munuclīere drohtnunge, and hē ealle woruldcara āwearp fram his heortan, nānes pinges wilnigende būtan Godes willan. Swā hwæt swā him becōm of pæs cyninges gifum oððe rīcra manna, þæt hē hraðe dælde pearfum and wædlum mid welwillendum mōde.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold cyning his cymes fægnode, and hine arwurðlice underfeng his folce tō ðearfe, þæt heora ge- lēafa wurde āwēnd eft tō Gode fram þām wipersæce þe hī

tō gewende wæron. Hit gelamp þā swā þæt sē gelēaf-  
 fula <sup>rethun</sup> cyning gerehte his witan on heora āgenum gereorde  
 þæs bisceopes bodunge mid blīpum mōde, and wæs his  
 wealhstōd; for þan þe hē wel cūpe Scyttysc, and sē bis-  
 5 ceop Aidān nē mihte gebīgan his spræce tō Norðhym-  
 briscum gereorde swā hrape þā gīt. Sē biscop þā fērde  
 bodigende geond eall Norðhymbra land<sup>1</sup> gelēafan and  
 fulluht, and þā lēode gehīgde tō Godes gelēafan, and him  
 wel gebȳsnode mid weorcum symle, and sylf swā leofode  
 10 swā swā hē lārde oðre. Hē lufode forhæfednysse and  
 hālige rædinge, and iunge mēn tēah georne mid lāre, swā  
 þæt ealle his gefēran þe him mid ēodon sceoldon sealmas  
 leornian oððe sume rædinge swā hwider swā hī fērdon  
 þām folce bodigende. Seldon hē wolde rīdan, ac sīðode on  
 15 his fōtum, and munelīce leofode betwux ðām lāwedan  
 folce mid mycelre gescēadwīsnysse and sōpum mægnum.

þā wearð sē cynineg Ōswold swiðe ælmesgeorn and  
 ēadmōd on þēawum and on eallum pingum cystig, and  
 man ārærde<sup>2</sup> cyrcan on his rīce geond eall and mynster-  
 20 līce gesetnyssa mid micelre geornfulnysse.

Hit gelamp on sumne sāl þæt hī sæton ætgædere,  
 Ōswold and Aidān, on þām hālgan ēasterdæge; þā bær  
 man þām cyninge cynelīce pēnunga on ānum sylfrenan  
 disce; and sōna þā inn ēode ān þæs cyninges þegna þe his  
 25 ælmyssan bewiste, and sæde þæt fela pearfan sætan geond  
 þā stræt gehwanon cumene tō þæs cyninges ælmyssan.  
 þā sēnde sē cyning sōna þām pearfum pone sylfrenan  
 disc mid sande mid ealle, and hēt tōceorfan pone disc  
 and syllan þām pearfum heora ælcum his dæl; and man  
 30 dyde ðā swā. þā genam Aidānus sē æðela bisceop þæs  
 cyninges swȳþran hand mid swiðlicre blysse, and clypode

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., norhymbra lande.<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., ahrærde

mid gelēafan, þus cweðende<sup>1</sup> him tō, 'Ne forrotige on  
brosnunge þeos geblētsode swyðre hand.' And him ēac  
swā geēode, swā swā Aidānus him bæd, þæt his swiðre  
hand is gesundful oð þis.

Ōswoldes cynerice wearð gerȳmed þā swyðe, swā þæt  
fēower þēoda hine underfēngon tō hlāforde, Peohtas, and  
Bryttas, Scottas, and Angle, swā swā sē ælmihtiga God  
hī geānlæhte tō ðām for Ōswoldes geearnungum þe hine  
æfre wurðode. Hē fulworhte on Eferwic þæt ænlice  
mynster þe his mæg Eadwine ær begunnen<sup>2</sup> hæfde; and  
hē swanc for heofonan rice mid singālum gebedum swiþor  
þonne hē hogode hū hē gehēolde on worulde þā hwilwend-  
lican gepincðu, þe hē hwonlice lufode. Hē wolde æfter  
ūhtsange oftost hine gebiddan, and on cyrcan standan on  
syndrigum gebedum of sunnan ūpgange mid swyðlicre  
onbryrdnyse; and swā hwær swā hē wæs, hē wurðode  
æfre God ūpāwendum handbredum wið þæs heofones  
Weard.

On þām ylean tīman cōm ēac sum biscoep fram Rōme-  
byrig, Birinus gehāten, tō Westseaxena<sup>3</sup> kyninge, Cyne-  
gyls gehāten, sē wæs ðā gīt hāðen and eall Westseaxena  
land. Birinus witodlice gewende fram Rōme be ðæs  
pāpan rāde þe ðā on Rōme wæs, and behēt þæt hē wolde  
Godes willan gefremman, and bodian þām hāþenum þæs  
Hælendes naman and pone sōðan gelēafan on fyrlnum  
landum. þā becōm hē tō Westseaxan, þe wæs ðā gyt  
hāþen, and gebigde pone cynincg Kynegyls tō Gode, and  
ealle his lēode tō gelēafan mid him. Hit gelamp þā  
swā þæt sē gelēaffulla Ōswold, Norðhymbra cyning, wæs  
eumen tō Cynegylse, and hine tō fulluhte nam, fægen

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., cwæðende.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., begunnon.

<sup>3</sup> Sweet; MS., westseaxan.

his gecyrrednysse. þā gēafon þā cynegas, Cynegyls and  
 Oswold, þām hālgan Birine him tō bisceopstōle þā burh  
 Dorcanceaster, and hē þær binnan wunode Godes lof  
 5 ārārende and gerihtlācende þæt folc mid lāre tō gelēafan  
 tō langum fyrste, oð þæt hē gesālig sīpode tō Crīste; and  
 his lic wearþ bebyrged on ðære ylcan byrig, oð þæt  
 Hædde bisceop eft his bān fērode tō Wintanceastre, and  
 mid wurðmynte gelōgode binnan Ealdanmynstre, þær  
 man hine wurðað gýt.

- 10 Hwæt þā Ōswold cyning his cynedōm gehēold hlīsful-  
 lice for worulde and mid micclum gelēafan, and on eallum  
 dædum his Drihten ārwurðode, oð hē c̅fslagen wearð for  
 his folces ware on þām nigoðan gēare þe hē rīces ge-  
 wēold, þā þā hē sylf wæs on ylde eahta and þrīttig gēara.  
 15 Hit gewearð swā be þām þæt him wann on Penda, Myr-  
 cena cyning, þe æt his māges slege ær, Eadwines cyn-  
 inges, Ceadwallan fylste; and sē Penda ne cūðe be Crīste  
 nān ping, and eall Myrcena folc wæs ungefullod þā gīt.  
 Hī cōmon þā tō gefeohte tō Maserfelda bēgen, and fēngon  
 20 tōgædere, oð þæt þær fēollon þā crīstenan, and þā hāðenan  
 genēalāhton tō þām hālgan Ōswolde. þā geseah hē  
 genēalācan<sup>1</sup> his līfes geendunge, and gebæd for his folc  
 þe þær feallende swealt,<sup>2</sup> and betāhte heora sāwla and  
 hine sylfne Gode, and þus clypode on his fylle, 'God,  
 25 gemiltsa ūrum sāwlum!' þā hēt sē hāpena cynineg his  
 hēafod of āslēan and his swīðran earm, and settan hī tō  
 myrcelse.

þā æfter Ōswoldes slege, fēng Ōswīg his brōðor tō  
 Norðhymbra rīce, and rād mid werode tō þær his brōðor  
 30 hēafod stōd on stacan gefæstnod, and genam þæt hēafod  
 and his swīðran hand, and mid ārwurðnysse fērode tō

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., genealecan.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., sweolt.



Lindisfarnēa cyrcan. þā wearð gefylled, swā wē hēr  
foresædon, þæt his swiðre hand wunað hāl mid þām flæsce  
būtan ælcere brosnunge, swā sē bisceop gecwæð. Sē earm  
wearð gelēd ārwurðlice on scrīne, of seolfre āsmipod, on  
Saucte Pētres mynstre binnan Bebbanbyrig be þære sǣ 5  
strande, and līð þær swā ansund<sup>1</sup> swā hē of āslagen wæs.  
His brōþor dohtor eft siððan on Myrcan wearð cwēn,  
and geāxode his bān, and gebrōhte hī tō Lindesīge tō  
Bardanīge mynstre, þe hēo micclum lufode. Ac þā myn-  
stermen noldon for meniscum gedwylde pone sanct 10  
underfōn, ac man slōh ān geteld ofer þā hālgan bān bin-  
nan þære līcreste. Hwæt þā God geswutelode þæt hē  
hālig sanct wæs, swā þæt heofonlic lēoht ofer þæt geteld  
āstreht stōd ūp tō heofonum swilce hēalīc sunnbēam ofer  
ealle ðā niht; and þā lēoda behēoldon geond ealle þā scīre 15  
swiðe wundrigende. þā wurdon þā mynstermen micclum  
āfyrhte, and bædon þæs on mergen þæt hī mōston pone  
sanct mid ārwurðnyse underfōn, pone þe hī ær forsōcon.  
þā ðwōh man þā hālgan bān, and bær intō þære cyrcan  
ārwurðlice on scrīne, and gelōgodon hī ūpp. 20

And þær wurdon gehælede þurh his hālgan geearnunge  
fela mettrume men fram mislicum copum. þæt wæter  
þe man þā bān mid āpwōh binnan þære cyrcan wearð  
āgoten swā on ānre hyrnan; and sēo eorðe sippan þe þæt  
wæter underfēng wearð manegum tō bōte. Mid þām 25  
dūste wurdon āfligde dēofla fram mannum, þā þe on wōd-  
nyse ær wæron gedrehte. Eac swilce þær hē fēol on  
þām gefeohte ofslagen, men nāmon þā eorðan tō ādligum  
mannum, and dydon on wætere wanhālum tō picgenne,  
and hī wurdon gehælede þurh pone hālgan wer. Sum 30  
wegfarende man fērde wið pone feld; þā wearð his hors

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., andsund.

gesicclod, and sōna þær fēol wealwigende geond ðā eorðan  
wōdum gelīcost. Mid þām þe hit swā wealwode<sup>1</sup> geond  
pone wīdgillan feld, þā becōm hit embe lang þær sē cyn-  
ing Ōswold on þām gefeohte fēoll, swā swā wē ær fore-  
5 sǣdan; and hit sōna ārās swā hit hreþode þā stōwe, hāi  
eallum limum, and sē hlāford þæs fægnode. Sē ridda þā  
fērde forð on his weg pider hē gemynt hæfde. þā wæs  
þær ān mǣden liegende on paralsyn<sup>2</sup> lange gebrocod.  
Hē began þā tō gerēcenne hū him on rāde getimode, and  
10 mann feroðe þæt mǣden tō þære foresǣdan stōwe. Hēo  
wearð þā on slǣpe, and sōna eft āwōc ansund eallum  
limum fram þām egeslican broce. Band þā hire hēafod,  
and blīðe hām fērde, gangænde on fōtum, swā hēo gefyrn  
ær ne dyde. Eft siððan fērde sum ærendfæst ridda be  
15 ðære ylean stōwe, and geband on ānum clāpe of þām  
hālgan dūste þære dēorwurðan stōwe, and lǣdde forð mid  
him þær hē fundode tō; þā gemētte hē gebēoras blīðe æt  
þām hūse. Hē āhēng þā þæt dūst on ænne hēahne post,  
and sæt mid þām gebēorum blissigende samod. Man  
20 worhte þā micel fȳr tōmiddes ðām gebēorum, and þā  
spearcan wundon wið þæs hrōfes<sup>3</sup> swȳðe, oð þæt þæt hūs  
færlice eall on fȳre wearð, and þā gebēoras flugon āfyrhte  
aweg. þæt hūs wearð ðā forburnen<sup>4</sup> būton þām ānum  
poste þe þæt hālige dūst on āhangen wæs: sē post āna æt-  
25 stōd ansund mid þām dūste; and hī swȳðe wundrodon þæs  
hālgan weres gearnunga, þæt þæt fȳr ne mihte þā moldan  
forbærnan. And manega mēn siððan gesōhton pone stēde  
heora hǣle fēcende, and heora frēonda gehwilcum.

þā āsprang his hlisa geond þā land wīde, and ēac swilce  
30 tō Īrlande, and ēac sūp tō Francelande, swā swā sum

<sup>1</sup> Sweet; MS., wealweode.

<sup>3</sup> Sweet; MS., rofes.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet; MS., paralsyn.

<sup>4</sup> Sweet; MS., forburnon.

mæsseprēost be ānum mēn sǣde. Sē prēost cwæð þæt ān  
 wer wære on Īrlande gelæred, sē ne gŷmde his lāre, and  
 hē lithwōn hogode embe his sǣwle þearfe oððe his Scyp-  
 pendes beboda, ac ādrēah his līf on dyslīcum weorcum,  
 oð þæt hē wearð geuntrumod and tō ende gebrōht. þā 5  
 clypode hē þone prēost þe hit cŷdde eft þus, and cwæð  
 him tō sōna mid sārliere stemne, 'Nū ic sceall geęndian  
 earmlicum dēape, and tō helle faran for fracodum dǣdum,  
 nū wolde ic gebētan, gif ic ābīdan mōste, and tō Gode  
 gecyrran and tō gōdum þēawum, and mīn līf āwēndan 10  
 eall tō Godes willan; and ic wāt þæt ic ne eom wyrðe  
 þæs fyrstes būton sum hālga mē pingie tō þām Hǣlende  
 Crīste. Nū is ūs gesǣd þæt sum hālig cynīng is on  
 ēowrum earde, Ōswold gehāten. Nū gif þū ænig ping  
 hæfst of þæs hālgan reliquium, syle mē, ic þē bidde.' Ðā 15  
 sǣde sē prēost him, 'Ic hæbbe of þām stocce þe his  
 hēafod on stōd, and gif þū gelyfan wylt, þū wurpest hāl  
 sōna.' Hwæt þā sē mæsseprēost þæs mannes ofhrēow,  
 and scōf on hālig wāter of þām hālgan trēowe, sealde  
 þām ādligan of tō sūpenne, and hē sōna gewyrpte, and 20  
 syððan leofode lange on worulde, and gewēnde tō Gode  
 mid eallre heortan and mid hālgum weorcum; and swā  
 hwider swā hē cōm, hē cŷdde þās wundra. For þŷ ne  
 sceall nān mann āwægan þæt hē sylfwylles behæt þām  
 ælmihtigan Gode, þonne hē ādlig bið, þē lās þe hē sylf 25  
 losige, gif hē ālihð Gode þæt.

Nū cwæð sē hālga Bēda, þe ðās bōc gedihte, þæt hit  
 nān wundor nys þæt sē hālga cynīng untrumnyse ge-  
 hǣle, nū hē on heofonum leofað, for ðan þe hē wolde  
 gehelpan, þā þā hē hēr on life wæs, þearfum and wann- 30  
 hālum, and him bigwiste syllan. Nū hæfð hē þone wurð-  
 mynt on þære ēcan worulde mid þām ælmihtigan Gode  
 for his gōdnysse. Eft sē hālga Cūðberht, þā þā hē gīt

enapa wæs, geseah hū Godes *englas*<sup>1</sup> feredon Aidānes  
 sǣwle, þæs hālgan bisceopes, blīðe tō heofonum tō þām  
 ēcan wuldre þe hē on worulde geearnode. Þæs hālgan  
 Ōswoldes bān wurdon eft gebrōht æfter manegum gēarum  
 5 tō Myrcena lande intō Glēawceastre; and God þær ge-  
 swutelode oft feala wundra purh þone hālgan wer. Sý  
 þæs wuldor þām ælmihtigan Gode þe on ēcnysse rīxað ā  
 tō worulde. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> MS., ænglas.



## XVII.

### ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS.

[The text follows MS. Laud Misc. 509 (formerly Laud E. 19) Bodl. Lib.; the variants are from MS. Cotton Claudius B. iv. Brit. Mus. (C), and MS. li. i. 33, Camb. Univ. Lib. (Ca).]

Incipit prefatio Genesis Anglice.

Ælfric munuc grēt Æðelwærd<sup>1</sup> ealdormann ēadmōdlīce.  
 þū bāde mē, lēof, þæt ic sceolde ðē āwēndan of Lēdene  
 on Ænglisc þā bōc Genesis: þā pūhte mē hēfigtime þē tō  
 tīðienne þæs, and þū cwæde þā þæt ic ne þorfte nā māre 5  
 āwēndan þære bēc būton tō Isaace, Abrahāmes suna, for  
 þām þe sum oðer man þē hæfde āwēnd fram Isaace þā bōc  
 oð ende. Nū pincð mē, lēof, þæt þæt weorc is swiðe  
 plēolic mē oððe ænigum mēn tō underbeginne,<sup>2</sup> for  
 þan þe ic ondræde, gif sum dysig man þās bōc ræt oððe 10  
 rædan gehyrð, þæt hē wille wēnan þæt hē mōte lybban  
 nū on þære nīwan æ swā swā þā ealdan fæderas leofodon  
 þā on þære tīde ær þan þe sēo ealde æ gesett wære, oððe  
 swā swā mēn leofodon under Moyses æ. Hwilon ic  
 wiste þæt sum mæsseprēost, sē þe mīn magister wæs 15  
 on þām tīman, hæfde þā bōc Genesis, and hē cūðe be  
 dæle Lȳden understandan; þā cwæð hē be þām hēah-  
 fædere Iācōbe, þæt hē hæfde fēower wif, twā geswustra  
 and heora twā pīnena. Ful sōð hē sæde, ac hē nyste,  
 nē ic þā gīt, hū micel tōdāl ys betweohx<sup>3</sup> þære ealdan 20  
 æ and þære nīwan. On anginne pisere worulde nam sē

<sup>1</sup> Ca, æpelweard.

<sup>2</sup> Ca, underginnenne.

<sup>3</sup> Ca, betweox.

brōðer<sup>1</sup> hys swuster<sup>1</sup> tō wīfe, and hwilon ēac sē fæder  
 tȳmde bī<sup>2</sup> his āgenre dehter,<sup>3</sup> and manega hæfdon mā  
 wīfa<sup>4</sup> tō folces ēacan, and man ne mihte pā æt fruman  
 wīfian būton on his siblingum.<sup>5</sup> Gyf hwā wyle nū swā  
 5 lybban æfter Crīstes tōcyme swā swā mēn leofodon ær  
 Moises æ oððe under Moises æ, ne byð sē man nā Crīsten,  
 nē hē furðon<sup>6</sup> wyrðe ne byð pæt him ænig Crīsten man  
 mid ete.<sup>7</sup> pā ungelæredan prēostas, gif hī hwæt litles  
 understandað of pām Lȳdenbōcum, þonne *pīncð*<sup>8</sup> him sōna  
 10 pæt hī magon mære lārēowas bēon; ac hī ne cunnon swā  
 pēah pæt gāstlice andgit pær tō, and hū sēo ealde æ wæs  
 getācnung tōweardra pīnga, oððe hū sēo nīwe gecȳðnis  
 æfter<sup>9</sup> Crīstes mēnnisenisse wæs gefillednys ealra<sup>10</sup> pæra  
 pīnga, þe sēo ealde gecȳðnis getācnode tōwearde be Crīste  
 15 and be hys gecorenum. Hī cwæðað ēac oft be *Paul*,<sup>11</sup>  
 hwī hī ne mōton habban wīf swā swā Pētrus sē apostol  
 hæfde, and hī nellað gehīran nē witan pæt sē ēadiga Pē-  
 trus leofede æfter Moises æ oð pæt Crīst þe on<sup>12</sup> pām  
 tīman tō mannum cōm and began tō bodienne his hālige  
 20 godspel and gecēas Pētrum<sup>13</sup> ārest him tō gefēran: pā  
 forlēt Pētrus pær rihte his wīf and ealle pā twelf apos-  
 tolas, pā þe wīf hæfdon,<sup>14</sup> forlēton āgðer ge wīf ge æhta,  
 and folgodon Crīstes lāre tō pære nīwan æ and clæn-  
 nisse þe hē silf pā ārærde. Prēostas sindon gesette tō  
 25 lārēowum<sup>15</sup> pām lāwedum folce. Nū gedafnode him pæt

<sup>1</sup> Ca, -or.<sup>3</sup> Ca, agene dohtor.<sup>5</sup> Ca, gesiblingum.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gereordige (*for ete*).<sup>9</sup> Ca, gecȳðnes wære æfter.<sup>11</sup> L, *modern hand has written Paul over an erasure of four or five letters*; Ca, petre.<sup>13</sup> Ca, þa petrus.<sup>2</sup> Ca, wið (*for bi*).<sup>4</sup> Ca, ma wif hæfdon.<sup>6</sup> Ca, forðon.<sup>8</sup> L, pīngd.<sup>10</sup> Ca, ealda.<sup>12</sup> Ca, oð pæt þe crist on.<sup>14</sup> Ca, hæddon.<sup>15</sup> Ca, lariwum.

hig cūðon þā ealdan æ gāstlice understandan and hwæt  
 Crīst silf tæhte and his apostolas on þære niwan gecyð-  
 nisse,<sup>1</sup> þæt hig mihton þām folce wel wissian tō Godes  
 gelēafan and wel bīsnian tō gōdum weorcum. Wē seȝgað  
 ēac foran tō þæt sēo bōc is swīðe dēop gāstlice tō under- 5  
 standenne, and wē ne wriðað nā māre būton þā nacedan  
 geræcednisse.<sup>2</sup> Þonne þincð þām ungelæredum þæt eall  
 þæt andgit bēo belocen on þære ānfealdan geræcednisse;  
 ac hit ys swīðe feor þām. Sēo bōc ys gehāten Genesis,  
 þæt ys 'gecyndbōc' for þām þe hēo<sup>3</sup> ys firmest bōca<sup>4</sup> and 10  
 spricð<sup>5</sup> be ælcum gecinde<sup>6</sup>; ac hēo ne spricð nā be þære  
 engla gesceapenisse.<sup>7</sup> Hēo onginð þus: *In principio*  
*creauit deus celum*<sup>8</sup> *et terram*, þæt ys on Ænglisc, 'On an-  
 ginne<sup>9</sup> gesceōp God heofenan and eorðan.' Hit wæs  
 sōðlice swā gedōn þæt God ælmihtig geworhte<sup>10</sup> on an- 15  
 ginne þā þā hē wolde gesceafta. Ac swā þeah æfter  
 gāstlicum andgite þæt anginn ys Crīst, swā swā hē sylf  
 cwæð tō þām lūdēiscum: 'Ic ēom angin, þe tō ēow sprece.'  
 Þurh þis angin worhte<sup>11</sup> God Fæder heofenan and eorðan,  
 for þan þe hē gescēop<sup>12</sup> ealle gesceafta þurh þone Sunu sē 20  
 þe wæs æfre of him *accenned*<sup>13</sup> wīsdōm of þām wīsan  
 Fæder. Eft stynt<sup>14</sup> on þære bēc<sup>15</sup> on þām forman ferse,<sup>16</sup>  
*Spiritus dei ferebatur super aquas*, þæt ys on Ænglisc,  
 'And Godes Gāst wæs gefērod ofer wæteru. Godes Gāst  
 ys sē Hālga Gāst þurh þone geliffæste sē Fæder ealle þā 25

<sup>1</sup> Ca, niwan æ gecyðnesse.<sup>3</sup> Ca, hu (*for* heo).<sup>5</sup> Ca, specð.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gesceapennesse.<sup>9</sup> L, annginne.<sup>11</sup> Ca, weorhte.<sup>13</sup> L, accenned.<sup>15</sup> Ca, boc.<sup>2</sup> Ca, gerædnusse.<sup>4</sup> Ca, *wanting*.<sup>6</sup> Ca, allum gecyndum.<sup>8</sup> L, scelum; Ca, celum.<sup>10</sup> Ca, geweorhte.<sup>12</sup> Ca, gescop.<sup>14</sup> Ca, stent.<sup>16</sup> Ca, uerse.

gesceafta þā hē gescēop purh þone sunu, and sē Hālgā Gāst  
 færð geond manna heortan and silð<sup>1</sup> ūs synna forgife-  
 nisse, ærest purh wæter on þām fulluhte, and siððan purh  
 dædbōte<sup>2</sup>; and gif hwā forsihð þā forgifenisse þe sē Hālgā  
 5 Gāst sylð,<sup>3</sup> þonne bið his synn æfre unmyltsiendlic on  
 ēcnysse. Eft<sup>4</sup> ys sēo hālige þrinnys geswutelod<sup>5</sup> on þisre  
 bēc,<sup>6</sup> swā swā ys on þām worde<sup>7</sup> þe God cwæð: 'Uton  
 wircean mannan tō ūre anlicnisse.' Mid þām þe hē cwæð,  
 10 cwæð, 'tō ūre anlicnisse,' ys sēo sōðe ānnis geswutelod;  
 hē ne cwæð nā menifealdlice tō ūrum anlicnissum, ac  
 ānfealdlice<sup>8</sup> tō ūre anlicnisse. Eft cōmon þrī englas tō  
 Abrahāme and hē spræc tō him eallum<sup>9</sup> þrīm swā swā  
 tō ānum. Hū clipode Abēles blōd tō Gode būton swā  
 15 swā ælces mannes misdæda wrēgað hine tō Gode būtan  
 wordum? Be þisum litlum man mæg understandan hū  
 dēop sēo bōc ys on gāstlicum andgite, þeah þe hēo mid  
 leohtlicum wordum āwriten sig. Eft Iōsēp, þe wæs ge-  
 seald<sup>10</sup> tō Egipta lande and hē āhrēdde þæt folc wið þone  
 20 miclan hunger, hæfde Crīstes getācnunge þe<sup>11</sup> wæs ge-  
 seald for ūs tō cwale and ūs āhrēdde fram þām ēcan  
 hungre hēllesūsle.<sup>12</sup> Þæt micele geteld þe Moises worhte  
 mid wunderlicum cræfte on þām wēstene, swā swā him  
 God sylfe gedihte, hæfde getācnunge Godes gelaðunge  
 25 þe hē silf āstealde purh his apostolas mid *menigfealdum*<sup>13</sup>  
 frætewum and fægerum þēawum. Tō þām geweorce brōhte

<sup>1</sup> Here C begins; Ca, deþ (for silð).<sup>3</sup> Ca, deð (for sylð).<sup>5</sup> C, -ode.<sup>7</sup> Ca, weorde.<sup>9</sup> C, Ca; L, eallon.<sup>11</sup> Ca, he (for þe).<sup>2</sup> C; L, dætbote.<sup>4</sup> C; L, oſt.<sup>6</sup> Ca, boc.<sup>8</sup> C; L, andfealdlice.<sup>10</sup> C, Ca; L, gesæld.<sup>12</sup> Ca, wanting.<sup>13</sup> L, menigfældum; C, menifealdum.



þæt folc gold and seolfor and dēorwirðe<sup>1</sup> gimstānas and  
*menigfealde*<sup>2</sup> mārða; sume ēac brōhton gātehær, swā swā  
 God bebebād.<sup>3</sup> Þæt gold getācnode ūrne gelēafan and ūre  
 gōde ingehīd þe wē Gode offrian sceolon; þæt seolfor  
 getācnode Godes spræca and þā hālgan lāra<sup>4</sup> þe wē hab- 5  
 ban sceolon tō Godes weorcum; þā gimstānas getācnodon  
 mislice fægernissa on Godes mannum; þæt gātehær ge-  
 tācnode þā stiðan dædbōte pæra manna þe heora sinna  
 behrēowsiað. Man offrode ēac fela cinna orf Gode tō  
 rāce binnan þām getelde, be þām ys swiðe menigfeald 10  
 getācnung, and wæs beboden þæt sē tægel sceolde bēon  
 gehāl æfre on þām nȳtene æt pære offrunge for pære  
 getācnunge<sup>5</sup> þæt God wile þæt wē simle wel dōn oð ęnde  
 ūres līfes: þonne bið sē tægel geoffrod on ūrum weorcum.  
 Nū ys sēo foresāde bōc on manegum stōwum swiðe nearo- 15  
 lice<sup>6</sup> gesett, and þeah swiðe deoplice<sup>7</sup> on þām<sup>8</sup> gāstlicum  
 andgite, and hēo is swā<sup>8</sup> geęndebyrd swā swā God silf  
 hig gedihhte þām wriðere Moise, and wē durron nā mære  
 āwritan on Ænglisc þonne þæt Lēden<sup>9</sup> hæfð, nē þā ęnde-  
 birdnisse āwendan būton þām ānum þæt þæt Lēden and 20  
 þæt Ænglisc nabbað nā āne wisan on pære spræce fand-  
 unge. Æfre sē þe āwēnt oððe sē þe tæcð<sup>10</sup> of Lēdene on  
 Ænglisc, æfre hē sceal gefadian hit swā þæt þæt Ænglisc  
 hæbbe his āgene wisan, elles hit bið swiðe gedwolsum  
 tō rādenne þām þe<sup>8</sup> þæs Lēdenes wisan<sup>11</sup> ne can. Is 25  
 ēac tō witanne þæt sume gedwolmen wæron þe woldon  
 āwurpan þā ealdan æ, and sume woldon habban þā

<sup>1</sup> C, deorwurðe.<sup>2</sup> L, menigfælde; C, mænigfealde.<sup>3</sup> C, swa swa seo æ bebebād.<sup>4</sup> C, Ca, lare.<sup>5</sup> Ca, for pære getacnunge *wanting*. <sup>6</sup> C, Ca; L, nærollice.<sup>7</sup> Ca, gesett and þeah suiðe deoplice *wanting*.<sup>8</sup> Ca, *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, Ca; L, liden.<sup>10</sup> Ca, tecð.<sup>11</sup> C, wise.

ealdan<sup>1</sup> and āwurpan þā nīwan, swā swā þā Iūdēiscan  
dōð; ac Crīst sylf and his apostolas ūs tæhton ægðer tō  
healdenne þā ealdan gāstlice and þā nīwan sōðlice mid  
weorcum. God gescēop ūs twā ēagan and twā ēaran,  
5 twā nospirlu and twēgen weleras, twā handa and twēgen  
fēt, and hē wolde ēac habban twā gecyðnissa on pissere  
worulde geset, þā ealdan and þā nīwan, for þām þe hē  
dēð swā swā hine silfne gewyrð, and hē nænne rædboran  
næfð, nē nān man þearf<sup>2</sup> him cweðan tō: 'Hwī dēst þū  
10 swā?' We sceolon āwendan ūrne willan tō his geset-  
nissum and wē ne magon gebīgean his gesetnissa tō  
ūrum<sup>3</sup> lustum. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic ne dearr nē ic nelle  
nāne bōc æfter pissere of Lēdene on Ēnglisc āwendan,  
and ic bidde þē, lēof ealdorman, þæt þū mē þæs nā lēng  
15 ne bidde þī lās þe ic bēo þē ungehīrsum, oððe lēas gif ic  
dō. God þē sig milde ā on ēcnisse. Ic bidde nū on  
Godes naman, gif hwā þās bōc āwritan wylle, þæt hē hig  
gerihten wel be þære bȳsne, for þan þe ic nāh geweald,  
þeah þe hig hwā tō wōge bringe purh lēase wriðeras, and  
20 hit byð þonne his pleoh nā mīn<sup>4</sup>: mycel yfel dēð sē  
unwritere, gif hē nele hys wōh gerihtan.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C, Ca; L, ealdan *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> Ca, ne þearf.<sup>3</sup> Ca, on urum.<sup>4</sup> Ca, his and na mīn.<sup>5</sup> C, his gewrit gerihtan.

## XVIII.

### THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

[The text follows MS. 198 (S. 8) of Corpus Christi College, Camb. (C); the Blickling MS. of Homilies (B) supplies variants for a portion of the text.]

Hēr seġð þæt æfter þām þe Drihten Hælend Crīst tō heofonum āstāh, þæt þā apostolī wæron ætsomne; and hīe sēndon hlot him betwēonum, hwider hyra gehwyle faran scolde tō lāranne. Seġþ þæt sē ēadiga Mathēus gehlēat tō Marmadonia þære ceastre; seġð þonne þæt þā 5 mēn þe on þære ceastre wæron þæt hī hlāf ne æton, nē wæter ne druncon, ac æton manna lichaman and heora blōd druncon; and æghwyle man þe on þære ceastre cōm ælpēodisc, seġð þæt hīe hine sōna genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon,<sup>1</sup> and hīe him sealdon āttor drincan þæt mid 10 *myclum*<sup>2</sup> lybcraefte wæs geblanden, and mid þȳ þe hīe pone drenc druncon, hrape heora *heorte*<sup>3</sup> wæs tōlēsed and heora mōd onwēnded. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā in ēode on þā ceastre, and hraðe hīe hine genāmon and his ēagan ūt āstungon,<sup>1</sup> and hīe him sealdon āttor *drincan*,<sup>4</sup> and hine 15 sēndon<sup>5</sup> on carcerne,<sup>6</sup> and hīe hine hēton þæt āttor etan, and hē hit etan nolde; for þon<sup>7</sup> his heorte næs tōlēsed,<sup>8</sup> nē his mōd onwēnded<sup>9</sup>; ac<sup>10</sup> hē wæs simle tō Drihtne bid-dende mid myclum wōpe, and cwæð tō him, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, for þon wē ealle forlēton ūre cnēorisse,<sup>11</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C, -an.

<sup>2</sup> C, miclen.

<sup>3</sup> C, heorta.

<sup>4</sup> C, drinccan.

<sup>5</sup> Here B begins.

<sup>6</sup> B, carcern.

<sup>7</sup> MSS., for þon þe.

<sup>8</sup> B, tolysedu.

<sup>9</sup> B, næs onwēnded.

<sup>10</sup> B, ah.

<sup>11</sup> B, cneorisse.

and wæron þē fylgende, and þū eart ūre ealra fultum, þā  
 þe on þē gelyfaþ, beheald nū and geseoh hū þās men  
 þinum þeowe dōð. And ic þē bidde, Drihten, þæt þū mē  
 5 forgif e mīnra ēagna lēoht, þæt ic gesēo þā þe mē onginnað  
 dōn on pisse ceastre þā weorstan tintrego<sup>1</sup>; and ne for-  
 lāet mē, mīn Drihten Hælend<sup>2</sup> Crīst, nē mē ne seþe<sup>3</sup> on  
 pone<sup>4</sup> bitterestan<sup>5</sup> deāp.’

Mid<sup>6</sup> þy þe hē pis gebed sē ēadiga Mathēus gecweden  
 hæfde, mycel lēoht and beorht<sup>7</sup> onlēohte<sup>8</sup> þæt carcern,  
 10 and Drihtnes stefn wæs geworden tō him<sup>9</sup> on þām  
 lēohte cwepende, ‘Mathēus, mīn sē lēofa, beheald on mē.’  
 Mathēus<sup>10</sup> þā lōciende hē<sup>11</sup> geseah Drihten Crīst, and  
 eft Drihtnes stefn<sup>12</sup> wæs [geworden tō him] cwepende,  
 ‘Mathēus, wes þū gestrangod, and ne<sup>13</sup> ondræd þū þē, for  
 5 þon ne forlæte ic þē æfre, ac<sup>14</sup> ic þē gefrēolsige of ealre<sup>15</sup>  
 frēcennesse, and nālæs þæt ān, ac simle ealle þīne brō-  
 ðor,<sup>16</sup> and ealle þā þe on mē gelyfað on eallum tīdum op<sup>17</sup>  
 ēcnesse. Ac onbīd hēr seofon and twēntig<sup>18</sup> nihta, and<sup>11</sup>  
 æfter þon<sup>19</sup> ic seþde tō þē Andrēas, þīnne brōþor, and<sup>20</sup> hē  
 20 þē ūt ālædeþ of pissum carcerne, and ealle þā þe mid þē  
 syndon.’ Mid<sup>6</sup> þy þe pis gecweden wæs, Drihten him  
 eft tō cwæð, ‘Sib sī mid þē, Mathēus.’ Hē<sup>21</sup> þā þurhwu-  
 niende mid gebedum wæs<sup>22</sup> Drihtnes lof singende on þām  
 carcerne. And þā unrihtan men in ēodon on<sup>23</sup> þæt car-  
 25 cern þæt hīe þā men ūt lædan woldon<sup>24</sup> and him tō mēte

<sup>1</sup> B. werrestan tintrega.<sup>2</sup> B. Hælende.<sup>3</sup> B, ne þu me ne seyle.<sup>4</sup> C, þon.<sup>5</sup> B, biter-.<sup>6</sup> B, and mid.<sup>7</sup> B, frea beorht.<sup>8</sup> B, onlyhte.<sup>9</sup> C, geworden to him *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> B, Se eadiga M.<sup>11</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>12</sup> B, Drihten (*for* Drihtnes stefn).<sup>13</sup> C, ne ne.<sup>14</sup> B, ah.<sup>15</sup> C, ealra.<sup>16</sup> B, nālæs to simle *wanting*; C, breþere.<sup>17</sup> B, on (*for* op).<sup>18</sup> C, xxvii.<sup>19</sup> C, þan.<sup>20</sup> B, þæt.<sup>21</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>22</sup> C, and.<sup>23</sup> C, in.<sup>24</sup> B, -an.



dōn. Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā betȳnde his ēagan pȳ lās pā cweðlleras gesāwan<sup>1</sup> pæt his ēagan geopenede<sup>2</sup> wæron; and hīe<sup>3</sup> cwædon him betwȳnum, ‘prȳ<sup>4</sup> dagas nū tō lāfe syndon pæt wē hine willað ācweðllan and ūs tō mēte gedōn.’

Sē ēadiga Matheus pā<sup>5</sup> gefelde<sup>6</sup> xx daga. Ðā Drihten 5  
Hælend Crīst cwæð tō Andrēa<sup>7</sup> his apostole, mid pī pe hē  
wæs in Achāia |ām lande and pær lārde his discipulī,  
hē cwæð, ‘Gang on Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre, and ālæd þanon  
Mathēum<sup>9</sup> pīnne brōþor of pām carcerne,<sup>10</sup> for þon pe  
nū gīt<sup>11</sup> prȳ<sup>4</sup> dagas tō lāfe syndon, pæt hīe hine willað 10  
ācweðllan and him tō mēte gedōn.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas  
him andswarode, and hē cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend<sup>12</sup>  
Crīst, hū mæg ic hit on pīrm dagum gefaran? Ac mā  
wēn is pæt pū onsende pīnne engel sē hit mæg hrædlicor  
gefaran,<sup>13</sup> for þon, mīn Drihten, pū wāst pæt ic eam<sup>14</sup> 15  
flæsclic man, and ic hit ne mæg hrædlice gefaran,<sup>15</sup> for  
þon pe, mīn Drihten,<sup>16</sup> sē siðfæt is pider tō lang, and ic<sup>17</sup>  
pone weg ne can.’ Drihten<sup>18</sup> him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas,  
gehēr<sup>19</sup> mē, for þon pe ic pē geworhte, and ic pīnne sið<sup>20</sup>  
gestapelode and getrymede. Gang nū tō pæs sæs<sup>21</sup> war- 20  
oðe mid pīnum discipulum, and pū pær gemētest scip on  
pām waroðe; and<sup>22</sup> āstīg on pæt mid pīnum discipulum.’  
And mid pȳ pe hē pis cwæð, Drihten Hælend ðā gīt wæs  
sprecende and cwæð, ‘Sib mid pē and mid eallum pīnum  
discipulum.’ And hē āstāg on heofonas.<sup>23</sup> 25

<sup>1</sup> B, -on.	<sup>2</sup> B, -ode.	<sup>3</sup> C, he.	<sup>4</sup> C, iii.
<sup>5</sup> C, se.	<sup>6</sup> B, gefylde.	<sup>7</sup> C, Andreae.	<sup>8</sup> B, Mermedonia.
<sup>9</sup> C, Matheus.		<sup>10</sup> C, pīnne to carcerne wanting.	
<sup>11</sup> C, þe nu gīt wanting.		<sup>12</sup> B, Hælende.	<sup>13</sup> B, geferan.
<sup>14</sup> B, eom.		<sup>15</sup> B, hrædlicor pider geferan.	
<sup>16</sup> C, þe mīn Drihten wanting.	<sup>17</sup> B, ic after weg.		
<sup>18</sup> B, Drihten Crist.	<sup>19</sup> B, gehyre.	<sup>20</sup> B, siðfæt.	
<sup>21</sup> C, sæ.	<sup>22</sup> C, wanting.	<sup>23</sup> C, And mid to heofonas wanting.	

Sē hāliga Andrēas pā ārās on mergen,<sup>1</sup> and hē ēode tō  
 pære sǣ mid his discipulum, and hē geseah scip on pām  
 waroðe<sup>2</sup> and prȳ<sup>3</sup> weras on pām sittende; and hē wæs  
 gefēonde mid mycle<sup>4</sup> gefēan, and him tō cwæð, 'Brōðor,  
 5 hwider wille gē faran<sup>5</sup> mid pīs medmiclum scipe?'  
 Drihten Hǣlend<sup>6</sup> wæs on pām scipe swā sē<sup>7</sup> stēorrēðra,  
 and his twēgen englas mid him, pā wǣron gehwyrfede  
 on manna onsȳne. Drihten Crīst him pā<sup>7</sup> tō cwæð, 'On  
 Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre.' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswa-  
 10 rode, and hē<sup>9</sup> cwæð, 'Brōðor, onfōh ūs mid ēow on pæt  
 scip and gelædað ūs on pā ceastre.' Drihten him tō  
 cwæð, 'Ealle mēn flēoð of pære ceastre; tō hwām wille<sup>10</sup>  
 gē pider faran<sup>11</sup>?' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode,  
 hē cwæð, 'Medmycel<sup>12</sup> ærende wē pider habbað, and ūs  
 15 is þearf pæt wē hit pēh<sup>7</sup> gefyllon.' Drihten Hǣlend<sup>6</sup>  
 him tō cwæð, 'Āstigað on pis scip tō ūs, and sēllað ūs  
 ēowerne færsceat.<sup>13</sup>' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode,  
 'Gehȳrað gebrōpor, nabbað<sup>14</sup> wē færsceat,<sup>13</sup> ac<sup>15</sup> wē syndon  
 20 discipuli Drihtnes Hǣlendes Crīstes, pā hē gecēas; and  
 pis bebod hē ūs sealde, and hē cwæð, "þonne gē faren<sup>16</sup>  
 godspel tō lǣrenne, þonne nabbe gē mid ēow hlāf nē feoh,  
 nē twīfeald hrægl." Gif pū þonne wille mildheortnesse  
 mid<sup>9</sup> ūs dōn, saga<sup>17</sup> ūs pæt hrædlīce<sup>18</sup>; gif pū þonne nelle,  
 gecȳð<sup>19</sup> ūs swā þeah<sup>20</sup> pone weg.' Drihten Hǣlend<sup>9</sup> him  
 25 tō cwæð, 'Gif pis gebod ēow wære geseald fram ēowrum  
 Drihtene, āstigað hider mid gefēan on mīn scip.'

<sup>1</sup> B, morgen.<sup>2</sup> B, warpe.<sup>3</sup> C, iii.<sup>4</sup> B, myclum (mid *wanting*).<sup>5</sup> C, willað; B, wille fēran.<sup>6</sup> B, Hælende Crist.<sup>7</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>8</sup> B, Mermedonia.<sup>9</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, willað.<sup>11</sup> C, fēran.<sup>12</sup> C, Nedmycel.<sup>13</sup> B, fer-.<sup>14</sup> B, ne habbað.<sup>15</sup> B, ah.<sup>16</sup> B, -an.<sup>17</sup> B, sǣga.<sup>18</sup> C, hræt-.<sup>19</sup> B, gecyþe.<sup>20</sup> C, swa þeah *wanting*.

Sē hālga Andrēas pā<sup>1</sup> āstāh on pæ̃t scip mid his discipulum,<sup>2</sup> and hē gesæt beforan<sup>3</sup> pām stēorrēpran pæs scipes,<sup>4</sup> pæt wæs Drihten Hælend Crīst. Drihten Hælend<sup>5</sup> him tō cwæð, ‘Ic gesēo pæt<sup>6</sup> pās brōðor synt geswēncede of pisse sǣwe hrēohnesse<sup>7</sup>; ācsa hīe hwæper 5 hī woldon tō lande<sup>8</sup> āstīgan and pīn pær onbīdan op pæt pū gefylle pīne pēnunge tō pære þe<sup>9</sup> pū sēnded eart,<sup>10</sup> and ðū þonne eft hwyrfest<sup>11</sup> tō him.’ Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Mīne<sup>12</sup> bearn, wille gē tō lande faran<sup>13</sup> and mīn pær onbīdan?’ His discipulī him<sup>9</sup> andswarodon, 10 and hīe cwædon, ‘Gif wē gewītað fram þē, þonne bēo wē frēnde fram eallum pām gōdum þe pū ūs gearwode; ac wē bēoð mid þē swā hwyder<sup>14</sup> swā pū færest.’ Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, tō pām hālgan Andrēa,<sup>15</sup> ‘Gif pū sý sōðlice his discipul sē is cweden Crīst, spec<sup>16</sup> tō pīnum 15 discipulum be pām mægenum þe pīn Lārēow dyde, pæt sīe geblētsod<sup>17</sup> heora<sup>18</sup> heorte, and hīe ofergieton<sup>19</sup> pisse sǣwe ege.’ Sē hālga Andrēas cwæð tō his discipulum, ‘Sumre tide mid pī þe wē wæron mid ūrum Drihtne, wē āstigon mid him on scip; and<sup>9</sup> hē ætýwde ūs swā hē 20 slæpende wære tō costianne, and dyde swīpe hrēoge pā sǣ<sup>20</sup>; fram pām winde wæs geworden swā pæt pā selfan ýpa wæron āhafene ofer pæt scip. Wē ūs pā swīpe andrēdon and eīgdon<sup>21</sup> tō him, Drihtne Hælendum Crīste.

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*; B, þa astag.

<sup>2</sup> B, be.

<sup>3</sup> B, Hælend Crīst.

<sup>4</sup> B, hreonesse.

<sup>5</sup> C, eart sended.

<sup>6</sup> B, min.

<sup>7</sup> C, hwær.

<sup>8</sup> B, sprec.

<sup>9</sup> C, hiere.

<sup>10</sup> B, swīpe hreonesse ðære sǣwe.

<sup>2</sup> C, mid his discipulum *wanting*.

<sup>4</sup> C, pæs scipes *wanting*.

<sup>6</sup> C, for þon þe (*for pæt*).

<sup>8</sup> B, eorþan. <sup>9</sup> C, *wanting*.

<sup>11</sup> B, hryrfest.

<sup>13</sup> B, willaþ ge astigan on eorðan.

<sup>15</sup> B, halgan Andrea *wanting*.

<sup>17</sup> B, þætte sy geblissad.

<sup>19</sup> B, syn ofergytende.

<sup>21</sup> B, cegdon.

And hē þā ārās and bebēad þām winde þæt hē gestilde:  
 ðā<sup>1</sup> wæs geworden mycel smyltnes on þære sǣ. And hī  
 hine<sup>2</sup> ondrēdon ealle þā þe his weorc gesāwon. Nū  
 þonne, mīne<sup>3</sup> bearn, ne ondrǣdaþ gē ēow, for þon þe ūre  
 3 God ūs ne forlǣteð.’

And þus cwepende, sē hālga Andrēas sette<sup>4</sup> his hēafod  
 ofer ænne his discipula,<sup>5</sup> and hē onslēp.<sup>6</sup> Drihten Hǣl-  
 end<sup>7</sup> þā wiste for þon þe sē hālga Andrēas þā slēp, hē  
 cwæp tō his englum, ‘Genimað Andrēas and his disci-  
 10 puli, and āsettað hīe beforan Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre; and  
 mid þī þe gē hīe þær āsetton, hweorfað<sup>9</sup> eft tō mē.’ And  
 þā englas dydon swā heom beboden wæs; and hē āstāh  
 on heofonas.

þā sē mergen<sup>10</sup> geworden wæs, þā sē hālga Andrēas  
 15 licgende wæs<sup>11</sup> beforan Marmadonia<sup>8</sup> ceastre, and his  
 discipulōs þær slǣpende wæron mid him; and hē hīe  
 āweahte, and cwæð, ‘Ārisað gē,<sup>2</sup> mīne bearn, and ongitað  
 Godes mildheortnesse sīo is nū mid ūs geworden. Wē  
 witon<sup>12</sup> þæt ūre Drihten mid ūs wæs on þām scipe, and  
 20 wē hine ne ongēaton; hē hine geēaðmēdde<sup>13</sup> swā stēor-  
 rēpra, and hē hine ætēowde swā man ūs tō costienne.<sup>14</sup>  
 Sē hālga Andrēas þā lōcode tō heofonum,<sup>15</sup> and hē cwæð,  
 ‘Mīn Drihten Hǣlend Crīst, ic wāt þæt þū ne eart feor  
 fram þīnum þēowum, and ic þē behēold on þām scype, and  
 25 ic wæs tō þē sprecende swā tō mēn. Nū þonne, Drihten,  
 ic þē bidde þæt þū mē þē onȳwe<sup>16</sup> on þisse stōwe.’ þā þis  
 gecweden wæs, þā<sup>17</sup> Drihten him ætȳwde his onsȳne on

<sup>1</sup> C, and.<sup>2</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> B, *min*.<sup>4</sup> B, *asette*.<sup>5</sup> C, *discipul*.<sup>6</sup> C, and *slep*.<sup>7</sup> B, *Hælende Crīst*.<sup>8</sup> B, *Mermedonia*.<sup>9</sup> C, *hrowað*.<sup>10</sup> B, *morgen*.<sup>11</sup> B, *þa se haliga to wæs wanting*.<sup>12</sup> B, *witon we*.<sup>13</sup> C, *geead*.<sup>14</sup> B, *costiænne*.<sup>15</sup> B, *on heofenas*.<sup>16</sup> B, *æteowe*.<sup>17</sup> B, *wanting*.



fægere cildes hīwe, and him tō cwæð, ‘Andréas, gefeoh<sup>1</sup>  
mid pīnum discipulum.’ Sē hālga Andréas pā hine gebæd  
and cwæð, ‘Forgif mē, mīn Drihten, þæt ic tō þē sprec-  
ende wæs swā tō mēn; and<sup>2</sup> wēn is þæt ic gefirnode,<sup>3</sup>  
for þon þe<sup>4</sup> ic þē ne ongeat.’ Drihten him pā tō cwæð, 5  
‘Andréas, nāenig wuht þū gefirnodest, ac for þon ic swā  
dyde, for þon þū swā cwæde<sup>5</sup> þæt þū hit ne meahtes<sup>6</sup> on  
ðrīm<sup>7</sup> dagum pider gefēran<sup>8</sup>; for þon ic þē swā ætēowde,<sup>9</sup>  
for þon ic eom mihtig mid<sup>4</sup> worde<sup>4</sup> swā eall tō dōnne,<sup>10</sup>  
and ānra gehwīlcum tō ætēowenne swā hwæt<sup>4</sup> swā mē 10  
līcað. Nū þonne ārīs, and gā<sup>11</sup> on pā ceastre tō Mathēum  
pīnum brēper, and læt<sup>12</sup> þonne hine of pære ceastre, and  
ealle pā þe mid him syndon. Eno<sup>13</sup> ic þē gecyþe, An-  
drēas, for þon þe manega tintrega hīe þē on bringað, and  
þīnne lichaman geond pisse ceastre lōnan<sup>14</sup> hīe tōstencap<sup>15</sup> 15  
swā þæt þīn blōd flōwð<sup>16</sup> ofer eorðan swā swā<sup>17</sup> wæter.  
Tō dēape hīe þē willaþ gelædan, ac hī ne magon; ac  
manega earfoðnessa hīe þē magon<sup>18</sup> on gebringan; ac  
þonne hwæpere ārefna<sup>19</sup> þū pā ealle, Andréas, and ne dō  
þū after heora ungelēafulnesse. Gemune hū manega 20  
earfoðnesse<sup>20</sup> fram Iūdēum ic wæs prōwiende, pā<sup>2</sup> hīe mē  
swungon, and hīe mē spætton<sup>21</sup> on mīne onsýne; ac eall<sup>22</sup>  
ic hit āræfnede, þæt ic ēow ætēowe hwylce<sup>23</sup> gemete gē

<sup>1</sup> C, geseoh.<sup>2</sup> B, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> B, gefyrenode.<sup>4</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> B, ne gefyrenodest þu nan wuht, ah forðon ðu cwæde.<sup>6</sup> B, mihte.<sup>7</sup> C, iii.<sup>8</sup> B, hider gefaran.<sup>9</sup> C, æteowe.<sup>10</sup> C, done.<sup>11</sup> B, gang.<sup>12</sup> B, alæde.<sup>13</sup> C, Ana.<sup>14</sup> B, lanan.<sup>15</sup> B, tostenceað.<sup>16</sup> B, flewþ.<sup>17</sup> C, swa (*for swa swa*).<sup>18</sup> C, ac manega to magon *wanting*.<sup>19</sup> B, ah þonne hweþre aræfne.<sup>20</sup> B, Gemune to earfoðnesse *wanting*.<sup>21</sup> B, spætlædon.<sup>22</sup> B, minne ondweotan ah eal.<sup>23</sup> B, hwylcum.

sculon āraefnan.<sup>1</sup> Gehiere mē, Andrēas, and āraefna pās tintrego, for þon manige synt on þisse ceastre pā sculon gelēofan on mīnne naman.' Mid þī hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

- 5 Sē hālga Andrēas pā in ēode on pā ceastre mid his discipulum; and nāenig man hine ne mihte gesēon. Mid þī þe hīe cōmon tō pæs carcernes dyru, hīe pær gemetton seofon hyrdas standan. Sē hālga Andrēas pā gebæd on his heortan, and raðe hīo wæron dēade. Sē hālga  
10 Andrēas pā ēode tō pæs carcernes duru, and hē worhte Crīstes rōde tācen, and rape pā dura wæron ontȳnede, and hē in ēode on pæt carcern mid his discipulum, and hē geseah pone ēadigan Mathēus ænne *sittan*<sup>2</sup> singende. Sē ēadiga Mathēus pā and sē hālga Andrēas hīe wæron  
15 cyssende him betwēonon. Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Hwæt is pæt, brōþor? Hū eart pū hēr gemēt? Nū prȳ dagas tō lāfe syndon pæt hīe pē willap ācweþllan, and him tō mēte gedōn.' Sē hālga Mathēus him andswarode, and hē cwæð, 'Brōþor Andrēas, ac ne gehȳrdest pū  
20 Drihten cweþende, "For þon þe ic ēow sēnde swā swā scēap on middum wulfum?" Þanon wæs geworden, mid pȳ þe hīe mē sēndon on þis carcern, ic bæd ūrne Drihten pæt hē hine ætēowde, and hrape hē mē hine ætēowde, and hē mē tō cwæð, "Onbīd hēr xxvii daga, and æfter þon ic sēnde tō  
25 pē Andrēas þīnne brōðor, and hē pē ūt ālæt of þissum carcerne and ealle pā [þe] mid pē syndon." Swā mē Drihten tō cwæþ, ic *geseo*.<sup>3</sup> Brōðor, hwæt sculon wē nū dōn?'

- Sē hālga Andrēas pā and sē hālga Mathēus gebædon tō Drihtne, and æfter þon gebede sē hālga Andrēas sette  
30 his hand ofer pāra wera ēagan þe<sup>4</sup> pær on pām carcerne<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Here B ends.

<sup>2</sup> C, gesie.

<sup>3</sup> C, on lande; Zupitza.

<sup>2</sup> C, sitton.

<sup>4</sup> C, þa.

wæron, and gesihþe hīe onfēngon. And eft hē sette his hand ofer hiora heortan, and heora *andgit*<sup>1</sup> him eft tō hwirfde. Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Gangað on þās niþeran dælas þisse ceastre, and gē þær gemētað mycel fīctrēow; sittað under him and etað of his wæstmum oð 5 þæt ic ēow tō cyme.’ Hī cwædon tō þām hālgan Andrēa, ‘Cum nū mid ūs, for þon þe þū eart ūre wealdend, þy lās wēn is þæt hī ūs eft genimon and on þā wyrstan tintregu hīe ūs on gebringan.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Farað pider, for þon þe ēow nānig wiht ne dērað nē ne 10 swēncep.’ And hraðe hīe þā ealle fērdon, swā him sē hāliga Andrēas bebēad. And þær wæron on þām carcerne twā hund and eahta and fēowertig wera, and nigon and fēowertig wīfa, ðā sē hāliga Andrēas þanon onsēnde. And þone ēadigan Mathēum hē gedyde gangan tō þām 15 ēastdæle mid his discipulum and āsetton<sup>2</sup> on þā dūne þær sē ēadiga Pētrus sē apostol wæs. And hē þær wunode mid him.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ūt ēode of þām carcerne, and hē ongan gangan ūt purh midde þā ceastre, and hē cōm tō 20 sumre stōwe, and hē þær geseah swer standan, and ofer þone swer ærne onlīcnesse. And hē gesæt be þām swere anbīdende hwæt him gelimpan scolde. Ðā unrihte mēn þā ēodon þæt hīe þā mēn ūt gelæddon, and hīe tō mēte gedydon.<sup>3</sup> And hīe gemetton þæs carcernes duru opene, 25 and þā seofon hyrdas dēade licgan. Mid þy þe hīe þæt gesāwon, hīe eft hwirfdon tō hiora ealdormannum, and hīe cwædon, ‘Þīn carcern open wē gemetton, and in gangende nānige<sup>4</sup> wē þær gemetton.’ Mid þī þe hīe gehyrdon þāra sācerda ealdormēn, hīe<sup>5</sup> cwædon him betwēonon, ‘Hwæt 30

<sup>1</sup> C, andgeat.<sup>2</sup> C, and se haliga Andreas and asetton.<sup>3</sup> C, gedon; Zupitza.<sup>4</sup> Eds.; C, mænige.<sup>5</sup> C, and hie.

wile pis wesan? Wēn is þæt hwile wundor in ēode on þæt carcern and þā hyrdas ācwælde, and somnunga [ālȳsde þā] þe<sup>1</sup> þær betȳnede wæron.'

Æfter þiossum him ætēowde dēofol on cnihtes onlīc-  
 5 nysse, and him tō cwæð, 'Gehȳrað mē, and sēcað hēr sumne ælpēodigne man þæs nama is Andrēas, and ācwellað hine. Hē þæt is sē þā gebundenan of þissum carcerne ūt ālædde, and hē is nū on þisse ceastre; gē hine nū witon; efstað, mīne bearn, and ācwellað hine.' Sē hāliga An-  
 10 drēas þā cwæð tō þām dēofle, 'Eno<sup>2</sup> þū heardeste stræl tō æghwilcere *unrihtnesse*,<sup>3</sup> þū þe simle fihtest wið manna cyn; mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst þē gehnāde in helle.' Þæt dēofol, þā hē pis gehȳrde, hē him tō cwæð, 'þīne stefne ic gehiere, ac ic ne wāt hwær þū eart.' Sē hāliga  
 15 Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'For þon þe þū eart blind, þū ne gesihst ænigne of Godes þām hālgum.' Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām folce, 'Behealdað ēow and gesēoð hine, for þon þe hē þæt is sē þe wið mē spræc.'

Ðā burhlēode þā urnon, and hī betȳndon pære ceastre  
 20 gatu, and hī sōhton þone<sup>4</sup> hālgan Andrēas þæt hīe hine genāmon. Drihten Hælend hine þā ætēowde þām hālgan Andrēa, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēa ārīs, and gecȳð him þæt hīe ongieton mīn mægen on þē wesan.' Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ārās on þæs folces gesihpe, and hē cwæð, 'Ic  
 25 eom sē Andrēas þe gē sēcap.' Þæt folc þā arn, and hīe hine genāmon, and cwædon, 'For þon þū ūs þus dydest, wē hit þē forgyldað.' And hīe þōhton hū hīe hine ācwellan meah-ton.

þā wæs sē dēofol in gangende, and cwæð tō þām folce,  
 30 'Gif ēow swā līcige, uton *sendan*<sup>5</sup> rāp on his swȳran, and

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin, alysde þa þe; C, somnunga þy.

<sup>2</sup> C, -tesse.

<sup>3</sup> C, þæne.

<sup>4</sup> C, Ana.

<sup>5</sup> C, sendon.



hine tēon purh pisse ceastre lanan, and pis uton wē dōn  
 op þæt hē swelte. And mid þī þe hē dēad sīe, uton wē  
 dǣlan his lichaman ūrum burhlēodum.' And þā eall þæt  
 folc þæt gehīerde, hit him līcode, and hraðe hīe sēndon  
 rāp on his swēoran, and hīe hine tugon geond þære 5  
 ceastre lanan. Mid þī þe sē ēadiga Andrēas wæs togen,  
 his lichama wæs *gemenged*<sup>1</sup> mid þære eorðan, swā þæt  
 blōd flēow ofer eorðan swā wāter. Ðā æfen geworden  
 wæs, hī hine sēndon on þæt carcern, and hīe *gebundon*<sup>2</sup>  
 his handa behindan, and hīe hine forlēton; and eall his 10  
 lichama [wæs]<sup>3</sup> gelysed. Swilce ōpre dæge þæt ilce hīe  
 dydon.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā wēop, and hē cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten  
 Hālend Crīst, cum and geseoh þæt hīe mē dōð, pīnum  
 þēowe; and eall ic hit āræfnie for pīnum gebode þe þū mē 15  
 sealdest, and þū cwæde, "Ne dō æfter hiora ungelēaf-  
 ðesse." Beheald, Drihten, and geseoh hū hīe mē dōð.'  
 Mid þī hē þus cwæð, þæt dēofol cwæð tō þām folce,  
 'Swingað hine on his mūð, þæt hē þus ne sprece.' Ðā  
 geworden wæs þæt hīe hine eft betýndon on þām car- 20  
 cerne.

Ðæt dēofol þā genam mid him ōpre seofon dēoflo, þā þe  
 [sē]<sup>3</sup> hāliga Andrēas þanon āfliemde, and in gangende on  
 þæt carcern hīe gestōdon on gesihpe þæs ēadigan An-  
 drēas, and hine bismriende mid myclere bismre, and hīe 25  
 cwædon, 'Hwæt is þæt þū hēr gemētest? Hwile ge-  
 frēolseð þē nū of ūrum gewearde? Hwær is pīn gilp and  
 pīn hiht?' Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām ōðrum dēoflum,  
 'Mīne bearn, ācweþlað hine, for þon hē ūs gescēnde and  
 ūre weorc.' þā dēofla þā *blāston*<sup>4</sup> hīe ofer þone hālgan 30  
 Andrēas, and hīe gesāwon Crīstes rōde tācen on his

<sup>1</sup> C, -eð.<sup>2</sup> C, -en.<sup>3</sup> Goodwin.<sup>4</sup> C, -an.

onsiēne; hī ne dorston hine genēalæcan, ac hraðe hīe on  
weg flugon. Þæt dēofol him tō cwæð, ‘Mīne bearn, for  
hwon ne ācwealdon gē hine?’ Hīe him andswarodon  
and hīe cwædon, ‘Wē ne mihton, for þon þe Crīstes rōde  
5 tæcn<sup>1</sup> on his onsiēne wē gesāwon, and wē ūs ondrēdon.  
Wē witon for þon þe ær hē<sup>2</sup> on þæs earfoðnesse cōm, hē  
ūre wæs wealdend. Gif þū mæge, ācwel hine; wē þe on  
pissum ne hērsumiað, þy lās wēn sīe þæt hine God ge-  
frēolsige and ūs sēnde on wyrstan tintrego.’ Sē hālīga  
10 Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘þēah þe gē mē ācweſllan, ne dō ic  
ēowerne willan, ac ic dō willan mīnes Drihtnes Hælandes  
Crīstes.’ And þus hī gehērdon, and on weg flugon.

On mergen þā geworden wæs eft hīe tugin pone hālgan  
Andrēas, and hē cigde mid mycle wōpe tō Drihtne, and  
15 cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, mē genihtsumiað<sup>3</sup> þās  
tintrega, for þon ic eom getēorod. Mīn Drihten Hælend  
Crīst, āne tīd on rōde þū prōwodeſt, and þū cwæde,  
“Fæder, for hwon forlēte þū mē?” Nū iiii dagas syndon  
syððan ic wæs getogen purh piſſe ceastre lanum. þū  
20 wāſt, Drihten, þā mēnniſcan tȳddernyſſe; hāt onfōn  
mīnne gāſt. Hwær syndon þīne word, Drihten, on þām  
þū ūs geſtrangodeſt, and þū cwæde, “Gif gē mē gehȳrað,  
and gē mē bēoð fylgende, ne ān loc of ēowrum hēafde  
forwyrð.” Beheald, Drihten, and geſeoh for þī mīn  
25 līchama<sup>4</sup> and loccas mīnes hēafdes mid piſſe eorðan ſynd  
gemęngde. One<sup>5</sup> iiii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen  
tō þām wyrſtan tintregum, and þū mē ne ætēowdeſt.  
Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, geſtranga mīne heortan.’  
Ðus gebiddende þām hālgan Andrēa Drihtnes ſtefn wæs  
30 geworden, on Ebrēiſc cwepende, ‘Mīn Andrēas, heofon

<sup>1</sup> C, tanc.<sup>2</sup> C, he ær.<sup>3</sup> C, -að (*for* -iað); Eds.<sup>4</sup> C, geſeoh for þinum lichaman; Goodwin, geſeoh for þon min lichama; Morris.<sup>5</sup> C, Ane.

and eorðe mæg gewitan; mīn word nǣfre ne gewitaþ. Beheald æfter þē, and geseoh þīnne lichaman and loccas þīnes hēafdes, hwæt hīe syndon gewordene.' Sē hālīga Andrēas þā lōciende hē geseah geblōwen trēow wæstin berende; and hē cwæð, 'Nū ic wāt, Drihten, for þon þæt 5 pū ne forlēte mē.'

On æfenne þā geworden hīe hine betýndon on þām carcerne, and hīo cwædon him betwýnum, 'For þon þe pisse nihte hē swelt.' Him ætēowde Drihten Hælend Crīst on þām carcerne, and hē āþenede his hand and 10 genam, and hē cwæð, 'Andrēas, ārīs.' Mid þī þe hē þæt gehýrde, hrape hē þā ārās gesund, and hē hine gebæd, and hē cwæð, 'Pancas ic þē dō, mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst.' Sē hālīga Andrēas þā lōciende, hē geseah on middum þām carcerne swer standan, and ofer þone swer stānenne 15 anlīcnesse. And hē āþenede his handa and hiere tō cwæð, 'Ondræd þē Drihten and his rōde tǣcn,<sup>1</sup> beforan þām forhtigað heofon and eorpe. Nū þonne, anlīcnes, dō þæt ic bidde on naman mīnes Drihtnes Hælandes Crīstes; sēnd<sup>2</sup> mycel wæter þurh þīnne mūþ, swā þæt sīen gewēm- 20 mede ealle þā on pisse ceastre syndon.' Mid þī hē þus cwæð, sē ēadiga Andrēas, hrape sīo stānene<sup>3</sup> onlīcnes sēndde mycel wæter þurh hiere<sup>4</sup> mūþ swā sealt, and hit<sup>5</sup> æt manna lichaman, and hit ācwealde heora bearn and hyra nýtenu. And hīe ealle woldon flēon of þære ceastre. 25 Sē hālīga Andrēas þā cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ne forlæt mē, ac sēnd mē þīnne engel of heofonum on fýrenum wolcne, þæt hē<sup>6</sup> embgange ealle þās ceastre þæt [mēn hīe] ne magen genēosian for þām fýre.' And þus cwepende, fýren wolcen<sup>7</sup> āstāh of heofonum, and hit 30

<sup>1</sup> C, tanc.<sup>2</sup> C, sænd.<sup>3</sup> C, stefne; Goodwin.<sup>4</sup> C, heore.<sup>5</sup> C, hie.<sup>6</sup> C, þa.<sup>7</sup> C, wolc.

ymbsealde ealla þā ceastre. Mid þȳ þæt ongeat sē  
 ēadiga Andrēas, hē blētsode Drihten. Þæt wæter wēox  
 oþ mannes swūran, and swīpe hit æt hyra lichaman. And  
 hīe ealle cīgdon and cwædon, 'Wā ūs, for þon þe þās ealle  
 5 ūp cōmon for þissum ælþēodigum þe wē on þissum car-  
 cerne betȳned habbað. Hwæt bēo wē dōnde?' Sume  
 hīe cwædon, 'Gif ēow swālice þūhte, utan gangan on  
 þissum carcerne and hine ūt forlætan, þȳ lās wēn sīe þæt  
 wē yfele forweorpon; and uto wē ealle cīgean and cweþan  
 10 for þon þe wē gelēofað on Drihten þyses ælþēodigan  
 mannes; þonne āfyrreþ hē þās earfoðnesse fram ūs.'

Mid þī sē ēadiga Andrēas ongeat þæt hīe tō Drihtene  
 wæron gehwerfede, hē cwæð tō þære stānenan aulīcnesse,  
 'Āra nū þurh mægen ūres Drihtenes, and mā wæter of  
 15 þīnum mūpe þū ne send.' And þā gecweden, þæt wæter  
 oflan, and mā of *hiere*<sup>1</sup> mūpe hit ne ēode. Sē hāliga  
 Andrēas þā ūt ēode of þām carcerne, and þæt selfe wæter  
 þegnunge gearwode beforan his fōtum. And þā [þe] þær  
 tō lāfe wæron, hīe cōmon tō þæs carcerne duru, and hīe  
 20 cwædon, 'Gemiltsa ūs, God, and ne dō ūs swā swā wē  
 dydon on þisne ælþēodigan.' Sē hāliga Andrēas þā gebæd  
 on þæs folces gesihpe, and sēo eorpe hīe ontȳnde, and hīo  
 forswearh þæt wæter mid þām mannum. þā veras þe<sup>2</sup>  
 þæt gesāwon, hīe him swīpe ondrædon, and hīe cwædon,  
 25 'Wā ūs, for þon þe þēs dēað fram Gode is, and hē ūs wile  
 ācweþan for þissum earfoðnessum þe wē þissum mannan  
 dydon. Sōðlice fram Gode hē is send, and hē is Godes  
 þēowa.' Sē hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Mīne bearn,  
 ne ondrædaþ gē ēow, for þon þe þās þe on þīs wætere  
 30 syndon, eft hīe libbað. Ac þis is for ðon þus geworden  
 þæt gē gelēofon on mīnum Drihtne Hælendum Crīste.'

<sup>1</sup> C, heora.<sup>2</sup> C, þa.



Sē hāliga Andrēas pā gebæd tō Drihtne, and cwæð,  
 ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, send pīnne pone Hālgan  
 Gāst pæt [hē] āwēce ealle pā þe on þisse wætere syndon,  
 pæt hīe geliefon on pīnne naman.’ Drihten pā hēt ealle  
 ārisan þe on pām wætere wæron. And æfter þissum sē 5  
 hāliga Andrēas hēt cyrican getimbrian on pære stōwe  
 pær sē swer stōd. And hē him sealde bebodu Drihtnes  
 Hælendes <sup>1</sup> Crīstes, [and hē cwæð,] ‘And lufiað hine for  
 þon mycel is his mægen.’ And ænne of heora alðor-  
 mannum tō bisceope hē him gesette, and hē hī gefullode, 10  
 and cwæð, ‘Nū þonne ic eom gearo pæt ic gange tō  
 mīnum discipulum.’ Hīe ealle hine bædon and hīe  
 cwædon, ‘Medmycel fæc nū gýt wuna mid ūs, pæt pū ūs  
 gedēfran <sup>2</sup> gedō, for þon þe wē nīwe syndon tō þissum  
 gelēafan gedōn.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas hīe pā nolde gehieran, 15  
 ac hē hīe grētte and hīe swā forlēt. Him fylgede mycel  
 manigo pæs folces wēpende and hrȳmende.

And pā āscān lēoht ofer heora hēafod, mid pī sē hāliga  
 Andrēas þanon wæs farende. Him ætīwde Drihten Hæl-  
 end Crīst on pām wege on ansīne fægernes cildes, and 20  
 him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, for hwan gæst pū swā būton  
 wæstmē pīnes gewinnes, and pū forlēte pā þe pē bædon,  
 and pū nāre *miltsiende* <sup>3</sup> ofer heora cild pā þe pē wæron  
 fyliende and wēpende? Þāra cirm and wōp tō mē āstāh  
 on heofonas. Nū þonne hwyrf eft on pā ceastre, and 25  
 bēo pær seofon dagas, oþ pæt pū gestrangie heora mōd  
 on mīnne gelēafan. Gang þonne tō pære ceastre mid  
 pīnum discipulum, and gē <sup>4</sup> on mīnne gelēafan gelēofan.’  
 Mid pī hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on  
 heofonas. 30

<sup>1</sup> C, -dest; Eds.<sup>2</sup> C, gedefra.<sup>3</sup> C, miltsiend.<sup>4</sup> Goodwin, þa þe (*for ge*).

Sē ēadiga Andrēas pā wæs eft hwyrfende on Marma-  
donia ceastre, and hē cwæð, ‘Ic pē blētsige, mīn Drihten  
Hælend Crīst, pū pe gehwyrfest ealle sāula, for þon pū  
mē ne forlēte ūt gangan mid mīnre hātheortan of þisse  
5 ceastre.’ Hīo wæron gefēontle mycle gefēan; and hē pær  
wunode mid him seofon dagas, lārende and strangende  
hira heortan on gelēafan ūres Drihtnes Hælandes Crīstes.  
Mid pī pe pā wæron gefyllede seofon dagas, swā swā him  
Drihten bebēad, hē fērde of [Mar]<sup>1</sup>madonia ceastre ef-  
10 stende tō his discipulum. And eall pæt folc hine lādde  
mid gefēan, and hīe cwædon, ‘Ān is Drihten God, sē is  
Hælend Crīst, and sē Hālgā Gāst, pām is wuldor and  
geweald on pære Hālgan þrȳnnysse purh ealra worulda  
woruld sōðlice ā būtan ende.’ Amen.

<sup>1</sup> C, *erasure*.

## XIX.

### THE HARROWING OF HELL.

[From the Anglo-Saxon version of the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. The text follows the Camb. Univ. Lib. MS. II. 2. 11 (MS. A of the Gospels); selected variants from MS. Cotton Vitellius A. xv. (C, the *Bēowulf* MS.) are given.]

Karīnus and Leuticus þus hyt āwryton and þus cwædon,  
 ‘Efne<sup>1</sup> þā wē wæron myd eallum ūrum fæderum on þære  
 heġlican deopnysse, þær becōm sēo beorhtnys on þære  
 þeostra dymnysse þæt wē ealle geondlȳhte<sup>2</sup> and geblys-  
 sigende wæron. Þær<sup>3</sup> wæs færinga geworden on ansȳne 5  
 swylce þær gylden sunna onæled wære and ofer ūs ealle  
 geondlȳhte,<sup>2</sup> and Sātanas þā and eall þæt rēðe werod  
 wæron āfyrhte, and þus cwædon, “Hwæt ys þys lēoht  
 þæt hēr ofer ūs swā færlīce scȳneð?” Þā wæs sōna eall  
 þæt mēnnisce cynn geblyssigende, ūre fæder Ādām myd 10  
 eallum hēahfæderum and myd eallum wȳtegum for þære  
 myclan beorhtnysse, and hig þus cwædon, “Þys lēoht ys  
 Ealdor þæs ēcan lēohtes, eall swā ūs Dryhten behēt þæt  
 hē ūs þæt ēce lēoht onsendan wolde.” Þā clypode ȳsaias  
 sē wȳtega and cwæð, “Þys ys þæt fæderlīce lēoht, and hyt 15  
 ys Godes sunu, eall swā ic foresæde þā ic on eorðan wæs,  
 þā ic cwæð and forewitegode þæt ðæt land Zabulōn and  
 þæt land Neptalīm wyð þā ēa Iordānen and þæt fole þæt  
 on þām þȳstrum sæt sceoldon mære lēoht gesēon; and þā  
 ðe on dymmum rȳce wunedon, ic witegode þæt hig lēoht 20

<sup>1</sup> C, Soðlice (*for* Efne).

<sup>2</sup> A, eond-.

<sup>3</sup> C, Ða (*for* þær).

sceoldon onfōn. And nū hy<sup>1</sup> ys tōcumen, and ūs onlȳht  
 þā ðe gefyrn on dēaðes dymnysse sǣton. Ac uton ealle  
 geblyssian þæs lēohtes." Sē wȳtega þā Symeōn, heom  
 eallum geblyssigendum, heom tō cwæð, "Wuldriað pone  
 5 Dryhten Crȳst,<sup>1</sup> Godes sunu, pone þe ic bær on mȳnum  
 earmum intō þām temple; and ic þā ðus cwæð, 'þū eart<sup>2</sup>  
 lēoht and frōfer<sup>3</sup> eallum þēodum, and þū eart<sup>2</sup> wuldor  
 and wurþmynt eallum Ysrahēla folce.'" Symeōne þā þus  
 gesprecenum,<sup>4</sup> eall þæt werod þæra hālgena þā wearð  
 10 swȳðe geblyssigende. And æfter þām þær cōm swylce  
 þunres slēge, and ealle þā hālgan ongēan clypodon, and  
 cwædon, "Hwæt eart<sup>2</sup> þū?" Sēo stefen heom andswarode  
 and cwæð, "Ic eom Iōhannes þæs hēhstan wītega, and ic  
 eom cumen<sup>5</sup> tōforan hym þæt ic his weg as gearwian<sup>6</sup>  
 15 sceal, and geīcan þā hǣle hys folces."

'Ādām þā wæs þys gehȳrende, and tō his suna cweð-  
 ende sē wæs genemned Seth, hē cwæþ, "Geręce þȳnum  
 bearnum and þysum hēahfæderum ealle þā ðing þe ðū fram  
 Mychaele þām hēahengle gehȳrdest, þā ðā ic þē āsēnde  
 20 tō neorxnawanges geate, þæt ðū sceoldest Dryhten byd-  
 dan þæt hē myd þē his engel āsēnde þæt hē þē ðone ele  
 syllan sceolde of þām trēowe ðære myldheortnysse, þæt  
 ðū myhtest mȳnne lȳchaman myd gesmyrian, þā ðā ic  
 myd eallum untrum<sup>7</sup> wæs." Seth, Ādāmes sunu, wæs þā  
 25 tō genēalǣcende þām hālgum hēahfæderum and þām  
 wȳtegam, and wæs cweðende, "Efne þā ic wæs Dryhten  
 byddende æt neorxnawanges geate, þā ætȳwde mē<sup>1</sup> Mich-  
 ael sē hēahengel and mē tō cwæð, 'Ic eom āsēnd fram  
 Dryhtne tō ðē, and ic eom gesett ofer ealle mēnnisce  
 30 līchaman. Nū sēcge ic þē Seth, ne pearft þū swincan

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> C, *earð*.<sup>3</sup> C, *frofor*.<sup>4</sup> C, *gespecenum*.<sup>5</sup> C, *comen*.<sup>6</sup> C, *gegearrian*.<sup>7</sup> C, *untrumme*.



byddende nē þýne tēaras āgēotende þæt ðū þurfe biddan  
 pone ele of þām trēowe þære myldheortnysse þæt þū Ādām  
 þýnne fæder myd smyrian mōte for his lichaman sære,  
 for þām ðe gýt ne syndon gefyllede þā fíf þusend wyntra  
 and þā fíf hund wyntra þe sceolon bēon āgāne ār hē ge- 5  
 hāled wurðe; ac þonne cymð sē myldheortesta Crýst,  
 Godes sunu, and gelæst þýnne fæder Ādām on neorxna-  
 wang tō þām trēowe þære myldheortnysse.” Þā ðys  
 wæron eall<sup>1</sup> gehýrende ealle þā<sup>2</sup> hēahfæderas and þā  
 wýtegan and ealle þā hālgan þe þær on þām cwicsūsle 10  
 wæron, hig wæron swýðe geblyssigende and God wuld-  
 rigende.

‘Hyt wæs swýpe angríslic þā ðā Sātanas, þære helle  
 ealdor and þæs dēaðes hēretoga, cwæð tō þære helle,  
 “Gegearwa þē sylfe þæt ðū mæge Crýst onfōn, sē hyne 15  
 sylfne gewuldrod hæfð, and ys Godes sunu and ēac man,  
 and ēac sē dēað ys hyne ondrædende — ‘and mýn sāwl  
 ys swā unrōt þæt mē þincð þæt ic ālybban ne mæg.’ —  
 For þig hē ys mycel wyðerwynna, and yfel wyrçende  
 ongēan mē and ēac ongēan þē; and fæla þe ic hæfde tō 20  
 mē gewyld and tō ātogen, blynde and healte, gebýgede  
 and hrēoflan,<sup>3</sup> ealle hē fram þē ātýhð.” Sēo hēll þā swiðe  
 grymme and swýðe egeslice andswarode þā<sup>4</sup> Sātanase,  
 þām ealdan dēofle, and cwæð, “Hwæt ys sē ðe ys<sup>5</sup> swā  
 strang and swā myhtig, gif hē man ys, þæt hē ne sig 25  
 pone dēað ondrædende þe wyt gefyrn beclýsed hæfdon?  
 For þām ealle þā ðe on eorðan anweald hæfdon,<sup>6</sup> þū hig  
 myd þýnre myhte tō mē getuge,<sup>7</sup> and ic hig<sup>1</sup> fæste ge-  
 hēold; and gif þū swā myhtig eart<sup>8</sup> swā þū ār wære,  
 hwæt ys sē man and sē Hælend þe ne sig pone dēað and 30

<sup>1</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>2</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> C, *hreflan*.<sup>4</sup> C, *ðam*.<sup>5</sup> C, *se þe sy*.<sup>6</sup> C, *ealle ðe anweald on eorðan hafedon*.<sup>7</sup> C, *getogon*.<sup>8</sup> C, *earð*.

- þýne myhte ondrædende? Ac tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> ic wāt, gif hē  
 on mēnniscnysse swā myhtig ys þæt hē nāper nē unc nē  
 ðone dēað ne ondræt, þæt ic wāt þæt swā myhtig hē ys  
 on godcundnysse þæt hym ne mæg nān þyng wyðstandan.  
 5 And ic wāt gif sē dēað hyne ondræt, þonne *gefēhð*<sup>2</sup> hē pē,  
 and pē byþ æfre wā tō ēcere worulde.” Sātanās pā, pæs  
 cwycsūsles ealdor, pære helle andswarode and pus cwæð,  
 “Hwæt twýnað pē,<sup>3</sup> oððe hwæt ondrætst þū ðē þone  
 Hælend tō onfōnne, mýnne wyðerwynnan and ēac þýnne?  
 10 For þon ic hys costnode, and ic gedyde hym þæt eal þæt  
 Iūdēisce folc þæt hig wæron ongēan hyne myd yrre and  
 myd andan āwehte; and ic gedyde þæt hē<sup>4</sup> wæs myd  
 spere gesticod; and ic gedyde þæt hym<sup>4</sup> man drincan  
 mēngde myd geallan<sup>5</sup> and myd ēcede; and ic gedyde þæt  
 15 man hym trēowene rōde gegearwode and hyne pær on  
 āhēng and hyne myd næglum gefæstnode; and nū æt  
 nēxtan ic wylle hys dēað tō ðē gelædan, and hē sceal  
 bēon underpēod ægðer ge mē ge pē.” Sēo hēll pā swýðe<sup>4</sup>  
 angrýsenlice pus cwæð, “Wyte þæt ðū swā dō þæt hē ðā  
 20 dēadan fram mē ne átēo; for pām pe hēr<sup>6</sup> fæla syndon  
 geornfulle fram mē, þæt hig on mē wunian noldon.<sup>7</sup> Ac  
 ic wāt þæt hig fram mē ne gewýtað purh heora āgene  
 myhte, būton hig sē ælmyhtyga God fram mē átēo, sē ðe  
 Lazarum<sup>8</sup> of mē genam, þone pe ic hēold dēadne fēower  
 25 nyht fæste gebunden, and ic hyne eft cwycne āgeaf purh  
 hys bebodu.” pā andswarode Sātanās and cwæð, “Sē  
 ylca hyt ys sē ðe Lazarum<sup>8</sup> of unc bām genam.” Sēo  
 hēll hym pā ðus tō cwæð, “Ealā ic hālsige pē purh þýne  
 mægenu and ēac purh mýne þæt ðū nāfre ne gefafige þæt  
 30 hē in on mē cume,<sup>9</sup> for pām pā ic gehýrde þæt word hys

<sup>1</sup> C, soðan.    <sup>2</sup> MSS. gefohð.    <sup>3</sup> C, twinost ðu.    <sup>4</sup> C, wanting.

<sup>5</sup> A, eallan.    <sup>6</sup> A, After her, erasure of about six letters.

<sup>7</sup> C, nolden.    <sup>8</sup> C, ladzarum.    <sup>9</sup> C, inne on me come.

bebodes, ic wæs myd myclum ege āfyrht,<sup>1</sup> and ealle mýne  
 ārlēasan pēnas wæron samod myd mē gedrēhte and ge-  
 drēfede, swā þæt wē ne myhton Lazarum<sup>2</sup> gehealdan; ac  
 hē wæs hyne āsceacende eal swā earn þonne hē myd  
 hrædum<sup>3</sup> flyhte wyle forð āflēon, and hē swā wæs<sup>4</sup> fram 5  
 ūs rāsende, and sēo eorðe þe Lazarus<sup>2</sup> dēadan lichaman  
 hēold, hēo hyne cwyne āgeaf. And þæt ic nū wāt þæt  
 sē man þe eall þæt gedýde þæt hē ys on Gode strang and  
 myhtig, and gif þū hyne tō mē lādest, ealle þā þe hēr  
 syndon on þysum wælhrēowan cwearterne beclýsde<sup>5</sup> and 10  
 on þysum bendum myd synnum gewryðene, ealle hē myd  
 his godcundnysse fram mē ātýhð, and tō lýfe gelæt.”

‘Ac among þām þe hig þus sprācon,<sup>6</sup> þær wæs stefen  
 and gāstlic hrēam swā hlūd swā<sup>7</sup> þunres slēge, and wæs  
 þus cweðende, “*Tollite portas principes uestras & eleuamini* 15  
*porte eternas & introibit rex glorie*”; þæt byð on Englisc,  
 “Gē ealdras tōnymað þā gatu, and ūp āhēbbað þā ēcan  
 gatu þæt mæge in gān sē Cyng þæs ēcan wuldres.” Ac þā  
 sēo hēll þæt gehýrde, þā cwæð hēo tō þām ealdre Sātane,  
 “Gewýt raðe fram mē and far ūt of mýnre onwununge, 20  
 and gif þū swā myhtig eart<sup>8</sup> swā þū ær ymbe sprāce,  
 þonne wyn þū nū ongēan þone wuldres Cyning; and  
 gewurðe þē and hym.” And sēo hēll þā Sātan<sup>9</sup> of hys  
 setlum ūt ādrāf, and cwæð tō þām ārlēasum pēnum, “Be-  
 lūcað þā wælhrēowan and þā ærenan gatu, and tō foran 25  
 on scēotað þā ýsenan scyttelsas, and heom stranglice wiþ-  
 standað, and þā hæftinga<sup>10</sup> gehealdað þæt wē ne bēon  
 gehæfte.” Þā þæt gehýrde sēo mænigeo þæra hālgena þe  
 ðær ynnre wæron, hig clypedon ealle ānre stefne and  
 cwædon tō þære helle, “Geopena þýne gatu þæt mæge 30

<sup>1</sup> A, afyrht.    <sup>2</sup> C, ladzar-.    <sup>3</sup> C, hreðum.    <sup>4</sup> C, wæs swa.

<sup>5</sup> A, beclýsede.    <sup>6</sup> C, specon.    <sup>7</sup> C, swilce (for swa).    <sup>8</sup> C, earð.

<sup>9</sup> C, satanas.

<sup>10</sup> C, hæftinge.

in gān sē Cyning pæs ēcan wuldres.” pā cwæð Dāuid pā gýt, “Ne forewitegode ic ēow, pā ðā ic on eorþan lyfigende wæs,<sup>1</sup> ‘Andettað Dryhtne hys myldheortnysse, for pām ðe hē hys wundra wyle manna bearnum geeȝpan, and pā ærenan gatu and pā ȝsenan scyttelas tōbreca,<sup>2</sup> and hē wyle genyman hig<sup>3</sup> of pām wege heora unryhtwȝsnysse?’” Æfter pām pā cwæð sē wȝtega Īsaiaſ tō eallum pām hālgum þe ðær wæron, “And ne foresæde ic ēow, pā ðā ic on eorðan lyfigende wæs, þæt dēade mēn  
 10 ārȝsan sceoldon,<sup>4</sup> and mænige<sup>5</sup> byrgena geopenod weorðan, and ðā sceoldon geblyssian þe on eorðan wæron, for ðām þe hym fram Dryhtne hæl sceolde cuman?” pā ealle pā hālgan pys wæron gehȝrende fram pām witegan Īsaiaſ,<sup>6</sup> hig wæron cweðende tō pære helle, “Geopena þȝne gatu;  
 15 nū þū scealt bēon untrum and unmyhtig, and myd eallum oferswȝped.” Heom pā ðus gesprecenum,<sup>7</sup> pær wæs geworden sēo mycele stefen swylce punres slēge, and þus cwæð, “Gē ealdras tōnimað ēowre gatu and ūp āhēbbað pā ēcan gatu þæt mæge in gān sē Cyning pæs ēcan  
 20 wuldres.” Ac sēo hēll pā þæt gehȝrde<sup>8</sup> þæt hyt wæs tūwa swā geclipod,<sup>9</sup> pā clypode hēo ongēan and þus cwæð, “Hwæt ys sē Cyning þe sig wuldres Cyning?” Dāuid hyre andswarode pā and cwæð, “pās word ic oncnāwe, and ēac ic pās word gegyddode, pā ðā ic on eorðan  
 25 wæs, and ic hyt gecwæð þæt sē sylfa Drihten wolde of heofenum on eorðan besēon, and pær gehȝran pā gēomrunge his gebundenra pēowa. Ac nū þū fūluste and þū fūl stincendiste hēll, geopena þȝne gatu þæt mæge in gān pæs ēcan wuldres Cyning.”

<sup>1</sup> C, wæs lyfigende, þa ða ic sæde.

<sup>2</sup> C, scittelsas; A, tobrecon.

<sup>3</sup> C, hyg geniman.

<sup>4</sup> C, sceolden.

<sup>5</sup> C, manega.

<sup>6</sup> A, esaiaſ.

<sup>7</sup> C, gespecenum.

<sup>8</sup> C, Ac þa seo þæt gehȝrde.



‘Dāuide þā þus gesprecenum,<sup>1</sup> þær tō becōm sē wuldor-  
 fulla Cyning on mannes gelycnysse, þæt wæs ūre heofen-  
 lica Dryhten, and þār þā ēcan þýstro ealle geondlȳhte,  
 and þār þā synbēndas<sup>2</sup> hē ealle tōbræc, and hē ūre eald-  
 fæderas ealle genēosode þær þær hig on<sup>3</sup> þām þýstrum ær 5  
 lange wunigende wæron.<sup>4</sup> Ac sēo heġl and sē dēað and  
 heora ārlēasan pēnunga, þā ðā hig þæt gesāwon and ge-  
 hýrdon, wæron āforhtode myd heora wælhrēowum pēnum,  
 for þām ðe hig on heora āgenum rīce swā mycele beorht-  
 nysse þæs lēohtes gesāwon, and hig<sup>4</sup> fāringa Crýst ge- 10  
 sāwon on þām setle syttan þe hē him sylfum geāhnod  
 hæfde; and hig wæron clypigende and þus cweðende,  
 “Wē syndon fram þē oferswýððe, ac wē ācsiað<sup>5</sup> þē, hwæt  
 eart þū, þū ðe būtan ælcon geflȳte and būtan ælcere ge-  
 wemminge myd þýnum mægenþrymme hæfst ūre myhte 15  
 genyðerod? Oððe hwæt eart þū swā mycel and ēac swā  
 lȳtel, and swā nyðerlic and eft ūp swā<sup>6</sup> hēah, and swā  
 wunderlic on ānes mannes hȳwe ūs tō oferdrȳfenne<sup>7</sup>?  
 Hwæt! ne eart<sup>8</sup> þū sē ðe<sup>9</sup> lāge dēad on byrgene, and  
 eart lyfigende hyder tō ūs cumen,<sup>10</sup> and on þýnum dēaðe 20  
 ealle eorðan gesceafta and ealle tungla syndon āstyrode,  
 and þū eart frēoh geworden betwýnan eallum ðōrum  
 dēadum and ealle ūre ēoredu þū hæfst swiðe gedrēfed?  
 And hwæt eart þū þe<sup>11</sup> hæfst þæt lēoht hyder geondsēnd,<sup>12</sup>  
 and myd þýnre godcundan myhte and beorhtnysse hæfst 25  
 āblend þā synfullan þýstro, and ēac<sup>13</sup> gelyce ealle þās ēoredu  
 þýssa dēofla syndon swýðe āfyrhte?” And hig<sup>4</sup> wæron

<sup>1</sup> C, gespecenum.<sup>2</sup> C, sinn-.<sup>3</sup> C, hig wæron on.<sup>4</sup> C, *wanting*.<sup>5</sup> C, halsiað (*for* acsiað).<sup>6</sup> C, swa up.<sup>7</sup> C, winnanne (*for* -dryfenne).<sup>8</sup> C, Hwæt ne eart *wanting*.<sup>9</sup> C, se ðe *wanting*.<sup>10</sup> C, gefaren (*for* cumen).<sup>11</sup> C, þu þu ðe.<sup>12</sup> A, eond-. <sup>13</sup> A, *wanting*.

pā ealle pā dēoflu clypigende ānre stefne, “Hwanon eart pū, lā Hāelend, swā strang man, and swā beorht on mægenþrymme<sup>1</sup> būtan ælcon wōmme, and swā clāne fram ælcon leahre? Eall eorðan myddaneard ūs wæs symble  
 5 underpēod oð nū. And eornostlice wē āhsiað pē, hwæt eart pū, pū ðe swā unforht ūs tō eart cumen, and pār tō ēacan ūs wylt fram ātēon ealle pā ðe wē gefyrn on bendum hēoldon? Hwæðer hyt wēn sig pæt ðū sig sē ylca Hāelend þe Sātan<sup>2</sup> ūre ealdor ymbe spæc, and sæde  
 10 pæt ðurh þynne dēað hē wolde gewæld habban ealles myddaneardes.”

‘Ac sē wuldorfæsta Cyning, and ūre heofenlīca Hlāford pā nolde pāra dēofla gemaðeles nā māre habban, ac hē pone dēoflican dēað feor nyðer ātræd; and hē Sātan<sup>2</sup>  
 15 gegrāp and hyne fæste geband, and hyne pāre helle sealde on angewæld.<sup>3</sup> Ac hēo hyne pā underfēng eall swā hyre fram ūre heofenlīcan Hlāforde gehāten wæs. pā cwæð sēo hēll tō Sātane, “Lā ðū ealdor ealre forspyllednysse, and lā ðū ord and fruma ealra yfela, and lā ðū  
 20 fæder ealra flýmena, and lā pū þe ealdor wære ealles dēaðes, and lā ordfruma ealre mōdignysse, for hwig ge-dyrstlæhtest pū þe pæt ðū pæt gepanc on pæt Iūdēisce fole āsēndest pæt hig þysne Hāelend āhēngon, and pū hym nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe? And pū nū purh pæt trýw<sup>4</sup>  
 25 and purh pā rōde hæfst ealle þýne blysse forspylled, and purh pæt þe ðū þysne wuldres Cyning āhēnge, pū dydest wyðerwerdlice ongēan pē<sup>5</sup> and ēac ongēan mē; and oncnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega<sup>6</sup> and pā ungeendodan sūslo pū byst prōwigende on mýnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.”  
 30 Ac pā ðā sē wuldres Cyning pæt gehýrde hū sēo hēll wyð

<sup>1</sup> A, -þrymne.<sup>2</sup> C, Satanas.<sup>3</sup> C, anwæld.<sup>4</sup> C, treow.<sup>5</sup> C, ægðer ongean.<sup>6</sup> C, tyntregan.

pone rēðan Sātan spræc,<sup>1</sup> hē cwæð tō þære helle, “Bēo Sātan on þȳnum anwealde, and gyt bütū on ēcum forwyrde, and þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde, on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām and þæra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.”

‘And sē wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swyðran hand āðenede, and cwæð, “Ealle gē mȳne hālgan, gē þe mȳne gelȳcnysse habbað, cumað tō mē; and gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda<sup>2</sup> genyðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt trēow mȳnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen wæs, oferswyðan pone dēað and ēac pone dēofol.” Hyt wæs þā swyðe raðe þæt ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælendes handa<sup>3</sup>; and sē Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihtan<sup>4</sup> hand genam and hym tō cwæð, “Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, and myd eallum þīnum bearnum.” Ādām wæs þā nyðer āfeallende and þæs Hælendes cnēow cyssende, and myd tēargēotendre<sup>5</sup> hālsunge and myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð, “Ic hērige þē heofena Hlāford þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn woldest.” And sē Hælend þā his hand āðenede and rōdetācen ofer Ādām geworhte and ofer ealle his hālgan; and hē Ādām be þære swyðran handa<sup>3</sup> fram helle getēh, and ealle þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac sē hālga Dāuid þā ðus clypode myd strangliere stefne and cwæð, “Singað Dryhtne nȳwne lofsang, for þām ðe Dryhten hæfð wundra<sup>6</sup> eallum þēodum geswutelod, and hē hæfð hys hāle cūðe<sup>7</sup> gedōn tōforan ealre þēode<sup>8</sup> gesyhðe, and his ryhtwȳsnysse onwrigen.” Ealle þā hālgan hym þā andswaredon and cwædon, “Þæs sig Dryhtne mærað, and eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.”

<sup>1</sup> C, spæc.<sup>2</sup> C, blæda.<sup>3</sup> C, handan.<sup>4</sup> MSS., riht.<sup>5</sup> C, tearum geotendre.<sup>6</sup> C, hys wundra.<sup>7</sup> A, huðe (for cūðe).<sup>8</sup> C, ealra ðeoda.

- ‘Sē hālgā Dryhten wæs þā Ādāmes hand healdende  
 and hig Michaelē þām hēahēngle syllende, and hym sylf  
 wæs on heofenas farende, and ealle þā hālgan wæron þā  
 Mychaele þām hēahēngle æfterfyligende; and hē hig ealle  
 5 in gelædde on neorxenawang myd wuldorfulre blysse.  
 Ac þā hig inweard fōron, þā gemȳtton hig twēgen ealde  
 weras, and ealle þā hālgan hig sōna ācsedon and heom  
 pus tō cwædon, “Hwæt syndon gē þe on<sup>1</sup> helle myd ūs  
 næron, and gē nū gýt dēade næron,<sup>2</sup> and ēower lȳchaman  
 10 swā þeah on neorxnawange tōgædere syndon?” Sē  
 ōðer hym þā andswarode and cwæþ, “Ic eom Enoch; and  
 ic purh Dryhtnes word wæs hyder ālædd, and pys ys  
 Helias<sup>3</sup> Thesbyten þe myd mē ys; sē wæs on fȳrenum  
 cræte hyder gefērod, and wyt gýt dēades ne onbyrigdon;  
 15 ac wyt sceolon myd godcundum tæcnum and myd fore-  
 bēacnum Antecrȳstes geanbȳdian and ongēan hyne wyn-  
 nan; and wyt sceolon on Hierusalēm fram hym bēon  
 ofslagene, and hē ēac fram ūs; ac wyt sceolon bynnan  
 fēorðan healfes dæges fæce bēon eft geedcwycode, and  
 20 purh genypu ūp onhafene.<sup>4</sup>”  
 ‘Ac onmang<sup>5</sup> þām ðe Enoch and Eliās pus spræcon,<sup>6</sup>  
 heom þær tō becōm sum wer þe wæs earmlices hȳwes  
 and wæs berende ānre rōde tæcen on uppan hys ęxlum;  
 ac þā hālgan hyne þā sōna gesāwon, and hym tō cwædon,  
 25 “Hwæt eart þū þe ðȳn ansȳn ys swylce ānes sceaðan,  
 and hwæt ys þæt tæcen þe ðū on uppan þȳnum ęxlum  
 byrst?” Hē hym andswarode and cwæð, “Sōð gē sēc-  
 gað þæt ic sceaða wæs and ealle yfelu on eorðan wyr-  
 cende, ac þā Iūdēas mē wyð pone Hælend āhēngon, and  
 30 ic þā geseah ealle þā ðing þe be þām Hælende on þære

<sup>1</sup> C, ge ge þe on.<sup>2</sup> C, and ge nu gyt deade næron *wanting*.<sup>3</sup> C, elias.<sup>4</sup> C, onhefene.<sup>5</sup> C, amang.<sup>6</sup> C, specon.



rōde gedōne wāron, and ic þā sōna gelyfde þæt hē wæs ealra gesceafta Scyppend and sē ælmyhtiga Cyning; and ic hyne þā georne bæd and þus cwæð, ‘Ēalā Dryhten, gemun þū mȳn þonne þū on þȳn rȳce cymest.’ And hē wæs mȳne bēne sōna onfōnde, and hē mē tō cwæð, ‘Tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> 5  
ic |ē seġge, tō dæg þū byst myd mē on neorxnawange’; and hē mē pysse rōde tācen sealde, and cwæð, ‘Gā on neorxnawang myd pysum tācne, and gif sē engel þe ys hyrde tō neorxnawanges geate ðē inganges forwyrne, ætȳw hym pysse rōde tācen, and seġe tō hym, þæt sē 10  
*Hēlend*<sup>2</sup> Crȳst, Godes sunu, þe nū wæs anhangen, |ē pyder āsēnde.’ And ic þā ðām engle þe ðær hyrde wæs eall hym swā āsæde, and hē mē sōna in gelædde on þā swȳð-ran healfe neorxnawanges geates, and hē mē geanbȳdian<sup>3</sup> hēt, and mē tō cwæð, ‘Geanbȳda<sup>4</sup> hēr oð þæt in gā eall 15  
mēnnisc cynn, sē<sup>5</sup> fæder Ādām myd eallum his bearnum and myd eallum hālgum þe myd hym wāron on þære helle.’” Ac ðā ealle þā<sup>6</sup> hēahfæderas and þā wȳtegan, þā hig gehȳrdon ealle þæs sceapan word, |ā cwædon hig ealle ānre stefne, “Sig geblētsod sē ælmyhtiga Drihten, 20  
and sē ēca Fæder sē ðe swylce forgifenyssse þīnum synnum sealde, and myd swylcere gife |ē tō neorxnawange gelædde.” Hē andswarode and cwæð, “Amen.”

Ðys syndon þā godecundan and þā hālgan gerȳnu þe ðā twēgen wȳtegan Carīnus and Leuticus tō sōðon<sup>1</sup> gesāwon 25  
and gehȳrdon, eall swā ic ær hēr beforan sæde þæt hig on pysne dæg myd |ām Hælende of dēaðe āryson, eall swā hig sē Hælend of dēaðe āwēhte. And þā eall pys gewryten and gefylled hæfdon, hig ūp āryson and þā cartan þe hig gewryten hæfdon þām ealdrum āġēafon. 30

<sup>1</sup> C, soðan.<sup>2</sup> A, hælenda; C, helend.<sup>3</sup> C, geandbidian.<sup>4</sup> C, geandbida.<sup>5</sup> A, þe se; C, þe.<sup>6</sup> A, wanting.

Carīnus his cartan āgeaf Annan and Caiphan and Gamā-  
 liele; and gelice Leuticus his cartan āgeaf<sup>1</sup> Nychodēme  
 and Iōsēpe, and heom þus tō cwædon, ‘Sybb sig myd  
 ēow eallum fram þām sylfan Dryhtne Hælendum<sup>2</sup> Crýste,  
 5 and fram ūre ealra Hælende.’ And Carīnus and Leuti-  
 cus wæron þā fāringa swā fāgeres hýwes swā sēo sunne  
 þonne hēo<sup>3</sup> beorhtost scýneð, and on þære beorhtnysse  
 hyg of þām folce gewytōn, swa þæt þæs folces nāwyht  
 nyston hwæder hig fōron. Ac þā ealdras þā and þā  
 10 mæssepreostas<sup>4</sup> þā gewrytu ræddon þe Carīnus and Leu-  
 ticus gewryten hæfdon: þā wæs ægðer gelice gewryten,  
 þæt nāðer næs nē lāsse nē māre þonne oðer be ānum  
 stafe, nē furðon be ānum prican. And þā þā gewrytu<sup>5</sup>  
 gerædde wæron, eall þæt Iūdēisce folc<sup>6</sup> þā heom betwýnan  
 15 cwædon, ‘Sōðe syndon ealle þās þyng þe hēr gewordenie  
 syndon; and æfre sig Dryhten geblētsod, ā worulda  
 woruld, Amen.’ And ælc þæra Iūdēa wæs þā hām tō his  
 āgenum farende myd mycelre ymbhýdignysse, and myd  
 mycelum ege, and myd mycelre fyrhto, and heora brēost  
 20 bēatende þæt hig myd þām bētan woldon<sup>7</sup> þæt hig wyð  
 God āgylt hæfdon.

And Iōsēph and Nychodēmus wæron þā farende tō  
 Pilāte þām dēman and hym eall ātealdon be þām twām  
 wýtegum, Carīne and Leutice, and be þām gewriton and  
 25 be ealre þære fare þe hym<sup>8</sup> æror bedýglod wæs. Ac  
 Pilātus þā on hys dōmernes hym sylf āwrāt ealle þā þyng  
 þe be þām Hælende gedōn wæron, and hē syððan ān  
 ārendgewryt āwrāt and tō Rōme āsēnde tō þām cyninge  
 Claudiō; and hit wæs þus āwryten, ‘Sē Pontisca Pilātus

<sup>1</sup> C, ageaf and on hand sealde.

<sup>3</sup> A, he.

<sup>6</sup> A, þa (for þa þa); C, gewriten.

<sup>7</sup> C, wolden.

<sup>2</sup> C, hælende.

<sup>4</sup> C, preostas.

<sup>6</sup> A, wanting.

<sup>8</sup> C, wanting.

grēt<sup>1</sup> hys cynehlāford Claudium; and ic cȳðe þē þæt hyt  
 nū nȳwan gelamp þæt ðā Iūdēas þurh hyra andan and  
 þurh hyra āgene genyðerunga þæt hig pone Hāelend ge-  
 nāmon, and ēac<sup>2</sup> hyne mē sealdon, and hyne swȳðe<sup>3</sup>  
 wrēgdon, and hym fæla ongēan lugon, and sǣdon þæt hē 5  
 drȳ wære, and ēac þæt hē ælcne rēstedæg<sup>4</sup> gewēmdē, for  
 þan ðe hig gesāwon þæt hē on rēstedagum blynde mēn  
 gelȳhte, and hrēoflan geclǣnsode, and dēofolsēocnyssa  
 fram mannum āflȳmde, and dēade āwēhte, and fæla ðōra  
 wundra hē worhte. And ic heom gelȳfde swā swā ic nā 10  
 ne sceolde, and ic hyne swingan hēt and hyne heom  
 syððan tō heora āgenum dōme āgeaf; and hig hyne  
 syððan on trēowenre rōde āhēngon, and hē<sup>3</sup> þær on dēad  
 wes; and eft syððan hē bebyrged wæs, hig þær tō his  
 byrgene gesetton .iiii. and fēowertig cēmpena þe pone 15  
 lichaman healdan sceoldon; ac hē on þām pryddan dæge  
 of dēaðe ārās, and þā hyrdas hyt eall āsǣdon, and hyt  
 forhelan nc myhton. Ac þā Iūdēas þā hig þæt gehȳrdon,  
 hig þām hyrdon feoh gēafon: and hig þæt sēcgan sceoldon  
 þæt his cnȳhtas cōmon and pone lȳchaman forstǣlon. 20  
 And þā hyrdas þā þæt feoh fēngon,<sup>5</sup> and hig swā þeah þā  
 sōpfæstnysse þe ðær geworden wæs forsuwian ne myhton.  
 Nū lēof cȳning ic þē ēac lære for þig þæt ðū nǣfre þāra  
 Iūdēa lēasunga ne gelȳfe. Sig Dryhtne lof, and dēoflum  
 sorh, ā tō worulde. Amen.'

25

<sup>1</sup> C, gret wel.<sup>2</sup> C, eac hyg.<sup>3</sup> C, wanting.<sup>4</sup> C, restne dæg.<sup>5</sup> C, onfengon.

## PART IV.

### XX.

#### CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

##### THE OFFERING OF ISAAC.

[From the Genesis attributed to Cædmon, preserved in MS. Junius XI of the Bodleian Library.]

pā pæs rinces sē rīca ongan [2845]

Cyning costigan, cunnode georne

hwile pæs æðelinges ellen wære,

stīðum wordum spræc him stefne tō:

5 'Gewīt pū ofestlice, Abraham, fēran,

lāstas lēcgan, and pē lāde mid

[2850]

pīn āgen bearn; pū scealt Īsaac mē

onsecgan, sunu pīnne, sylf tō tībre!

Sīððan pū gestīgest stēape dūne,

10 hrincg pæs hēan landes, þe ic pē heonon getāce,

ūp pīnum āgnum fōtum, þær pū scealt ād gegær-

wan,

[2855]

bælfyr bearne ðinum, and blōtan sylf

sunu mid sweordes ege, and ðonne sweartan lige

lēofes lic forbærnan, and mē lāc bebēodan.

15 Ne forsæt hē pȳ sīðe, ac sōna ongann

fȳsan tō fōre: him wæs Frēan<sup>1</sup> engla

[2860]

<sup>1</sup> MS., frea; Thorpe.



word ondrysne, and his Waldend lēof.

Ðā sē ēadga Abraham sīne

nihtreṣte ofgeaf: nālles Nergendes

hāse wiðhogode, ac hine sē hālga wer

5 gyrde grāgan sweorde, cȳðde ðæt him gāsta

Weardes

[2865]

+ ēgesa on brēostum wunode. Ongan ðā his ęsolas

bātan,

gamolferhð goldes brytta, heht hine geonge

twēgen

mēn mid sīðian; mæg wæs his āgen pridda,

and hē fēorða sylf. Þā hē fūs gewāt

10 frōm his āgenum hofe Īsaac lēdan,

[2870]

bearn unweaxen, swā him bebēad Metod.

Efste ðā swīðe and ōnette

forð foldwege, swā him Frēa tæhte

wegas ofer wēsten, oð þæt wuldortorht

15 dāges priddan ūp ofer dēop wæter

[2875]

ord ārēmdre. Þā sē ēadega wer

geseah hlīfigan hēa dūne,

swā him sægde ær swegles Aldor.

Þā Abraham spræc tō his umberihtum,

20 'Rincas mīne, reṣtað incit hēr

[2880]

on ðissum wicum; wit eft cumað,

siððan wit ærende uncer twēga

Gāsteyninge āgifen habbað.'

Gewāt him þā sē æðeling, and his āgen sunu,

25 tō þæs gemearces þe him Metod tæhte,

[2885]

wadan ofer wealdas; wudu bær sunu,

fæder fȳr and sweord. Þā ðæs fricgean ongann

wer wintrum geong wordum Abraham:

'Wit hēr fȳr and sweord, frēa mīn, habbað;

30 hwær is þæt tiber, þæt pū torht Gode

[2890]

- tō pām brynegielde bringan þencest?'  
 Abraham maðelode (hæfde on ān gehogod  
 þæt hē gedæde swā hine Drihten hēt):  
 'Him þæt Sōðcýning sylfa findeð,  
 5 mōncýnnes Weard, swā him gemet pinceð.' [2895]  
 Gestāh pā stīðhýdig stēape dūne *lik asen*  
 ūp mid his eaforan, swā him sē ēca bēbēad,  
 þæt hē on hrōfe gestōd hēan landes,  
 on pære [stōwe]<sup>1</sup> þe him sē stranga tō,  
 10 wærfæst Metod, wordum tæhte. [2900]  
 Ongan pā ād hlanan, æled wēccan,  
 and gefeterode fēt and honda  
 bearne sīnum, and pā on bæl āhōf  
 Īsaac geongne, and pā ædre gegrāp  
 15 sweord be gehiltum: wolde his sunu cwēllan [2905]  
 folmum sīnum, fyre *scencan*<sup>2</sup>  
 mæges drēore. pā Methodes ðegn  
 ufan, engla sum, Abraham hlūde  
 stefne cýgde. Hē stille gebād *2910*  
 20 āres spræce and pām engle onewæð. [2910]  
 Him ðā ofstum tō, ufan of roderum,  
 wuldorgāst Godes wordum mælde:  
 'Abraham lēofa, ne sleah pū pīn āgen bearn,  
 ac pū cwicne ābregd cniht of āde,  
 25 eaforan pīnne: him an wuldres God. [2915]  
 Mago Ebrēa, pū mēdum scealt  
 purh pæs hālgan hand, Heofoncýninges,  
 sōðum sigorlēanum, selfa onfōn  
 ginfæstum gifum: pē wile gāsta Weard  
 30 lissum gyldan, þæt pē wæs lēofra his [2920]  
 sibb and hyldo, þonne pīn sylfes bearn.'

<sup>1</sup> Bouterwek.<sup>2</sup> MS. sencan.

- Ad stōd onǣled; hæfde Abrahame  
 Metod mōncynnes, mæge Lōthes,  
 brēost geblissad, pā hē him his bearn forgeaf,  
 Īsaac cwicene. pā sē ēadega bewlāt [2925]  
 5 rinc ofer ƿxle, and him ðær rōm geseah  
 unfeor ðanon, ænne standan,  
 brōðor Arōnes, brembrum fæstne;  
 pone Abraham genam, and hine on ād āhōf,  
 ofestum miclum, for his āgen bearn. [2930]  
 10 Ābrægd ðā mid ðȳ bille, brynegield onhrēad,  
 rēocendne<sup>1</sup> wēg rōmmes blōde,  
 onblēot pæt lāc Gode, sægde lēana panc  
 and ealra pāra [sǣlða]<sup>2</sup> pē him sīð and ær  
 gifena Drihten forgifen hæfde. [2935]

<sup>1</sup> MS., reccendne.<sup>2</sup> Grein.

XXI.

THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH.

[From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.]

An. DCCCCXXXVII.

Hēr <sup>E</sup>Ædelstān cyning, eorla drihten,  
 A<sub>2</sub> beorna bēahgifa, and his brōðor ēac, B  
 Eādmund æðeling, ealdorlangne tīr  
 geslōgon æt sæcce sweorda ecgum  
 5 ymbe Brunanburh: bordweall clufon, [5]  
 hēowon heaðolinde hamora lāfum,  
 eāforan Eadweardes; swā him geæðele wæs  
 fram cnēomāgum, ðæt hī æt campe oft  
 wið lādra gehwæne land ealgodon,  
 10 hord and hāmas. Hettend crungon, [10]  
 Scotta lēode and scipflotan,  
 fāge fēollon: feld dennode  
 secgas swāte, sippan sunne ūpp  
 on morgentīd, mære tungol,  
 15 glād ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht, [15]  
 ēces Drihtnes, oð sīo æðele gesceaft  
 sāh tō setle. Ðær læg secg monig  
 gārūm āgēted, guma Norðerna  
 ofer scyld scoten, swylce Scyttise ēac  
 20 wērig wīges-sæd. Wesseaxe forð [20]  
 andlangne dæg ēorede cystum  
 on lāst lēgdon lādum ðeodum;  
 hēowon hēreflȳman hindan ðearle



mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce ne wyrndon <sup>+ 9 an</sup>

heardes handplegan hæleða nānum, <sup>[25]</sup>

ðāra ðe mid Anlāfe ofer ēargebland <sup>celen</sup> <sup>askew later</sup>

on lides bōsme land gesōhton, <sup>geica (1)</sup>

5 fāge tō gefeohte. Fife lāgon

on ðām campstede cyningas geonge

sweordum āswēfede, swylce seofone ēac <sup>[30]</sup>

eorlas Anlāfes, unrīm hērges,

flotena and Scotta. Ðær geflȳmed wearð

10 Norðmanna brego, nēade gebāded

tō lides stefne lȳtle weorode:

crēad cnear on flot; cyning ūt gewāt <sup>[35]</sup>

on fealone flōd, feorh genērede.

Swȳlce ðær ēac sē frōða mid flēame cōm

15 on his cȳððe norð, Constantīnus,

hār hilderinc; hrēman ne ðorfte <sup>he has little come</sup>

mēca gemānan: hē wæs his māga sceard, <sup>[40]</sup>

frēonda gefylled on folcstede,

beslāgen æt sæcce, and his sunu forlēt

20 on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden,

geongne æt gūðe. Gylpan ne ðorfte

beorn blandenfeax billgeslihtes, <sup>[45]</sup>

eald inwitta, nē Anlāf ðȳ mā

mid heora hērelāfum; hlihhan ne ðorfton,

25 ðæt hī beaduweorca bēteran wurdon

on campstede cumbolgehnaestes

gārmittinge, gumena gemōtes, <sup>[50]</sup>

wæpengewrixles, ðæs hī on wælfelda

wið Ēadweardes eaforan plegodon.

30 Gewiton him þā Norðmenn nægledcnearrum, <sup>in the north sea</sup>

drēorig daroða lāf, on Dinges mere

ofer dēop wæter Dyflin sēcan,

and eft Īraland, æwisemōde. <sup>[55]</sup>

Swylce ðā gebrōðor bēgen ætsomne,  
 cyning and æðeling, cȳððe sōhton,  
 Wessexna land, wīges hrēmge. *fighting in Wessex*  
 Lēton him behindan hrā bryttigan [60]  
 salowigpādan, ðone sweartan hræfn,  
 hyrnednebban, and ðone hasopādan  
 earn æftan hwīt, <sup>white from behind</sup> æses brūcan,  
 grædigne gūðhafoc, and ðæt græge dēor, <sup>that</sup>  
 wulf on wealda. Ne wearð wæl mære [65]  
 10 on ðȳs īglande. æfre gȳta  
 folces gefylled beforan ðyssum  
 sweordes eƿgum, (ðæs ðe) <sup>as</sup> ūs seƿgað bēc,  
 ealde ūðwitan, sippan <sup>from its East</sup> ēastan hider  
 Ēngle and Seaxe ūpp becōmon [70]  
 15 ofer brāde brimu, Brytene sōhton,  
 wlañce wīgsmiðas Wēalas ofercōmon,  
 eorlas ārhwate eard begēaton.

XXII.

THE BATTLE OF MALDON.

[This poem was preserved in but one MS., Cotton Otho A xii, which was destroyed in the fire of 1731; fortunately, Thomas Hearne had copied and published it in 1726. The variants therefore refer to Hearne's text.]

- ... brocen wurde; *a certain one*
- hēt pā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,  
feorr āfýsan, and forð gangan,  
hiegan tō handum, and tō hige<sup>1</sup> gōdum.
- 5 pā<sup>2</sup> pæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde,  
pæt sē eorl nolde yrhðo gepolian:  
hē lēt him pā of handon lēofne<sup>3</sup> flēogan  
hafoc wið þæs holtas, and tō pære hilde stōp:  
be pām man mihte oncnāwan pæt sē eniht nolde
- 10 wācian æt pām wige,<sup>4</sup> pā hē tō wæpnum fēng. [10]  
Ēac him wolde Ēadrīc his ealdre gelæstan,  
frēan tō gefeohte; ongan pā forð beran  
gār tō gūpe: hē hæfde gōd gepanc,  
pā hwile þe hē mid handum healdan mihte
- 15 bord and brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste, [15]  
pā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.

Ðā pær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian,  
rād and rædde, rincum tæhte  
hū hī sceoldon standan, and pone stede healdan,  
20 and bæd pæt hyra randas<sup>5</sup> rihte hēoldon [20]  
fæste mid folman, and ne forhtedon nā.

<sup>1</sup> thige (for to hige). <sup>2</sup> þ. <sup>3</sup> leofre. <sup>4</sup> w. ge. <sup>5</sup> randan.

pā hē hāfde þæt fole fægere getrymmed,  
hē lihte pā mid lēodon, þær him lēofost wæs,  
þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.

pā stōd on stæðe, stīðlice clypode

[25]

5 wīcinga ā, wordum mælde,

sē on bēot ābēad brimlīpendra

ærende<sup>1</sup> tō pām eorle, þær hē on ōfre stōd:

‘Mē sendon tō þē sāmēn snelle;

hēton ðē seġgan, þæt pū mōst sendan raðe

[30]

10 bēagas wið gebeorge; and ēow bētere is

þæt gē þisne gārreās mid gafole forgyldon,

ponne<sup>2</sup> wē swā hearde hilde<sup>3</sup> dælon.

Ne þurfe wē ūs spillan, gif gē spēdaþ tō pām:

wē willað wið pām golde grið fæstnian.

[35]

þ 15 Gyf pū þæt<sup>4</sup> gerædest, þe hēr ricost eart,

þæt pū þīne lēoda lȳsan wille,

syllan sāmānum on hyra sylfra dōm

feoh wið frēode, and niman frið æt ūs,

wē willaþ mid pām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan, [40]

20 on flot fēran, and ēow fripes healdan.’

Byrhtnōð mapelode, bord hafenode,

wand wācne æsc, wordum mælde,

yrre and anræd, āgeaf him andsware:

‘Gehȳrst<sup>5</sup> pū, sælida, hwæt þis folc seġeð?’

[45]

25 hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan,

ættrynne ord and ealde swurd,

pā heregeatu þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.

Brimmauna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,

seġe þīnum lēodum miccle lāpre spell,

[50]

30 þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode,

þe wile gealgian<sup>6</sup> ēpel pysne,

<sup>1</sup> ærende.

<sup>2</sup> þon.

<sup>3</sup> .ulde.

<sup>4</sup> þat.

<sup>5</sup> gehȳrt.

<sup>6</sup> gealgēan.



Æpelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,  
folc and foldan; feallan sceolon

hæpene æt hilde. Tō hēanlic mē pīnceð ✓ [55]

þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon

unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider  
on ūrne eard in becōmon;

ne sceole gē swā sōfte sine gegangan:

ūs sceal ord and ecg ær gesēman, [60]

grimm gūðplega, ær wē gafol<sup>1</sup> syllog.

Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,

þæt hī on þām ēastæðe<sup>2</sup> ealle stōdon.

Ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām ðorum:

þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban, [65]

lucon lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him pūhte,

hwænne hī tōgædere gāras bāron.<sup>3</sup>

Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,

Ēastseaxena ord and sē æschere;

ne mihte hyra ænig ðorum dērian, [70]

būton hwā purh flānes flyht fyl genāme.

Sē flōd ūt gewāt; þā flotan stōdon gearowe,

wīcinga fela, wīges georne.

Hēt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā brige

wigan wīgeardne, sē wæs hāten Wulfstān, [75]

cāfne mid his cynne, þæt wæs Cēolan sunu,

þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofscēat,

þe þær baldlicost on þā brige stōp.

þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,

Ælfere and Maccus, mōdige twēgen; [80]

þā noldon æt þām forða flēam gewyrcean,

ac hī fæstlice wið ðā fynd wæredon,

þā hwile þe hī wæpna wealdan mōston.

<sup>1</sup> þe gofol.

<sup>2</sup> eastæðe.

<sup>3</sup> beron.

- þā hi þæt ongēaton, and georne gesāwon  
 þæt hi þær bricgweardas bitere fundon, [85]  
 ongunnon lytegian þā lāde<sup>1</sup> gýstas:  
 bædon þæt hi ūpgang<sup>2</sup> āgan mōston,  
 5 ofer þone ford faran, fēpan lādan.  
 Ðā sē eorl ongan for his ofermōde *arrogance*  
 ālyfan landes tō fela lāpere ðeode; [90]  
 ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter  
 Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):  
 10 'Nū ēow is gerȳmed, gāð ricene tō ūs,  
 guman tō gūpe; God āna wāt  
 hwā þære wælstōwe wealdan mōte.' [95]  
 Wōdon þā wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,  
 wicinga werod, west<sup>3</sup> ofer Pantan,  
 15 ofer scīr wæter scyldas wægōn,<sup>4</sup>  
 lidmen tō lande linde bāron.  
 þær ongēan gramum gearowe stōdon [100]  
 Byrhtnōð mid beornum: hē mid bordum hēt  
 wyrcean þone wīhagan, and þæt werod healdan  
 20 fæste wið fēondum. þā wæs feohte<sup>5</sup> nēh,  
 tīr æt getohte; wæs sēo tīd cumen *non v. s. n. anghen*  
 þæt þær fāge men feallan sceoldon. *e for al* [105]  
 þær wearð hrēam āhafen, hremmas<sup>6</sup> wundon,  
 earn æses georn: wæs on eorpan cyrm. *revers*  
 25 Hī lēton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,  
 gegrundene gāras flēogan:  
 bogan wāron bysige, bord ord onfēng, [110]  
 biter wæs sē beaduræs, beornas fēollon  
 on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.  
 30 Wund wearð<sup>7</sup> Wulfmær, wælræste gecēas,

<sup>1</sup> luðe.<sup>2</sup> upgangan.<sup>3</sup> pest.<sup>4</sup> wegon.<sup>5</sup> fohte.<sup>6</sup> bremmas.<sup>7</sup> weard.

Byrhtnōðes mæg; hē mid billum wearð,  
his swuster sunu, swiðe forhēawen.

[115]

þær wearð<sup>1</sup> wicingum wiperlēan āgyfen:

gehȳrde ic þæt Eadweard āne slōge

5 swiðe mid his swurde, swēnges ne wyrnde, —

þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fæge cempa;

þæs him his ðeoden þanc gesæde,

þām būrpene, þā hē byre hæfde.

Swā stemnetton stīðhycgende<sup>2</sup>

[120]

10 hyssas<sup>3</sup> æt hilde; hogodon georne

hwā þær mid orde ærost mihte

on fægean men feorh gewinnan,

[125]

wigan mid wæpnum: wæl fēol on eorðan.

Stōdon stædefæste, stihte hī Byrhtnōð,

15 bæd þæt hyssa gehwyle hogode tō wige,

þe on Denon wolde dōm gefeohtan.

Wōd þā wiges heard, wæpen ūp āhof,

[130]

bord tō gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp;

ēode swā anræd eorl tō þām ceorle:

20 ægþer hyra ōðrum yfeles hogode.

Sēnde ðā sē sārinc sūperne gār,

þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford;

[135]

hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde, þæt sē sceaft tōbærst,

and þæt spere sprengde, þæt hit sprang ongēan.

25 Gegremod wearð sē gūðrinc: hē mid gāre stang

wlancne wicing, þe him þā wunde forgeaf.

1 Frōd wæs sē fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan [140]

purh ðæs hysses hals; hand wisode

þæt hē on þām fārsceaðan feorh geræhte.

30 Ðā hē ōperne ofstlice scēat,

þæt sēo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund

<sup>1</sup> wærd.<sup>2</sup> stīðhugende.<sup>3</sup> hyssas.

- purh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd [145]  
 ætterne ord. Sē eorl wæs þē blīpra,  
 hlōh þā mōdi man, sǣde Metode þanc  
 ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.  
 5 Forlēt þā drenga sum daroð of handa,  
 flēogan of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt [150]  
 purh ðone æpelan Æpelrēdes pegen.  
 Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,  
 eniht on gecampe, sē full cǣflice  
 10 bræd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,  
 Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmār sē geonga; [155]  
 forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan:  
 ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg,  
 þe his pēoden ær pearle gerǣhte.  
 15 Eode þā gesyrwed sēcg tō þām eorle;  
 hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas gefeƿegan, [160]  
 rēaf and hringas, and gerēnod swurd.  
 Ðā Byrhtnōð bræd bill of scēaðe,<sup>1</sup>  
 brād and brūnecg,<sup>2</sup> and on þā byrnan slōh:  
 20 tō rape hine gelette lidmanna sum,  
 þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde; [165]  
 fēoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,  
 ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,  
 wǣpnes wealdan. þā gýt þæt word gecwæð  
 25 hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,  
 bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran: [170]  
 ne mihte þā on fōtum lęng fæste gestandan<sup>3</sup>;  
 hē tō heofenum wlāt . . . . .  
 ‘Ic gepancie<sup>4</sup> þē ðeoda Waldend,  
 30 ealra þāra wynna þe ic on worulde gebād.  
 Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mǣste pearfe, [175]

<sup>1</sup> sceðe. <sup>2</sup> brunecg. <sup>3</sup> gestundan. <sup>4</sup> ge þance (for ic gepancie).



þæt þū mīnum gāste gōdes geunne,  
þæt mīn sāwul tō ðē sīðian mōte,  
on þīn gewæld, þēoden engla,  
mid friþe fērian; ic eom frym<sup>1</sup>di tō þē,

5 þæt hī hēlsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton.' [180]

Ðā hine hēowon hǣðene scealcas,  
and bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,  
Ælfnōð and Wulmǣr bēgen<sup>1</sup> lāgon,  
ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh gesealdon.

10 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þær bēon noldon: [185]

þær wurdon Oddan bearn ārest on flēame,  
Godric fram gūpe, and þone gōðan forlēt,  
þe him mænigne oft mear<sup>2</sup> gesealde;  
hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,

15 on þām gerǣdum þe hit riht ne wæs, [190]

and his brōðru mid him, bēgen ærndon,<sup>3</sup>  
Godrine<sup>4</sup> and Godwīg, gūpe ne gȳmdon,  
ac wendon fram þām wīge, and þone wudu sōhton,  
flugon on þæt fæsten, and hyra fēore burgon,

20 and manna mā þonne hit ænig<sup>3</sup> mǣð wære, [195]

gyf hī þā gearnunga ealle gemundon,  
þe hē him tō dugupe gedōn hǣfde.  
Swā him Offa on dæg ær āsǣde,  
on þām mæpelstede,<sup>5</sup> þā hē gemōt hǣfde,

25 þæt þær mōdiglice<sup>6</sup> manega spræcon, [200]

þe eft æt þearfe<sup>7</sup> polian noldon.  
Ðā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,  
Æpelrēdes eorl; ealle gesāwon  
heorðgenēatas þæt hyra hearra<sup>8</sup> læg.

30 þā ðær wendon forð wlance þegenas, [205]

<sup>1</sup> Eds.; bewegen.

<sup>2</sup> Eds.; mearh.

<sup>3</sup> ærdon.

<sup>4</sup> godrine.

<sup>5</sup> mæpelstede.

<sup>6</sup> modelice.

<sup>7</sup> þære.

<sup>8</sup> heorra.

- unearge mēn efston georne:  
 hī woldon þā ealle oðer twēga,  
 lif forlætan<sup>1</sup> oððe lēofne gewrecan.  
 Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrīces,  
 5 wiga wintrum geong, wordum mælde, [210]  
 Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc: *meades*  
 'Gemunað<sup>2</sup> þā mæla, þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,  
 þonne wē on bence bēot āhōfon, *meades*  
 hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn;  
 10 nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sý. [215]  
 Ic wylle mīne æþelo eallum gecypan, *2 R B*  
 þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes; *show*  
 wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,  
 wīs ealdorman, woruldgesælig.  
 15 Ne sceolon mē on þære pēode pegenas ætwitan, [220]  
 þæt ic of ðisse fyrde fēran wille,  
 eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor ligeð  
 forhēawen æt hilde; mē is þæt hearma mæst:  
 hē wæs ægðer<sup>3</sup> mīn mæg and mīn hlāford. *not contest*  
 20 þā hē forð ēode, fæhðe gemunde, [225]  
 þæt hē mid orde ānnē geræhte *passed*  
 flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg  
 forwegen mid hīs wæpne. Ongan þā winas manian,  
 frýnd and gefēran, þæt hī forð ēodon. *show*  
 25 Offa gemælde, æscholt āscēoc: [230]  
 'Hwæt þū, Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,  
 pegenas tō pearfe: nū ure þēoden līð, *admonish*  
 eorl on eorðan, ūs is eallum pearf  
 þæt ure æghwylc oþerne bylde -  
 30 wigan tō wīge, þā hwīle þe hē wāpen mæge [235]  
 habban and healdan, heardne mēce,

<sup>1</sup> forlætan.<sup>2</sup> gemunu.<sup>3</sup> ægðer.

1. Hæsten

2. Dæd

3. Hwylc

4. Cynny

5. Blod

vengeance

gār and gōd swurd. Ūs Godric hæfð,  
earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene:

wēnde þæs for mōni man, þā hē on mēare rād,  
on wlancan þām widge, þæt wære hit ūre hlāford; [240]

for þan wearð hēr on felda folc tōtwāmed,<sup>2</sup>  
scyldburh tōbrocen: ābrēoðe his angin, <sup>dead</sup> <sup>may punish</sup>  
þæt hē hēr swā manigne man āflȳmde! <sup>dativus</sup> [245]

Lēofsunu gemælde, and his linde āhof,  
bord tō gebeorge, hē þām beorne oncwæð: [245]

10 'Ic þæt gehāte, þæt ic heonon nelle  
flēon fōtes trym, ac wille furðor gān,  
wrecan on gewinne mīnne winedrihten.  
Ne purfon mē embe Stūrmere stēdefæste hæleð<sup>1</sup>  
wordum æt witan, nū mīn wine gecranc, [250]

15 þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām sīðie,  
wende fram wige; ac mē sceal wāpen niman,  
ord and iren.' Hē ful yrre wōð,  
feagt fæstlice, flēam hē forhogode. <sup>forhyrgan</sup> <sup>ye</sup>  
Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð ācwēhte, [255]

20 unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,  
bæd þæt beorna gehwyle Byrhtnōð wræce:  
'Ne mæg nā wandian sē þe wrecan þenceð  
frēan on folce, nē for fēore murnan.' <sup>forhyrgan</sup> <sup>despi</sup>

þā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton; [260]

25 ongunnon þā hīredmen heardlice feohtan,  
grame gārberend, and God bædon  
þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,  
and on hyra fēondum fyl gewyrcean.

Him sē gýsel ongan geornlice fylstan; [265]

30 hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,  
Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama:

1 thought

2 scattered

3 id

4 wander

5 1 hælæð.

6 2 id

7 3 id

gýsel  
gýst

- hē ne wandode nā æt þām wigplēgan,  
 ac hē frysde forð flān genehe;<sup>1</sup>  
 hwilon hē on bord scēat, hwilon beorn tæsde; [270]  
 æfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,  
 5 þā hwile ðe hē wæpna wealdan mōste.  
 Ðā gýt on orde stōd Eadweard sē langa,  
 gearo<sup>1</sup> and geornful; gylpwordum spræc,  
 þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmæl landes, [275]  
 ofer bæc būgan, þā his beþera læg<sup>2</sup>:  
 10 hē bræc þone bordweall, and wið ðā beornas feaht,  
 oð þæt hē his sincgyfan on þām sāmnum  
 wurðlice wræc,<sup>3</sup> ær hē on wæle lāge.  
 Swā dyde Æþeric, æpele gefēra, [280]  
 fūs and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste,  
 15 Sībyrhtes brōðor and swiðe mænig oþer  
 clufon cellod bord, cēne hī wæredon:  
 bærst bordes lærig, and sēo byrne sang  
 gryrelēoða sum. þā æt gūðe slōh [285]  
 Offa þone sǣlidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,  
 20 and ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte:  
 raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;  
 hē hæfde ðeah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,  
 swā hē beotode ær wið his beahgifan, [290]  
 þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh rīdan,  
 25 hāle tō hāme, oððe on here cringan,<sup>4</sup>  
 on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;  
 hē læg ðegenlice ðeodne gehēnde.  
 Ðā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon, [295]  
 gūðe gegremode; gār oft purhwōd  
 30 fāges feorhhūs. Forð þā<sup>5</sup> ēode Wistān,

<sup>1</sup> gearc.<sup>4</sup> crintgan.<sup>2</sup> leg.<sup>5</sup> forða.<sup>3</sup> wrec.

1. circularly

2. sent

3. piece

4. ready arm

5. later

6. then

7. accomplished

8. die



*Seon*  
 purstānes sunu,<sup>1</sup> wið þās seġgas feaht;  
 hē wæs on<sup>1</sup> geþrange<sup>2</sup> hyra prēora bana,  
 ær him Wigelīnes bearn on þām wæle læge. [300]

5 wigan on gewinne, wigend cruncon,  
 wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.  
 Ōswold and Ealdwold ealle hwile,  
 bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon,<sup>2</sup> [305]  
 hyra winemāgas wordon hādon

10 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe polian sceoldon,  
 unwāclīce wāpna nēotan.  
 Byrhtwold mapelode, bord hafenode,  
 sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte, [310]  
 hē ful baldlīce beornas lārde:

15 'Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre, ||  
 3 mōd sceal þē māre, þē ūre mægen lýtlað.  
 hēr lið ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,  
 gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian [315]  
 sē ðe nū fram þīs wīgplegan wendan þenceð.

20 Ic eom frōd fēores: fram ic ne wille,  
 ac ic mē þe healfe mīnum hlāforde  
 be swā lēofan mēn licgan þence.' *Heard*  
 Swā hī Æpelgāres bearn ealle bylde, [320]  
 Godrīc tō gūpe; oft hē gār forlēt

25 wælspere windan on þā wīcingas,  
 swā hē on þām folce fyrrest ēode,  
 hēow and hýnde, oð<sup>3</sup> þæt hē on hilde gecranc.  
 Næs þæt nā sē Godrīc þe ðā gūðe forbēah [325]

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> suna.

<sup>2</sup> geþrang.

<sup>3</sup> od.

1. tumult  
 2. urge on  
 3. courage

325  
 20  
 115  
 510

XXIII.

THE WANDERER.

[Preserved in the Exeter MS.]

Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,

Metudes miltse, þeah þe hē mōðcearig  
geond lagulāde longe sceolde

hrēran mid hōndum hrīmcealde sǣ,

5 wadan wræclāstas: wyrd bið ful āræd! [5]

Swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,

wrāpra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre:

‘Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce  
mīne ceare cwīpan; nis nū cwiera nān,

10 þe ic him mōðsefan mīnne durre [10]

sweetule āseġgan. Ic tō sōpe wāt

þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þēaw,

þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,

healde<sup>1</sup> his hordcofan, hyge swā hē wille;

15 ne mæg wērig mōð wyrde wiðstōndan [15]

nē sē hrēo hyge helpe gefremman:

for ðon dōmgeorne drēorigne oft

in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste.

Swā ic mōðsefan mīnne sceolde

20 oft earmcearig ēðle bidæled, [20]

frēomægum feor feterum sǣlan,

sippan gēara iū goldwine mīnne<sup>2</sup>

hrūsan heolster<sup>3</sup> biwrah, and ic hēan þonan

<sup>1</sup> healdne.

<sup>2</sup> mine.

<sup>3</sup> heolstre.

wōð wintercearig ofer wapema<sup>1</sup> gebind,  
sōhte seþe drēorig sinceþ bryttan,

[25]

hwær ic feor oppe nēah findan meahte  
pone þe in meoduhealle minne<sup>2</sup> wisse  
5 oppe mec frēondlēasne<sup>3</sup> frēfran wolde,  
wēnian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað  
hū slīpen bið sorg tō gefēran

[30]

þām þe him lýt hafað lēofra geholena:  
warað hine wræclāst, nāles wunden gold,

10 ferðloca frēorig, nālæs foldan blæd;  
gemon hē selesæggaþ and sincþege,  
hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine

[35]

wēnede tō wiste: wyn eal gedrēas!  
For þon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes

15 lēofes lārcwidum lōnge forþolian,  
ðonne sorg and slæp smod ætgædre  
earnne ānhagan<sup>4</sup> oft gebindað:  
pinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mōndryhten  
clyppe and cysse, and on cnēo lēgge<sup>5</sup>

[40]

20 hōnda and hēafod, swā hē hwīlum ær  
in gēardagum giefstōlas brēac;

ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma,  
gesihð him biforan fealwe wāgas,<sup>6</sup>  
bapian brimfluglas, brædan fepra,

[45]

25 hrēosan hrīm and snāw hagle gemenged.

þonne bēoð þý þafigran heortan þenne,  
sāre æfter swæsne, sorg bið genīwad,  
þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð,  
grēteð glīwstafum, georne geondscēawað

[50]

30 sēcga geseldan: swimmað eft<sup>7</sup> on weg;

<sup>1</sup> wapena.

<sup>2</sup> mine; Thorpe.

<sup>3</sup> -lease.

<sup>4</sup> anhogan.

<sup>5</sup> læge.

<sup>6</sup> wegas.

<sup>7</sup> oft.

- flēotendra ferð <sup>spirit</sup> nō þær fela bringeð  
 cūðra cwidegiedda; cearo bið genīwad [55]  
 pām þe sēndan sceal swīpe geneahhe  
 ofer wapema gebind wērigne sefan.
- 5 For þon ic geþencan ne mæg geond þās woruld  
 for hwan mōdsefa min<sup>1</sup> ne gesweorce,  
 þonne ic eorla lif eal geondþence, [60]  
 hū hī færlīce flet ofgēafon,  
 mōdge magupegnas. Swā þēs middangeard  
 10 ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð and fealleþ;  
 for þon ne mæg weorþan<sup>2</sup> wīs wer, ær hē āge  
 wintra dæl in woruldrīce. Wita sceal geþyldig, [65]  
 ne sceal nō tō hātheort nē tō hrædwyrde,  
 nē tō wāc wiga nē tō wanhȳdig,  
 15 nē tō forht nē tō fægen nē tō feohgīfre,  
 nē nāfre gielpes tō georn, ær hē geare cunne.  
 Beorn sceal gebīdan, þonne hē bēot sprīceð, [70]  
 op þæt collenferð cunne gearwe  
 hwider hrepra gehygd hweorfan wille.
- 20 Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle hū gæstlic bið,  
 þonne eall<sup>3</sup> pisse worulde wela wēste stondeð,  
 swā nū missenlice geond þisne middangeard [75]  
 winde biwāune weallas stōndap,  
 hrīme bihrorene, hryðge þā ederas.
- 25 Wōriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licgað  
 drēame bidrorene; duguð eal gecrōng  
 wlone bī wealle: sume wīg fornōm, [80]  
 ferede in forðwege; sumne fugel opbær  
 ofer hēanne holm; sumne sē hāra wulf  
 30 deaðe gedælde; sumne drēorighlēor  
 in eorðscræfe eorl gehȳdde:

<sup>1</sup> mod sefan minne.<sup>2</sup> wearþan.<sup>3</sup> ealle.



Ƴpde<sup>1</sup> swā þisne eardgeard ælda Scyppend, [85]

op þæt burgwara breahmta lēase  
eald ęnta geweore idlu stōdon.

Sē þonne þisne wealsteal wīse ęepōhte,

5 and þis deorce<sup>2</sup> lif dēope geondþenceð,  
frōd in ferðe feor oft ęemon [90]

wælsleahta worn, and þās word ācwið:

‘Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago? hwær  
cwōm māppungyfa?

hwær cwōm symbla gesetu? hwær sindon sęle-  
drēamas?

10 Ealā beorht bune! ealā byrnwiga!  
ealā þeodnes þrym! hū sēo þrāg ęewāt, [95]

ęenāp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wære!

Stondeð nū on lāste lēofre dugupe

weal wundrum hēah, Wyrmlīoum fāh: fag wāg

15 eorlas fornōmon<sup>3</sup> asca þrȳpe, |  
wāpen wælgifru, wyrd sēo mære; [100]

and þās stānhleopu stormas cnyssað;

hrīð hrēosende hrūsan<sup>4</sup> bindeð,

wintres wōma, þonne wōn cymeð,

20 nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð  
hrēo hæglfare hælēpum on andan. [105]

Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rīce,

onwendeð wyrdas ęesceaft weoruld under heo-  
fonum:

hēr bið feoh lāne, hēr bið frēond lāne,

25 hēr bið mōn lāne, hēr bið mæg lāne;  
eal þis eorþan ęesteal idel weorpeð!’ [110]

† Swā cwæð snottor on mōde, ęesæt him sundor æt  
rūne.

<sup>1</sup> Ƴpðe.

<sup>2</sup> deorcne.

<sup>3</sup> fornoman.

<sup>4</sup> hruse.

Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð: ne sceal nǣfre  
his torn tō rycene  
beorn of his breōstum ācȳpan, nemþe hē ær þā  
bōte cunne,  
eorl mid ȝlne gefrēmman. Wel bið þām þe him āre  
sēceð,  
frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þær ūs eal sēo fæst-  
nung stondeð.

[115]

## XXIV.

### THE PHOENIX.

[Preserved in the Exeter Manuscript.]

#### I.

Hæbbe ic gefrugnen þætte is feor heonan  
 ēastdælum on æpelast lōnda  
 firum gefræge. Nis sē foldan scēat  
 ofer middangeard mōngum gefēre  
 5 foldāgendra,<sup>1</sup> ac hē āfyrred is [5]  
 purh Meotudes meaht mǎnfrēmendum.  
 Wlitig is sē wōng eall, wynnum geblissad,  
 mid þām fægrestum foldan stencum;  
 ænlic is þæt īglōnd, æpele sē Wyrhta,  
 10 mōdig, meahtum spēdig, sē þā moldan gesette. [10]  
 Ðær bið oft open ēadgum tōgēanes,  
 onhliden hlēopra wyn, heofonrīces duru.  
 Þæt is wynsum wōng, wealdas grēne,  
 rūme under roderum. Ne mæg þær rēn nē snāw,  
 15 nē forstes fnæst,<sup>2</sup> nē fȳres blæst, [15]  
 nē hægles hryre, nē hrīmes dryre,  
 nē sunnan hǣtu, nē sincaldu,<sup>3</sup>  
 nē wearm weder, nē winterscūr  
 wihte gewyrðan, ac sē wōng seomað  
 20 ēadig and onsund; is þæt æpele lōnd [20]  
 blōstmum geblōwen. Beorgas þær nē muntas

<sup>1</sup> MS., folcagenda; Sweet.

<sup>2</sup> MS., fnæft.; Thorpe.

<sup>3</sup> Sweet, sincald.

- stēape ne stōndað, nē stānclifu  
 hēah hlīfað, swā hēr mid ūs,  
 nē dene nē dalu, nē dūnscafu,  
 hlāwas nē hlinca, ne þær hleonað oo [25]  
 5 unsmēpes wiht; ac sē æpela feld  
 wrīdað under wolcnum wynnum geblōwen.  
 Is þæt torhte lond twēlfum hērra,  
 folde fæðmrīmes, swā ūs gefreogum<sup>1</sup> glēawe  
 wītgan purh wīsdōm on gewritum cýpað,<sup>2</sup> [30]  
 10 þonne ænig þāra beorga þe hēr beorhte mid ūs  
 hēa hlīfað under heofontunglum.  
 Smylte is sē sigewong, sunbearo līxeð,  
 wuduholt wynlic; wæstmas ne drēosað,  
 beorhte blēde,<sup>3</sup> ac þā bēamas ā [35]  
 15 grēne stōndað, swā him God bibēad;  
 wintres and sumeres wudu bið gelīce  
 blēdum<sup>4</sup> gehongen; nǣfre brosniað  
 lēaf under lyfte, nē him līg scēðeð  
 æfre tō ealdre, ær þon edwēnden [40]  
 20 worulde geweorðe. Swā iu wætres prym  
 ealne middangeard, mēreflōd þeahte  
 eorðan ymbhwyrft, þā sē æpela wong  
 æghwæs onsund wið yðfare  
 gehealden stōd hrēora wæga [45]  
 25 ēadig, unwēmmē, purh ēst Godes:  
 bīdeð swā geblōwen oð bæles cyme,  
 Dryhtnes dōmes, þonne dēaðræced,  
 hælepa heolstorcofan onhliden weorpað.  
 Nis þær on þām londe lāðgenīðla, [50]  
 30 nē wōp nē wracu, wēatācen nān,

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, gefreogun.<sup>2</sup> MS., cyþad; Ettmüller.<sup>3</sup> Ettmüller, blæda.<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, blædum.



- yldu nē yrmðu, nē sē ęnga dēað,  
 nē ġifes lyre, nē lāpes cyme,  
 nē synn nē sacu, nē sārwracu,<sup>1</sup>  
 nē wædle gewin, nē welan onsȳn, [55]  
 5 nē sorg nē slæp, nē swār leger,  
 nē wintergeweorp, nē wedra gebregd  
 hrēoh under heofonum, nē sē hearda forst  
 caldum cylegicelum cnyseð ænigne.  
 þær nē hægl nē hrīm hrēosað tō foldan, [60]  
 10 nē windig wolcen, ne þær wæter feallep  
 lyfte gebysgad; ac þær lagustrēamas,  
 wundrum wrætlice wyllan onspringað,  
 fægum flōdwyllum<sup>2</sup> foldan lęccaþ,  
 wæter wynsumu of þæs wuda midle, [65]  
 15 þā mōnþa gehwām of þære moldan tyrf  
 brimcald brecað, bearo ealne geondfarað  
 þrāgum þrymlice: is þæt þēodnes gebod  
 þætte twelf sīpum þæt tīrfæste  
 lōnd geondlāce lagufłōda wynn. [70]  
 20 Sindon þā bearwas blēdum *gehongne*<sup>3</sup>  
 wlitigum wæstmum: þær ne<sup>4</sup> waniað<sup>5</sup> ō  
 hālge under heofonum holtes frætwe,  
 nē feallað þær on foldan fealwe blōstman,  
 wudubēama wlite; ac þær wrætlice [75]  
 25 on þām trēowum symle telgan gehladene,  
 ofett ednīwe in ealle tīd,  
 on þām græswoęge grēne stōndað,  
 gehroden hyhtlice Hāliges meahtum  
 beorhtast bearwa. Nō gebrocen weorðeð [80]  
 30 holt on hīwe, þær sē hālga stęnc

<sup>1</sup> MS., sar wracu.<sup>2</sup> MS., fold-; Grein.<sup>3</sup> MS., gehongene.<sup>4</sup> MS., no; Sweet.<sup>5</sup> MS., wuniað; Thorpe.

wunað geond wynlond ; læt onwended ne bið  
 æfre tō ealdre, ær þon endige  
 frōd fyrngeweorc sē hit on frympe gescēop.

## II.

- Done wudu weardað wundrum fæger [85]  
 5 fugel feðrum strōng, sē is Fēnix hāten.  
 þær sē ānhaga eard bihealdeð,  
 dēormōd drohtað ; nāfre him dēað sceðeð  
 on þām willwonge, penden woruld stōndeð.  
 Sē sceal þære sunnan sið bihealdan [90]  
 10 and ongēan cuman Godes cōndelle,  
 glædum gimme, georne bewitigan  
 hwonne ūp cyme æðelast tungla  
 ofer yðmere ēstan līxan,  
 Fæder fyrngeweorc frætsum blīcan, [95]  
 15 torht tācen Godes. Tungol bēoð āhȳded,  
 gewiten under waðeman westdælas on,  
 bedēglad on dægrēd, and sēo deorce niht  
 wōn gewiteð ; þonne wāðum strōng  
 fugel feðrum wlōnc on firgenstrēam [100]  
 20 under lyft ofer lagu lōcað georne,  
 hwonne ūp cyme ēastan glīdan  
 ofer sīdne<sup>1</sup> sē swegles lēoma.  
 Swā sē æðela fugel æt þām æspringe  
 wlitigfæst wunað wyllestrēamas, [105]  
 25 þær sē tīrēadga twelf sīðum hine  
 bibaðað in þām burnan, ær þæs bēacnes cyme,  
 swegelcōndelle, and symle swā oft  
 of þām wilsuman wyllegespryngum  
 brimcald beorgeð æt baða gehwylcum. [110]

<sup>1</sup> MS., siðne ; Thorpe.

- Siððan hine sylfne æfter sundplegan  
 hēahmōd hēfeð on hēanne bēam,  
 þonnan yðast mæg on ēastwegum  
 sið bihealdan, hwonne swegles tapur  
 5 ofer holmpræce<sup>1</sup> hædre blíce, [115]  
 lēohtes lēoma. Lōnd bēoð gefrætwad,  
 woruld gewlitigad, siððan wuldres gim  
 ofer geofones gong grund gescīneð  
 geond middangeard, mærost tungla.  
 10 Sōna swā sēo sunne sealte strēamas [120]  
 hēa oferhlifað, swā sē haswa fugel  
 beorht of þæs bearwes bēame gewīteð,  
 fareð feðrum snell flyhte on lyfte,  
 swīnsað and singeð swegle tōgēanes.<sup>2</sup>  
 15 Þonne bið swā fæger fugles gebæru, [125]  
 onbryrded brēostsefa blissum hrēmig<sup>3</sup>;  
 wrīxleð wōðcræfte wundorlīcor  
 beorhtan reorde, þonne æfre byre mōnnes  
 hȳrde under heofonum, siððan Hēahcýning,  
 20 wuldres wyrhta, woruld staðelode, [130]  
 heofon and eorðan. Bið þæs hlēoðres swēg  
 eallum songcræftum swētra and wlitigra  
 and wynsumra wrēnca gehwylecum;  
 ne magon þām breahhtme bȳman nē hornas,  
 25 nē hearpan hlyn, nē hæleða stefn [135]  
 ænges on eorðan, nē organan swēg,  
 nē hlēoðres geswīns,<sup>4</sup> nē swanes feðre,  
 nē ænig þāra drēama þe Dryhten gescōp  
 gumum tō glīwe in þās gēomran woruld!

<sup>1</sup> MS., holmwræce; Thorpe.<sup>2</sup> MS., to heanes; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> MS., remig; Grein (?).<sup>4</sup> MS., ne wanting; MS., leoðres geswin; Thorpe, hleoðres; Ettmüller, geswins.

- Singeð swā and swīnsað sǣlum geblissad, [140]  
 oð þæt sēo sunne on sūðrodor  
 sǣged weorðeð; þonne swīað hē  
 and hlyst gefēð, hēafde onbrygdeð  
 5 prīst þonces glēaw, and prīwa āscæceð  
 feðre flyhthwate: fugol bið geswīged. [145]  
 Symle hē twelf sīðum tīda gemearcað  
 dæges and nihtes. Swā gedēmed is  
 bearwes bigenga, þæt hē þær brūcan mōt  
 10 wonges mid willum, and welan nēotan,  
 lifes and lissa, londes frætwa, [150]  
 oð þæt hē þūsende pisses lifes,  
 wudubearwes weard, wintra gebīdeð.  
 Þonne bið gehēfgad haswigfeðra  
 15 gōmol gēarum frōd: grēne<sup>1</sup> eorðan  
 āflȳhð fugla [wynn];<sup>2</sup> foldan geblōwene, [155]  
 and þonne gesēceð sīde<sup>3</sup> rīce  
 middangeardes, þær nō mēn būgað  
 eard and ēðel. Þær hē ealdordōm  
 20 onfēhð foremihtig ofer fugla cynn,  
 gepungen on þēode, and prāge mid him [160]  
 wēsten weardað. Þonne wāðum strōng  
 west gewīteð wintrum gebysgad  
 flēogan feðrum snel; fuglas þringað  
 25 ūtan ymbe æðelne; æghwylc wille  
 wesan þegn and þēow þēodne mǣrum, [165]  
 oð þæt hē gesēceð Syrware lond  
 corðra mǣste. Him sē clǣne þær  
 oðscūfeð scearplīce, þæt hē in scade weardað  
 30 on wudubearwe wēste stōwe

<sup>1</sup> MS., rene; Thorpe.    <sup>2</sup> Grein; Ettmüller, fugla betst (?).

<sup>3</sup> MS., siðe; Ettmüller.



- biholene and bihȳdde hæleða monegum, [170]  
 pær hē hēanne bēam on holtwuda  
 wunað and weardað, wyrtum fæstne  
 under heofunhrōfe, pone hātað mēn  
 5 Fēnix on foldan, of pæs fugles noman.  
 Hafað pām trēowe forgiefen tīrmeahtig Cyning [175]  
 Meotud monecynnes, mīne gefræge,  
 pæt hē āna is ealra bēama  
 on eorðwege ūplædendra  
 10 beorhtast geblōwen; ne mæg him bitres wiht  
 scyldum seġððan, ac gescylded ā [180]  
 wunað ungewyrdded, penden woruld stondeð.

## III.

- Þonne wind ligeð, weder bið fæger,  
 hlūttor heofones gim hālig scīneð,  
 15 bēoð wolcen tōwegen, wætra prȳðe  
 stille stōndað, bið storma gehwyle [185]  
 āswēfed under swegle, sūðan blīceð  
 wederecūndel wearm, weorodum lȳhteð;  
 þonne on pām telgum timbran onginneð,  
 20 nest gearwian, bið him nēod micel  
 pæt hē pā yldu ofestum mōte [190]  
 purh gewittes wylm wendan tō līfe,  
 feorh<sup>1</sup> geong onfōn. Þonne feor and nēah  
 pā swētestan sōmnað and gædrað  
 25 wyrta wynsume and wudublēda<sup>2</sup>  
 tō pām eardstēde, æpelstēnca gehwone [195]  
 wyrta wynsumra, þe Wuldorcýning,  
 Fæder frymða gehwæs,<sup>3</sup> ofer foldan gescōp

<sup>1</sup> MS., feorg; Ettmüller.<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -blæda.<sup>3</sup> MS., gewæs; Thorpe.

- tō indryhtum ælda cynne,  
 swētes under swegle. þær hē sylf biereð  
 in þæt trēow innan torhte frætwe; [200]  
 þær sē wilda fugel in þām wēstenne  
 5 ofer hēanne bēam hūs getimbreð  
 wlitig and wynsum, and gewīcað þær  
 sylf in þām solere, and ymbseþeð ūtan  
 in þām lēafsceade līc and feðre [205]  
 on healfa gehwām<sup>1</sup> hālgum stencum,  
 10 and þām æðelestum eorðan blēdum.<sup>2</sup>  
 Siteð sīðes fūs, þonne swegles gim  
 on sumeres tīd sunne hātost  
 ofer sceadu scīneð, and gesceapu drēogeð, [210]  
 woruld geondwlīteð; þonne weorðeð his  
 15 hūs onhæted þurh hādor swegel,  
 wyrta wearmiað, willsēle stȳmeð  
 swētum swæccum, þonne on swole byrneð  
 þurh fȳres fēng fugel mid neste: [215]  
 bāel bið onæled; þonne brōnd þeceð  
 20 heorodrēorges<sup>3</sup> hūs, hrēoh ōnetteð,  
 fealo līg feormað and Fēnix byrneð  
 fyrngēarum frōd. þonne fȳr pigeð  
 lāenne līchoman, līf bið on sīðe, [220]  
 fāges feorhord, þonne flāsc and bān  
 25 ādlēg æleð. Hwæðre him eft cymeð  
 æfter fyrstmearce feorh ednīwe.  
 Siððan þā ȳslan eft onginnað,  
 æfter līgpræce, lūcan tōgædere [225]  
 geclungne tō clēowne,<sup>4</sup> þonne clāne bið  
 30 beorhtast nesta bāle forgrunden,

<sup>1</sup> MS., healfa gehware; Sievers, gehwām. <sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, blædum.<sup>3</sup> MS., heore-; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., cleowenne; Sievers.

- heaðorōfes hūs<sup>1</sup>: hrā bið ācōlad,  
 bānfæt gebrocen, and sē bryne sweðrað.  
 Þonne of þām āde æples gelīcnes [230]  
 on þære ascan bið eft gemēted,
- 5 of þām weaxeð wyrm wundrum fæger,  
 swylce hē of æge<sup>2</sup> ūt ālāde  
 scīr of scylle; þonne on sceade weaxeð,  
 þæt hē ærest bið swylce earnes brid, [235]  
 fæger fugeltimber; þonne furðor gēn<sup>3</sup>
- 10 wrīdeð on wynnum, þæt hē bið wæstmum gelīc  
 ealdum earne, and æfter þon  
 feðrum gefrætwað, swylce hē æt frymðe wæs,  
 beorht geblōwen; þonne bræd weorðeð [240]  
 eal ednīwe eft ācenned,
- 15 synnum āsundrad, sumes onlice<sup>4</sup>  
 swā mōn tō andleofne eorðan wæstmas<sup>5</sup>  
 on hærfeste hām gelādeð,  
 wiste wynsume, ær wintres cyme [245]  
 on rypes tīman, þȳ læs hī rēnes scūr
- 20 āwyrde under wolcnum; þær hī wraðe mētað  
 fōdorpege gefēan,<sup>6</sup> þonne forst and snāw  
 mid ofermægne eorðan þeccað  
 wintergewæddum; of þām wæstmum sceal [250]  
 eorla ēadwela<sup>7</sup> eft ālāedan
- 25 þurh cornes gecynd, þe ær clæne bið  
 sæd onsāwen, þonne sunnan glæm<sup>8</sup>  
 on lenctenne līfes tācen

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, hof.<sup>2</sup> MS., ægerum; Thorpe, æge wære ut-alæded; Ettmüller, ægerum  
 ut alude.<sup>3</sup> MS., gin; Ettmüller.<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, sumeres on lice.<sup>5</sup> MS., wæsmas.<sup>6</sup> MS., gefean; Ettmüller, gefean (?); Grein, gefeoð (?).<sup>7</sup> MS., eorla eadwelan; Thorpe, eorl; Grein, <sup>8</sup> Ettmüller, gleam,

węcceð woruldgestrēon, þæt þā wæstmas bēoð [255]  
 purh āgne gēcynd eft ācēnde,  
 foldan frætwe: swā sē fugel weorðeð,  
 gōmel æfter gēarum, geong ednīwe  
 5 flæsce bifōngen. Nō hē fōddor pigeð  
 mēte on moldan, nemne meledēawes [260]  
 dæl gebyrge, sē drēoseð oft  
 æt middre nihte; bi þon sē mōdga his  
 feorh āfēdeð, oð þæt fyrngesetu  
 10 āgenne eard eft gesēceð.

## IV.

þonne bið āweaxen wyrtum in gemōnge [265]  
 fugel feðrum deal, feorh bið nīwe  
 geong geofona<sup>1</sup> ful, þonne hē of grēote his  
 līc leoðucræftig,<sup>2</sup> þæt ær līg fornōm,  
 15 sōmnað swoles lāfe, searwum gegædrað  
 bān gebrosnad æfter bælpræce, [270]  
 and þonne gebringeð bān and yslan,  
 ādes lāfe, eft ætsōmne,  
 and þonne þæt wælrēaf wyrtum biteldeð  
 20 fægre gefrætwed.<sup>3</sup> þonne āfýsed bið  
 āgenne eard eft tō sēcan, [275]  
 þonne fōtum ymbfēhð fýres lāfe,  
 clām<sup>4</sup> biclyppeð and his cýððu eft  
 sunbeorht gesetu sēceð on wynnum,  
 25 ēadig ēðellōnd. Eal bið genīwad  
 feorh and feðerhōma, swā hē æt frymðe wæs, [280]  
 þā hine ærest God on þone æðelan wōng  
 sigorfæst sette. Hē his sylfes þær

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, geofena.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, lic-leoðu cræftig; Ettmüller.<sup>3</sup> Thorpe, gefrætwað (?).<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, clawum (?).



- bān gebringeð, þā ær brondes wylm  
 on beorhstede bæle forþylmde,  
 ascan tō ēacan; þonne eal geador [285]  
 bebyrgeð beaducreftig bān and ȝslan  
 5 on þām ēalonde. Bið him ednīwe  
 þære sunnan segn,<sup>1</sup> þonne swegles lēoht  
 gimma gladost ofer gārsecg ūp  
 æðeltungla wyn ēastan līxeð. [290]  
 Is sē fugel fæger forweard hīwe,  
 10 blēobrygdum fāg ymb þā brēost foran;  
 is him þæt hēafod hindan grēne,  
 wrætlīce wrīxleð<sup>2</sup> wurman geblonden.  
 Þonne is sē finta fægre gedæled, [295]  
 sum brūn, sum basu, sum blācum splottum  
 15 searolīce beseted. Sindon þā fiðru  
 hwīt hindanweard, and sē hals grēne  
 nioðoweard and ufeweard, and þæt nebb līxeð  
 swā glæs oððe gim, geaflas scȳne [300]  
 innan and ūtan. Is sēo ēaggebyrd  
 20 stearc and hīwe stāne gelīcast,  
 gladum gimme, þonne in goldfate  
 smiða orþoncum biseted weorðeð.  
 Is ymb þone swēoran, swylce sunnan hring, [305]  
 bēaga beorhtast bregden<sup>3</sup> feðrum.  
 25 Wrætlīc is sēo wōmb neoðan, wundrum fæger,  
 scīr and scȳne. Is sē scyld ufan  
 frætwum gefēged ofer þæs fugles bæc.  
 Sindon þā scancan scyllum biweaxen, [310]  
 fealwe fōtas. Sē fugel is on hīwe  
 30 æghwæs<sup>4</sup> ænlīc, onlīcost pēan .

<sup>1</sup> MS., þegn; Thorpe.<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, brogden.<sup>3</sup> Thorpe, wrixled.<sup>4</sup> Thorpe, æghwær (?).

- wynnum geweaxen, þæs gewritu sēcgað.  
 Nis hē hinderweard nē hygegælsa,  
 swār nē swongor swā sume fuglas, [315]  
 þā þe late þurh lyft lācað fiðrum;  
 5 ac hē is snel and swift and swiðe leoht,  
 wlitig and wynsum, wuldre gemearcad:  
 ēce is sē æðeling, sē þe him ēad gifeð<sup>1</sup>!  
 Þonne hē gewīteð wongas sēcan [320]  
 his ealdne eard of þisse ēðeltyrf.  
 10 Swā sē fugel flēogeð, folcum oðēaweð<sup>2</sup>  
 mōngum mōnna geond middangeard,  
 þonne sōmnað sūðan and norðan  
 ēastan and westan ēoredeciestum, [325]  
 farað feorran and nēan folca þrýðum,  
 15 þær hī scēawiað Scyppendes giefre  
 fægre on þām fugle, swā him æt fruman sette  
 sigora Sōðcýning sēllīcran gecýnd,  
 frætwe fægerran<sup>3</sup> ofer fugla cyn. [330]  
 Þonne wundriað weras ofer eorðan  
 20 wlite and wæstma, and gewritum<sup>4</sup> cýðað,  
 mundum mearciað on mearmstāne  
 hwonne sē dæg and sēo tīd dryhtum geēawe  
 frætwe flyhthwates. Þonne fugla cynn [335]  
 on healfa gehwām<sup>5</sup> hēapum þringað,  
 25 sīgað sīdwegum, sōnge lofiað,  
 mærað mōdigne meaglum reordum  
 and swā þone hālgan hringe beteldað  
 flyhte on lyfte: Fenix bið on middum [340]  
 prēatum biþrunen. þēoda wlitað,

<sup>1</sup> MS., gefeð; Grein.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, -ed.<sup>3</sup> MS., fægran; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., gewritu; Thorpe.<sup>5</sup> MS., gehwore; Thorpe, gehwone; Ettmüller, gehwære; Sievers.

wundrum wāfiað,<sup>1</sup> hū sēo wilgedryht ✕  
 wildne weorðiað, worn æfter ððrum,  
 cræftum cȳðað and for cyning mærað  
 lēofne lēodfruman, lædað mid wynnum [345]  
 5 æðelne tō earde, oð þæt sē ānhoga  
 oðflēogeð feðrum snel, þæt him gefylgan ne mæg  
 drȳmendra gedryht, þonne duguða wyn  
 of pisse eorðan tyrf ēðel sēceð.

## V.

Swā sē gesæliga æfter swylthwīle [350]  
 10 his ealdeȳððe eft genēosað,  
 fægre foldan; fugelas cyrrað  
 frōm þām gūðfrecean gēomormōde  
 eft tō earde, þonne sē æðeling bið  
 giong in geardum. God āna wāt, [355]  
 15 Cyning ælmihtig, hū his gecynde bið,  
 wifhādes þe weres: þæt ne wāt ænig  
 mōnna cynnes būtan Meotod āna,  
 hū þā wīsan sind wundorlice,  
 fæger fyrngesceap, ymb þæs fugles gebyrd! [360]  
 20 þær sē ēadga mōt eardes nēotan,  
 wyllestrēama wuduholtum in,  
 wunian in wōnge, oð þæt wintra bið  
 þūsend urnen: þonne him weorðeð  
 ende lifes; hine ād þeceð [365]  
 25 purh æled fȳr: hwæðre eft cymeð  
 āweaht wrætlice wundrum tō life.  
 For þon hē drūsende dēað ne bisorgað,  
 sāre swyltcwale, þe him symle wāt  
 æfter ligpræce lif edniwe, [370]

<sup>1</sup> MS., wefiað; Thorpe.

- feorh æfter fyllē, þonne fromlice  
 purh briddes hād gebrēadad weorðeð  
 eft of ascan, edgeong weseð  
 under swegles hlēo. Bið him self gehwæðer  
 5 sunu and swæs fæder and symle ēac [375]  
 eft yrfeweard ealdre lāfe.  
 Forgeaf him sē meahta<sup>1</sup> moncynnes Fruma,  
 þæt hē swā wrætlice weorðan sceolde  
 eft þæt ilce þæt hē ær þon wæs,  
 10 feðrum bifongen, þeah hine fȳr nime. [380]

## VI.

- Swā þæt ēce lif ēadigra gehwyle,  
 æfter sārwræce, sylf gecēoseð  
 purh deorene dēað þæt hē Dryhtnes mōt,  
 æfter gēardagum, geofona nēotan  
 15 on sindrēamum and siððan ā [385]  
 wunian in worulde weorca tō lēane.  
 Þisses fugles gecynd fela gelices<sup>2</sup>  
 bī þām gecornum Crīstes pegnum  
 bēacnað in burgum, hū hī beorhtne gefēan  
 20 purh Fæder fultum on þās frēcnan tīd [390]  
 healdað under heofonum and him hēanne blād  
 in þām ūplīcan ēðle gestrȳnað.  
 Habbað wē geāscad,<sup>3</sup> þæt sē ælmihtiga  
 worhte wer and wīf purh his wundra spēd  
 25 and hī þā gesette on þone sēlestan [395]  
 foldan scēata,<sup>4</sup> pone fīra bearn  
 nemnað neornxawong, þær him nānges wæs  
 ēades onsȳn, penden ēces word  
 hālges hlēoðorcwide healdan woldan

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, meahtiga.<sup>3</sup> MS., geascað.<sup>2</sup> Thorpe, gelic is (?).<sup>4</sup> MS., sceates; Thorpe.



- on þām nīwan gefēan. þær him nīð gescōd, [400]  
ealdfēondes æfest,<sup>1</sup> sē him æt gebēad  
bēames blēde, þæt hī bū þēgun  
æppel unrædum ofer ēst Godes,  
5 byrgdon forbodene.<sup>2</sup> þær him bitter wearð  
yrmðu æfter æte and hyra eaferum swā [405]  
sārlic symbel, sunum and dohtrum: *resolution in A*  
wurdon tēonlice tōðas idge<sup>3</sup> *2 type and resolution*  
āgeald æfter gylte; hæfdon Godes yrre  
10 bittre bealosorge; þæs þā byre siððan  
gyrne onguldon, þe hī þæt gyfl þēgun [410]  
ofer ēces word. For þon hī ēðles wyn  
gēomormōde ofgiefan sceoldon  
ðurh nāðran nīð, þā hīo nearwe biswāc  
15 yldran ūsse in ærdagum  
ðurh fācne ferð, ðæt hī feor þonnan [415]  
in þās dēaðdēne drohtað sōhton,  
sorgfulran gesetu. Him wearð sēlle lif  
heolstre bihýded and sē hālgas wong  
20 þurh fēondes searo fæste bitýned [420]  
wintra męngu, oð þæt Wuldorecyning  
þurh his hidereyme hālgum tōgēanes,<sup>4</sup>  
monncynnes gefēa, mēðra frēfrend  
and sē ānga hyht, eft ontýnde.

## VII.

- 25 Is þon gelīcast, þæs þe ūs leorneras<sup>5</sup>  
wordum<sup>6</sup> secgað and writu<sup>7</sup> cýðað, [425]

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, efest.<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -enne.<sup>3</sup> MS., wordon teonlice to þas idge; Thorpe, wurdon teonlice to þas . . . idge; Grein.<sup>4</sup> MS., to heanes; Thorpe.<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, lareowas (?).<sup>6</sup> MS., weordum; Thorpe.<sup>7</sup> Ettmüller, writum.

- pises fugles gefær, þonne frōd ofgiefeð  
 eard and ēðel and geealdad bið,  
 gewīteð wērigmōd wintrum gebysgad,  
 þær hē holtess hlēo hēah gemēteð,  
 5 in þām hē getimbreð tānum and wyrtum [430]  
 þām æðelestum eardwīc nīwe,  
 nest on bearwe: bið him nēod micel,  
 þæt hē feorhgeong eft onfōn mōte  
 purh līges blæst. līf æfter dēaðe,  
 10 edgeong wesan and his ealdecyððu [435]  
 sunbeorht gesetu sēcan mōte  
 æfter fȳrbaðe. Swā þā foregengan  
 yldran ūsse ānforlēton  
 þone wlitigan wong and wuldres setl  
 15 lēoflic on lāste, tugon longne sið [440]  
 in hearmra hōnd, þær him hettende  
 earne āglæcan oft gescōdan.  
 Wæron hwæðre mōnge, þā þe Meotude wel  
 gehȳrdun<sup>1</sup> under heofonum hālgum þeawum,  
 20 dædum dōmlicum, þæt him Dryhten wearð [445]  
 heofona Hēahcyning hold on mōde.  
 þæt is sē hēa<sup>2</sup> bēam, in þām hālge nū  
 wīc weardiað, þær him wihte ne mæg  
 ealdfēonda nān ātre sceððan  
 25 fācnes tācne on þā frēcnan tīd, [450]  
 þær him nest wyrceð wið nīða gehwām  
 dædum dōmlicum Dryhtnes cempa,  
 þonne hē ælmessan earmum dæleð  
 dugeða lēasum, and him Dryhten gecȳgð  
 30 Fæder on fultum, forð onetteð, [455]

<sup>1</sup> MS., meotude we gehyrdun; Thorpe, meotude gehyrdun; Grundtvig, wel gehyrdan; Grein.

<sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, heah.

- lænan lifes leahtras dwæsceð,  
 mirce mǣndæde, healdeð Meotudes æ  
 beald in brēostum and gebedu sēceð  
 clænum gehýgdum and his cnēo bīgeð  
 5 æðele tō eorðan, flýhð yfla gehwyle [460]  
 grimme gieltas for Godes ęgsan,  
 glædmōd gyrneð þæt hē gōdra mǣst  
 dæda gefrēmmen: þām bið Dryhten scyld  
 in sīða gehwane, sigora Waldend,  
 10 weoruda Wilgiefa.<sup>1</sup> Þis þā wyrta sind, [465]  
 wæstma blēde, þā sē wilda fugel  
 sōmnað under swegle sīde and wīde  
 tō his wīcestowe, þær hē wundrum fæst  
 wið nīða gehwām nest gewyrceð.  
 15 Swā nū in þām wīcum willan frēmmað [470]  
 mōde and mægne Meotudes cēmpān,  
 mǣrða tilgað: þæs him meorde wile  
 ēce ælmihtig ēadge forgyldan.  
 Bēoð him of þām wirtum wīc gestaðelad  
 20 in wuldres byrig weorca tō lēane, [475]  
 þæs þe hī gehēoldan<sup>2</sup> hālge lāre,  
 hāte æt heortan<sup>3</sup> hīge weallende  
 dæges and nihtes Dryhten lufiað,  
 lēohte gelēafan lēofne cēosað  
 25 ofer woruldwelan: ne bið him wynne hyht [480]  
 þæt hī þis lēne lif lōng gewunien.  
 þus ēadig eorl ēcan drēames<sup>4</sup>  
 heofona<sup>5</sup> hāmes mid Hēahcýning  
 earnað on ęlne, oð þæt ęnde cymeð  
 30 dōgorrīmes, þonne dēað nīmeð [485]

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, sigora wilgiefa weoruda waldend.

<sup>2</sup> Ettmüller, -on.

<sup>3</sup> MS., eortan; Thorpe.

<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, dreamas.

<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, heofonlican (?).

- wiga wælgīfre wæpnum geprȳðed<sup>1</sup>  
ealdor ānra gehwæs, and in eorðan fæðm  
snūde *sendeð*<sup>2</sup> sǣwlum binumene  
lǣne lichoman, þær hī lōnge bēoð  
5 oð fȳres cyme foldan bipeahte. [490]  
þonne mōnge bēoð on gemōt lǣded<sup>3</sup>  
fȳra cynnes: wile Fæder engla  
sigora Sōðcýning seonað gehēgan,  
duguða Dryhten, dēman mid ryhte.  
10 þonne ærīste ealle gefrēmmað [495]  
men on moldan, swā sē mihtiga Cýning  
bēodeð Brego engla bȳman stefne  
ofer sīdan grund, sǣwla Nergend:  
bið sē deorca dēað Dryhtnes meahtum  
15 ēadgum geendad; æðele hweorfað, [500]  
prēatum þringað, þonne þeos woruld  
scyldwyrcente in scōme byrneð  
āde onæled. Weorðeð ānra gehwyle  
forht on ferhðe,<sup>4</sup> þonne fȳr briceð  
20 lǣne lōndwelan, līg eal pigeð [505]  
eorðan æhtgestreōn, æpplede gold  
gīfre forgrīpeð, grǣdig swelgeð  
lōndes frætwe. þonne on lēoht cymeð  
ældum pisses in þā openan tīd  
25 fæger and gefēalīc<sup>5</sup> fugles tācen, [510]  
þonne anwald eal ūp āstelleð<sup>6</sup>  
on byrgenum bān gegædrað,<sup>7</sup>  
leomu līc sōmod and līfes<sup>8</sup> gǣst  
fore Crīstes eneo: Cýning þrymlīce

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, gepȳðeð.<sup>2</sup> MS., sendað.<sup>3</sup> MS., lædaþ; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> MS., ferþþe; Grundtvig.<sup>5</sup> MS., gefealig; Grundtvig.<sup>6</sup> MS., astellað; Grein.<sup>7</sup> MS., gegædrað; Grein.<sup>8</sup> MS., liges; Grundtvig.



of his hēahsetle hālgum scīneð, [515]  
 wlitig wuldres gim. Wel bið þām þe mōt  
 in þā gēomran tīd Gode līcian!

## VIII.

- þær þā līchoman leahtra clāne  
 5 gongað glædmōde, gæstas hweorfað  
 in bānfatu, þonne bryne stīgeð [520]  
 hēah tō heofonum. Hāt bið mōnegum  
 egeslic æled, þonne ānra gehwyle  
 sōðfæst ge synnig sāwel mid līce  
 10 frōm moldgrafum sēceð Meotudes dōm  
 forht āfāred. Fȳr bið on tihte,<sup>1</sup> [525]  
 æleð<sup>2</sup> uncyste.<sup>3</sup> þær þā ēadgan bēoð  
 æfter wræchwīle weorcum bifōngen,  
 āgnum dædum: þæt þā æpelan sind  
 15 wyrta wynsume, mid þām sē wilda fugel  
 his sylfes nest bisēteð ūtan, [530]  
 þæt hit fāringa fȳre byrneð,  
 forswēleð under sunnan and hē sylfa mid  
 and þonne æfter līge līf eft onfēhð  
 20 ednīwinga. Swā bið ānra gehwyle  
 flæsce bifōngen fīra cynnes [535]  
 ænlic and edgeong, sē þe his āgnum hēr  
 willum gewyrceð, þæt him Wuldorcynning  
 meahtig æt þām mæðle milde geweorðeð.  
 25 Þonne hlēoðriað hālge gæstas,  
 sāwla sōðfæste sōng āhēbbað, [540]  
 clāne and gecorene, hērgað Cynninges prym  
 stefn æfter stefne, stigað tō wuldre  
 wlitige gewyrtað mid hyra weldædum.

<sup>1</sup> MS., ontichte; Thorpe. <sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, æled. <sup>3</sup> Ettmüller, uncysta.

- Bēoð þonne āmērede mōnna gāestas,  
 beorhte ābȳwde<sup>1</sup> þurh bryne fȳres. [545]  
 Ne wēne þæs<sup>2</sup> ænig ælda cynnes,  
 þæt ic lygewordum lēoð sōmnige,  
 5 wriȳe wōðcræfte! gehȳrað witedōm,  
 Iobes gieddinga! þurh gāstes blæd  
 brēostum onbryrdeð beald reordade, [550]  
 wuldre geweorðað hē þæt word gecwæð:  
 'Ic þæt ne forhycege heortan geþōncum,  
 10 þæt ic on mīnum neste nēobēd<sup>3</sup> cēose  
 hæle<sup>4</sup> hrāwērig, gewiȳe hēan þōnan  
 on lōgne sið lāme bitolden [555]  
 gēomor gūðæda<sup>5</sup> in grēotes fæðm  
 and þonne æfter dēaðe þurh Dryhtnes giefe  
 15 swā sē fugel Fēnix feorh ednīwe  
 æfter ærīste āgan mōte,  
 drēamas mid Dryhten, þær sēo dēore scolu [560]  
 lēofne lofað. Ic þæs līfes ne mæg  
 æfre tō ealdre ende gebīdan,  
 20 lēohtes and lissa: þēah mīn līc scyle  
 on moldærne molsnad weorðan  
 wȳrmum tō willan, swā þēah weoruda God [565]  
 æfter swȳlthwīle sāwle ālȳseð  
 and in wuldor āwēceð. Mē þæs wēn nāfre  
 25 forbirsteð in brēostum, þe<sup>6</sup> ic in Brego engla  
 forðweardne<sup>7</sup> gefēan fæste hæbbe.'  
 þus frōd guma in fyrndagum [570]  
 gieddade glēawmōd, Godes spelboda,  
 ymb his ærīste in ēce līf,

<sup>1</sup> Thorpe, abysde (?); Ettmüller, ætywde.

<sup>2</sup> Grundtvig, þær.

<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, hæles.

<sup>6</sup> Grundtvig, þæt.

<sup>3</sup> Thorpe, nea- (?).

<sup>5</sup> Thorpe, geo-.

<sup>7</sup> Ettmüller, -wearde (?).

- þæt wē þȳ geornor ongietan meahthen  
 tīrfæst tācen, þæt sē torhta fugel  
 purh bryne bēacnað : bāna lāfe [575]  
 ascan and ȳslan ealle gesqmnað <sup>1</sup>  
 5 æfter ligbryne, lādeð siððan  
 fugel on fōtum tō frēan geardum,  
 sunnan tōgēanes, þær hē <sup>2</sup> siððan forð  
 wunað <sup>3</sup> wintra fela wæstmum genīwad [580]  
 ealles edgiong, þær ænig ne mæg  
 10 in þām lēodscipe lāeððum <sup>4</sup> hwōpan.  
 Swā nū æfter dēaðe purh Dryhtnes miht  
 sqmod siðiað sāwla mid līce,  
 fægre gefrætwed fugle gelicast [585]  
 in ēadwelum æðelum stencum,  
 15 þær sēo sōðfæste sunne lihteð  
 wlitig ofer weoredum in wuldres byrig.

## IX.

- Þonne sōðfæstum sāwlum scīneð  
 hēah ofer hrōfas Hælende Crīst; [590]  
 him folgiað fuglas scȳne <sup>5</sup>  
 20 beorhte gebrēdade blissum hrēmige  
 in þām <sup>6</sup> gladan hām, gæstas gecorene,  
 ēce tō ealdre, þær him yfle ne mæg  
 fāh fēond gemāh fācne sceððan : [595]  
 ac þær lifgað ā lēohte wērede  
 25 swā sē fugel Fēnix in freoðu Dryhtnes  
 wlitige in wuldre. Weorc āura gehwæs

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, -ad.<sup>2</sup> MS., hi; Grundtvig, him; Thorpe.<sup>3</sup> MS., wuniað; Thorpe.<sup>4</sup> Ettmüller, læðum.<sup>5</sup> Ettmüller, fiðrum scȳne (?).<sup>6</sup> Ettmüller, þone (?).

- beorhte blīceð in þām blīðan<sup>1</sup> hām  
 fore onsȳne ēces Dryhtnes [600]  
 symle in sibbe sunnan gelīce,  
 þær sē beorhta bēag brogden wundrum  
 5 eorenanstānum ēadigra gehwām  
 hlifað ofer hēafde. Heafelan līxað  
 prymme beþeahte; þēodnes cynegold [605]  
 sōðfæstra gehwone sellīc glengeð  
 lēohte in life, þær sē lōnga gefēa  
 10 ēce and edgeong æfre ne sweðrað,  
 ac hȳ in wlite wuniað wuldre bitolden  
 fægum frætsum mid Fæder engla. [610]  
 Ne bið him on þām wīcum wiht tō sorge,  
 wrōht nē wēðel nē gewindagas,  
 15 hungor sē hāta nē sē hearda<sup>2</sup> þurst,  
 yrmðu nē ylðo: him sē æðela Cyning  
 forgifeð gōða gehwylc, þær gæsta gedryht [615]  
 Hælend hērgað and Heofoncyninges  
 meahthe mærsiað, singað Metude lof.  
 20 Swīnsað sibgedryht swēga mæste  
 hædre ymb þæt hālge hēahseld Godes;  
 blīðe blētsiað Bregu sēlestan [620]  
 ēadige mid englum efenhlēoðre þus:  
 “Sib sī þē, sōð God, and snyttrucræft,  
 25 and þē þȳc sȳ þrymsittendum  
 geongra gyfena, gōða gehwylces!  
 Micel unsmæte mægnes strēngðu<sup>3</sup> [625]  
 hēah and hālig! Heofonas sindon  
 fægre gefylled, Fæder ælmihtig,  
 30 ealra þrymma þrym, þīnes wuldres  
 ūppe mid englum and on eorðan smod!

<sup>1</sup> MS., bliþam; Thorpe. <sup>2</sup> Thorpe, hearde. <sup>3</sup> MS., strenðu; Thorpe.



Gefreoða ūsic, frymða Scyppend ! þū eart Fæder  
 ælmihtig, [630]

in hēannesse heofuna Waldend !”

þus reordiað ryhtfrēmmende

mānes āmērede in þære mæran byrig,

5 cyneþrym cýðað ; Cāseres lof

singað on swegle sōðfæstra gedryht : [635]

‘ þām ānum is ēce weorðmynd

forð būtan ende ; næs his frymð æfre,

ēades ongyn ! þeah hē on eorðan hēr

10 purh cildes hād cenned wære

in middangeard, hwæðre his meahta spēd [640]

hēah ofer heofonum hālig wunade,

dōm unbryce ! þeah hē dēaðes cwealm

on rōde trēowe<sup>1</sup> ræfnan sceolde,

15 pearlic wīte, hē þȳ þriddan dæge

æfter līces hryre līf eft onfēng [645]

purh Fæder fultum. Swā Fēnix bēacnað

geong in gearдум Godbearnas meaht,

þonne hē of ascan eft onwæcneð<sup>2</sup>

20 in līfes līf leomum gepungen.

Swā sē Hælend ūs helpe<sup>3</sup> gefrēmede [650]

purh his līces gedāl, līf būtan ende,

swā sē fugel swētum his fiðru tū

and wynsumum wurtum gefylleð,

25 fægnum foldwæstmum, þonne āfȳsed bið.’

Þæt sindon þā word, swā ūs gewritu secgað, [655]

hlēoðor hāligra, þe him tō heofonum bið

tō þām mildan Gode mōð āfȳsed

in drēama drēam, þær hī Dryhtne tō giefē

<sup>1</sup> MS., rodetreow ; Ettmüller, rodetreowe.

<sup>2</sup> MS., onwæcneð ; Thorpe.

<sup>3</sup> MS., elpe ; Thorpe.

- worda and weorca wynsumne stenc  
 in þā mæran gesceaft Meotude bringað [660]  
 in þæt lēohte lif. Sȳ him lof symle  
 þurh woruld worulda and wuldres blæd,  
 5 ār and onwald in þām ūplīcan  
 rodera rīce! Hē is on ryht Cyning  
 middangeardes and mægenþrymmes [665]  
 wuldre biwunden in þære wlitigan byrig.  
 Hafað ūs ālȳfed *lucis auctor*,  
 10 þæt wē mōtun hēr *merueri*<sup>1</sup>  
 gōddædum begietan *gaudia in celo*,  
 þær wē mōtun *maxima regna* [670]  
 sēcan and gesittan *sedibus altis*,  
 lifgan in lisse *lucis et pacis*,  
 15 āgan eardinga *almae letitiae*,  
 brūcan blæddaga, *blandem et mitem*  
 gesēon sigora Frēan *sine fine*, [675]  
 and him lof singan *laude perenne*  
 ēadge mid ęnglum. *Alleluia*.

<sup>1</sup> Ettmüller, meruisse; Grein, mereri.

## APPENDIX I.

### LACTANTIUS DE AVE PHOENICE.

[The text is that of Riese (*Anthologia Latina*, II, Teubner, 1870; 2d ed. 1906), with variants obtained from the edition by Baehrens (*Poetae Latini Minores*, III, Teubner, 1881) and from the edition by Brandt (*Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum*, XXVII, 1893. — A (Riese, P) = Cod. Parisinus (8th-9th cent.); B (Riese, V) = Cod. Veronensis (9th cent.); C (Riese, L) = Leidensis Vossianus (10th cent.).

The numerals (in parentheses) placed at the right hand of the text refer to the corresponding lines of the Anglo-Saxon version.]

Est locus in primo felix oriente remotus,	(1-10)
Qua patet aeterni maxima porta poli,	(11-12)
Nec tamen aestivos hiemisque propinquos ad ortus,	(13-
Sed qua sol verno fundit ab axe diem.	-21 <sup>a</sup> )
5 Illic planities tractus diffundit apertos,	(21 <sup>b</sup> -
Nec tumulus crescit nec cava vallis hiat ;	-27)
Sed nostros montes, quorum iuga celsa putantur,	(28-
Per bis sex ulnas eminent <sup>1</sup> ille locus.	-32)
Hic solis nemus est et consitus arbore multa	(33-
10 Lucus, perpetuae frondis honore virens.	-39 <sup>a</sup> )
Cum Phaëthonteis flagrasset ab ignibus axis,	(39 <sup>b</sup> -
Ille locus flammis inviolatus erat ;	-41 <sup>a</sup> )
Et cum diluvium mersisset fluctibus orbem,	(41 <sup>b</sup> -
Deucalionem exsuperavit aquas.	-49)
15 Non huc exsanguis Morbi, <sup>2</sup> non aegra Senectus,	(50-
Nec Mors crudelis, nec Metus asper adest, <sup>3</sup>	
Nec Scelus infandum, nec opum vesana Cupido,	
Aut Ira, <sup>4</sup> aut ardens caedis amore Furor ;	
Luctus acerbus abest, et Egestas obsita pannis,	
20 Et Curae insomnes, et violenta Fames.	-56)

<sup>1</sup> A, B, imminet.

<sup>2</sup> A, C, exsanguis ; C, morbus.

<sup>3</sup> C, adit.

<sup>4</sup> MSS. metus ; Baehrens, ira ; Riese, Cernitur (*for* Aut metus).

- Non ibi tempestas, nec vis furit horrida venti, (57-  
 Nec gelido terram rore pruina tegit;  
 Nulla super campos tendit sua vellera nubes,  
 Nec cadit ex alto turbidus humor aquae. -62<sup>a</sup>)
- 25 Sed fons in medio [est], quem vivum nomine dicunt, (62<sup>b</sup>-  
 Perspicuus, lenis, dulcibus uber aquis,  
 Qui semel erumpens per singula tempora mensum  
 Duodecies undis inrigat omne nemus. -70)  
 Hic genus arboreum procero stipite surgens (71-  
 30 Non lapsura solo mitia poma gerit. -84)  
 Hoc nemus, hos lucos avis incolit unica Phoenix, (85-  
 Unica, sed vivit morte refecta sua. -89)  
 Paret et obsequitur Phoebo memoranda satelles: (90-  
 Hoc Natura parens munus habere dedit.
- 35 Lutea cum primum surgens Aurora rubescit,  
 Cum primum rosea sidera luce fugat, -103)  
 Ter quater illa pias inmergit corpus in undas, (104-  
 Ter quater e vivo gurgite libat aquam. -110)  
 Tollitur ac summo considit in arboris altae (111-  
 40 Vertice, quae totum despicit una nemus,  
 Et conversa novos Phoebi nascentis ad ortus  
 Expectat radios et iubar exoriens. -119)  
 Atque ubi Sol pepulit fulgentis limina portae (120-  
 Et primi emicuit luminis aura levis,
- 45 Incipit illa sacri modulamina fundere cantus  
 Et mira lucem voce referre<sup>1</sup> novam, -124)  
 Quam nec aëdoniae voces nec tibia possit (125-  
 Musica Cirrhaeis adsimulare<sup>2</sup> modis;  
 Sed neque olor moriens imitari posse putetur,<sup>3</sup>
- 50 Nec Cylleneae fila canora lyrae. -139)  
 Postquam Phoebus equos in aperta effudit Olympi (140-  
 Atque orbem totum protulit usque means,  
 Illa ter alarum repetito verbere plaudit  
 Igniferumque caput ter venerata silet. -145)  
 55 Atque eadem celeres etiam discriminat horas (146-  
 Innarrabilibus nocte dieque sonis,  
 Antistes luci nemorumque verenda sacerdos

<sup>1</sup> A, clere.<sup>2</sup> A, adsimulare; B, C, assimilare.<sup>3</sup> B, putatur.



- Et sola arcanis conscia, Phoebe, tuis.  
 Quae postquam vitae iam mille peregerit annos -152)
- 60 Ac se reddiderint tempora longa gravem, (153-  
 Ut reparet lapsum spatiis<sup>1</sup> vergentibus aevum,  
 Adsueta nemoris dulce cubile fugit; -161a)  
 Cumque renascendi studio loca sancta reliquit, (161b-  
 Tunc petit hunc orbem, mors ubi regna tenet.
- 65 Dirigit in Syriam celeres longaeva volatus,  
 Phoenicis nomen cui dedit ipsa vetus,<sup>2</sup> -167a)  
 Secretosque petit deserta per avia lucos, (167b-  
 Sicubi per saltus silva remota latet.  
 Tum legit aërio sublimem vertice palmam,
- 70 Quae Graium Phoenix ex ave nomen habet,  
 In quam nulla nocens animans prorepere possit,  
 Lubricus aut serpens aut avis ulla rapax. -181)  
 Tum ventos claudit pendentibus Aeolus antris, (182-  
 Ne violent flabris aëra purpureum
- 75 Neu concreta noto<sup>3</sup> nubes per inania caeli  
 Submoveat radios solis et obsit avi.  
 Construit inde sibi seu nidum sive sepulcrum;  
 Nam perit, ut vivat: se tamen ipsa creat. -192a)  
 Colligit hinc sucos et odores divite silva, (192b-  
 80 Quos legit Assyrius, quos opulentus Araps,  
 Quos aut Pygmeae gentes aut India carpit  
 Aut molli generat terra Sabaea sinu.  
 Cinnamon hic auramque procul spirantis amomi  
 Congerit et mixto balsama cum folio.
- 85 Non casiae mitis<sup>4</sup> nec olentis vimen acanthi  
 Nec turis lacrimae guttaque pinguis abest;  
 His addit teneras nardi pubentis aristas  
 Et sociat<sup>5</sup> myrrae vim, panacea, tuam. -199a)  
 Protinus tñstructo<sup>6</sup> corpus mutabile nido (199b-  
 90 Vitalique toro membra quieta locat.  
 Ore dehinc sucos membris circumque supraque  
 Inicit exequis inmoritura suis.

<sup>1</sup> C, fatis.<sup>2</sup> B, C, vetustas; Heinsius, Venus.<sup>3</sup> B, C, not(h)us; Heinsius, notis.<sup>4</sup> A, mites.<sup>5</sup> B, sociam; C, socia.<sup>6</sup> A, instructos; C, instructis; B, His protinus structis; Heinsius, instructo.

- Tunc inter varios animam commendat odores,  
 Depositi tanti nec timet illa fidem. -207)
- 95 Interea corpus genitali morte peremptum (208-  
 Aestuat et flammam parturit ipse calor,  
 Aetherioque procul de lumine concipit ignem :  
 Flagrat et ambustum solvitur in cineres. -222a)
- Quos velut in massam cineres in morte<sup>1</sup> coactos (222b-  
 100 Conflat, et effectum seminis instar habet. -231)  
 Hinc animal primum sine membris fertur oriri, (232-  
 Sed fertur vermi lacteus esse color.  
 Crescit, et emenso sopitur tempore certo,<sup>2</sup>  
 Seque ovi teretis colligit in speciem ; -234a)
- 105 Inde reformatur qualis fuit ante figura, (234b-  
 Et Phoenix ruptis pullulat exuviis, -242a)  
 Ac velut agrestes, cum filo ad saxa tenentur, [242b-  
 Mutari tineae papillione solent,<sup>3</sup> -259a]  
 Non illi cibus est nostro concessus in orbe, (259b-  
 110 Nec cuiquam implumem pascere cura subest.  
 Ambrosios libat caelesti nectare rores,  
 Stellifero tennes qui cecidere polo.  
 Hos legit, his alitur mediis in odoribus ales,  
 Donec maturam proferat effigiem. -264)
- 115 Ast ubi primaeva coepit florere iuventa, (265-  
 Evolat ad patrias iam reditura domus.  
 Ante tamen, proprio quidquid de corpore restat,  
 Ossaque vel cineres exuviasque suas  
 Unguine balsameo myrraque et ture Sabaeo<sup>4</sup>
- 120 Condit et in formam conglobat ore pio. -274a)  
 Quam pedibus gestans contendit solis ad ortus<sup>5</sup> (274b-282a)  
 Inque ara residens ponit in aede sacra. (282b-290)  
 Mirandam sese praestat praebetque verendam :<sup>6</sup> (291-  
 Tantus avi decor est, tantus abundat honor.  
 125 Principio color est, quali est sub sidere Cancri  
 †Mitia quod corium Punica grana tegit.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ziehen, generans (*for* cineres); Buecheler, cineres natura; A, B, C, in more; codd. rec., in morte.

<sup>2</sup> This line according to Riese.

<sup>3</sup> Riese *rightly*

places II. 107-8 before I. 105.

<sup>4</sup> C, soluto.

<sup>5</sup> Edd., urbem.

<sup>6</sup> Baehrens,

verendam; edd., videntl.

<sup>7</sup> 125-6 according to Brandt.

- Qualis inest foliis, quae fert agreste papaver,  
†Cum pandit vestes †Flora rubente †solo.  
Hoc humeri pectusque decens velamine fulget;  
130 Hoc caput, hoc cervix summaque terga nitent. -294)  
Caudaque porrigitur fulvo distincta metallo, (295-  
In cuius maculis purpura mixta rubet.  
†Alarum pennas insignit desuper Iris,  
Pingere ceu nubem †desuper acta<sup>1</sup> solet. -299<sup>a</sup>)  
135 Albicat insignis mixto viridante zmaragdo (299<sup>b</sup>-  
Et puro cornu gemmea cuspis hiat.  
Ingentes oculi, credas geminos hyacinthos,  
Quorum de medio lucida flamma micat. -304)  
†Aptata est toto<sup>2</sup> capiti radiata corona (305-  
140 Phoebei referens verticis alta decus. -309)  
Crura tegunt squamae fulvo distincta metallo; (310-  
Ast unguis roseo tinguunt honore color.  
Effigies inter pavonis mixta figuram  
Cernitur et pictam Phasidis inter avem.  
145 Magnitiem, terris Arabum quae gignitur, ales  
Vix aequare potest, seu fera seu sit avis. -313)  
Non tamen est tarda ut volucres, quae corpore magno (314-  
Incessus pigros per grave pondus habent,  
Sed levis ac velox, regali plena decore : -319)  
150 Talis in aspectu se tenet usque hominum. (320-  
Huc venit Aegyptus tanti ad miracula visus  
Et raram volucrem turba salutat ovans. -330)  
Protinus exculpunt sacrato in marmore formam (331-  
Et titulo signant remque diemque novo. -335<sup>a</sup>)  
155 Contrahit in coetum sese genus omne volantum, (335<sup>b</sup>-  
Nec praedae memor est ulla nec ulla metus.  
Alituum stipata choro volat illa per altum  
Turbaque prosequitur munere laeta pio. -346<sup>a</sup>)  
Sed postquam puri pervenit ad aetheris auras, (346<sup>b</sup>-  
160 Mox redit: illa suis conditur inde locis.  
At fortunatae sortis †felixque volucrum,  
Cui de se nasci praestitit ipse deus ! -355<sup>a</sup>)

<sup>1</sup> B, C, aura, cf. 44; Heinsius, acta.<sup>2</sup> Ritschl, Aptata est; C, toto.


	†Femina <seu sexu> seu mas est sive neūtrum, <sup>1</sup>	(355b-
	Felix, quae Veneris foedera nulla colit !	-360)
165	Mors illi Venus est, sola est in morte voluptas :	(361-
	Ut possit nasci, appetit ante mori.	-374 <sup>a</sup> )
	Ipsa sibi proles, suus est pater et suus heres,	(374b-
	Nutrix ipsa sui, semper alumna sibi.	-376)
	Ipsa quidem, sed non eadem, quia et ipsa nec ipsa	
	est, <sup>2</sup>	(377-
170	Aeternam vitam mortis adepta bono.	-380)

<sup>1</sup> *This line according to Brandt.*

<sup>2</sup> *This line according to codd. recce., edd.*



## NOTES.

 The heavy figures refer to the pages; the ordinary figures to the line number.

### I. FROM THE GOSPELS.

There is only one known Anglo-Saxon translation of the four Gospels (the remaining books of the New Testament were not translated into Anglo-Saxon). The dialect is Late West-Saxon. It is not known by whom or at what place this translation was made; its exact date is also undetermined, but it is agreed that this must be close to the year 1000. The translator's original was one of the Vulgate manuscripts. The translation is for the most part clear and idiomatic in style and vocabulary, but a restraining regard for the original has to some degree unduly influenced constructions, and occasional errors point to misapprehension of the Latin. A critical edition of this version of the Gospels has been published in four volumes of the Belles-Lettres Series of D. C. Heath & Co., Boston and London, 1904 f. The Introduction to the Gospel of St. John contains a discussion of the relation of the MSS. to each other and of special problems connected with the version.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the literary history and criticism and for the complete bibliography pertaining to each chapter in this book, the student is here directed, once for all, to Alois Brandl, *Geschichte der altenglischen Literatur*, 1. Teil: *Angelsächsische Periode bis zur Mitte des zwölften Jahrhunderts* (issued separately from the second ed. of Paul's *Grundriss*), Strassburg, 1908; and to the first volume of *The Cambridge History of English Literature*, 1907. Important manuals are B. ten Brink's *Early English Literature (to Wiclif)*, translated by H. M. Kennedy, New York, 1883; and Stopford A. Brooke's *English Literature, from the Beginning to the Norman Conquest*, London and New York, 1898.

1, 2. — **tō**, as prepositional adverb, governs the preceding **him** and by its position gains the accent of an adverb; so also in line 5.

1, 6. — **tō sāwenne**. The gerund (the dat. of the inf. with the prep. **tō**) expresses the purpose of motion.

1, 8. — **stānscyligean**. This substantive use of the adj. agrees with the Latin, which has *petrosa*. The weak form of the adj., however, requires a demonstrative (cf. **þā stānscyligean**, 2, 15); the strong form which we should here expect is **stānscylige** (cf. **on stānihte**: *in petrosa*, Matt. xiii. 5).

1, 14-15. — **ūpstigendne and wexendne wæstm**: *fructum ascendentem et crescentem*. The reading of the MSS. has been changed merely for clearness (see § 62, note).

1, 15. — **þrītigfealdne** etc. **Wæstm** is understood; cf. MS. A.

2, 2. — **tō gehýranne**. The gerund may limit a noun or adjective.

2, 3-4. — **þā twēlfe þe mid him wæron**: *hi qui cum eo erant duodecim*; some Latin texts have *cum duodecim*.

2, 5. — **tō witanne** etc. The gerund clause is here the logical subject of an impersonal verb; a final clause may take the place of this construction: **ēow is geseald þæt gē witun Godes rices gerýne**, Luke viii. 10.

2, 6. — **ealle þing** etc.: *in parabolis omnia fiunt*.

2, 10. — **mage gē**. For the verbal ending, see § 93, 2.

2, 15. — **And þā synt gelice**: *Et hi sunt similiter*.

2, 19. — **and hrædlice** etc. has been supplied from Matt. xiii. 21, in accordance with the usual Latin text: *confestim scandalizantur*.

2, 21-23. — **and of yrmðe and swicdōme** etc., 'and by the care and deceit of worldly weal and of other desires they choke (**ofþrysmiað**: *suffocant*) the word, and are become unfruitful.' This use of the prep. **of**, to express means, is unusual (cf. Luke viii. 14, **and of carum and of welum and of lustum þyses lifes synt forþrysmode**: *et a sollicitudinibus . . . uitae euntes suffocantur*).

3, 1. — **Cwyst þū** renders *numquid*, for which the language has no equivalent; and **cymð** is a mechanical translation of *uenit*: *Numquid uenit lucerna ut sub modio ponantur*.

3, 5. — **ac þæt hit openlice cume**: *sed ut in palam ueniat*.

3, 12. — **gōd** is supplied by the translator.

3, 16. — **hine** is the reflexive object of the verb: *et cum se produxerit fructus*.

3, 17. — **for þām þæt rip æt is**: *quoniam adest messis*.

3, 18. — **For hwām** etc.: *cui adsimilabimus*. The version demands *quare* in the place of *cui*; the correct reading *cui* would be rendered by **hwām** (cf. Luke vii. 31).

4, 1. — **hī onfēngon** etc.: *adsumunt eum, ita ut erat, in nāui*.

4, 3. — **hē** refers to **windes**.

4, 5. — **Ne belimpð** etc.: *non ad te pertinet quia perimus?*

4, 11. — **Hwæt wēnst þū** etc.: *Quis putas est iste?* In the predicate **hwæt** may refer to persons; cf. John i. 19, **Hwæt eart þū**: *tu quis es?*



## II. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

This narrative (also chapters ix., x., and xi., below) is taken from the so-called Alfredian version of the *De Consolatione Philosophiae* of Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius. Boethius, born at Rome about the year 475 A.D., was a man of senatorial rank and of high favor at the court of Theoderic. Among his notable acts in public life was his courageous defence of the senator Albinus against a charge of treason. This furnished his enemies an occasion to turn the accusation against himself. Their malignant purpose prevailed, and Boethius was unjustly condemned, and cast into prison at Ticinum (Pavia). It was during this imprisonment that he wrote the celebrated work on the Consolation of Philosophy. His goods were confiscated, and he was tortured and executed in the year 525.

Boethius was a renowned scholar and a skilful writer. He studied Plato and Aristotle with special ardor, and wrote and translated important works on philosophy, logic, mathematics, and music, by which he not only transmitted Greek learning to his contemporaries, but more especially exerted a marked influence upon mediæval scholasticism. The *De Consolatione Philosophiae* is undoubtedly his most famous work. In form (prose intermingled with verse) it is in the tradition of the Menippean satire, and bears some resemblance to the *De Nuptiis Philologiae et Mercurii* of Martianus Capella. The following summary of the work is taken from the ninth edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

"The first book opens with a few verses, in which Boethius describes how his sorrows had turned his hair gray, and had brought him to a premature old age. As he is thus lamenting, a woman appears to him of dignified mien, whom for a time he cannot distinguish in consequence of his tears, but at last recognizes her as his guardian, Philosophy. She, resolving to apply the remedy for his grief, puts some questions to him for that purpose. She finds that he believes that God rules the world, but does not know what he himself is; and this absence of self-knowledge is the cause of his weakness. In the second book Philosophy presents to Boethius Fortune, who is made to state to him the blessings he has enjoyed, and after that proceeds to discuss with him the kind of blessings that fortune can bestow, which are shown to be unsatisfactory and uncertain. In the third book Philosophy promises to lead him to true happiness, which is to be found in God alone; for since God is the highest good, and the highest good is true happiness, God is true happiness. Nor can real evil exist, for since God is all-powerful, and since he does not wish evil, evil must be non-existent. In the fourth book Boethius raises the question, Why, if the governor of the universe is good, do evils exist, and why is virtue often punished and vice rewarded? Philosophy proceeds to show that this takes place only in appearance; that vice is never unpunished nor virtue unrewarded. From this Philosophy passes into a discussion in regard to the nature of providence and fate, and shows that every fortune is good. The fifth and last book takes up the question of man's free will and God's foreknowledge, and by an exposition of the nature of God, attempts to show that these doctrines are not subversive of each other; and the conclusion is drawn that God remains a foreknowing spectator of all events, and the ever-present eternity of his vision agrees with the future quality of our actions, dispensing rewards to the good and punishments to the wicked."

Translations of this work by King Alfred, Chaucer, and Queen Elizabeth testify to the esteem in which England has held it. Of the Alfredian translation only two complete manuscripts have become known; these are, however, later than Alfred's day, and represent the late West-Saxon dialect with more or less of an admixture of non-West-Saxon forms. The better copy (MS. Cotton, Otho A. 6), which was seriously damaged in the fire of 1731, is unique in containing a metrical version of most of the poems of the original; it apparently belongs to the first half of the tenth century. The second copy (MS. Bodl. 180) is entirely in prose, and as much as three-quarters of a century later than the first. The only available edition of this Anglo-Saxon text is that of Samuel Fox (Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1864); the Latin original is edited by Peiper (Teubner, Leipsic, 1871). Consult further: Teuffel, *History of Roman Literature* (5th. ed.); Ebert, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mit-*



*telalters im Abendlande* (Leipsic, 1874-1887); Simcox, *A History of Latin Literature from Ennius to Boethius*.

The tale of Orpheus and Eurydice, in the form of a poem, closes the third book of the original. In the Anglo-Saxon version only the introductory lines, which precede the tale itself, are in metre (Grein, Vol. II., p. 326, no. xxiii). Notice the characteristic pointing of the moral at the end. On the life and works of Alfred the Great, see Stephen's *Dictionary of National Biography*, Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest of England*, Vol. I., Green's *Conquest of England*, ten Brink's *Early English Literature*, and Earle's *Anglo-Saxon Literature*.

5, 10. — *sceolde*. For this special use, see Glossary.

6, 16. — *ḡa hī seġgaḡ ḡæt* etc., 'these (or who), they say (that they), know,' etc.

7, 17. — *þāra þe*. In the relative clause introduced by *þāra þe* (eorum qui) the verb is usually singular, though it may also be plural.



### III. ACCOUNT OF THE POET CÆDMON.

This extract (also 'The Conversion of Edwin,' below) is taken from the so-called Alfredian version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*. Bede (Bæda or Beda) was born in the neighborhood of Wearmouth about the year 673, and died in the year 735. At the age of seven he was placed under the charge of Benedict Biscop, abbot of Wearmouth, and while yet a child was transferred to the neighboring monastery at Jarrow, where, ordained a deacon at nineteen and a priest at thirty, he spent the remainder of his life. He was a man of gentle and devout spirit, zealous in religion, and assiduous in study, of wide and varied learning, and a voluminous writer. He wrote in Latin. See Ebert, Teuffel, Stephen, ten Brink, and Earle. Bede's greatest work, the *Church History of the Anglian People*, was completed in the last years of his life, and is therefore "the ripest fruit of his pen." It is thus summarized by Ebert:

"This work is divided into five books. The first twenty-two chapters of the first book form only an introduction, wherein after a short description of Britain and its ancient inhabitants we have the history of the country reaching from Julius Cæsar (with particular reference to its

earlier conversion to Christianity, on the basis of Orosius, whom Bede often follows word for word, and especially Gildas, whose history here supplies the clue throughout) to the introduction of Christianity among the Angles by Gregory's missionaries. Only from this point (chap. 23) begins the work proper and independent research of Bede. The church history of the Angles is then carried down in this book to the death of Gregory the Great, A.D. 604. The second book begins with a long obituary of this pope so important for England's church, and ends with the death of Edwin, king of Northumberland, A.D. 633. The third book reaches to 665, when Wighart went to Rome to be consecrated archbishop of Canterbury; but as he dies in Rome, Theodore, the monk of Tarsus, is consecrated by the pope in his room. Here begins the fourth book, extending to the death of Cuthbert (687), the famous saint already twice celebrated by Bede himself. The last book (to the year 731) concludes with a survey of the several sees and of the general state of Britain in that year, when profound peace led many nobles to exchange arms for cloister life" (Mayor and Lumby's edition of the third and fourth books of Bede's Hist., Cambridge, 1881).

The complete Latin text is accessible in a convenient edition by G. H. Moberly, Oxford, 1881, and in another by A. Holder, Freiburg and Tübingen, 1882. A valuable historical study based on Bede is embraced in *Chapters on Early English Church History*, by William Bright, Oxford, 1888.

The Anglo-Saxon version of this work has recently been published by the Early English Text Society; the editor, Dr. Thomas Miller, argues that "the evidence of the dialect favours production on Mercian soil" (see his Introduction).

Bede's account of the earliest named English poet possesses genuine interest; though clothed in a legend which, with variations, is found recurring in literature since the Dream of Hesiod, in other respects the details are to be accepted as trustworthy (see ten Brink's Appendix A). Cædmon is supposed to have died in the year 680.

8, 1. — *In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre*, 'In the monastery of this abbess,' i.e. in the monastery at Streaneshalh (Whitby) of its founder and first abbess Hild..

8, 16. — *qnd hē for ðon* etc. : *unde nihil unquam frivoli et super-  
vacui poematis facere potuit; sed ea tantummodo quae ad religionem  
pertinent, religiosam eius linguam decebant.* — *lēasunge nē idles  
lēoþes*, partitive genitive. — *ac efne þā ān ðā ðe* etc., 'but just those  
[songs] only which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing'; notice  
that the possessive (his) precedes the article; Sweet changes þā (before  
æfestan) to þære (dat.) as required by the usual construction of geda-

fenian, and regards the acc. as possibly a "slavish following of the Latin" (cf. the gloss. at Luke iv. 43 of the Durham Book, oportet me : gedæfneð mec ; March).

9, 4. — **gelyfdre ylde.** A predicate genitive may denote a characteristic of the subject.

9, 5-6. — **þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedēmed etc. :** *cum esset laetitiae causa decretum ut omnes per ordinem cantare deberent.* "The translator has evidently taken *causa* for the nom. instead of the abl." (Sweet), otherwise he would have written **for intingan.**

9, 15. — **Cedmon** (or Cædmon). The theories respecting this name are summed up by Cook (*Publications of the Mod. Lang. Association of America*, Vol. VI., p. 9 f.).

9, 22. — **þā fers qnd þā word etc.** Notice the variation from the Latin : *versus quos numquam audierat, quorum iste est sensus.*

9, 25 f. — Cædmon's Hymn. Bede himself merely translates this hymn into Latin, but copies of it in Anglo-Saxon are found at blank spaces of Latin MSS. of his History ; of these copies the most important is given at the end of the Moore MS. (Kk. 5. 16, Cam. Univ. Lib.), for this is in the Northumbrian dialect and substantially represents, it is believed, the hymn in its original form. It is as follows :

nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,  
uerc nuldurfadur ; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
he ærist seop aelda barnum  
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen.  
Tha middungeard monecynnæs uard,  
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ  
firum foldu frea allmectig.  
*Primo cantavit Cædmon istud carmen.*

This Northumbrian copy is presumably as early as the year 737 (see Sweet, *The Oldest English Texts*, London, 1885, p. 148). For a list of the occurrences of this hymn in MSS., see Miller's ed. of the Anglo-Saxon Bede, p. xvii f. The Anglo-Saxon translator of Bede's History did not therefore reconstruct the hymn on the basis of Bede's Latin version, but inserted it in its current vernacular form (see ten Brink, Appendix A).

10, 7-8. — **qnd þām wordum etc. :** *et eis mox plura, in eundem modum verba Deo digni carminis adiunxit.* Agreement with the Latin

is here very close; we should expect on [or in] **þām ilcan gemete** (Sweet). **wyrðe** (= dignus) usually governs the genitive, but other instances of its use with the dative are found in the Bede (*Englische Studien*, XV., p. 159 f.).

10, 21. — **þā hē ðā hæfde þā wīsan onfongne** etc.: *at ille suscepto negotio abiit.*

11, 6. — **þætte seolfan þā his lārēowas** etc.: (*suaviusque resonando*) *doctores suos vicissim auditores sui faciebat.*

11, 26-27. — **betȳnde qnd geęndode**: *conclisit.* — **gewitenesse qnd forðfōre**: *decessus.* A single Latin word is frequently rendered by two synonyms.

13, 9-13. — **qnd sēo tunge . . . betȳnde**: *illaque lingua quae tot salutaria verba in laudem Conditoris composuerat, ultima quoque verba in laudem ipsius [componeret], signando sese et spiritum suum in manus eius commendando, clauderet [vitam].*



#### IV. CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD.

This chapter introduces the student to the famous Anglo-Saxon *Chronicles*.

"As a body of history [these annals] extend from A.D. 449 to 1154, — that is, exclusive of the book-made annals that form a long avenue at the beginning, and start from Julius Cæsar. The period covered by the age of the extant manuscripts is hardly less than three hundred years, from about A.D. 900 to about A.D. 1200. A large number of hands must have wrought from time to time at their production, and, as the work is wholly anonymous and void of all external marks of authorship, the various and several contributions can only be determined by internal evidence" (Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Lit.*). Earle himself has examined and set forth this evidence (*Two of the Saxon Chronicles*, Oxford, 1865; see also ten Brink, *Early English Lit.*).

The annal of 755 (written at least as late as the year 784, and apparently entered later than the annal of that year) is a remarkable example of early vernacular prose. "We do not meet with so vivid and circumstantial a piece of history till more than a hundred years later" (Sweet). "The syntax is not more rugged than that of Thucydides. It corresponds well to the time which produced it, in which



brief efforts of diction had been long familiar, but a sustained narrative not often attempted in writing" (Earle, *English Prose*, London, 1890).

The Parker MS., from which the text is taken, represents the Early West-Saxon dialect, the language of Alfred the Great (see Sievers' *Grammar*, Appendix).

14, 1. — **Hēr**, 'at this place in the annals.' The manuscripts were first marked off in spaces or lines for each year, which were to be filled in as the compiler might find matter. "Many of these spaces remained blank to the last. . . . Out of this mechanical process of construction grew the fashion of beginning the annals with an adverb, not of time, but of place" (Earle).

14, 2. — **wiotan** forms with **Cynewulf** a compound subject; the verb agrees with the first and nearest member of the subject. Cf. Abraham forðfērde and witegan, 'Abraham and the prophets died.' Ælfric, *Hom.* II., 232, 18.

15, 8. — The slaying of the king is thus reported in the annal of 784 (6): **Hēr Cyneheard ofslōh Cynewulf cyning, qnd hē þær wearp ofslægen qnd lxxxiiii monna mid him.**



## V. WARS OF ALFRED THE GREAT.

The reign of Alfred the Great (871-901) was begun on the battle-field against the incursions of the Danes. The following annals belong to the warmest and most detailed narratives of some of the king's military campaigns. "The style assumes a different aspect; without losing the force and simplicity of the earlier pieces, it becomes refined and polished to a high degree" (Sweet). Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest of England*, Vol. I., and Green's *Conquest of England* are important for the history of these times.

16, 11. — **on Æscesdūne**, 'at Ashdown' (Berkshire). For comments on this battle of Ashdown, see Freeman, *Old English History* (London, 1876), p. 111 f., and Green, *The Conquest of England*, p. 102 f.

16, 20. — **qnd fela þūsenda ofslægenra**, 'and many thousands [were] slain'; **ofslægenra** is gen. by attraction and agrees with **þūsenda**.

**17, 13.** — *ond hine lōnge on dæg gefliemde* etc. This "is one of those fights in which we read that the English drove the Danes to flight, and yet that the Danes kept possession of the place of slaughter. In battles between irregular levies and a smaller but better disciplined band of invaders, this result is not so unlikely as it seems at first sight" (Freeman).

**17, 27.** — *on Lymene mūþan*. The ancient river 'Limen' has altogether disappeared. Mr. Etheridge of the Geological Survey of Great Britain says: "I think the great alluvial plain of Romney Marsh and Walling Marsh covers up much of the early physical history of that coast. There is no reason whatever why, in former times, there may not have been an extensive river running up to Appledore either from Romney or Rye, or even Hythe" (Notes in Earle's ed.).

**18, 1.** — *hundtwelftigas*. The genitive with an adjective (*lang*) may denote measure.

**18, 4.** — *lii mīla fram þāem mūþan ūtewardum*, 'four (acc. of extent) miles (partitive gen.) from the outside (the lower part) of the mouth' (cf. **24, 14**).

**18, 19.** — *gif hie ænigne feld sēcan wolden*, 'if they were to come out into the open field' (Sweet).

**19, 8.** — *ac hī hæfdon þā heora stemn gesetenne* etc., 'but they had then sat out (served) their term of military service and exhausted their supplies.' When *habban* forms a compound tense with the pp. of a transitive verb, the pp. is often inflected to agree with the object.

**19, 21.** — *būton swiþe gewaldenum dæle* etc., 'except a very inconsiderable body of the people (i.e. self-enlisted volunteers, and not strictly a part of the "fierd" ; Earle) [which turned] eastwards.'

**20, 7.** — *Hæfdon hī hiora onfangen*, 'they (Alfred and Athelred) had received them (the sons of Hæsten) [as godchildren].'

**20, 12.** — *his* (i.e. Hæsten's) *cumpæder*. Ethelred (*Æþerēd*) being godfather to one of the sons of Hæsten, *cumpæder* here expresses his consequent relationship to Hæsten himself, and not that between the two godfathers Alfred and Ethelred (co-sponsors).

**24, 14.** — *æt ufewardum* etc., 'at the upper (inner) part of the mouth (estuary) on dry land.'

**25, 12.** — *ær ealra hāligra mæssan*, 'before the feast of Allhal-lows, or All Saints' (November 1st).

## VI. ALFRED'S PREFACE TO THE PASTORAL CARE.

In learning and literature Alfred the Great was both patron and author; "he writes, just as he fights and legislates, with a single eye to the good of his people" (Freeman). The Danes had wrought an "intellectual ruin," which, after the treaty at Wedmore in 878, he labored to repair. The literary leadership which once belonged to Northumbria was now set up in Wessex. Poetry had flourished in the Northumbrian period; in Wessex the first great period of prose was now ushered in.

In this preface from the king's own hand we have a comment on the state of learning in his kingdom, an expression of his theory for the education of youth, and an account of his aim and method in supplying, by the help of scholars whom he had gathered around him, vernacular versions of celebrated books.

**26, 1, 2.** — **Ælfrēd kining hāteð.** The third person of formal greeting; **hāte** (first pers.) introduces the discourse (cf. **107, 1, 2**). The meaning of **hātan** is here also merely formal. — **Wærferð**, bishop of Worcester. Alfred intended to send a copy of this work to each bishop in his kingdom (**29, 5 f.**), and accordingly left a blank space between **grētan** and **biscep** for the insertion of a different name in each copy. The Hatton MS. (of the text) is unique in having the name of the bishop filled in; on the first page is also written: **Ðēos bōc sceal tō Wiogora Ceastre.**

**27, 26.** — **wundrade.** Notice that this verb governs both the genitive (**wiotona**) and the clause introduced by **ðæt**.



## VII. FROM THE PASTORAL CARE.

Pope Gregory the Great was born about 540 and died in 604. Many details of his life are set forth in Ælfric's homily given below (**XV.**). His work on the duties and responsibilities of the episcopal office was for centuries held in high esteem, and was often at Church Councils "authoritatively recognized as the standard of life and doctrine for bishops" (Bramley). A convenient summary of the work is given by J. Barmby, *Gregory the Great* [The Fathers for English Readers],

London, 1879. The text of the original is edited by R. H. Bramley, Oxford and London, 1874. The Anglo-Saxon version is edited by Sweet for the Early English Text Society (1871); being preserved in two manuscripts (Hatton, 20, Bodl. Lib., and Cotton Tiberius, B. XI., Brit. Mus.) which are regarded as contemporary with Alfred, "it affords data of the highest value for fixing the grammatical peculiarities of the West-Saxon dialect of the ninth century [Early West-Saxon]" (Sweet).

**30, 1.** — **þū leofusta brōður.** The work is addressed to John, Bishop of Ravenna; Gregory justifies his reluctance in accepting the popedom, as well as his composition of this work, by his deep sense of the responsibility of the pastoral office.

**30, 8.** — **qnd sē ðe hī** etc. : *et qui incaute expetiit, adeptum se esse pertimescat.* The tense of **underfēnge** is probably not due to the Latin, but is rather in lively anticipation of the completed act.

**31, 13.** — **cræft.** The Latin has *arcem*, which was possibly "mis-read as *artem*" (Sweet).

**31, 16.** — **For ðon ðe nān cræft** etc. 'Since no art is for him to teach who has not first diligently learned it.'

**32, 4.** — **'Hī sēcað'** etc. Matt. xxiii. 6, 7.

**32, 14.** — **'Hie ricsedon'** etc. Hosea viii. 4.

**32, 21.** — **'Hie ðonne** etc. : *Quos tamen internus iudex et provehit, et nescit : quia quos permittendo tolerat, profecto per iudicium reprobationis ignorat.* The translator has in the last clause deviated from the sense of the original.

**32, 23.** — **Ac ðeah hī** etc. Matt. vii. 22, 23; Luke xiii. 27.

**32, 27.** — **'Ðā hierdas'** etc. : *'Ipsi pastores ignoraverunt intelligentiam'* (Isa. lvi. 11). *Quos rursum Dominus detestatur, dicens, 'Et tenentes legem nescierunt me'* (Jer. ii. 8).

**33, 1.** — **'Sē ðe God'** etc. : *'Si quis autem ignorat, ignorabitur'* (1 Cor. xiv. 38).

**33, 7.** — **'Gif sē blinda'** etc. Matt. xv. 14.

**33, 7.** — **sien hira ēagan** etc. Ps. lxviii. 24 (lxix. 23). The application of these words is representative of Gregory's symbolic interpretation of Scripture; a more elaborate example is given in the next selection.

**33, 28.** — **'Gē fortrædon'** etc. Ezek. xxxiv. 18, 19.

**34, 9.** — **'Yfle prēostas'** etc. Hosea v. 1; ix. 8.

**34, 18.** — **'Sē ðe ænigne'** etc. Matt. xviii. 6.



- 35, 4. — *Hū swiðe* etc. Lib. II., cap. xi. of the original.  
 35, 23. — '*Ðonne ic cume*' etc. 1 Tim. iv. 13.  
 35, 25. — '*Lōca Dryhten*' etc. Ps. cxviii. 97 (cxix. 97).  
 35, 28. — '*Wyrce fēower hringas*' etc. Exod. xxv. 12 f.  
 37, 15. — '*Bēoð simle gearwe*' etc. 1 Peter iii. 15.
- 

## VIII. THE VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

The Alfredian version of Orosius's *Compendious History of the World*, like all the Alfredian translations, abounds in variations from the original, in contractions, in expansions, and in original insertions. Specially important passages have been inserted in the first chapter of the first book.

"They consist of a complete description of all the countries in which the Teutonic tongue prevailed at Alfred's time, and a full narrative of the travels of two voyagers, which the king wrote down from their own lips. One of these, a Norwegian named Ohthere, had quite circumnavigated the coast of Scandinavia in his travels, and had even penetrated to the White Sea; the other, named Wulfstan, had sailed from Schleswig to Frische Haff. The geographical and ethnographical details of both accounts are exceedingly interesting, and their style is attractive, clear, and concrete" (ten Brink).

Bosworth's edition of these voyages (1855) is valuable for its annotations, a map, and R. T. Hampson's "Essay on the Geography of King Alfred the Great." The entire Anglo-Saxon version, with the Latin original, has been edited by Sweet for the Early English Text Society (1883). The Lauderdale MS. (ninth century) belongs to the Early West-Saxon period; the Cotton MS. (Tiberius B. i. Brit. Mus.), which is used to supply a gap in the text, belongs to the tenth century.

OHTHERE'S FIRST VOYAGE. — Ohthere set out from his home on the western coast of Norway in the northern part of '*Hālgoland*' (which corresponds in part to modern Helgeland, the southern district of Nordland). He sailed northward along the coast, and on the sixth day doubled the North Cape; for the next four days his course was eastward, along '*Terfinna land*,' after which he turned south into the White Sea (*Cwēn Sæ*), and in five days more reached the mouth of the river Dwina (*ān micel ēa*).

ON THERE'S SECOND VOYAGE. — On there afterwards sailed from 'Hālgoland' on a southern voyage; he followed the west and south coast of Norway; entering the Skager Rack, he first landed at 'Sciringeshēal,' a 'port' on the Bay of Christiania. Thence he sailed southward, through the Cattegat, along the southern coast of Sweden (**Deñemeare**, i.e. the provinces of Halland, Scania or Schonen, in the south of Sweden), through The Sound. At first he had on his right Skager Rack (**wīdsæ**), then Jutland (**Gotland**), then Zealand (**Sillēnde**) and many islands (**iglanda fela**) to the south and south-west of Zealand. In five days he arrived at the Danish port Haddeby (**æt Hæþum**, at or near the present site of Schleswig).

WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE. — Wulfstan (perhaps a Dane) sailed in the Baltic Sea. Setting out from Schleswig (**Hæþum**), he coasted to the south of the islands Langeland (**Langaland**), Laaland (**Læland**), Falster, and Sconey (**Scōnæg**); proceeding in the main arm of the Baltic he passed south of Bornholm (**Burgenda land**), leaving also on his left the more remote Blekingen and Möre (**Blēcīnga-æg**, **Mēore**, provinces in the south of Sweden), and the islands Oeland (**Eowland**) and Gothland (**Gotland**). On his right he had Mecklenburg, Pomerania, etc. (**Weonodland**, the country of the Wends), until he reached the Frische Haff (**Estmære**). His voyage of seven days ended at the Drausensea (**mære**), on the shore of which stood 'Trūsō.'

**39, 11. — Beormas.** The country of the Permians (Biarmaland) was on the eastern coast of the White Sea, north and east of the river Dwina. "In the middle ages, the Scandinavian pirates gave the name Permia to the whole country between the White Sea and the Ural" (Bosworth, n. 42).

**39, 13. — Terfinna land** extended from the White Sea to the North Cape. "Belonging to Sweden is the tract inhabited by Laplanders called Trennes and Pihinieni, . . . In the Trennes we seem to have the Terfinns of Alfred" (Hampson).

**40, 19. — wilde mōras.** The 'waste lands' correspond to the present province of Norrland.

**41, 1. — Cwēna land.** "The country east and west of the Gulf of Bothnia, from Norway to the 'Cwēn' or White Sea, including Finmark on the north" (Bosworth, n. 36).

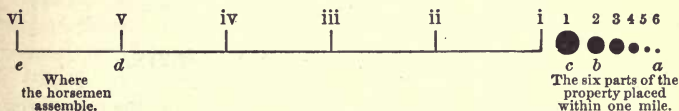
**41, 15. — Īreland.** That Ireland can here be meant, is highly improbable. Some editors have thought that the text should be

emended to read *Īsaland* (or *Īseland*), 'Iceland'; then *pā ĭgland* between Iceland and *þissum lande* (i.e. Britain) would be the islands of Faroe, Shetland, and Orkney. This is the simplest solution of the difficulty, but it has not removed all doubts. Rieger suggests the Shetlands, and Brenner (*Englische Studien*, IV., p. 457) argues in favor of *Iæderen*, in the southwest of Norway, and understands *þissum lande* to refer to the home of Ohthere. Brenner's view is not satisfactory.

**42, 13. — Wislemūðan.** An eastern branch of the Vistula (**Wisle**), the Nogat, on its way to the Frische Haff (**Estmēre**) is joined, north of the Drausensea (**mēre**), by the Elbing (**Ilfiŋg**) which then gives up its name. **Wislemūða** does not therefore correspond to the Weichselmünde of the modern map.

**42, 15. —** The country of the Estas, or Esthonians, was to the east of the Vistula and extended north to the coast of the Baltic.

**43, 13. — Aļeçgað hit þonne forhwæge on ānre mīle etc.** Bosworth has designed the following illustration of the plan of these races:



"The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and run towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second, takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part, 6 or *a*, is taken."



## IX. IT IS BETTER TO SUFFER AN INJURY THAN TO INFLICT ONE.

This extract is from the fourth book of the Boethius; see Notes to 'Orpheus and Eurydice.'

**45, 2. — þis folc**, i.e. the *vulgus*, just spoken of as indifferent to such reasoning (*At vulgus ista non respicit*); the 'folc' is again spoken of in this manner below (**46, 7**).

## X. PROVIDENCE AND FATE.

This extract is also from the fourth book of the Boethius. It is a very free paraphrase of the original.

50, 9f. — *Swā swā on wānes eaxe* etc. The passage in the original corresponding to this paragraph contains merely a simple figure of concentric spheres, for which the Anglo-Saxon translator has substituted the more ingenious and elaborate figure of the wheel.



## XI. THE NATURE OF GOD.

The translator has here constructed a brief chapter of clear and simple statements on the basis of the much fuller and somewhat involved discussion at the close of the original.



## XII. THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN.

Edwin (585 ?–633), son of Ælla, king of Deira, was the first Christian king of Northumbria (uniting Bernicia with his hereditary Deira), with York as the centre of his government. His eventful life as narrated by Bede embraces legendary incidents. Soon after his father's death in 588, Deira was conquered and governed by Æthelric, king of Bernicia; Edwin, in consequence, was compelled to live in exile from the third year of his age until the East-Anglian king, Rædwald, overcame Æthelfrith, son and successor of Æthelric, on the banks of the Idle (617), and regained for him his father's kingdom. After subduing Bernicia, Edwin extended his dominions to the north (Edinburgh, i.e. Eadwinesburh, is supposed to preserve his name), to the west and to the south, and within nine years became "overlord of every English kingdom, save Kent; and Kent was knit to him by his marriage with Æthelburh" (Green). He was ranked as the fifth Bretwalda.

Edwin's conversion to Christianity, after his political successes, is made to turn upon a promise which a mysterious visitor had exacted



from him while in exile at the court of Rædwald. This visitor came upon him while sitting at night meditating upon his troubles. Edwin was brought to promise, upon condition of overcoming his enemies and securing his father's throne, to obey in all things the injunctions of his deliverer; whereupon the stranger laid his right hand on the head of Edwin, and said, 'When this sign shall come to thee, remember this hour and these words,' and then vanished as a spirit.

Edwin's Christian queen, Æthelburh, sister of Eadbald, king of Kent, came to her northern residence accompanied by Bishop Paulinus. How the king was finally persuaded to accept the doctrine observed by the queen and taught by Paulinus, is described in the following vivid and dramatic selection (Bede. Lib. II., cap. xii., xiii.). See further, Green's *Making of England*; Freeman's *Old English History*; and Bright's *Early English Church History*.

62, 9. — *þæt tæcen*. This is the sign which was to remind the king of the promise made to his mysterious visitor while in exile at the East-Anglian court.

63, 13. — *þūhte ond gesewen wære: videretur*.

64, 1. — *þyslic mē is gesewen: Talis mihi videtur*. This thoughtful and pathetic simile, in striking contrast to Cefi's sentiments of self-interest, is reproduced in Wordsworth's 16th Ecclesiastical Sonnet.

65, 30. — *Godmundingahām*. Goodmanham, some twenty-three miles from York, was an important seat of the heathen worship; it was here that Edwin had assembled his 'witan' to deliberate upon the new doctrine.

66, 4. — *Ðā onfēng Eadwine* etc. "The king caused a little wooden chapel to be hastily reared at York, on part of the ground now covered by the glorious Minster; and within its walls he went through the training of a catechumen, and received baptism on Easter-eve, April 11, 627. His nobles were baptized with him; and among the neophytes was his grand-niece Hilda, the future abbess of Whitby. Many people followed his example. It was the birth-day of the Northumbrian Church" (Bright).

66, 16. — *mid ārlēasre cwale*. Edwin was defeated and slain at the battle of Hatfield (633), where he encountered the Welsh king, Ceadwalla, and the Mercian king, Penda, who had combined their forces against him. The consequences of this defeat were disastrous to the Northumbrian State. Queen Æthelburh and Bishop Paulinus fled back to Kent, and heathendom revived in the North.

**66, 17. — Æthelwold.** Oswald restored the Northumbrian state, and reintroduced Christianity. See 'Ælfric's Life of King Oswald,' below (xvi.).

---

### XIII. A BLICKLING HOMILY.

A collection of homilies contained in a unique manuscript at Blickling Hall, Norfolk, has come to be generally known as the Blickling Homilies, the title under which it was published by Morris for the Early English Text Society (1874-1880). A passage in the text (Vol. I., p. 119) incidentally fixes the date of the manuscript at 971. This date may, however, be due to the transcriber, at least it is not safe to infer that all the homilies belong to that year, though they were probably composed within a period not extending far back from that time; "they were beyond question a product of thought created by Dunstan, Æthelwold, and their adherents" (ten Brink).

One of the homilist's favorite themes is the near approach of the end of the world, a subject that so filled the mind of the people at the close of the tenth century.

The student is now introduced to the prose writings of the late West-Saxon period, — a direct continuation of the literary activity begun by Alfred the Great.

**69, 23. — on ūrne Drihten etc.** The text should probably read **on God and on ūrne Drihten Hælcende Crist, his ðone ācendan Sunu.** The error is obviously due to the scribe.

---

### XIV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE ASSUMPTION OF ST. JOHN THE APOSTLE.

Ælfric is altogether the most important writer of the late West-Saxon period. He was born, probably in Wessex, about the year 955. At the age of sixteen he was already an inmate of Bishop Æthelwold's monastery at Winchester, where, as pupil, deacon, and priest, he continued to the year 987. He was then sent to Cernel in Dorsetshire to instruct in the Benedictine Code the monks of the monastery lately founded by the royal thane Æthelmær. During this mission of two years, Ælfric formed the resolution to make translations from the Latin into the vernacular, with the view to correct and improve popu-

lar Christian teaching. Returning to Winchester (989 or 990), he wrote his first series of forty homilies, to be used by the clergy in the course of a year's administration; a second series of equal scope followed in 993-994. As an aid to the study of Latin, he wrote an Anglo-Saxon Latin Grammar (995), a topically classified glossary, and an interlinear *Colloquium*; he also compiled physico-astronomical treatises. The "Lives of Saints" was written about the year 996, and then (997-998) followed translations of portions of the Old Testament. The "Canons of Ælfric," a pastoral and liturgical tract, was also written about this time. A translation of Alcuin's "Handbook upon Genesis" may be assigned to the year 1000.

Æthelmær afterwards founded a Benedictine monastery at Ensham (Oxfordshire), and it was here that Ælfric, in 1005, was installed as abbot, — the highest office attained by him; he held the abbacy on a life tenure. Henceforth his writings were of an occasional nature, but they were all directed to the same end of strengthening the discipline of the Church and of elevating the religious culture of the people. He translated the *De Consuetudine Monachorum* of his old master Æthelwold, and the *Hexameron* of St. Basil. A homily on Judith and a translation of the book of Esther are followed by a treatise on the Old and New Testaments (before 1012). The entire list of Ælfric's writings, in Anglo-Saxon and in Latin, has not yet been accurately determined. Treatises on the celibacy of the clergy, pastoral letters, separate homilies, a Latin Life of Æthelwold, etc., augment the products of his industrious pen. Two pastoral letters, written for Wulfstan of York, about the year 1014, are the last of his works that can be approximately dated. It is probable that he was still alive and abbot at Ensham in 1020. His death is placed between 1020 and 1025.

Ælfric's career is conspicuous in its relation to the reform of Dunstan and Æthelwold, and his writings mark a culmination in prose style. His language is always clear, and when not forced into an artificial alliterative mould, it is flexible and forcible.

The double cycle of Ælfric's Homilies is published in an edition of two volumes by Thorpe (London, 1843-1846). The homily for St. John's Day, Dec. 27th, is the fourth of the first series.

**84, 10-11.** — **sunnanūhtan**, 'early Sunday morning,' just before dawn. — **hancrēde**, 'cock-crowing'; here the last division of the night, just at dawn. — **undern**, at the third hour of the morning, i.e. nine o'clock (mid-morning).

## XV. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON ST. GREGORY THE GREAT.

This homily for St. Gregory's Day, March 12th, has, since its first publication by Miss Elizabeth Elstob in 1709, been regarded with special interest. It is the ninth homily of Ælfric's second series.

**86, 1-2.**—on *ðisum andwerdan dæge*. Pope Gregory died on the 12th of March, 604. The death of a saint was commemorated by the Church as his true birth, his entrance into the life of bliss.

**86, 7.**—'*Historia Anglorum*.' The History of Bede is the homilist's chief authority.—Ælfric bears testimony to the tradition that Alfred translated Bede's History.

**86, 15.**—*Gordīānus, and Fēlix* etc. Gregory's father was a rich Roman of senatorial rank; his great-great-grandfather (*his fifta fæder*: Lat. *atavus*) was Pope Felix (526-530), "the third or fourth of that name according to different computations; probably, therefore, the word *atavus* [Bede, Lib. II., cap. i.] should strictly be *proavus*, the father of the grandfather" (Moberly).

**87, 6.**—*Grēgōrius is Grēcisc nama* etc. The name is derived from the root of *ἐγελρω*. Paulus Diaconus interpreted it by *vigilator seu vigilans* (Elstob). '*Vigilantius*' is curiously translated as the neuter comparative by '*Wacolre*.'

**87, 21.**—*þæt sefoðe* etc. The seventh monastery founded by Gregory was "dedicated to St. Andrew, on the site of his own house near the church of St. John and St. Paul at Rome" (Barmby). Here he himself lived as a Regular (*regollice*, according to the Benedictine rule of the institution) in submission to the government of the abbot.

**88, 3.**—*mid pællenum gyrlum* etc. At the age of thirty, Gregory held the high office of *prætor urbanus*; this description of rich apparel probably refers to his robe of state.

**88, 11.**—*singāllice untrumnyssa*. Gregory speaks of bodily afflictions "in his Epistle to Leander, bishop of Sevil" (Elstob).

**88, 14.**—*þā undergeat sē pāpa* etc. In 577 Pope Benedict I. (574-578) ordained Gregory one of the seven deacons of Rome. Under Pope Pelagius (578-590) he served as papal *apocrisiarius* or *responsalis* at Constantinople; this diplomatic mission kept him at the imperial court from 578 (?) to 585.

**88, 22.**—*cȳpecnihtas*. William Thorne, monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, specifies the number of these boys: "*Vidit in foro*



*Romano tres pueros Anglicos lactei candoris venales."* *X. Script.* p. 1757. "The date of Gregory's meeting with the English slaves at Rome is fixed between 585 and 588 by the fact that after his long stay at Constantinople he returned to Rome in 585 or 586. . . . On the other hand, Ælia, whom the slaves owned as their king, died in 588" (Green, *The Making of England*, p. 216, note 2).

**90, 8. — mannewealm.** Miss Elstob noticed that Gregory of Tours (*Hist. Lib. X.*) has an account of this pestilence, which resulted from the overflowing of the Tiber.

**90, 10. — Pelāgium.** Pelagius II. died Feb. 8, 590.

**90, 18. — gefædera.** While at Constantinople, Gregory is said to have stood sponsor to one of the sons of the Emperor Maurice; he therefore held the relation of *compater* (cf. **20, 12**) to the Emperor himself. The homilist is also, apparently, indebted for this detail to Gregory of Tours.

**91, 3. — tō pāpan gehālgod wurde.** The day of Gregory's accession was Sept. 3, 590.

**92, 2. — 'uton āhebban'** etc. Lamentations iii. 41.

**92, 5. — 'Nylle ic'** etc. Ezek. xxxiii. 11.

**92, 20. — Clypa mē** etc. Ps. xlix. 15 (l. 15).

**93, 1. — seofonfealde lētānias.** On this occasion Gregory instituted the 'sevenfold litanies' (*Litania Major*), or processions, afterwards observed by the Church on St. Mark's Day, April 25.

**93, 20-21. — Augustinus, Mellitus,** etc. Augustine (died in 604 or 605) became the first Archbishop of Canterbury (cf. **96, 2**); he was succeeded by **Laurentius**, who was succeeded by **Mellitus** (Bishop of London), who was succeeded by **Iustus** (Bishop of Rochester). **Pētrus** became the first Abbot of the Monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul at Canterbury, and **Iōhannes** succeeded him.

**94, 15. — On ðām dagum** etc. The missionaries arrived at the court of Æthelberht, king of Kent, in 597. The king, as afterwards in the case of Edwin, had a Christian queen; Bertha, daughter of Chariberht, king of Paris, with her Frankish chaplain, Bishop Liudhard, worshipped at Canterbury, in a little church called St. Martin's.

**96, 2. — Æthērlum.** It is supposed that the homilist here follows Bede (*Lib. I., cap. xxvii.*) in erroneously naming Etherius; Augustine was consecrated 'Archbishop of the English' on the 16th of November (597 ?) at Arles, by the archbishop Vergilius, not by Etherius, it is contended, who was at that time the archbishop of Lyons.

## XVI. ÆLFRIC'S LIFE OF KING OSWALD.

Oswald (c. 604-642) was the second son of Edwin's sister and of King Æthelfrith. His father having fallen in the battle of the Idle (617), he took refuge among the northern Celts. After Edwin's death, Osric, a son of Ælla's brother, Ælfric, ruled Deira, and Eanfrith, Oswald's older brother, was placed on the throne of Bernicia. Both kings threw off Christianity. "The reigns of these two kings lasted one miserable year, a year whose shame was never forgotten among the Englishmen of the north" (Green). These kings fell before Ceadwalla, and Oswald came from his retreat to assume the leadership of his people. He at once collected a small force, with which he met and defeated Ceadwalla at Heavenfield (635). Ceadwalla was himself slain in this battle, "and the fall of this great hero of the British race left the Englishmen of Bernicia supreme in the north" (Green). Oswald became one of the greatest of Northumbrian kings, ruling over both Bernicia and Deira, and in large measure restoring the political work of Edwin. Having been converted to Christianity while in exile at Hii, off the western coast of Scotland, where the Irish Columba had set up a mission, the king at once began to labor for the conversion of his people. He called upon the mission at Hii for preachers, and Aidan came and "fixed his bishop's stool or see in 635 on the coast of Northumbria, in the island peninsula of Lindisfarne. Thence, from a monastery which gave to the spot its after name of Holy Island, preachers poured forth over the heathen realm" (Green). It was thus that Christianity, first introduced into Northumbria by Paulinus of Augustine's mission in the south, was now reintroduced by way of the Irish-Scotch mission of the north. The beneficent reign of Oswald is in many of its features a striking parallel to that of Edwin. Both kings became the nucleus of popular legend. Oswald reigned as Bretwalda, and finally fell in battle against Penda at Maserfield, on the 5th of August, 642.

Ælfric's chief source for the Life of King Oswald was Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* (Lib. III.). The text is obtained from Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, where it was published for the first time; it has since been published, with readings from other MSS., by Skeat in *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*, Part III. (Early English Text Society, 1890).

**98, 1.** — **Augustinus**, sent by Gregory the Great on his mission to England.

**98, 8.** — **and twēgen his æftergengan**, namely Osric and Eanfrith.

**98, 14.** — **Ōswald þā ārārde āne rōde** etc. According to Bede, the king supported the cross with his own hands while his men fastened it in the earth.

**99, 6.** — **sum man** etc. Bede is specific, and says it was a man named Bothelm, one of the brethren of the church at Hexham.

**99, 12.** — **Heofenfeld**, 'Heavenfield,' is the name afterwards given to the place where this battle was fought; it was near Hexham, but has not been exactly identified.

**101, 9.** — **Hē fulworhte on Eferwīc** etc., cf. **66, 17.**

**101, 19.** — **On þām ylcan timan** etc. Soon after the battle of Heavenfield, the conversion of the West-Saxons was begun by Birinus, who was sent by Pope Honorius. The king, Cynegils, was baptized in the presence of Oswald, who had come to the West-Saxon court to receive the daughter of Cynegils in marriage. Birinus, the first bishop of the West-Saxons, was afterwards established at Dorchester on the Thames.

**102, 28.** — **Ōswig**, 'Oswiu,' the third son of Æthelfrith, in 642 became king of Bernicia only (Oswine, the son of Osric, ascended the throne of Deira); after some years, however, he too gained the sovereignty of the entire Northumbrian realm.

**103, 7.** — **His brōþor dohtor**. This was Oswiu's daughter Osthryth, queen of Mercia.

**105, 33.** — **Eft sē hālga Cūðberht** etc. This vision of Cuthbert is here somewhat abruptly introduced, though the historic connection of events is close enough. Aidan was grieved at his favorite king Oswine's fall before Oswiu, and died soon after.



## XVII. ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO GENESIS.

In this preface we catch an interesting view of Ælfric as the earnest single-minded teacher of the people. He was with difficulty persuaded to translate the Genesis, fearing that a popular knowledge of the polygamy under the old law might have a disturbing influence.

Ælfric's Old-Testament translations are edited by Grein: *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, Cassel and Göttingen, 1872.

**107, 1.** — **Ælfric munuc grēt Æðelwærd.** grēt, the third person of formal greeting; cf. note to **26, 1, 2.** — 'Æðelweard' was a noble ealdorman, descended from the house of Alfred the Great; he was a friend and patron of Ælfric, and himself, though a layman, the author of a Latin chronicle.

**108, 7.** — **sum ððer man.** Nothing is known of this translator, whose fragmentary version, it is assumed, Ælfric touched up and joined to his own. See ten Brink.



### XVIII. THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

The only complete copy of this prose legend is preserved in MS. 198 of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; the introductory portion is also found in the Blickling Homily MS. It was first published by C. W. Goodwin, *The Anglo-Saxon Legends of St. Andrew and St. Veronica*, Cambridge, 1851, and afterwards by Morris, *The Blickling Homilies*, Part II., London, 1876. There is also an Anglo-Saxon poetic version of this legend (Grein, Vol. II., p. 9 f.; Grein-Wülker, Vol. II., p. 1 f.; Baskervill, *Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew*, Boston, 1885). A common source establishes a relation between these two versions; this source is a Latin original, in prose, of which only a few fragments have been found (Zupitza, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. XXX., p. 175 f., and Lipsius, *Ergänzungsheft*, p. 29). The Greek version of the legend (from which, however, the Anglo-Saxon versions vary in many details) is published in Tischendorf's *Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha*, Leipsic, 1851, p. 104 f. The legends of the apostles are exhaustively treated by Lipsius, *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten und Apostellegenden*, Braunschweig, 1883-1890. The Anglo-Saxon prose version is assigned to the tenth century, although MS. C probably belongs to the latter part of the eleventh.

**113, 5.** — **Marmadonia.** The scene of the principal incidents of this legend, 'Marmadonia' (or 'Mermedonia'), a city among the anthropophagi, is supposed to be the *Μυρμηκίων*, or *Μυρμηκία*, in the Crimea (Chersonesus Taurica), mentioned by Strabo (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 604).



**115, 7.** — **Achāia** here denotes a region on the eastern coast of the Black Sea; in some forms of the legend it is confounded with Achaia in Greece (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 609 f.).

**116, 1.** — **Sē hālīga Andrēas** etc. Immediately preceding these words in MS. B., the following fragment of the Latin original is inserted: *Tunc Sanctus Andreas surgens mane abiit ad mare cum discipulis suis, et uidit nauculam in litore, et intra naue sedentes tres uiros.*

**121, 16.** — **ēastdæle**, i.e. of the Black Sea, although the local traditions of Sinope (on the southern shore) place the mount (**dūne**), on which Peter is found, on an island near that city (Lipsius, Vol. I., p. 611).

**122, 10.** — **stræl**. The poetic version (l. 1191) has **þū dēofles stræl**. Zupitza regards **stræl** as the rendering of *sagitta* (or *telum*), which in the Latin copy was occasioned by erroneously giving to *Βελία* (Belial) the meaning of *βέλος*.

**123, 30.** — **blæston**. It may be better to read **ræsdon**, 'proceeded with violence, or scoffingly' (Holthausen).

**127, 10.** — **biscope**. In the poetic version (l. 1653) this bishop is named Platan, i.e., Πλάτων of the legend of St. Matthew.



## XIX. THE HARROWING OF HELL.

Among once popular literary sources the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus holds an important place. Christ's Descent into Hell was a favorite theme in Anglo-Saxon poetry, and afterwards in the Mystery Plays of the early drama. A sketch of the relations of this Gospel to the literature of western Europe is given by Wülker: *Das Evangelium Nicodemi in der abendländischen Literatur*, Paderborn, 1872. The Apocryphal Gospels (Latin and Greek) are edited by Tischendorf, Leipsic, 1853; recent English translations are by B. Harris Cowper, London, 1867, and Alex. Walker [Ante-Nicene Christian Lib.], Edinburgh, 1870.

The Anglo-Saxon prose version of this apocryphal book belongs, probably, to the eleventh century. The orthography of the best MS. (Camb. Univ. Lib. II. 2. 11) is characteristic of the Late West-Saxon dialect at least half a century after Ælfric's time. The entire version is printed in *Heptateuchus, Liber Job, et Evangelium Nicodemi; Anglo-Saxonice*, etc., edited by Thwaites. Oxford, 1698.

The substance of the narrative introductory to the extract here given is as follows: Joseph assures the high priests Annas and Caiaphas that Jesus did not only rise from the dead, but that he also raised many others with himself, among whom are the two sons of Simeon, named Karinus and Leucius; these can now be seen at Arimathea. "Then the chief priests, Annas and Caiaphas, arose, and Joseph, and Nicodemus, and Gamaliel, and others with them, and went to Arimathea, and found those whom Joseph had said." Karinus and Leucius are brought to Jerusalem and led into the temple, where they are adjured to reveal the mysteries they have seen and heard; in compliance they sit down and write.

129, 17. — *þā ic cwæð* etc. Isa. ix. 1, 2.

130, 5. — *þone þe ic bær* etc. Luke ii. 28 f.

130, 13. — *ic eom Iōhannes* etc. Matt. iii. 1 f.; Mark i. 2 f.

130, 17. — *Gerece þȳnum bearnum* etc. How this legend of Seth was afterwards connected with the legends of the cross may be seen in *Legends of the Holy Rood*, edited by Morris for the Early English Text Society, 1871, p. xii. f.

131, 17. — 'and mȳn sāwl' etc. Mark xiv. 34.

132, 16. — *and nū æt nēxtan* etc., *et in proximo est eius mors, ut* (var. *et*) *perducam eum ad te* etc. (Tisch. p. 375). Holthausen corrects the text as follows: *and nū æt nēxtan [is] hys dēað, and ic wylle [hine] tō ðē* etc.

133, 15. — "*Tollite portas*" etc. Ps. xxiii. 7 (xxiv. 7).

133, 27. — *and þā hæftinga gehealdað* etc.; cf. *ne captivemus tenentes captivitatem* (Tisch. p. 376), and Ps. lxvii. 19 (lxviii. 18).

134, 3. — '*Andettað*' etc. Ps. cvi. 15 f. (cvii. 15 f.).

134, 9. — *þæt dēade mēn* etc. Isa. xxvi. 19.

134, 25. — *þæt sē sylfa Drihten* etc. Ps. ci. 20, 21 (cii. 19, 20).

137, 24. — *Singað Dryhtne* etc. Ps. xcvii. 1, 2 (xcviii. 1, 2).

138, 15. — *ac wyt sceolon* etc. 1 Thess. iv. 17; Rev. xi. 3-12; 1 John ii. 18, iv. 3.

139, 3. — *Ealā Dryhten* etc. Luke xxiii. 42, 43.

141, 1. — *grēt*. The third person of formal greeting (cf. 26, 1).



## XX. CÆDMON'S GENESIS: THE OFFERING OF ISAAC.

Anglo-Saxon literature first flourished in the Anglian territory (north of the Thames). In this first period, which culminated about the

middle of the eighth century, the greater part of Anglo-Saxon poetry was produced. However, these Anglian productions (except in the case of a few fragments, like the Hymn of Cædmon, see p. 201) are preserved only in copies made in the south during the tenth and eleventh centuries. By repeated transcription these poems were brought into more or less exact conformity with the later language of the south, and therefore now represent no dialect in its purity, but a combination of chiefly Early and Late West-Saxon with a residuum of Anglian forms. The case resembles that of the Homeric poems, which are in the Ionic dialect with an admixture of Aeolic forms surviving, as is conjectured, from the dialect in which the poems were originally composed. An almost complete collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry is contained in Grein's *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*, Göttingen and Cassel, 1857 f., re-edited by Wülker, Cassel, 1881 f.

Although the poems preserved in MS. Junius, XI., Bodl. Lib. correspond in character to Bede's description (see p. 11) of Cædmon's compositions and were therefore once all attributed to Cædmon, criticism has shown that these biblical poems are the work of different authors. The "Genesis" alone (after eliminating a long interpolation, ll. 235-851) is still claimed for Cædmon (see ten Brink, Appendix A).

The Episode of the Offering of Isaac has the additional interest of being one of the most pathetic and best-handled themes in the Mystery Plays of the early drama.

142, 10. — **hrincg þæs hēan landes**, 'the (elevated) border of the highland'; Bouterwek's emendation **hrycg** 'ridge' is not required.

142, 11. — **gegærwan**, more strictly **gegærwan**. Anglian.

143, 1. — **Waldend (Wäldend)**. Anglian; S. 158, 2.

143, 17. — **hēa dūne**. Rhythmically the contracted form **hēa** is here dissyllabic.

143, 18. — **Aldor (Āldor)**. Anglian.

144, 3. — **gedæde**. Anglian; S. 429, n. 1.

144, 8. — **hēan** is rhythmically dissyllabic; cf. 143, 17.

144, 16 f. — **fyre scencan** etc. The MS. has **seŋcan**, which the editors have attempted to justify; however, the substitution of **scencan**, 'to pour out liquor for drinking,' releases the passage of all difficulties. The literal translation is: 'to give drink to the fire with (by means of) kin's blood.'

145, 7. — **brōðor Arōnes**. The name of Abraham's brother Haran (Gen. xi. 26 f.) is here strangely obscured.

145, 10 f. — **brynegield onhrēad** etc. This disputed passage may be translated, 'He adorned (reddened) the sacrifice, the reeking altar, with the ram's blood.'

---

## XXI. THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH.

Æthelstan, grandson of Alfred the Great, reigned from 925 to 940. He was king not only of the West-Saxons and of Mercia, but by a brilliant execution of the policy of his father, Eadward, he added Northumbria to his realm, and "thus became immediate king of all the Teutonic races in Britain, and superior lord of all the Celtic principalities" (Freeman). The poem on the Battle of Brunanburh commemorates the most famous battle of his reign. In the year 937, Anlaf (or Olaf), a son of the former Northumbrian Danish king Siht-ric, came again from Ireland and stirred up the Northumbrian Danes to another rebellion against their West-Saxon king. "The men of the northern Danelaw found themselves backed not only by their brethren from Ireland, but by the mass of states around them, by the English of Bernicia, by the Scots under Constantine, by the Welshmen of Cumbria or Strath-Clyde" (Green). Æthelstan and his brother Eadmund marched with their forces to the north, and in a victorious battle ended the rebellion. The site of Brunanburh has not been certainly determined; Bosworth locates it "about five miles southwest of Durham, or on the plain between the river Tyne and the Browney" (Bosworth-Toller, *Dictionary*; for other opinions, see Green, *The Conquest of England*, p. 254, note 1).

"The poem does not seem to have been written by one who saw the battle. At least we learn from it no more in substance than might have been put down in a short entry of the *Chronicle*. The poem lacks the epic perception and direct power of the folk-song, as well as invention. The patriotic enthusiasm, however, upon which it is borne, the lyrical strain which pervades it, yield their true effect. The rich resources derived from the national epos are here happily utilised, and the pure versification and brilliant style of the whole stir our admiration" (ten Brink).

This battle-piece is the most important of the poetic insertions in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles. The manuscripts furnish many variant readings; the text here given represents the poem in its generally accepted form.



**146, 12.** — **feld dennode** etc., ‘the field became slippery with the blood of warriors.’ This interpretation of **dennode** is merely conjectural. Holthausen suggests **dunnade**, ‘became darkened (stained).’

**147, 1.** — **Myrce**. The Mercians belonged to the forces of Æthelstan.

**147, 31.** — **on Dinges mēre** has not been satisfactorily explained. **Dinges**, as a proper name, is very doubtful; the variant readings are **dynges**, **dyniges**, **dinnes**. See Glossary.

**148, 4 f.** — **Lēton him behindan** etc. In a conventional figure of the poets the raven, eagle and wolf are attendants of the battle-field; cf. **152, 23–24**.



## XXII. THE BATTLE OF MALDON.

The supremacy of the West-Saxon kings was broken in the disastrous reign of Æthelred. The Northmen invaded England anew, and ultimately placed a Danish king upon the English throne. The invaders met the bravest resistance at the Battle of Maldon. In 991 they attacked the eastern coasts of England “seemingly with the intention of making a settlement. This seems to have been a Norwegian expedition; the leaders were Justin and Guthmund, sons of Steitan, and there seems every reason to believe that Olaf Tryggvesson himself was present also” (Freeman). They first plundered Ipswich, and then proceeded into Essex; the East-Saxon ealdorman Brihtnoth promptly collected his forces, and gave the invaders battle on the banks of the Blackwater (then called Panta) near Maldon. “The town lies on a hill; immediately at its base flows one branch of the river, while another, still crossed by a mediæval bridge, flows at a little distance to the north. The Danish ships seem to have lain in the branch nearest to the town, and their crews must have occupied the space between the two streams, while Brihtnoth came to the rescue from the north. He seems to have halted on the spot now occupied by the church of Heybridge, having both streams between him and the town” (Freeman).

The poet has described this battle with the fidelity of an eye-witness. From the minuteness of details it is to be inferred that the poem was composed soon after the event; these details relate exclusively to the English side, even the names of those in command of the enemy

being, apparently, unknown to the poet. In dramatic incident and in patriotic fervor this poem is unsurpassed in Anglo-Saxon literature; it also furnishes a graphic and effective picture of a lord and his followers united by the spirit of the *comitatus*.

The brave ealdorman Brihtnoth was also distinguished as a liberal patron of monastic foundations, especially of Ely and Ramsey. After his fall at Maldon, the enemy having carried off his head as a trophy, his body was taken to Ely and there buried, with a ball of wax to supply the loss of the head. His widow Æthelflæd is said to have wrought his deeds in tapestry.

The only manuscript copy of this poem (Cotton Otho, A. xii.) was destroyed by fire in 1731, but Hearne had transcribed and published it in 1726 (*Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica*, Oxford). The text is incomplete both at the beginning and at the end, but it is probable that not more than a few lines have thus been lost.

149, 2. — *hwæne* here means 'a certain one,' though it has wrongly been supposed to be equivalent to *gehwilenc*, 'each' (cf. 153, 15).

149, 4. — *higgan tō handum* etc., 'to be active and of good courage' (cf. 149, 13-14, and the Finnsburg Fragment, l. 10 f.).

149, 5. — *Offan mæg*, the 'kinsman of Offa,' who is the first to respond to the call of his lord; Offa himself is also mentioned in the poem.

149, 6. — *sē eorl*, i.e. Brihtnoth himself, to whom alone the poet applies the title *eorl*. — *yrhðo*, 'cowardice' on the part of his men; some editors prefer to read *yrmðo*, 'dishonor' at the hands of the invaders.

149, 7. — *hē lēt him þā of handon* etc. *hē* (i.e. *Offan mæg*) abandons the sport of fowling with his favorite (*lēofne*) hawk to join the campaign.

149, 11. — *Eadrīc*, another faithful retainer. Ettmüller, erroneously, would introduce the line by *ac* (for *ēac*) and identify *Eadrīc* with *Offan mæg*.

149, 12-13. — *forð beran gār tō gūþe*, 'to go armed to war.' *beran* is frequent in expressions of military motion; cf. 151, 10, 15; 152, 16, etc.

150, 7. — *þær hē on ofre stōd*. *hē* refers to *ār*.

150, 19. — *ūs*. Reflexive dative with a verb of motion.

150, 25. — *hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan*. There is a close parallelism to this reply in Marlowe's *Jew of Malta*, Act II. sc. 2:

GOVERNOR. So will we fight it out; come, let's away:  
 Proud, daring Calymath, instead of gold,  
*We'll send thee bullets wrapt in smoke and fire:*  
 Claim tribute where thou wilt, we are resolved,  
 Honour is bought with blood and not with gold.

In the very year of this battle, however, Æthelred afterwards began the fatal practice of buying off the invaders with money.

151, 17. — *sē æschere*, i.e. the forces of the Northmen, the 'ship-army'; this unusual epithet was apparently occasioned by the requirement of the alliteration.

151, 22. — *hæleða hlēo*, i.e. Brihtnoth.

151, 27. — *þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne* etc. Wulfstan was the efficient leader of his kin (*cāfne mid his cynne*) to which, apparently, Ælfhere and Maccus belonged; his son, *Wulfmær*, is mentioned farther on (154, 11).

152, 9. — *Byrhtelmes bearn*, i.e. Brihtnoth.

152, 23-24. — *hrēmmas wundon* etc. Cf. 148, 4 f.

152, 30. — *Wulfmær*, the son of Brihtnoth's sister.

153, 7. — *his ðeoden*, i.e. Brihtnoth; cf. 154, 14.

153, 21. — *sūperne gār*, 'a southern dart,' i.e. a dart from the south; the enemy were to the south, hence this epithet, apparently coined for the sake of the alliteration.

154, 28. — For the missing half-line Körner suggests: *hlēoðrode eorl*.

155, 11. — *Oddan bearn*, 'the sons of Odda,' i.e. Godric, Godrine (or, as some editors prefer, Godwine), and Godwig.

156, 2. — *ōðer twēga*, 'one of two things.'

156, 4. — *Ælfrices*. It is possible that this was Ælfric the ealdorman of Mercia (Freeman, *History of the Norman Conquest*, Vol. I., p. 272, note 4, and Green, *Conquest of England*, p. 372 f.).

157, 13. — *Stūrmere*, "a lake or fen in Essex" (Freeman); more probably the mouth or estuary of the Stour (Körner).

158, 20. — *Gaddes mæg*, i.e. Offa. Körner believes that *Gaddes* is a Danish name and that the poet therefore in this single instance names one of the enemy. This opinion is not to be accepted, nor is it necessary, as Zerniel suggests, to transpose the order of lines 20 and 21.

159, 3. — *ær him Wigelines bearn*. *him*, reflexive dative; *Wigelines bearn*, i.e. *Wistān* (< *Wigstān*), *Wigelin* (or perhaps *Wigeling*), being another name for *þurstān*.

## XXIII. THE WANDERER.

The poem entitled the "Wanderer" is representative of the lyrics produced in the first (Anglian) period of Anglo-Saxon literature. The dominant note is that of sadness. The poet is full of the sorrows of bereavement and of exile; he laments the death of protectors and of friends, the passing away of the joys of comradeship; his delusive dreams of past happiness deepen by contrast the gloom of the desolate reality wrought by death, change and devastation. But although a man cannot withstand fate, he can in distress practise the restraint and resignation of the true hero. In the "Battle of Maldon" the relation between a lord and his men is seen under the severest test; the "Wanderer," by the indirect touches of longing recollection, draws a picture of the *comitatus* in the joyous hall of the gift-dispensing lord.

The authorship of the poem is undetermined; there is no reason for assigning it to Cynewulf.

160, 7. — *hryre*. We should expect *hryres*, gen. depending on *gemyndig* (Holthausen).

161, 4. — *minne wisse* is perhaps best translated by 'may show (witan) favor.' There is difficulty with the unusual word *minne*. Thorpe first suggested *minne* (for MS. *mine*), and Sievers, on metrical grounds, has accepted it; Kluge, however, substitutes *mildse*, and Holthausen suggests *mildne*. Sweet, in violation of metrical requirements, retains *mine* (or *myne*), to which he gives the meaning 'memory, love.'

162, 28. — *fugel*. According to Thorpe *fugel* is here used figuratively to denote 'ship'; cf. the simile in the *Beowulf* (l. 218), *flota fāmighēals fugle gelicost*, 'the foamy-necked ship most like to a bird.' But see *Modern Language Notes*, Vol. XIII, p. 176.

163, 1. — *ælda* (*ǣlda*), Anglian; S. 159, 2.

---

 XXIV. THE PHŒNIX.

The first part of the Anglo-Saxon "Phœnix" (ll. 1-380) is an adaptation or paraphrase of a Latin poem attributed to Lactantius Firmianus (4th century). In Teuffel's *History of Latin Literature*



(5th ed., 1890), the much disputed question as to the authorship of the Latin poem is confidently decided in favor of Lactantius. The Anglo-Saxon poet has added a second part (ll. 381 to the end) in which the myth of the phoenix (in a twofold application, to the righteous and then to Christ himself) is made to symbolize the Christian doctrine of the resurrection. This allegorical portion is apparently not based on any literary source, though there is some resemblance to passages in the writings of Ambrosius, and in one instance perhaps a direct influence of Bede's Commentary on Job. The entire poem therefore affords the material for a twofold study of the author's workmanship: his method of translation and adaptation can be compared with the character of his original composition. See Gaebler, *Anglia*, Vol. III., p. 488 f., and Ebert, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande*, Vol. III., p. 73 f.

The "Phoenix" belongs to the Anglian period of poetry, but it is almost certainly not to be attributed to Cynewulf. In grace and simplicity of style, in the elaboration and clearness of figure, in lyric beauty and in richness of description, this poem must be classed with the best poetic productions of Anglo-Saxon times. The originality and the feeling of the poet are particularly manifest in his transformation of a cold and artificial prototype into a poem of warmth and beauty.

**165, 1-6.** — **Hæbbe ic gefrugen** etc. The opening formula, 'I have heard,' is characteristic of Anglo-Saxon poems. Even the first few lines reveal the poet's free treatment of his original in eliminating notions foreign to the Anglo-Saxon mind, and in recasting the poem in a Christian mould.

**166, 4.** — **hleonað**. The metre may be corrected by substituting an Anglian dissyllabic form of the personal ending (see S. § 414, n. 2).

**166, 12.** — **sunbearo lixeð**. — **sunbearo**, 'sunny grove,' corresponds to *solis nemus* (Lact. l. 11), but there is an avoidance of the heathen notion of the Sun-god (Gaebler). — **lixeð**. It is a mark of the Anglian origin of the poem that the rhythm requires the full personal ending **-eð** (so also at lines 39, 61, 80, 89, 99, 110, 144, 187, etc.); a West-Saxon poet would have made free use of the syncopated forms. S. 358, n. 1.

**166, 18-28.** — **nē him lig sceðeð** etc. In this passage, corresponding to Lact. ll. 11-14, the final destruction of the world and Noah's

flood are substituted for the adventure of Phaeton and the flood of Deucalion (Gaebler).

**168, 4. — fæger.** The rhythm of Anglo-Saxon verse often requires **fæger** (Sievers); so here and at lines 125, 182, 232, 307.

**168, 5. — Fēnix,** rhythmically always **Fenix** (Sievers); see lines 218, 646.

**168, 11. — glædum.** Sievers has observed that in the rhythm of the "Phoenix" the primary syllable of this adjective is always long; see lines 289, 303, 593.

**168, 15. — āhyded.** The full pp. ending **-ed** with verbs in **-t, -d,** is another mark of the Anglian dialect; see lines 96, 181, 231, 418, 491, 550. S. 402.

**169, 27. — swanes feðre.** In attributing music not to the 'dying swan' (*olor moriens*, Lact. l. 49), but to the 'swan's feathers,' the poet employs a form of the myth which is also found in No. viii. of the Anglo-Saxon Riddles (Dietrich).

**170, 26. — þegn and þeow þeodne mærum.** In characteristic variation from the original, the Anglo-Saxon poet introduces the relationship of the *comitatus*.

**173, 15 f. — sumes onlice** etc. (cf. Lact. l. 107 f.). This expanded figure is particularly noteworthy, since similes are very unusual in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

**174, 8. — nihte.** The substitution of **niht**, the earlier form of the dat. (S. 284, n. 1), will restore the true rhythm (Sievers).

**175, 6. — sunnan segn,** 'the sign of the sun' = 'the sun,' just as the sun is also called **tācen** (l. 96) and **bēacen** (l. 107); the same figure is merely varied in expression to suit the alliteration.

**179, 8. — tōðas idge.** It is highly probable that **tōðas** (see the variants) is here correct, but **idge** is very doubtful. Hart, on the analogy of **idæges** (or **igdæges**), suggests **idæge**, 'that same day.' It is also possible that **idge** is the remnant of an adjective like **grædige**, 'greedy.'

**184, 6 f. — Iobes gleddinga!** etc. Job xxix. 18: *In nidulo meo moriar, et sicut palma multiplicabo dies*. Gaebler notices that Bede, in his Commentary on Job, follows the Jewish tradition in interpreting *palma* as denoting the *phoenix*. It may therefore perhaps be inferred that the poet knew Bede's work.

**185, 20. — hrēmige,** rhythmically **hrēmge** (Sievers).

**186, 25. — sȳ.** Rhythmically **sië** (dissyllabic) is required (Sievers).

## APPENDIX II.

### ANGLO-SAXON VERSIFICATION.<sup>1</sup>

ANGLO-SAXON poetry is composed in a kind of blank-verse, in long unrimed (but alliterative) and ungrouped (*i.e.* stichic) lines.

#### A. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1. Every *line* consists of two parts, the first half-line and the second half-line; these half-lines are separated by a cæsura and united by alliteration (*i.e.* initial rime; end-rime occurs occasionally, but merely as an incidental ornament).

2. Every *half-line* has two rhythmic stresses, or accents, and consequently two rhythmic measures, or "feet"; it is a structural unit and has a scansion of its own, independent of that of its complementary half-line. In contrast to the second half-line, the first half-line is more favorable to the expanded and heavier forms of the foot.

3. The "*foot*" (or measure) in its simplest form consists of two parts, an accented and an unaccented part (*arsis* and *thesis*). However, two additional forms are employed: a foot of one part only (an *arsis*), which is employed in combination with a foot of three parts, of which one is an *arsis* (having the chief rhythmic stress), another has a secondary stress, and the third is unaccented, being the true *thesis*.

4. The *arsis* (or rhythmic stress) requires a long syllable (the vowel must be long in quantity, or, if short, the syllable must be closed with a consonant) or the equivalent of a long syllable. This equivalent is called a *resolved stress* and consists of two syllables, of which the first (with one of the word-accents) is short in quantity and the second is light enough in accent to combine with the first to produce with it the metric equivalent of a long syllable. But there are special conditions under which the *arsis* consists of a short syllable.

5. The *thesis* (or unstressed part of the foot) consists of a varying number of syllables, which are either unaccented or subordinate in

<sup>1</sup> For the wider relations of this system of versification, see Eduard Sievers, *Altgermanische Metrik*, Halle, 1893.

emphasis. No metric distinction is made between long and short syllables in the thesis.

6. *Alliteration* (initial rime, consisting in the agreement of the initial sounds of words or syllables) is employed to unite the two half-lines into the larger rhythmic unit of the complete line. Alliteration is restricted to syllables in the arsis (and marks the most emphatic of these); any additional alliteration that may occur in the thesis is to be regarded as accidental and therefore without significance in the structure of the line. The alliterating syllables have the same initial consonant (but the initial combinations *st*, *sp*, and *sc* are exceptional in alliterating only each with itself, not with any other initial *s*), or they have an initial vowel sound, any vowel or diphthong alliterating either with itself or (more commonly) with any other vowel sound.

The alliterating syllables are distributed as follows: (a) In the second half-line it is only the first arsis that shares in the alliteration. (b) In the first half-line both the first and the second arsis may alliterate; or the first only; or (less frequently) the second only.<sup>1</sup>

7. The *rhythmic stress*, or the *ictus*, which distinguishes the arsis, coincides in general with the emphasis required by the sense. The four stresses of a complete line are therefore on the four most significant words or syllables of the line. These are not restricted to syllables with the primary word-accent, but may include syllables with a secondary word-accent, such as the radical syllable of the second member of a compound noun or adjective and the more important formative and derivative syllables (see Outline of Grammar, § 5, note).

The words that are made prominent by the rhythmic stress (of which some are made still more emphatic by the alliteration), being logically or rhetorically the most significant words in the line, are chosen according to the gradation of sentence-accent. Thus, nouns, adjectives, infinitives, and participles, intrinsically significant in a sentence, are employed only with rhythmic stress (primary or secondary) and are excluded from the true thesis. Next in this order may be

<sup>1</sup> The instances in which the four stresses of a line alliterate are few in number and may be regarded as accidental. This non-structural form of alliteration may be in the order *ab | ab* (*Hwæt, wē Gárdēna | in gēardāgum*, *Beowulf* 1); or in the order *ab | ba* (*Hábbē ic gefrúgnen, | þætte is féor hēonan*, *Phoenix* 1). The art of versification begins to decline towards the close of the Anglo-Saxon period. A poem as late as *The Battle of Maldon*, therefore, contains infringements of the strict rules of alliteration (e.g. *mē sēndon tō þē | sāmēn snēlle*, 29).



placed the adverbs, which are, as a class, accented in the sentence and are, therefore, usually in the arsis. As to the verb, in its finite forms, it has normally a weak accent in the principal clause, but is more or less strongly accented in the subordinate clause. This distinction is to some extent reflected in the gradations of the rhythmic stress. Although the verb of the principal clause is not excluded from an emphatic arsis (with alliteration), it is very frequently placed in an arsis of weaker stress (such as the last arsis of the line); and it is often relegated to the thesis. The remaining grammatical categories are subject to the usual exigencies of sentence-accent, rhythm, or emphasis. An ictus on a personal or demonstrative pronoun, or on a preposition, for example, must be warranted by special conditions.

## B. RHYTHMIC TYPES.<sup>1</sup>

The structure of the half-line, the primary structural unit in Anglo-Saxon versification, is represented in the following five types:

### 1. TYPE A. $\angle x \mid \angle x$

In type A the rhythm, in its simplest form, is trochaic:

<b>stiðum wordum</b> , Gen. 2848 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle x \mid \angle x$
<b>heorð genēatas</b> , M. 204 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\angle x \mid \angle x$
<b>wundorlice</b> , Ph. 359 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle x \mid \angle x$

With resolved stress:

<b>eaforan þinne</b> , Gen. 2915 <sup>a</sup> ,	$\acute{\angle} x \mid \angle x$
<b>feorh genēde</b> , Br. 36 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\angle x \mid \acute{\angle} x$
<b>hæleða mōnegum</b> , Ph. 170 <sup>b</sup> ,	$\acute{\angle} x \mid \acute{\angle} x$

The second (or final) thesis (as also in type C) never exceeds one syllable. However, the first thesis (as in B and C) admits a varying

<sup>1</sup> In the following paragraphs the symbol  $\angle$  denotes the long syllable of an arsis;  $x$  a syllable of the thesis, of which the 'quantity' is disregarded; and  $\acute{\angle}$  a resolved stress. A secondary word-accent is indicated by the usual symbol ('), but when it is raised to the function of a primary rhythmic stress it is represented accordingly (').

The abbreviations employed are: B. (*Beowulf*); Br. (*Battle of Brunanburh*); Gen. (*Genesis*); M. (*Battle of Maldon*); Ph. (*Phœnix*); W. (*Wanderer*). The numerals refer to the continuous numbering of the lines of the poems; and the superior letters, *a* and *b*, attached to the numerals, denote, respectively, the first and the second half-lines.

number of syllables. Most frequently this thesis has either one or two syllables; not unusually three; but seldom four or five:

fȳsan tō fōre, Gen. 2860 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x x   └ x
efste ðā swiðe, Gen. 2872 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x x   └ x
flotena and Scotta, Br. 32 <sup>a</sup> ,	ú x x   └ x
yrnðu æfter æte, Ph. 405 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x x x   └ x
sealde þām þe hē wolde, B. 3066 <sup>b</sup> ,	└ x x x x   └ x

There is a limited use of *anacrusis*, an unstressed syllable (seldom two) at the beginning of a half-line that is not required by the structural type:

nē sunnan hǣtu, Ph. 17 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   └ x   └ x
geslōgon æt sæcce, Br. 4 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   └ x x   └ x
bibaðað in þām burnan, Ph. 107 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ú x x   └ x
gewiten under waðeman, Ph. 97 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ú x x   ú x
ābrægd þā mid ðȳ bille, Gen. 2931 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   └ x x x   └ x
Ne forsæt hē þȳ siðe, Gen. 2859 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x   └ x x   └ x

The thesis may be the second member of a substantive compound, which has a secondary word-accent (or it may be the second word of a substantive collocation, which is accented like a compound). This renders the foot heavy; and if the heavy foot be the first, it may, in compensation, be followed by a foot made lighter by a short arsis:

glædmōd gyrneð, Ph. 462 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ ˘   └ x
fæges fēorhhūs, M. 297 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x   └ ˘
bord and brād swurd, M. 15 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x   └ ˘
gār and gōd swurd, M. 237 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x   └ ˘
ferðloca frēorig, W. 33 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ ˘ x   └ x
brimcald brecað, Ph. 67 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ ˘   ú x
hēahmōd hefeð, Ph. 112 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ ˘   ú x
edgeong wesān, Ph. 435 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ ˘   ú x

The first half-line admits a notable form of type A. The alliteration is restricted to the second arsis, because of the light character of the first arsis. The lightness of the first foot is also favorable to an increased number of syllables in the thesis:

þā þæs rinces, Gen. 2845 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x   └ x
on ðissum wīcum, Gen. 2881 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x x   └ x
sindon þā bearwas, Ph. 71 <sup>a</sup> ,	└ x x   └ x

nis þær on þām londe, Ph. 50 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
nū ēow is gerȳmed, M. 93 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
gyf þū þæt gerædest, M. 36 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
oð þæt hē gesēceð, Ph. 166 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ x
hī lēton þā of folmum, M. 108 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x x   ∠ x
ne mihte þær for wætere, M. 64 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x x   Ƿ x
tō raþe hine gelette, M. 164 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x x x   ∠ x

With anacrusis :

gewāt him þā sē æðeling, Gen. 2884<sup>a</sup>, x | ∠ x x x | Ƿ x

2. TYPE B. x ∠ | x ∠

In type B the rhythm, in its simplest form, is iambic :

þīn āgen bearn, Gen. 2851 ,	x ∠   x ∠
nē winterscūr, Ph. 18 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x ∠
þurh meotudes meaht, Ph. 6 <sup>a</sup> ,	x Ƿ   x ∠
nē hrimes dryre, Ph. 16 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x Ƿ
nē deþe nē dalu, Ph. 24 <sup>a</sup> ,	x Ƿ   x Ƿ

There is freedom in the number of syllables constituting the first thesis ; in the second thesis this number varies between one and two.

With one syllable in the second thesis :

þonne sorg and slāp, W. 39 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
nis sē foldan scēat, Ph. 3 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x ∠
is þæt æþele lond, Ph. 20 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x Ƿ   x ∠
ær þæs bēacnes cyme, Ph. 107 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   x Ƿ
þonne onwæcneð eft, W. 45 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∠   x ∠
on þone æðelan wong, Ph. 281 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x Ƿ   x ∠
þāra þe þær gūð fornam, B. 1124 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x ∠   x ∠
þonne hē of grēote his, Ph. 267 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x ∠   x ∠

With two syllables in the second thesis :

on healfa gehwām, Ph. 206 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   x x ∠
and þriwa āscæceð, Ph. 144 <sup>b</sup> ,	x ∠   x x Ƿ
hwider hreþra gehygd, W. 72 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   x x ∠
ofer waþema gebind, W. 57 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x Ƿ   x x ∠
sē hit on frympe gescēop, Ph. 84 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x ∠   x x ∠
þæt þū him ondrædan ne þearft, B. 1675 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x ∠   x x ∠
þāra þe hit mid mundum bewand, B. 1462 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x x x x ∠   x x ∠

In type B the exclusive alliteration of the second arsis (in the first half-line) is exceedingly rare:

**gesihð him beforan, W. 46<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \angle | \times \times \acute{x}$

### 3. TYPE C. $\times \angle | \angle \times$

The juxtaposition of the two stresses gives to the rhythm of type C a peculiar character. In the first half-line double alliteration is not rare; but alliteration is oftenest restricted to the first arsis, which has always the stronger stress:

**on flot fēran, M. 41<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \angle | \angle \times$

**on lides bōsme, Br. 27<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \acute{x} | \angle \times$

The first thesis admits of a varying number of syllables, but the final thesis, as in type A, never exceeds one syllable:

**on ðȳs iglande, Br. 66<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \angle \times$

**þæt hī forð ēodon, M. 229<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \angle \times$

**swā sē fugel swētum, Ph. 652<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \times \acute{x} | \angle \times$

**þe hī þæt gyfl þēgun, Ph. 410<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \times \angle | \angle \times$

**þonne æfre byre mōnnes, Ph. 128<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \times \times \acute{x} | \angle \times$

**þāra þe hē him mid hæfde, B. 1626<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \times \times \angle | \angle \times$

In compensation for this juxtaposition of the two stresses, the second stress is often on a short syllable:

**ofer dēop wæter, Gen. 2875<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \acute{u} \times$

**hēt þā bord beran, M. 62<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \acute{u} \times$

**onblēot þæt lāc Gode, Gen. 2933<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \times \times \angle | \acute{u} \times$

Type C is especially favorable to the employment of the adjacent word-accent (primary and secondary) of a substantive compound as the two required rhythmic stresses. In 'quantity' the syllable with the secondary word-accent may be long or short:

**his ealdcȳððe, Ph. 351<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \angle | \angle \times$

**in gēardagum, W. 44<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \angle | \acute{u} \times$

**oft earmcearlg, W. 20<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \angle | \acute{u} \times$

**geond lagulāde, W. 3<sup>a</sup>,**

$\times \acute{x} | \angle \times$

**nē tō hrædwyrde, W. 66<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \angle \times$

**þonne dēaðræced, Ph. 48<sup>b</sup>,**

$\times \times \angle | \acute{u} \times$



As the secondary word-accents of substantive compounds are available for ictus, so too are the secondary word-accents of significant syllables of formation and derivation (see General Principles, 7). Some of the most important of these syllables are: **-ende** (of the pres. ptc.); **-en** (of the past ptc. and other derivatives); **-ra** and **-est** (of the comparative and superlative adjectives); **-ig**, **-ing** (**-ung**), **-lic** (**-lice**), **-nes**, **-sum**; and the post-radical syllable of the forms of the verbs of the second weak conjugation:

<b>þær cōm flōwende</b> , M. 65 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>oð þæt hē þūsende</b> , Ph. 151 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>unbefohtene</b> , M. 57 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>on lēnētenne</b> , Ph. 254 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∠ x
<b>þā swētestan</b> , Ph. 193 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∠ x
<b>swā sē gesæliga</b> , Ph. 350 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>on þā wīcingas</b> , M. 322 <sup>b</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>hū hī fērlice</b> , W. 61 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>and wynsumra</b> , Ph. 133 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∠ x
<b>nū mæg cunnian</b> , M. 215 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>geseah hlifigan</b> , Gen. 2877 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x
<b>þus reordiað</b> , Ph. 632 <sup>a</sup> ,	x ∠   ∠ x
<b>and gefeterode</b> , Gen. 2902 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x ∠   ∠ x

#### 4. TYPE D: (a) D<sup>1</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x̄ x; (b) D<sup>2</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x x̄

In type D the first foot consists of an arsis only; in compensation for this brevity, the second foot has three parts: an arsis, a secondary stress, and a thesis. This structural requirement of a secondary stress (which in strictness may be regarded as belonging to a specially constituted thesis; it never alliterates) proves the observance in the language of a large class of secondary word-accents. Although the secondary word-accent is here usually used as a secondary stress of the rhythm, it is, of course, also available for ictus (cf. C). Type D (as also E) is a heavy form, and is especially favorable (in the first half-line) to double alliteration. The type is subdivided according to the character of the second foot.

##### (a) D<sup>1</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x̄ x

In D<sup>1</sup>, which is the basal form of the type, the second foot is constituted thus: ∠ x̄ x (the 'quantity' of the second syllable varies, and might be represented by x̄; but it is oftenest long):

eald inwitta, Br. 46 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
grimm gūðplega, M. 61 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
wadan wræclāstas, W. 5 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠x		∠	∠	x
lic leoðucræftig, Ph. 268 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠		∠x	∠	x
lucon lagustrēamas, M. 66 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠x		∠x	∠	x
hrið hrēosende, W. 102 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
brimliþendra, M. 27 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
hring gylðenne, B. 2810 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
ræd ænigne, B. 3081 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
grið fæstnian, M. 35 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
hām sīðle, M. 251 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
wic weardiað, Ph. 448 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
hand wisode, M. 141 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
bord hafenode, M. 309 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠x	∠	x
woruld staðelode, Ph. 130 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠x		∠x	∠	x

There is a rare occurrence of a short second arsis :

heahcyniges, B. 1040 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
andswarode, B. 258 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x

The form with three prominent words is also not frequent (*cf.* D<sup>2</sup>) :

wit eft cumað, Gen. 2881 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠		∠	∠	x
leomu lic somod, Ph. 513 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠x		∠	∠	x

D<sup>1</sup> is often expanded by a syllable after the first arsis (expansions are generally more frequent in the first half-line). There is a restricted use of the form with three prominent words (*cf.* D<sup>2</sup>) :

beorna bēahgifa, Br. 2 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x		∠	∠	x
mēcum mylenscearpum, Br. 24 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x		∠x	∠	x
caldum cylegicelum, Ph. 59 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x		∠x	∠x	x
grēteð gliwstafum, W. 52 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x		∠	∠	x
sunu and swæs fæder, Ph. 375 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠x		∠	∠	x
sōhte seþe drēorig, W. 25 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x		∠x	∠	x

With anacrusis :

onbryrðed brēostsefa, Ph. 126 <sup>a</sup> ,	x		∠ x		∠	∠	x
ongietan sceal glēaw hæle, W. 73 <sup>a</sup> ,	x		∠x		∠	∠	x

In rare instances this expansion of D<sup>1</sup> consists of two or three syllables after the first arsis :

fērede in forðwege, W. 81 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx x x   ∠ ð x
wōrlaþ þā winsalo, W. 78 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   ∠ ð x
wintra dæl in woruldrice, W. 65 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x x   úx ∠ x

(b) D<sup>2</sup>. ∠ | ∠ x ẋ

Here the secondary stress is on the final syllable :

hār hilderinc, M. 169 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
wīs ealdorman, M. 219 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
flet innanweard, B. 1977 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠

However, in D<sup>2</sup> (as also in E) the form often consists (in most instances exclusively) of three prominent words. The last two of these words (in E the first two) are the more closely related to each other grammatically, and thus constitute an accentual unit (resembling in accentuation the substantive compound) with, therefore, the primary stress on the first word of the unit and the secondary stress on the second :

wer wintrum geong, Gen. 2888 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
earn æses georn, M. 107 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
fareð feðrum snell, Ph. 123 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ∠ x ∠
clufon celled bord, M. 283 <sup>a</sup> ,	úx   ∠ x ∠
sweord ær gemealt, B. 1616 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
blæd wide sprang, B. 18 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠
cnēad cnear on flot, Br. 35 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x ∠

D<sup>2</sup> is also often expanded by a syllable after the first arsis :

wērig wiges sæd, Br. 20 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∠
drēorig daroða lāf, Br. 54 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   úx ∠
wōd þā wiges heard, M. 130 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∠
wyrd bið ful āræd, W. 5 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x   ∠ x ∠

With anacrusis :

oðflēogeð feðrum snel, Ph. 347 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ∠ x   ∠ x ∠
---	-----------------

The preceding forms of D<sup>2</sup> occur sometimes with two unstressed syllables after the second arsis :

eald ehta geweorc, W. 87 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x ∠
hlēor bolster onfēng, B. 689 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠   ∠ x x ∠
cynīng ealdre benēat, B. 2397 <sup>b</sup> ,	ūx   ∠ x x ∠
onwendeð wyrda gesceaft, W. 107 <sup>a</sup> ,	x   ∠ x   ∠ x x ∠
oferswam þā sioleða bigong, B. 2368 <sup>a</sup> ,	x x   ∠ x   ūx x x ∠

5. TYPE E. ∠ x x | ∠

In type E the foot of three parts precedes the foot of one part. This type is closely related to type D, consisting in most cases of the same elements in the inverse order.

With substantive compounds in the first foot :

andlangne dæg, Br. 21 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
hrimcealde sæ, W. 4 ,	∠ x x   ∠
wēatācen nān, Ph. 51 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
fyrngēarum frod, Ph. 219 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
gylpwordum spræc, M. 274 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
ēastdælum on, Ph. 2 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
heaðorōfes hūs, Ph. 228 <sup>a</sup> ,	ūx x x   ∠
wuduholdum in, Ph. 362 <sup>b</sup> ,	ūx x x   ∠
ginfæstum gifum, Gen. 2919 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ūx
winemæga hryre, W. 7 <sup>b</sup> ,	ūx x x   ūx
Syrwara lōnd, Ph. 166 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
Sūððena fole, B. 463 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠

With the secondary stress on significant syllables of formation and derivation (cf. C and D) :

flēotendra ferð, W. 54 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
Scyppendes giefe, Ph. 327 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ūx
āgenne eard, Ph. 264 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
blōdigne gār, M. 154 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠
ofstlice scēat, M. 143 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x x   ∠

When the form consists of three prominent words, the first two of these words are the more closely related to each other grammatically, and thus constitute an accentual unit (resembling in accentuation the



substantive compound) with, therefore, the primary stress on the first word of the unit and the secondary stress on the second (cf. D<sup>2</sup>) :

feorh geong onfōn, Ph. 192 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x   ∠
Godes candel beorht, Br. 15 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x   ∠
dæges þriddan ūp, Gen. 2875 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x   ∠
twelf sīðum hine, Ph. 106 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x   ∠ x
wyn eal gedrēas, W. 36 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x   ∠

The thesis may be expanded by an additional syllable :

wifhādes þe weres, Ph. 357 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x x   ∠ x
drȳmendra gedryht, Ph. 348 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x x   ∠
sorgfulran gesetu, Ph. 417 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x x   ∠ x
ēadigra gehwylc, Ph. 381 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x x   ∠
sēllicran gecynd, Ph. 329 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ ∼ x x   ∠
searolice besēted, Ph. 297 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x   ∠ x

An exceptional form of E is produced by the admission of an unaccented syllable immediately after the first arsis. But this syllable is oftenest one in l, r, n, or m, and is, therefore, easily slurred in the rhythm :

restað incit hēr, Gen. 2880 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x
fifelecyntnes eard, B. 104 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x
ealdorlangne tīr, Br. 3 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x
middangeardes weard, <i>Daniel</i> , 597 <sup>a</sup>	∠ x ∼ x   -
irenendum fæst, B. 999 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x   ∠
māðmhorda mæst, <i>Exodus</i> , 368 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ (x) ∼ x   ∠
ealra dōgra gehwām, W. 63 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x x   ∠
hrūsan heolster blwrāh, W. 23 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x ∼ x x   ∠

Very rarely an inversion of the parts of D<sup>2</sup> occurs, producing what might, therefore, be called E<sup>2</sup> :

morðorbeð strēd, B. 2437 <sup>b</sup> ,	∠ x ∼   ∠
gēomorgidd wrecen, <i>Andreas</i> , 1548 <sup>a</sup> ,	∠ x ∼   ∠ x

## 6. HYPERMETRIC FORMS.

A special modification of the preceding types is occasioned by the introduction of an additional foot at the beginning of a rhythmically normal half-line. In the first half-line the additional foot shares the

alliteration of the line; in the second half-line it usually does not alliterate. These hypermetric forms are mostly employed in groups, and add dignity to the sense and movement of the passage.

For the hypermetric forms occurring in the texts of this Reader, the following scansion may be adopted:

Gen. 2854-2858:

∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x x   ∪ x   ∠ x
∠ x x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x	
∪ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x   ∠ x   ∠ x

Gen. 2865-2868:

∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∪ x x   ∠ x	∪ x    x   ∠ x x	∪ x   ∠ x
∪ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x
∠   ∠	∠ ∠ x	∠ x x   ∠ x   ∠ x

W. 111-115:

∠ x   ∠ x x	∠ x    x	∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x
∠ x x x   ∠ x x	∠ x    ∠ x x x x	∠ x   ∪ x
∠ x x   ∠ x x	∠ x    ∠ x x x x	∠ x   ∠ x
∠ x   ∠ x x	∠ x    ∠ x x x x	∠ x   ∠ x
∠ x x   ∪ x	∪ x    ∠ x x x	∠ x   ∠ x

Ph. 10, 630:

∠ x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x   ∠ x x   ∠ x
x   ∪ x x   ∠ x	∠ x	∠ x   ∪ x   ∠ ∠ x

## GLOSSARY.

The vowels *a* and *æ* have the same position; *ð* (*b*) follows *t*; otherwise the order is strictly alphabetic. The abbreviations employed (exclusive of the most obvious) are the following: The numerals in parentheses, (1), (2), etc., indicate the classes of the ablaut verbs; (W. I.), (W. II.), (W. III.), those of the weak verbs; (R.) the reduplicating, and (PP.) the preteritive present verbs. — ger. (= gerund); imp. (= imperative); pp. (= perfect participle); ptc. (= present participle); S. (= Slevens' Grammar, translated by Cook).

### A, Æ.

**ā** (ō), adv., *aye, ever, always*: 39, 10; 73, 4; 85, 19; **ō** (oo) 166, 4; 167, 21.

**æ** (æw), f., *law*: ns. 28, 5; 107, 13; ds. **æ** (S. 269, n. 3), 107, 12; as. 32, 28; 35, 5; 35, 26. [Ger. Ehe.]

**abbod**, m., *abbot*: gs. abbodes 87, 22. [Lat. abbātem.]

**abbudisse**, f., *abbess*: ns. 10, 25; gs. abbudissan 8, 1; ds. 10, 11. [Lat. abbātissa.]

**ā-bēodan**, -bēad -budon -boden (2), *enjoin, announce*: pret. 3 sg. 150, 6; imp. 2 sg. 150, 28.

**ā-beran**, -bær -bæron -boren (4), *bear, endure*: inf. 54, 25.

**ā-bīdan**, -bād -bidon -biden (1), *abide, remain*: inf. 105, 9.

**ā-bisgian** (-bysgian) (W. II.), *engage, occupy*: pp. ābisgod 20, 19; 35, 5; -ad 35, 16. [bysig.]

**ā-bisgung**, f., *occupation*: ns. 35, 18.

**āblēndan** (W. I.), *make blind, darken*: pp. āblēnd 135, 26; pl. āblēnde 52, 24. [Ger. blenden.]

**ā-blinnan** (<be-linnan), -blann -blunnon -blunnen (3), *cease*: 3 sg. ablinð 80, 11. [līðe.]

**ā-brecan**, -bræc -bræcon -brocen (4), *break down, destroy*: pret. 3 sg. 20, 14; 3 pl. 18, 5; 19, 31.

**ā-bregdan**, -brægd -brugdon -brogden (3): **1.** *smite* (intr.); pret. 3 sg. 145, 10. — **2.** *withdraw* (trans.); imp. 2 sg. ābregd 144, 24.

**ā-brēoðan**, -brēað -bruðon -broðen (2): **1.** *frustrate, ruin* (trans.). — **2.** *fail, perish* (intr.); opt. 3 sg. ābrēoðe 157, 6.

**ā-býwan** (W. I.), *prepare, equip, adorn*: pp. pl. ābýwde 184, 2. [būan.]

**ac** (ah), conj., *but*: 2, 17; 3, 5; 5, 13; 7, 11.

**ā-çennan** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: pp. āçenned 81, 14; 86, 14; sg. āçendan 69, 24; pl. āçende 174, 2.

**Achāia**, f., *Achaia*: ds. 115, 7.

**ā-cōlian** (W. II.), *become cool*: pp. ācōlad 173, 1.

- æcsian** (āhsian, āxian, āscian) (W. II.), *ask* : 1 sg. ācsige 53, 9 ; 2 sg. āhsast 59, 13 ; 3 sg. āscað 37, 8 ; 1 pl. ācsiað 135, 13 ; āhsiað 136, 5 ; pret. 3 sg. āxode 89, 8 ; āhsode 62, 8 ; 3 pl. āxodon 2, 3 ; ācsedon 138, 7.
- ā-cwēccan** (W. I.), *shake* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. ācwēhte 157, 19 ; 159, 13.
- ā-cwelan** -cwæl -cwælon -cwolen (4), *die* : inf. 5, 10 ; pret. opt. 3 sg. ācwæle 75, 10 ; pp. 21, 7.
- ā-cwēllan** (W. I.), *kill* : inf. 115, 4 ; imp. 2 sg. ācwel 124, 7 ; 2 pl. ācwēllað 122, 6 ; pret. 3 sg. ācwælde 122, 2 ; pp. ācweald 75, 14. [cwelan.]
- ā-cwēðan**, -cwæð -cwædon -cwe-den (5), *speak* : 3 sg. ācwið 163, 7.
- ā-cȳpan** (W. I.), *reveal, proclaim* : inf. 164, 2. [cūð.]
- ād**, m., *fire, funeral pile* : ns. 145, 1 ; 177, 24 ; ds. āde 43, 10 ; 173, 3 ; 144, 24 ; as. ād 142, 11 ; 144, 11 ; is. āde 182, 18. [O. H. G. eit, Gr. αἶθος.]
- ād-lēg**, m., *flame of the pyre* : ns. 172, 25.
- ā-dilegian** (-dȳlegian) (W. II.), *blot out, obliterate* : pret. 3 sg. ādilegode 92, 9 ; pp. pl. -dȳlegode 80, 15. [Ger. tilgen.]
- ādli**, f. (n.), *disease* : ns. 91, 14 ; gs. ādle 91, 15 ; ap. ādla 68, 6.
- ādligg**, adj., *diseased, sick* : ns. 105, 25 ; ādliga 99, 9 ; dp. 103, 28.
- ā-dræfan** (W. I.), *drive away, expel* : inf. 14, 9 ; pret. 3 sg. ādræfde 14, 5 ; 3 pl. -don 81, 5.
- ædre**, adv., *forthwith, quickly* : 144, 14.
- ā-drēogan**, -drēah -drugon -drogen (2), *endure, experience, practice* : inf. 55, 24 ; pret. 3 sg. 105, 4 ; 1 pl. 91, 27.
- ā-drīfan**, -drāf -drifon -drifen (1), *drive away* : 3 sg. ādrīfð 57, 22 ; pp. pl. ādrifene 31, 12.
- ā-dwæscan** (W. I.), *quench, extinguish* : pret. 3 sg. ādwæscte 98, 12 ; pret. opt. 3 sg. 81, 17.
- ā-dȳdan** (W. I.), *put to death* : pret. 3 sg. ādȳdde 90, 10. [dēad.]
- ā-dȳlegian**, see **ā-dilegian**.
- ā-ēbbian** (W. II.), *ebb away, recede* : pp. āhēbbad 24, 23.
- ā-fandian** (W. II.), *make trial of, experience* : pp. sg. āfandode 91, 9.
- ā-faran**, -fōr -fōron -faren (6), *go, march* : pp. 19, 29.
- ā-færan** (W. I.), *make afraid, terrify* : pp. āfæred 183, 11.
- æ-fæstnes**, f., *piety* : ns. 62, 5 ; 63, 18 ; ds. æfæstnisse 8, 3 ; 9, 1.
- ā-feallan**, -fēoll -fēollon -feallen (R.), *fall* : ptc. āfeallende ; 3 sg. āfielð 35, 20 ; opt. 3 sg. āfealle 82, 8 ; pp. 28, 24 ; 155, 27.
- ā-fēdan** (W. I.), *feed, sustain* : 3 sg. āfēdeð 174, 9 ; pret. 3 sg. āfēdde 75, 26 ; 85, 12.
- æfen**, n., *evening* : ns. 3, 28 ; ds. æfenne 12, 5 ; 125, 7.
- æfen-giefl**, n., *evening repast, supper* : dp. 32, 6.
- æfest** (æfst), f. n., *disfavor, envy, malice* : ns. 179, 2. [æf-ēst, S. 43, n. 4 ; O. H. G. abunst.]
- æ-fēst**, see **æw-fæst**.
- æ-fēstnes**, see **æ-fæstnes**.



**ā-flēon**, -flēah -flugon -flogen (2):  
**1.** *fly* (intr.): inf. 133, 5. — **2.** *fly from* (trans.): 3 sg. āflȳhð 170, 16.

**ā-fligan** (W. I.), *put to flight*:  
 pret. 2 pl. āfligdon 78, 13; pp. pl. āfligde 103, 26. [flēon.]

**ā-flȳman** (W. I.), *cause to flee, drive out*: pret. 3 sg. āflȳmde 141, 9; 157, 7. [flēam.]

**ā-forhtian** (W. II.), *frighten*: pp. pl. āforhtode 135, 8.

**æfre**, adv., *ever*: 28, 1; 31, 17.

**æftan**, adv., *from behind, behind*: 148, 7.

**æfter**, prep. (w. dat.): **1.** *after* (time and place): 7, 14; 8, 6; 8, 11; æfter ðissum, *after this* (adv.) 17, 7; 97, 2; æfter ðæm, *thereafter* (adv.) 18, 7. — **2.** *along* (place): 18, 20. — **3.** *according to*: 87, 17; — prep. adv. 33, 17; 27, 22; 53, 4. — **4.** adv., *afterwards*: 10, 4.

**æfter-fyligan** (W. III.), *follow after*: ptc. pl. -fyligende (w. dat.) 138, 4; ds. -fylgende. *successor*, 66, 17; opt. 3 sg. -fylige (intr.) 64, 12.

**æfter-genga**, m., *successor*: np. -gengan 96, 27; dp. 56, 3.

**ā-fyllan** (W. I.), *fill*: inf. 74, 11; 75, 4; pp. āfyllled 85, 11. [full.]

**ā-fyllan** (W. I.), *cause to fall, destroy*: inf. 98, 18. [feallan.]

**ā-fyrhtan** (W. I.), *frighten*: pp. (adj.) pl. āfyrhte 93, 24; 103, 17; 129, 8.

**ā-fyrrian** (W. I.), *remove, take away*: 3 sg. āfyrð 2, 13; āfyrreþ 126, 11; opt. 3 sg. āfyrre 56, 22; pp. āfyrred 165, 5. [feorr.]

**ā-fȳsan** (W. I.), **1.** *hasten forth* (intr.): inf. 149, 3. — **2.** *incite to go* (trans.): pp. āfȳsed 174, 20; 187, 25; 187, 28. [fūs.]

**æg**, n., *egg*: ds. æge 173, 6.

**āgan** (PP.), *possess*: inf. 152, 4; 184, 16; ger. āgenne 70, 16; 1 sg. āh 154, 31; 3 sg. āg 14, 46; 15; opt. 3 sg. āge 162, 11; pret. 3 sg. āhte 71, 2; 155, 14. [Mod. own.]

**ā-gān**, -ēode -gān (S. 430), *go*: pp. pl. āgāne 24, 15; 131, 5.

**agēn**, see **ongēan**.

**āgen** (pp.), adj., *own*: ds. āgnum 32, 16; as. āgen 27, 18; āgenne 15, 13; gp. āgenra 30, 21. [āgan.]

**ā-gēotan**, -gēat -guton -goten (2), *pour, shed*: ptc. āgēotende 131, 1; pret. 1 sg. 79, 28; pp. 103, 24. [Ger. giessen.]

**ā-gētan** (W. I.), *injure, kill*: pp. āgēted 146, 18.

**ā-gifan** (-giefan -gyfan), -geaf -gēafon -gifen (5), *give, relinquish, return*: inf. 7, 6; pret. 3 sg. 10, 23; 20, 5; āgef 20, 10; pret. opt. 3 pl. āgēafen 6, 4; pp. 143, 23.

**æg-hwā**, pron., *each, every*: gs. āghwæs, adv., *in every respect, entirely*: 166, 23; 175, 30.

**æg-hwær**, adv., *everywhere*: 60, 29.

**æg-hwæðer** (ægðer, āðer), **1.** pron., *each* (one of two or of more): ns. ægðer 33, 5; 40, 14; 44, 8; 53, 8; 153, 20; gs. ægðres 55, 17; ds. ægðrum 50, 23; as. ægberne 18, 19. — **2.** conj., *æg-hwæper* ge . . . ge, *both . . . and*,

- 63, 4; *ægðer* ge . . . ge, *both* . . . and; 5, 14; 22, 1; 24, 10; 26, 4; 53, 9; *æðer* oððe . . . oððe, *either* . . . or; 40, 17.
- æg-hwile**, pron., *each*: ns. 40, 11; 113, 8; 156, 29.
- æg-hwōnan**, adv., *from all sides, on all sides*: 72, 23; 72, 25.
- āglāca** (āglāca), m., *monster, fiend*: np. āglācan 180, 17. [Goth. aglaiti.]
- āgnian** (W. I.), *possess, assume as one's own*: 3 pl. āgniað, 31, 13. [āgen.]
- ægðer**, see **æg-hwæðer**.
- ā-gyldan** (-gieldan), -geald-guldon -golden (3): **1.** *repay, requite*: inf. 70, 30. — **2.** *punish*: pp. āgeald (?) 179, 9.
- ā-gyltan** (W. I.), *offend, sin*: opt. 3 pl. āgylten 34, 13; pret. 1 pl. āgylton 80, 31; 91, 26; pp. āgylt 140, 21.
- ah** (ac), conj., *but*: 69, 11.
- ā-hebbad**, see **ā-ēbbian**.
- ā-hebban**, -hōf -hōfon -hafen (6), *heave, lift, raise, exalt*: inf. 92, 2; 2 pl. āhebbe 61, 4; imp. 2 pl. āhebbað 133, 17; opt. 3 pl. āhebben 55, 20; pret. 3 sg. 62, 18; 144, 13; 1 pl. 156, 8; pp. 31, 5; 96, 21; 152, 23.
- ā-hōn**, -hēng -hēngon -hangen (R.), *hang* (trans.): inf. 25, 6; imp. 2 sg. āhōh 35, 28; pret. 2 sg. āhēnge 136, 26; 3 sg. 104, 18; 132, 16; pp. 104, 24; 137, 10.
- ā-hrēddan** (W. I.), *save, deliver, rescue*: ger. āhrēddenne 98, 20; 1 sg. āhrēdde 92, 21; opt. 3 sg. āhrēdde 98, 18; pret. 3 sg. āhrēdde 110, 19; 3 pl. -don 19, 5.
- ā-hrēosan**, -hrēas -hruron -hroen (2), *fall*: opt. 3 sg. āhrēose 32, 18; pret. 3 sg. 82, 21.
- āhsian**, see **ācsian**.
- æht**, f., *possession, property*: ap. æhta 77, 7; gp. 76, 6; 76, 10; dp. 39, 29. [āgan.]
- æht-ge-strēon**, n., *possession, riches*: ap. 182, 21.
- ā-hȳdan** (W. I.), *hide*: pp. āhȳded 168, 15.
- ā-īdligan** (W. I.), *profane*: inf. 65, 9. [idel.]
- ā-lādan** (W. I.), **1.** *lead, conduct* (trans.): inf. 23, 5; 3 sg. ālādeð 114, 20; ālāet 120, 25; imp. 2 sg. ālāed 115, 8; pp. ālāedd 138, 12; np. ālāedde 89, 13. — **2.** *proceed, grow* (intr.): inf. 173, 24; pret. opt. 3 sg. ālāede, 173, 6.
- āelan** (W. I.), *kindle, burn* (trans. and intr.): 3 sg. āeleð 172, 25; 183, 12; pp. āeled 177, 25.
- āelc**, pron. subst. and adj., *each, any*: ns. 4, 11; 45, 6; gs. āelces 6, 18; ds. āelcum 6, 17; 19, 6; āelcon 135, 14; 136, 3; āelcere 135, 14; as. āelc 59, 5; is. āelce 18, 23; 41, 13; 49, 3.
- ælde** (ielde, ylde), m. pl. (S. 264), *men*: gp. ælda 163, 1; 172, 1; 184, 3; dp. 182, 24. [eald.]
- aldor**, see **ealdor**.
- aldor-mōnn** (ealdor-), m., *chief, magistrate*: ns. 15, 9; 16, 3; gs. -mōnnes, 15, 25; as. 14, 3; 14, 6; np. -mēn 64, 15.
- ā-leçgan** (W. I.), *lay down, allay, overcome, refute*: inf. 75, 8; 3 pl. āleçgað 43, 13; 43, 31; pret. 3 sg. ālēde 83, 24; 3 pl. ālēdon 98, 24; pp. ālēd 43, 15. [licgan.]

**æled**, m., *fire*: ns. 183, 8; as. 144, 11.

**ā-lēfan**, see **ā-lȳfan**.

**ā-lēogan**, -lēah -lugon -logen (2), *lie, deny* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): 3 sg. ālihð 105, 26.

**æl-frēmed**, see **el-fremed**.

**æl-gylden**, adj., *of pure gold*: ap. -gyldene 35, 28.

**all**, see **eall**.

**ælmes-georn**, adj., *liberal of alms, charitable*: ns. 75, 25; 100, 17; np. -georne 68, 23.

**ælmesse**, f., *alms*: ds. almyssan 100, 26; as. 100, 25; ælmessan 180, 28. [(Gr.) Lat. eleēmosyna.]

**æl-mihtig**, adj., *almighty*: ns. 10, 5; 82, 14; ælmehtiga 61, 6; gs. ælmehtigan 57, 24; ds. ælmihtegum 27, 2.

**æl-þeodig**, see **el-þeodig**.

**æl-þeodisc**, see **el-þeodisc**.

**ā-lybban** (W. III.), *live*: inf. 131, 18.

**ālȳfan** (-lēfan) (W. I.), *allow, permit, grant* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): inf. 152, 7; pp. ālȳfed 65, 17; 188, 9; ālēfed 57, 17.

**ā-lȳsan** (W. I.), *loosen, release, ransom*: pret. 3 sg. ālȳsde 74, 20; ālēsde 72, 4; pp. pl. ālȳsede 85, 16.

**amang**, see **on-ge-mōng**.

**ambor**, m., *measure*: gp. ambra, 40, 13. [Ger. Eimer.]

**ambyre** (<and-byre), adj., *favorable*: as. ambyrne 41, 13.

**ā-merian** (W. I.), *free from dross, purify, refine*: pp. pl. āmērede 184, 1; 187, 4.

**ā-metan** (5), *measure, estimate*: inf. 61, 1.

**ā-myrran** (W. I.), *mar, destroy, hinder*: pret. 3 sg. āmyrde 154, 21.

**an**, see **unnan**.

**ān**, num. adj., **1. one, certain one** (indef. art.), *a (an)*: ns. ān, 1, 15; 14, 5; 17, 21; ds. ānum 21, 3; 15, 5; ānre 21, 19; as. āenne 33, 8; ānne 14, 9; 17, 12; ān 18, 5; 26, 19; on ān, *right on, continuously*, 144, 2; gp. ānra gehwæs, *of each one*, 182, 2. — **2. alone**: ns. āna 2, 3; 35, 1; 62, 3; 62, 7; as. ānne 27, 9; dp. 69, 1; ap. āna 79, 11; ān 8, 17; — þæt ān, *only that*, 114, 16.

**an-be-stingan** (3), *thrust in, insert*: pp. pl. -stungnan 36, 18.

**an-bīdan**, see **on-bīdan**.

**and** (qnd), conj., *and*.

**anda**, m., *zeal, indignation, malice, injury*: ds. andan 57, 12; 132, 12; as. 5, 17. [Ger. ahnden.]

**and-bīdian** (W. II.), *wait*: pret. opt. 1 sg. -bidode 84, 20.

**an-dēfn**, f., *fitting amount, proportion*: ns. 43, 13; ds. andēfne 46, 23. [dafenan.]

**andetnis**, f., *confession*: as. -nysse 92, 1.

**andettan** (qndettan) (W. I.), *confess, acknowledge*: inf. 69, 23; ptc. qndettende 65, 2; 1 sg. andette 63, 16; qndette 64, 24; imp. 2 pl. andettað 134, 3. [and-hātan.]

**and-fenge**, adj., *acceptable*: np. 71, 28. [fōn.]

**and-glet** (-git), n., *intelligence, reason, sense, meaning*: ns. 121,

- 2; gs. andgites 59, 6; ds. andgiete 28, 29; as. andgit 28, 29; 108, 11; qndgit 32, 27.
- and-gitfull**, adj., *intelligent*: ns. 53, 10.
- and-gitfullīce**, adv., *intelligibly*: Supl., -gitfullīcost 29, 4.
- and-lang**, adj., *continuous, entire*: as. -langne 146, 21.
- and-leofen** (-lifēn), f., *living, food, sustenance*: ds. -leofne 173, 16.
- an-drædan**, see **on-drædan**.
- Andred**, m., *the 'Weald' (the great forest in Kent and Sussex)*: ns. 17, 29; as. 14, 4.
- and-swarian**, see **qnd-swarian**.
- and-swaru** (qnd-), f., *answer*: as. -sware 9, 21; 150, 23; dp. 96, 14.
- and-weard**, adj., *present*: ns. 60, 12; 60, 14; gs. andweardan 55, 25; ds. 30, 6; -werdan 86, 2; dp. -werdum 88, 12; qndwear-dum 10, 14.
- and-wlita**, m., *countenance, appearance*: ns. 77, 18; gs. -wlitan 88, 23; as. 48, 6; 49, 7; 83, 13. [wlitan; Ger. Antlitz.]
- and-wyrdan** (W. I.), *answer*: pret. 1 sg. andwyrde 27, 30; 3 sg. 76, 22; 81, 1.
- ān-faldnes** (-fealdnes), f., *unity, simplicity*: gs. -nesse 48, 10.
- ān-feald**, adj., *one-fold, single, unmixed, superior*: ns. 49, 16; 49, 25; 53, 7; ds. ānfealdan 48, 5; 50, 6. [number: 110, 12.]
- ān-fealdlice**, adv., *in the singular*
- ān-for-lætan**, -lēt -lēton -læten (R.), *leave, abandon*: 1 pl. -ap 68, 12; pret. 3 pl. 108, 13; pret. opt. 3 sg. ānforlēte 10, 27.
- Angel**, n., *Anglen* (Denmark): ds. Angle 41, 25.
- Angel-cynne** (Qngel-), n., *Angle kin, English people, England*: ds. -cynne 26, 16; 89, 24; as. -cynn 26, 4; 27, 14; -cyn 23, 15; Qngelcyn 25, 13.
- an-ge-weald** (=an-weald), *power, dominion*: as. 136, 16.
- an-ginn**, see **on-ginn**.
- Angle**, m. pl., *the Angles, Angli-cans, English*: np. 89, 9; 101, 7.
- an-grislic**, adj., *grisly, hideous, horrible*: ns. 131, 13.
- an-grȳsenlice** (-grisenlice), adv., *hideously*: 132, 19.
- ān-haga** (-hoga), m., *solitary, re-cluse, wanderer*: ns. 160, 1; 168, 6; as. ānhagan 161, 17.
- anhangen**, see **on-hōn**.
- ānig**, adj., *only*: ns. ānga 179, 24.
- ǣnig**, pron. adj. (S. 348), *any*: ns. 38, 9; ds. ǣnegum 33, 11; as. ǣnig, 12, 14; ǣnigne 18, 19; 27, 2; 34, 18.
- an-lic**, see **on-lic**.
- ǣn-lic**, adj., *unique, peerless, excellent*: ns. 5, 4; 165, 9; 175, 30; 183, 22.
- an-licnes**, see **on-licnes**.
- ān-līpīg** (ǣn-līpīg ān-lēpe), adj., *single, individual*: ns. 17, 18; as. ān-lēpne 26, 21; np. ǣnlīpige 91, 13.
- an-mēdla** (on-), m., *arrogance*: np. -mēdlan 70, 25. [mōd.]
- ān-mōdlice**, adv., *unanimously*: 75, 15; 80, 19; 90, 15.
- ān-mōdnes**, f., *unanimity*: as. -nesse 36, 17.
- ān-nis**, f., *unity*: ns. 110, 10; as. -nysse 81, 30.
- an-ræd** (on-), adj., *resolute*: ns. 150, 23; 153, 19.



- ān-rædnis**, f., *constancy*: ds. -nysse 93, 26.
- an-seġtan** (W. I.), *put upon, impose*: inf. 54, 27.
- ān-streces** (gen.), adv., *continuously*: 21, 18.
- an-sund**, see **on-sund**.
- an-sundnis**, see **on-sundnis**.
- an-sȳn**, see **on-sīen**.
- Ante-crȳst**, m., *Antichrist*: gs. -crȳstes 138, 16.
- an-ðræce**, see **on-ðræce**.
- an-weald**, see **on-weald**.
- apostol**, m., *apostle*: gs. apostoles 66, 9; 75, 7; ds. apostole 77, 8; as. apostol 75, 11; np. apostoli 113, 2; gp. apostola 11, 15; ap. apostolas 108, 21.
- apostoliċ**, adj., *apostolic*: ds. -līcan 96, 28; as. -līce 88, 14.
- æppel**, m., *apple*: gs. æples, 173, 3; as. æppel 55, 9; 179, 4.
- æpplian** (W. II.), *make into the form of apples, emboss*: pp. sg. æpplede 182, 21.
- Apulder**, m., *Appledore* (Kent): ds. Apuldre 19, 27.
- ār**, f.: **1.** *honor, favor, mercy*: ns. 188, 5; gs. āre 160, 1; ds. 32, 9; as. 6, 17; 33, 22; 55, 12; 62, 18.—**2.** *property, possessions*: ns. 40, 7; as. āre 76, 8. [Ger. Ehre.]
- ār**, m., *messenger*: ns. 150, 5; gs. āres 144, 20. [Goth. airus.]
- ār**, f., *oar*: gp. āra 24, 4.
- ær**, comp. adj., *former, preceding*: ap. ærran 7, 24.—Supl., ns. æreste 11, 9.
- ær**, **1.** comp. adv. (S. 323), *earlier, formerly, before*: 7, 3; 11, 28; 15, 10.—Comp., æror 81, 12; 140, 25.—Supl., ærest 3, 14; 10, 1; 11, 7; 18, 28; 28, 5.—**2.** conj. *ere, before that* (usually followed by the opt.): 14, 13; ær ær 49, 12; ær ðæm ðe 27, 13; ær ðan ðe 91, 16.—**3.** prep. (w. dat.) *before* (time): 28, 24; 60, 10; 88, 2; 91, 4.
- ā-ræd**, adj., *inexorable*: ns. 160, 5.
- ā-rædan** (W. I.), *read*: inf. 28, 21; 28, 25.
- ā-ræfnan**, (-refnan) (W. I.), *per-form, endure*: inf. 120, 1; imp. 2 sg. āræfna 120, 1; ārefna 119, 19; pret. 1 sg. āræfnede 119, 23.
- ā-ræfnian** (W. II.; S. 405, 5), *endure*: 1 sg. āræfnie 123, 15. [æfnan.]
- ā-ræman** (W. I.), *arise*: pret. 3 sg. āræmde 143, 16.
- ā-ræran** (W. I.), *raise, erect, build*: inf. 92, 4; ptc. ārærende 102, 4; 2 sg. ārærst 83, 17; opt. 3 sg. ārære 75, 28; 80, 14; pret. 3 sg. ārærde 87, 20; 3 pl. -don 83, 32; pret. opt. 3 sg. 79, 18. [rīsan.]
- ærce-bisceop** (arce-), m., *arch-bishop*: ds. -biscepe 29, 1.
- ær-dæg**, m., *former day*: dp. 179, 15.
- ā-rēccean** (W. I.), *expound, translate, recount*: inf. 26, 19; 29, 4; ārēccean 57, 18.
- ā-redian** (W. II.), *arrange*: 3 sg. āredað 35, 6.
- æren**, adj., *made of brass, brazen*: as. ærne 121, 22; ap. ærenan 133, 25; 134, 5. [ār, Goth. ais.]
- ærende**, n., *errand, message*: as. 116, 14; 143, 22; 150, 7.
- ærend-fæst**, adj., *bound on an errand*: ns. 104, 14.
- ærend-ge-writ**, n., *message, letter*: as. 26, 19; ārend- 140, 28.

**ærend-raca** (-wreca), m., messenger: ds. -racan 90, 24; dp. -wrecum 26, 7; ap. 96, 5.

**ār-fæst**, honorable, virtuous, merciful: ns. 75, 17; -fæsta 92, 17.

**ār-fæstnis**, f., virtue: ds. -nisse 8, 4.

**ār-hwæt**, adj., eager for glory: np. -hwate 148, 17.

**ārian** (W. II.), 1. honor, show favor: inf. (w. dat.) 80, 30; 3 sg. ārað (w. acc.) 54, 4. — 2. desist, cease: imp. 2 sg. āra 126, 14.

**ā-risan**, -rās -rison -risen (1), arise: inf. 12, 28; 3 sg. āriseþ 68, 2; imp. 2 sg. āris 75, 28; 2 pl. ārišað 118, 17; opt. 2 sg. ārise 79, 29; 3 sg. 3, 12; 35, 22; 2 pl. ārison 83, 22; pret. 3 sg. 4, 6; 10, 6.

**ārist**, m. f. n., resurrection: gs. āristes 69, 28; 84, 7; as. āriste 182, 10.

**ār-lēas**, adj., dishonorable, wicked: ds. -lēasre 66, 16; np. -lēasan 133, 2.

**arn**, see **yrnan**.

**ærnan** (W. I.), cause to run; ride, gallop: 3 pl. ærnað 43, 20; 43, 31; pret. 3 pl. ærndon 155, 16. [yrnan.] [ing; as. 92, 25.]

**ærne-merigen**, m., early morn-  
**ārodlice**, adv., quickly, vigorously: 37, 11.

**ār-wacol**, adj., early awake: 84, 10.

**ār-wurð** (-weorð), worthy of honor, venerable: as. ārwurðne 99, 24.

**ār-wurðian** (-weorðian) (W. II.), honor: pret. 3 sg. ārwurðode 102, 12.

**ār-wurðlice**, adv., honorably, reverentially: 99, 32; 103, 4.

**ār-wurðnis**, f., reverence, honor: ds. -nysse 102, 31; 103, 18.

**æ̃s**, n., food, prey, carrion: gs. æ̃ses 148, 7; 152, 24. [Ger. Aas.]

**ā-sāwan** (R.), sow: pp. āsāwen 2, 14; 3, 22.

**æsc**, m., 1. ash, spear: as. 150, 22; gp. asca 163, 15. — 2. boat, ship (of Danish ships): ap. æscas 24, 3; dp. 24, 1.

**asce** (axe), f., ashes: ds. 173, 4; 178, 3; as. 175, 3; 185, 4.

**ā-sceacan**, -scōc (-scēoc) -scōcon (-scēocon) -sceacen (6), shake: ptc. āsceacende 133, 4; 3 sg. āscæceð 170, 5; pret. 3 sg. āscēoc 156, 25.

**æsc-herē**, m. (ash-), spear-army, ship-army: ns. 151, 17.

**æsc-holt**, n., spear-shaft: as. 156, 25.

**āscian**, see **ācsian**.

**ā-scīnan**, -scān -scīnon -scīnen (1), shine: pret. 3 sg. 127, 18.

**ā-scūfan**, -scēaf -scufon -scofen (2), shove, push: inf. 25, 2.

**ā-scȳran** (W. I.), make clear, transparent: pp. āscȳred 69, 17. [scīr.]

**ā-seġcan** (W. III.), say, relate: pret. 3 pl. āsædon 141, 17.

**ā-sendan** (W. I.), send: pret. 2 sg. āsendest 84, 33; 3 sg. āsende 75, 8; pret. opt. 3 sg. āsende 90, 1; 130, 21; pp. āsend 75, 19; 130, 28.

**ā-seġtan** (W. I.), set, place, transport oneself, go: opt. 3 sg. āseġte 44, 6; pret. 3 pl. āseġtan 17, 25; pp. āseġt 3, 2; 3, 3. [sittan.]

- ā-singan** (3), *sing*: pret. 3 sg. āsng 10, 23.
- ā-sittan**, -sæt -sēton -seten (5), *sit fast, ground* (of ships): pret. 3 pl. 24, 19; pp. 24, 20.
- ā-slēan** (6), *strike, cut off*: inf. 102, 26; pp. āslagen 103, 6.
- ā-smīþian** (W. II.), *forge, work*: pp. āsmīþod 103, 4.
- ā-spendan** (W. I.), *spend, expend*: pret. 3 sg. āspende 87, 25; pp. āspended 43, 27.
- ā-spring**, n., *spring of water, fountain*: ds. āspringe 168, 23.
- ā-springan** (3), *spring up, spread*: pret. 3 sg. āsprang 104, 29; 3 pl. āsprungan 81, 13.
- ā-standan** (6), *stand*: 3 pl. āstandaþ 69, 16.
- æstel**, m., *book-mark*: ns. 29, 7; as. 29, 8. [Lat. *hastula*.]
- ā-stellan** (W. I.), *set up, restore, establish*: 3 sg. āstelleð 182, 26; pret. 3 sg. āstealde 110, 25.
- ā-sterian**, see **ā-styrian**.
- ā-stīgan**, -stāg(-stāh) -stigon -stigen (1), *ascend, mount* (trans. and intr.), *spring up, enter or leave a ship, go*: inf. 117, 6; 3 sg. āstīhð 3, 22; imp. 2 sg. āstīg 115, 22; 2 pl. āstīgað 116, 16; pret. 3 sg. āstāg 115, 25; āstāh 86, 3; 117, 1; 1 pl. 117, 20.
- ā-stingan** (3), *pierce*: pret. 3 pl. āstungan 113, 10; 113, 15.
- ā-strēcċan** (W. I.), *stretch, extend, prostrate*: opt. 3 sg. āstreċce 91, 25; pret. 3 sg. āstrehte 79, 16; pp. āstreht 103, 14; dp. 84, 16.
- ā-styrian** (-sterian) (W. I.), *stir, agitate, move* (trans.): 3 sg. āstereð 52, 10; pp. pl. āsterede 55, 1; āstyrode (W. II.; S. 400 n. 2) 135, 21.
- ā-sundrian** (W. II.), *separate* (trans): pp. asundrad 173, 15; pl. asyndrode 52, 1.
- a-sundron** (-sundran), adv., *asunder, apart, privately*: 3, 27.
- ā-swēbban** (W. I.), *put to sleep; quiet*: pp. āswēfed 171, 17; pl. -ede 147, 7. [swefan.]
- ā-syndrode**, see **ā-sundrian**.
- æt**, prep. (w. dat.), 1. *at, in* (time, place, circumstance); 1, 1; 17, 2; 75, 15; 90, 22; 146, 8; — prep. adv., 3, 17; 9, 14. — 2. *of, from* (w. verbs of asking, receiving, taking, buying); 11, 6; 63, 22; 90, 23.
- æt**, m. f., 1. *anything to be eaten, food*: gs. ætes 79, 6; as. 179, 2. — 2. *the act of eating*: ds. æte 179, 6. [etan.]
- æt-bregdan**, -brægd (-bræd) -brugdon (-brūdon) -brogden (-brōden) (3), *take away, deprive, release*: pret. 3 sg. ætbræd 74, 18; 86, 5; pp. ætbrōden 3, 10; 78, 15; pl. -brōdene 91, 20.
- æt-ēawed**, see **æt-ēowian**.
- ā-tellan** (W. I.), *tell, relate*: pret. 3 pl. ātealdon 140, 23.
- ā-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *draw*: inf. 136, 7; 3 sg. ātīhð 131, 22; 133, 12; opt. 3 sg. ātēo 132, 20; pret. opt. 3 sg. ātuge 11, 20; pp. 36, 27; 131, 21.
- ā-tēorian** (W. II.), *fail, become exhausted*: pp. ātēorod 74, 10.
- æt-ēowian** (W. II., -ēowan, W. I.), *appear* (intr.), *show, manifest* (trans.): ger. ætēowenne 119, 10; pret. 1 sg. ætēowde 119, 8; 3 sg. ætēowode 84, 2; 118, 21; pp. ætēawed 65, 28;

- pl. ætēowde 67, 18; ætēowode 85, 15. [Goth. at-augjan.]
- æt-foran, prep. (w. dat.), *before*: 82, 17; 83, 5; 149, 16.
- æt-gædere, adv., *together*: 12, 12; 20, 21; 100, 21.
- æt-lūtian (W. II.), *lurk out of sight, hide*: pret. 3 sg. -lūtode 91, 2. [cf. Mod. loiter.]
- ā-tredan (5), *tread*: pret. 3 sg. ātræd 136, 14.
- æt-sq̃mne, adv., *together*: 12, 4; 63, 8.
- æt-standan (6), *stand, remain*: pret. 3 sg. ætstōd 104, 24.
- āttor (ātor), n., *poison*: as. 82, 27; 82, 29; 113, 10; is. ātre 180, 24. [Ger. Eiter.]
- āttor-bære, adj., *poisonous*: as. -bæran 83, 8.
- ættren (ætren), adj., *poisonous*: ns. ætterne 154, 2; ap. ættrynne 150, 26.
- æt-witan (oð-), -wāt -witon -witen (1), *twit, reproach* (w. dat.): inf. 156, 15; 157, 14. [cf. ed-wīt.]
- æt-ŷwan (-īwan) (W. I., cf. æt-ēowian), *appear* (intr.), *show, manifest* (trans.): 3 sg. ætŷweð 64, 12; imp. 2 sg. ætŷw 139, 10; pret. 3 sg. ætŷwde 117, 20; 118, 27; ātiwde 127, 19.
- āð, m., *oath*: ap. āðas 18, 12; 20, 8. [Ger. Eid.]
- æðel-boren, (pp.) adj., *of noble birth*: 87, 2; ds. -borennre 86, 13.
- æðel-borennis, f., *nobleness of birth*: as. -nysse 87, 3; 88, 1.
- æðele, adj., *noble, excellent*: ns. 146, 16; ds. æðelum 74, 12; as. æðelan 154, 7; ap. æðele 39, 21.—Supl., ns. æðelast 165, 2; dp. 180, 6. [Ger. edel.]
- æðele, adv., *nobly*: 181, 5.
- æðeling, m., *noble, prince*: gs. æðelinges 142, 3; as. 14, 9; dp. 66, 4.
- æðellice, adv., *nobly*: 88, 24.
- æþelnes, f., *nobility*: ns. 72, 16.
- æþelo, f., *nobility*: as. 156, 11.
- æðel-stēnc, m., *excellent fragrance*: gp. -stēnca 171, 26.
- æðel-tungol, n. m., *noble star*: gp. -tungla 175, 8.
- ā-þenian (W. II.; S. 400 n. 2), *stretch out*: pret. 3 sg. āþenede 125, 10; 137, 7. [Ger. dehnen.]
- āðer, see æg-hwæðer.
- ā-ðindan, -ðond -ðundon -ðunden (3), *swell, puff up*: pp. 31, 5.
- ā-ðistrian (W. II.), *become dark, obscured*: 3 pl. āðistriað 33, 17; pp. pl. āðistrode 33, 9. [ðeos-tru.]
- Apulfing (= Æþelwulfing), m., *son of Æthelwulf*: ns. 25, 12.
- ā-þwēan (6), *wash*: pret. 3 sg. āþwōh 103, 23.
- æw, see æ.
- ā-wæcnan (S. 392, n. 1), *awake* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. āwōc 104, 11.
- ā-wægan (W. I.), *annul*: inf. 105, 24.
- ā-węccan (W. I.), *awake, arouse, incite*: opt. 3 sg. āwęcce 127, 3; pret. 3 sg. āweahte 118, 17; pret. opt. 3 sg. āwęhte 11, 21; 3 pl. āwęhton 4, 5; pp. āweaht 177, 26; āwreht (S. 407, n. 3) 75, 30; pl. āwęhte 132, 12.
- ā-wēdan (W. I.), *rage*: pret. 3 sg. āwēdde 93, 6. [wōd.]
- a-weg, see weg.



**ā-wegan** (5), *carry*: inf. 84, 15.

**ā-wendan** (W. I.), *turn, direct, change, translate*: inf. 92, 11; 111, 20; 112, 10; pret. 1 sg. āwende 29, 5; 3 sg. 74, 13; 86, 9; 88, 2; pp. āwēnd 86, 12; 77, 18.

**ā-weorpan** (-wurpan), *-wearp -wurpon -worpen* (3), *cast, overthrow, reject*: inf. 111, 27; 112, 1; pret. 3 sg. 4, 3; 65, 13; 99, 26; pp. 34, 20.

**ā-wēstan** (W. I.), *lay waste, destroy*: pp. pl. āwēste 90, 12.

**ǣw-fæst** (ǣ-fæst), *adj., law-ob-serving, pious*: ns. ǣwfæsð 32, 2; ǣfēst 11, 22; ap. ǣfēste 8, 12; dp. 32, 1. — Supl., np. ǣw-fæstoste 32, 1.

**ā-wiht**, pron. (S. 344), *aught, any-thing*: ns. 69, 17.

**ǣwisc-mōð**, *adj., ashamed, abashed*: np. -mōde 147, 33. [Goth. aiwiski.]

**ā-wōc**, see **ā-wæcnan**.

**ā-wręht**, see **ā-węccan**.

**ā-writan**, *-wrāt -writon -writen* (1), *write, compose*: 1 sg. āwritē 30, 5; pret. 3 sg. 75, 13; 81, 9; 3 pl. 129, 1; pp. pl. āwritene 27, 18.

**ā-wunian** (W. II.), *abide, continue*: ptc. 68, 9.

**ā-wyrdan** (W. I.), *destroy*: opt. 3 sg. āwyrde 173, 20.

**ā-wyrgan** (W. I.), *curse*: pp. pl. āwyrigedan 80, 4. [wearg.]

**āxian**, see **ācsian**.

**ā-ȳdlian** (W. II.), *annul*: pp. pl. āȳdlode 75, 16. [idel.]

## B.

**bæc**, n., *back*: as. under bæc, *backwards*, 7, 8; 7, 10; 7, 15; ofer bæc, *backwards*, 158, 9.

**bæc-bord**, n., *left side of a ship, larboard*: as. 38, 11; 39, 11; 41, 17; 42, 6. [Ger. Backbord; Fr. babord.]

**bæl**, n., *fire, funeral pyre*: ns. 172, 19; gs. bæles 166, 26; is. bæle 172, 30; 175, 2; as. bæl 144, 13. [O. N. bāl.]

**bæl-fȳr**, n., *bale-fire, funeral or sacrificial fire*: as. 142, 12.

**bæl-þracu**, f., *violence of fire*: ds. -þræce 174, 16.

**bām**, see **bēgen**.

**bān**, n., *bone*: ds. bāne 40, 9; as. bān 44, 2; np. bān 71, 16; ap. 39, 21; 71, 20; 102, 7; 174, 16; 174, 17.

**banan**, m., *murderer*: ns. 159, 2; banan ds. 15, 17. [Mod. bane.]

**bān-fæt**, n., (*bone-vessel*) *body*: ns. 173, 2; ap. -fatu 183, 6.

**bær**, f., *bier*: as. bære 75, 27. [beran.]

**Bardan-ig**, f., *Bardney* (Lincolnshire): gs. -īge 103, 9.

**bærnan** (W. I.), *burn* (trans.): inf. 46, 17.

**Basingas**, pl. m., *Basing* (Hants.): dp. -engum 16, 23.

**basu**, *adj., purple (crimson)*: ns. 175, 14. [Goth. -basi 'berry.']

**bætan** (W. I.), *bridle*: inf. 143, 6. [bitan.]

**bæð**, n., *bath, font*: ds. bæðe 66, 6; 75, 6; gp. baða 168, 28.

**baþian** (W. II.), *bathe*: inf. 161, 24.

**be** (bī, big), *prep. (w. dat. and inst.): 1. (nearness) by, near, along, on*: 20, 22; 22, 18; 38,

- 7; 38, 10; 39, 2; 76, 1; *bī* 18, 21; 39, 5; — prep. adv., *big* 155, 7; — *be ēastan*, prep. w. dat., *east of*, 20, 28; *be westan* 20, 28; *be norþan* 20, 29; 38, 9; *be sūðan* 17, 17; 27, 1. — **2.** (metaph. proximity) *by, with, according to*: 6, 17; 9, 7; 9, 15; 60, 10; — prep. adv., *bī wīte, copy*, 29, 14; *big* 36, 12; — *be þām, by that*, 149, 9; *by þȳ* 48, 16; *be fullan, fully, perfectly*, 27, 28; — *concerning*, 5, 5; 11, 7; *bī* 11, 8; 11, 9; *be* 68, 13; — prep. adv., *big* 68, 13; — *be ðām, concerning this*, 32, 3; *bī ðȳs ilcan*, 35, 26.
- bēacen**, n., *beacon (the sun)*: gs. *bēacnes* 168, 26.
- bēacnian** (W. II.), *typify, indicate, show*: 3 sg. *bēacnað* 178, 19; 185, 3; 187, 17.
- beadu**, f., *battle*: ds. *beaduwe* 155, 10. [O. N. *bǫð bǫðvar*.]
- beadu-cræftig**, adj., *valiant*: ns. 175, 4.
- beadu-ræ̃s**, m., *rush of battle, onslaught*: ns. 152, 28.
- beadu-weorc**, n., *work of battle*: gp. -*weorca* 147, 25.
- be-æftan** (*bæftan*), prep. adv. (w. dat.), *behind*: 15, 8; 15, 10.
- bēag** (*bēah*), m., *ring, bracelet, collar, crown*: ns. 186, 4; ap. *bēagas* 150, 10; 154, 16. [*būgan*.]
- bēah-gifa** (*bēag-*), m., *ring-giver, lord, king*: ns. 146, 2; ds. -*gifan* 158, 23.
- bealcettan** (W. I.), *belch, send forth, utter*: pret. 3 sg. -ette 87, 16.
- beald** (*bald*), adj., *bold*: ns. (w. gen.) 69, 8; 181, 3.
- bealdlice** (*bald-*), adv., *boldly*: *baldlice* 159, 14. — Supl., *baldlicost* 151, 26.
- bealo** (*bealu*), n., *bale, evil, mischievous*: gs. *bealwes* 69, 8.
- bealo-sorg**, f., *baleful sorrow*: as. -sorge 179, 10.
- bēam**, m., *tree*: ns. 180, 22; ds. *bēame* 169, 12; as. *bēam* 169, 2; np. *bēamas* 166, 14; gp. *bēama* 171, 8.
- Bēam-flēot**, m., *Benfleet* (Essex): ds. -*flēote* 19, 24; 19, 28; 20, 11.
- bearn**, n., *child, son*: ns. 152, 9; dp. 10, 1; 20, 1; ap. *bearn* 68, 25; 84, 26. [*beran*.]
- bearo**, m., *grove, wood*: ds. *bearwe* 180, 7; as. *bearo* 167, 16; np. *bearwas* 167, 20; gp. *bearwa* 167, 29.
- bēatan**, *bēot bēoton bēaten* (R.), *beat*: ptc. *bēatende* 140, 20.
- be-baðian** (*bi-*), (W. II.), *bathe*: 3 sg. *bibaðað* 168, 26.
- Bēbban-burg**, f., *Bamborough* (Northumbria): ds. *byrig* 103, 5.
- be-bēodan**, -*bēad -budon -boden* (2), **1.** *command, bid* (w. dat.): 1 sg. -*bīode* 27, 3; 29, 7; pret. 3 sg. 4, 6; 7, 7; 12, 10; 35, 27; 68, 24; 3 pl. 10, 19; pp. 36, 22. — **2.** *offer, commit, entrust*: inf. 142, 14; ptc. *bebēodende* 13, 12; pp. 9, 12; 10, 23.
- be-bod**, n., *command*: as. *bebod* 116, 20; gp. -*boda* 31, 27; ap. -*bodu* 32, 29; 33, 25; 62, 17; -*boda* 105, 4. [*bēodan*.]
- be-byrgan** (W. I.), *bury*: ger. -*byrgenne* 79, 14; 3 sg. -*byrgeð*

- 175, 4; pp. -byrged 102, 6; 141, 14.
- be-cēapian** (W. II.), *sell*: inf. 76, 19.
- be-cierran** (-cirran -cyrran) (W. I.), *turn* (trans.): pp. -cierred 34, 24.
- be-clyppan** (bi-) (W. I.), *embrace, seize*: 3 sg. biclyppeð 174, 23. [Mod. clip.]
- be-clȳsan** (W. I.), *inclose, shut in, imprison*: pp. beclȳsed 131, 26; pl. -clȳsde 133, 10. [clūse; Lat. clausus.]
- be-cuman** (4), *come, arrive*: 3 sg. -cymð 34, 26; 53, 7; 55, 14; 3 pl. -cumað 32, 9; opt. 3 sg. -cume 30, 15; pret. 3 sg. cwōm 13, 9; cōm 71, 5; 77, 10; 2 pl. -cōmon 151, 6; 3 pl. 27, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. -cōme 46, 26.
- be-dælan** (bi-), *separate, deprive of*: pp. bidæled (w. inst.) 160, 20.
- beðd**, n., *bed*: ds. beðde 3, 2; 99, 7.
- be-digllan** (-dȳglian, -dēglian) (W. II.), *obscure, bedim, conceal, keep secret*: pp. -dīgled 69, 18; -dȳglod 140, 25; -dēglad 168, 17. [dīgol.]
- be-ēbbian** (W. II.), *leave aground by the ebb, strand*: pp. pl. beēbbade, 24, 25.
- be-fæstan** (W. I.), *fasten, fix; put in safe keeping, entrust*: inf. 27, 6; opt. 2 sg. -fæste 27, 7; 3 sg. 30, 21; pret. 3 sg. -fæste 74, 19; 3 pl. -on 21, 17; pp. befæst 23, 7.
- be-feallan** (R.), *fall*: opt. 2 sg. -fealle 96, 23.
- be-fēolan** (3), *apply oneself* (w. dat.): inf. 28, 18. [Ger. befehlen.]
- be-fōn** (bi-) (R.), *surround, envelop, clothe, cover*: imp. 2 sg. -fōh 36, 3; pp. -fangen 88, 6; pl. -fōngne 36, 23; bifōngen 174, 5; 178, 10.
- be-foran**, prep. (w. dat.), *before*: 7, 4; 31, 4; 33, 16; 61, 16; 117, 2; 148, 11.
- be-foran**, adv., *before*: 33, 18; 139, 26.
- be-frān**, see **be-frignan**.
- be-frignan** (3), *ask*: pret. 3 sg. befrān (S. 389, n.) 88, 25; 89, 3.
- be-gān** (S. 430), **1.** *practice, perform, serve, occupy oneself with*: inf. 68, 12; opt. 3 sg. begā (w. reflex. acc.) 30, 8; pret. 1 sg. beēode 65, 11; 3 sg. 70, 29; 1 pl. -ēodon 63, 19; -ēodan 64, 21 3 pl. biēodon 65, 7. — **2.** *surround*: pret. 3 sg. 14, 13.
- be-gang**, m., *undertaking, business*: dp. 71, 30.
- bēgen** (bēggen), num. adj., *both*: nom. 20, 20; 33, 8; 83, 28; hī bū (S. 324, n. 1) 179, 3; hīe bütū 17, 3; gyt bütū 137, 2; unc bām 132, 27.
- be-geondan** (-giondan), prep. (w. dat.), *beyond*: 65, 29; -giondan 26, 20.
- be-gletan** (-gitan, -gytan) (5), *get, obtain, find*: inf. 26, 15; pret. 2 pl. -gēaton 80, 8; 3 pl. 27, 20; 148, 17; -gēton, 23, 13.
- be-ginnan** (3), *begin*: pret. 3 sg. begann 80, 2; pp. begonnen 101, 10.

**be-gyrdan** (W. I.), *begird, surround*: pp. begyrdd 36, 10.

**be-hāt**, n., *promise*: ds. -hāte 84, 9; ap. -hāt 94, 24.

**be-hātan** (R.), *promise*: 3 sg. -hāet 105, 24.

**be-healdan** (bi-) (R.): **1.** *hold, occupy, guard, protect*: 3 sg. bi-healdeð 168, 6. — **2.** *behold, look, observe*: inf. bi-168, 9; imp. 2 sg. beheald 114, 2; 114, 11; pret. 3 sg. -hēold 88, 24; 3 pl. -on 83, 12.

**be-helan** (bi-) (4), *conceal*: pp. sg. bihelene 171, 1. [Ger. *hehlen*.]

**be-heonan** (-hionan), prep. (w. dat.), *on this side of*: -hionan 26, 17.

**be-hindan**, adv., *behind*: 19, 12; 123, 10.

**be-hindan**, prep. (w. dat.), *behind*: 148, 4.

**be-hōfian** (W. II.), *behoove, require*: pret. 3 pl. -hōfedon 95, 9.

**be-hrēosan** (bi-), -hrēas -hruron -hroren (2), (*fall upon*) *cover*: pp. pl. bihrorene 162, 24.

**be-hrēowsian** (W. II.), *rue, repent of*: 1 pl. -hrēowsiað 81, 1; 3 pl. 111, 9.

**be-hrēowsung**, f., *repentance*: ns. 92, 9; gs. -unge 91, 17; ds. 91, 6.

**be-hwyrfan** (W. I.), *change, convert*: pret. 3 pl. -hwyrfdon 76, 8; pp. -hwyrfed 76, 3.

**be-hȳdan** (bi-), *hide, conceal*: pp. -hȳdd 3, 4; bihȳded 179, 19; sg. bihȳdde 171, 1.

**be-limpan** (3), *concern, pertain, belong* (intr.): 3 sg. -limpeð 4, 5; -limpeð 42, 15; pret. 3 pl. -lumpon 8, 4; 9, 1.

**be-lūcan** (2), *lock, lock up, shut in*: imp. 2 pl. -lūcað 133, 24; pp. -locen 15, 12; 109, 8.

**bēn**, f., *prayer, petition*: gs. bēne 92, 3; 93, 10; np. bēna 71, 27; ap. bēna 67, 14. [cf. Mod. *boon*.]

**bēnc**, f., *bench*: ds. bēnce 156, 8.

**bēnd**, m. f. n., *bond, fetter*: dp. 133, 11; 136, 8.

**be-niman** (bi-) (4), *rob, deprive of* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. or inst. of thing): 3 sg. -nimð 42, 21; pret. 3 sg. -nam 14, 1; pp. pl. -numene 22, 1; 182, 3.

**bēnn**, f., *wound*: np. bēnne 161, 26. [bana.]

**bēodan**, bēad budon boden (2), *offer, announce, command*: 3 sg. bēodeð 182, 12; pret. 3 pl. 15, 18.

**bēon** (bīon) (S. 427), *be, exist, become*: inf. 24, 8; bīon 5, 13; 6, 10; ger. bēonne 31, 9; bīonne 57, 15; 2 sg. byst 71, 23; bist, 96, 24; 3 sg. bið 3, 8; 31, 19; 60, 12; 1 pl. bēo wē 117, 11; 3 pl. bēoð 2, 17; 2, 19; bīoð 31, 20; imp. 2 sg. bēo 35, 23; 2 pl. bēoð 78, 6; opt. 3 sg. bēo 3, 2; bīo 50, 24; 2 pl. bēo gē 93, 24; 3 pl. bīon 45, 3. — **com**, *I am*: 12, 24; 71, 23; eam 115, 15; 2 sg. eart 12, 17; 3 sg. is 2, 12; ys 2, 14; 3 pl. synd 2, 21; synt 2, 5; sindon 31, 7; siendon 29, 11; syndon 63, 21; opt. 3 sg. sīe 27, 2; 29, 13; 30, 18; 32, 3; sȳ 3, 3; sig 110, 18; 131, 25; 3 pl. sīen 28, 13; 29, 10; 31, 27; sīn 2, 9; sȳn 2, 8; — (with negative) nis (< ne is) 3, 3; 13, 1; 31, 16; nys 105, 28. — **wesan**: inf. 122, 1; 122, 23; 180, 10; 3 sg. weseð 178, 3; imp. 2 sg. wes 114, 14; pret. 3 sg. wæs 1,



- 2; 1, 3; wes 141, 14; 3 pl. wāron 1, 4; wārun 14, 14; wāran 15, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. wāre, 6, 12; 7, 9; 10, 15; — (with negative) pret. 3 sg. næs (< ne wæs) 60, 26; 3 pl. nāron 24, 6; 27, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. nāre 15, 16; 60, 26; 3 pl. nāron 24, 6; 27, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. nāre 15, 16; 60, 26; 3 pl. nāren 26, 20; 31, 8; 56, 3.
- beorg** (beorh), m., *hill, mountain*: np. beorgas 165, 21; gp. beorga 166, 10.
- beorgan** (byrgan), (W. I.), *taste, partake of*: 3 sg. beorgeð 168, 28.
- beorgan**, bearg burgon borgen (3), *protect, preserve* (w. dat.): pret. 3 pl. 155, 19. [Ger. bergen.]
- beorh-stēde**, m., *mound*: ds. 175, 2.
- beorht** (biorht), adj., *bright, shining, glorious*: ns. 114, 9; 146, 15; 163, 10; ds. beorhtre 82, 17; is. beorhtan 169, 18; np. beorhte 166, 10. — Supl., ns. beorhtast 167, 29.
- beorhte** (biorhte), adv., *brightly*: 85, 4; biorhte 36, 25.
- beorhtnis**, f., *brightness*: ns. -nys 129, 3; ds. -nysse 129, 12.
- Beornas**, m. pl. *Permians*: np. 39, 11.
- beorn**, m., *man, retainer, hero, chief*: ns. 147, 22; gs. beornes 153, 18; 154, 16; ds. beorne 154, 10; np. beornas 152, 9; dp. 152, 18; ap. 149, 17; 151, 10.
- beornan**, (bqrn barn), bearn burnon bornen (3), *burn* (intr.): 3 sg. byrneð 172, 17; 182, 17; 183, 17.
- bēot** (< \*bī-hāt), n., *boast*: as. bēot 149, 15; on bēot, *boastfully*, 150, 6; ap. bēot 156, 8.
- bēotian** (W. II.), *boast*: pret. 3 sg. bēotode 158, 23.
- be-pācan** (W. I.), *deceive, entice*: pp. bepæht 90, 22. [fācen.]
- beran**, bær bāron boren (4) *bear*: inf. 35, 27; 36, 5; 149, 12; ger. beranne 36, 13; 37, 19; 2 sg. byrst 138, 27; 3 sg. byrð 43, 27; 50, 10; bereð 3, 14; biereð 172, 2; imp. 2 pl. berað 12, 17; 81, 2; opt. 3 sg. bere 36, 19; pret. 1 sg. 130, 5; 3 sg. 1, 13; 75, 23; 79, 13; 3 pl. 151, 15.
- be-rēafian** (W. II.), *bereave, rob, despoil, dispossess* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. -rēafað 55, 18.
- beren**, adj., *of a bear*: as. berenne 40, 13; beren 40, 13.
- be-ridan** (1), *pursue, surround, overtake*: pret. 3 sg. -rād 14, 12.
- be-rōwan** (R.), *row past or round* (trans.): inf. 25, 4.
- berstan**, bærst burston borsten (3), *burst*: pret. 3 sg. 158, 17.
- be-rȳpan** (W. I.), *despoil of, plunder* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. berȳpð 79, 8.
- be-scūfan** (2), *shove, push*: inf. 75, 5.
- be-sēon** (-sīon) (5), *see, look* (intr.): inf. 134, 26; pret. 3 sg. -seah 76, 26; — (w. reflex. acc.) opt. 3 sg. besīo 7, 19; pret. 3 sg. 7, 15; pret. opt. 3 sg. besāwe 7, 9.
- be-settan** (bi-) (W. I.), *beset, occupy, surround, adorn*: 3 sg. biſeþeð 183, 16; pp. -seted 175, 15; bi- 175, 22.

- be-sittan**, -sæt -sæton -seten (5), *besiege*: pret. 3 sg. 19, 7; 3 pl. 21, 2; pp. 20, 16; 22, 10.
- be-slēan** (6), *strike, cut off, deprive*: pp. beslægen 147, 19.
- be-smitennis**, f., *defilement*: as. -nysse 84, 21.
- be-standan** (6), *stand round, surround, beset*: 3 pl. -standað 91, 21; pret. 3 pl. -stōdon 151, 16.
- be-swican** (bi-), -swāc -swiçon -swicen (1), *deceive, betray, offend, overcome*: 3 sg. besuīcð 34, 19; pret. 3 sg. bi- 179, 14; pp. pl. beswicene 157, 2.
- be-swician** (W. II.), *evade, escape*: pp. sg. beswīcade 62, 13.
- be-tācan** (W. I.), *commit, commend, entrust*: 1 sg. -tāce 84, 26; pret. 3 sg. -tāhte 102, 23.
- bētan** (W. I.), *amend*: inf. 140, 20. [bōt.]
- be-teldan** (bi-), *teald tuldon tolden* (3), *cover, hem in, surround*: 3 sg. biteldeð 174, 19; 3 pl. -teldað 176, 27; pp. bitolden 184, 12; 186, 11. [cf. Mod. tilt; Ger. Zelt.]
- bētera**, see **gōd**.
- bētrung**, f., *betterment, improvement*: ns. 46, 28.
- bētsta**, see **gōd**.
- be-tweoh** (-twih, -twuh, -tuh, -tweohx, -twux, -tux), prep. (w. dat.), *between, among*: 60, 4; betwuh 18, 17; 57, 5; betuh 41, 25; betweohx 107, 20; betwux 88, 22; 96, 8; 100, 15; betwux ðisum, *meanwhile*, 96, 1; betux 41, 15.
- be-twēonum** (-twēonon, -twȳnum, -twȳnan), prep. (w. dat.), *between; among*: 113, 3; -twēonon 42, 29; 68, 25; 120, 15; -twȳnum 115, 3; 125, 8; -twȳnan 135, 22.
- be-tȳnan** (bi-) (W. I.), *close, end; enclose, imprison*: pret. 3 sg. -tȳnde 11, 26; 13, 13; 115, 1; 3 pl. -on 123, 20; pp. betȳned 126, 6; bitȳned 179, 20. [tūn.]
- be-þeccan** (bi-) (W. I.), *cover*: pp. pl. beþeahte 186, 7; bi- 182, 5. [Ger. decken.]
- be-þringan** (bi-) (3), *beset, encircle*: pp. biþrungen 176, 29. [Ger. dringen.]
- be-urne**, see **be-yrnan**.
- be-wāwan**, -wēow -wēowon -wāwen (R.), *blow upon*: pp. pl. biwāune 162, 23. [Ger. wehen.]
- be-weaxan** (bi-) (R.), *over-grow*: pp. -weaxen 99, 9; bi- 175, 28.
- be-wēpan** (R.), *weep over, bewail*: inf. 91, 19.
- be-windan** (bi-) (3), *encircle, surround*: pp. biwunden, 188, 8.
- be-witan** (PP.), *oversee, have charge of, administer*: pret. 3 sg. bewiste 100, 25.
- be-witigan** (-witian) (W. II.), *observe*: inf. 168, 11.
- be-wlitan** (1) *look*: pret. 3 sg. -wlāt 145, 4.
- be-yrnan**, -arn -urnon -urnen (3) *run*: pret. 2 sg. beurne 79, 27.
- bi-, bi**, see **be-, be**.
- bidan**, bād bidon biden (1): **1.** *abide, remain*: 3 sg. bīdeþ 69, 12. — **2.** *await, expect* (w. gen.): inf. 13, 2; 38, 19; pret. 3 sg. 38, 16.
- biddan**, bād bādon beden (5), *ask, request* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): inf. 6, 4; byddan 130, 20; ptc. biddende 79, 17;

- 3 pl. biddaþ 67, 15; imp. 2 pl. biddað 61, 10; 80, 12; opt. 3 sg. bidde 37, 16; pret. 2 sg. bæde 107, 2; 3 sg. 6, 23; 12, 5; 65, 14; 3 pl. 12, 22; 152, 4; pret. opt. 3 sg. bæde 12, 8; 46, 12.
- bi-drēosan**, -drēas -druron -drōren (2), (*cause to fall away*) *deprive* (w. instr.): pp. pl. bi-drorene 162, 26. [cf. Mod. dross, dreary.]
- bifian** (beofian), (W. II.; S. 416, n. 5), *waver, tremble*: ptc. pl. bifigendan 67, 12; pret. 3 pl. bifedon 5, 15. [Ger. beben.]
- big-**, see **bi-**.
- bīgan** (bīegan, bīgan) (W. I.), *bend*: 3 sg. bīgeð 181, 4. [būgan.]
- bī-gęnga**, m., *inhabitant*: ns. 170, 9.
- bī-gōng** (bī-gang, big-gęng), m., *worship*: ns. 63, 14; 82, 20; gs. bīgonges 65, 26; ds. bīgange 63, 20; 64, 22.
- bī-leofa** (big-), m., *sustenance, food*: ns. bigleofa 85, 13; ds. bigleofan 87, 25; as. 95, 1; 78, 29. [libban.]
- bile-wit** (bil-), adj., *innocent, pure, simple*: ds. -witre 13, 7. [cf. Ger. billig.]
- bile-witnes**, f., *innocence, purity*: gs. -nesse 48, 10; -nysse 95, 14.
- bill**, n., *sword*: as. bill 154, 18; is. bille 145, 10; dp. 153, 1. [Ger. Bille.]
- bill-gesliht**, n., *clashing of swords*: gs. -geslihtes 147, 22.
- bindan**, bōnd bundon bunden (3), *bind*: 3 pl. bindað 160, 18; opt.
- 3 sg. binde 160, 13; pret. 3 sg. band 104, 12.
- binnan** (binnon), prep. adv. (w. dat.), *within* (time and place): 23, 6; 36, 9; 98, 9; binnon 85, 4; 138, 18; — adv., binnan 19, 31.
- bisceop** (biscop, biscep), m., *bishop*: ns. 17, 6; 23, 20; 29, 12; 62, 1; gs. bisceopes 100, 3; ds. biscepe 29, 1; as. bisceop 64, 18; np. biscepas 29, 10; ap. bisceopas 97, 2. [Lat. episcopus.]
- bisceop-seðl** (-setl), n., *episcopal residence*: as. biscop- 66, 11.
- bisceop-stōl**, m., *episcopal seat, bishopric*: ds. -stōle 96, 4; 102, 2; biscepstōle 29, 5: as. -stōl 93, 15.
- bismer** (bismor, bysmer), n. m., *mockery, derision, insult*: ds. bismre 123, 25.
- bismerian** (W. II.), *mock, deride*: ptc. bismriende 123, 25.
- bī-sorgian** (W. II.), *care for, fear*: 3 sg. bisorgað 177, 27.
- bī-spell** (big-), n., *parable, example, proverb*: ds. bigspelle 3, 19; as. -spell 50, 2; 53, 18; big- 2, 3; 2, 10; ap. bigspell 2, 10; dp. 2, 6. [Ger. Beispiel.]
- bīter** (bitter), adj., *bitter, severe, disastrous, fierce*: ns. 152, 28; bitter 179, 5; as. biterne 53, 22; ap. bitere 152, 2. — Supl., as. bit-terestan 114, 7.
- biternes**, f., *bitterness, grief*: ds. -nesse 72, 26.
- bī-wist** (big-), f., *sustenance*: as. bigwiste 105, 31. [wesān.]
- bi-wrēon**, -wrāh (-wrēah) -wrigon (-wrigon) wrigen (wrogen) (1., S. 383); *cover, envelop*: pret. 3 sg. biwrāh 160, 23.

- blāc**, adj., *shining, bright*: *ds.* 175, 14. [*blican.*]
- blācung**, f., *turning pale, pallor*: *ds.* blācunge 83, 13.
- blāēd** (blēd), f., *blossom, fruit*: *gs.* blēde 179, 3; *np.* blēde 166, 14; *dp.* blēdum 166, 17; 172, 10; *ap.* blēda 137, 9. [*blōwan.*]
- blāēd**, m., *blast, breath, inspiration; prosperity, riches, glory, honor*: *ns.* 161, 10; 188, 4; *as.* blāēd 178, 21; 184, 6. [*blāwan.*]
- blāēd-dæg**, m., *prosperous day*: *gp.* -daga 188, 16.
- blāncu-feax**, adj., *grizzly-haired*: *ns.* 147, 22. [*blōndan.*]
- blāst**, m., *blaze, flame*: *ns.* 165, 15; *as.* 180, 9.
- blāestan** (W. I.), *blow* (?): *pret.* 3 pl. blāeston 123, 30.
- Blēcīnga-ēg**, f., *Blekingen*: *ns.* 42, 11.
- blēd**, see **blāēd**.
- blēo-brygd**, n. (?), *combination of colors*: *dp.* 175, 10. [*bregdan*; *Mod.* blee.]
- blētsīan** (W. II.), *bless*: 1 *sg.* blētsige 128, 2. [*blōd.*]
- blētsung**, f., *blessing*: *ds.* -unge 74, 12.
- blican**, blāc blicon blicen (1), *glitter, shine*: 3 *sg.* blīceð 171, 17; *opt.* 3 *sg.* blīce 169, 5. [*Mod.* blink; *Ger.* bleichen.]
- blind**, adj., *blind*: *ns.* blinda 33, 7; *as.* blindan 33, 7; *dp.* 78, 14; *ap.* blynde 131, 21.
- bliss** (< blīðs), f., *bliss, joy*: *gs.* blisse 9, 5; *ds.* blisse 2, 16; *blysse* 100, 31; 138, 5; *as.* blisse 94, 9; *dp.* 169, 16.
- blissīan** (blissigan) (W. II.), *re-*
- joice*: *inf.* blissigan 96, 18; *ptc.* blissigende 80, 5; 104, 19; *ds.* blissigendum 96, 9; *pret.* 3 *sg.* blissode 84, 9.
- blīðe**, adj., *blithe, glad, friendly*: *ns.* 104, 13; *ds.* blīðum 100, 3; *as.* blīðe 12, 19; *np.* blīðe 12, 23. — *Comp.*, *ns.* blīðra 154, 2.
- blīðe-mōd**, adj., *blithe of mood, friendly*: *ns.* 12, 24; *np.* -mōde 12, 22.
- blōd**, n., *blood*: *ns.* 110, 14; *as.* 113, 8; *is.* blōde 145, 11.
- blōdig**, adj., *bloody*: *as.* blōdigne 154, 10.
- blōndan** (R.), *blend, mix, mingle*: *pp.* geblanden 113, 11; *geblōnden* 175, 12.
- blōstma** (blōstm), m., *blossom, bloom; fruit*: *np.* blōstman 167, 23; *dp.* 165, 21.
- blōtan**, blēot blēoton blōten (R.), *sacrifice*: *inf.* 142, 12.
- blōwan**, blēow blēowon blōwen (R.), *bloom, flourish*: *inf.* 69, 22; *ptc.* blōwende 72, 13; 78, 6; *pp.* geblōwen 165, 21; 166, 6; 173, 13.
- bōc**, f., *book*: *ns.* 11, 9; 86, 9; *gs.* bēc 31, 11; 60, 6; *ds.* bēc 29, 9; 30, 6; 80, 15; *as.* bōc 28, 27; 29, 9; *np.* bēc 86, 6; *gp.* bōca 11, 12; 27, 15; *dp.* bōcum 33, 22; *ap.* bēc 27, 28; 28, 8.
- bōcere**, m., *learned man, scholar, scribe*: *ap.* bōceras 8, 5.
- bōclīc**, adj., *relating to books*: *dp.* 87, 8.
- boda**, m., *messenger*: *ns.* 150, 28. [*Ger.* Bote.]
- bodīan** (W. II.), *proclaim, announce, preach*: *ptc.* bodiende



- 36, 16; 3 sg. bodað 62, 20; pret. 3 sg. bodade 62, 1; 64, 19; pp. bōdad 63, 16.
- bodung**, f., *preaching*: ns. 93, 18; as. -unge 75, 7; 100, 3.
- bōg** (bōh), m. (*arm, shoulder*), *bough, branch*: ap. bōgas 3, 23.
- boga**, m., *bow*: np. bogan 152, 27.
- bolster**, m. n., *bolster, pillow*: ds. bolstre 13, 4; as. 4, 4.
- bord**, n., (*board*) *shield*: gs. bordes 158, 17; as. bord 149, 15; 150, 21; dp. 152, 18; ap. bord 151, 10.
- bord-weall**, m., *wall of shields, testudo, phalanx*: as. 146, 5; 158, 10.
- bōsm**, m., *bosom*: ds. bōsme 147, 4.
- bōt**, f., *boot, advantage; reparation, remedy*: ds. bōte 103, 25; as. bōte 164, 2.
- brād**, adj., *broad*: ns. 18, 2; 40, 23; 149, 15. — Comp., ns. brādre 40, 24; brādre 40, 23. — Supl., ns. brādost 40, 22.
- bræd**, f. (?), *young bird* (?): ns. 173, 13. [bregdan.]
- brædan** (W. I.), *extend, spread*: inf. 161, 24. [brād.]
- brastlian** (W. II.), *crackle*: ptc. dp. brastligendum 80, 9. [Ger. prasseln.]
- brahtm**, m., *noise, revelry, music*: ds. brahtme 169, 24; gp. brahtma 163, 2. [Ger. Pracht.]
- breacan**, bræc bræcon brocen (4), *break, destroy; break forth*: 3 sg. briceð 182, 19; 3 pl. brecað 167, 16; pp. 149, 1.
- bregd**, n. (?), *trick, fraud, deceit*: gp. bregda 69, 8. [bregdan.]
- bregdan**, brægd (bræd) brugdon (brūdon) brogden (bregden) (3), 1. *brandish, draw*: opt. 2 pl. bregde gē 37, 18; pret. 3 sg. bræd 154, 10; 154, 18. — 2. *braid, weave*: pp. bregden 175, 24; brogden 186, 4.
- brego** (breogo), m., *chief, leader, lord, king*: ns. 147, 10; 182, 12; as. brego 184, 25.
- brember**, m., *bramble*: dp. brembrum 145, 7.
- brengan** (W. I., cf. bringan), *bring*: inf. 22, 27; 23, 1; 3 sg. brengð 49, 17; opt. 3 sg. brēnge 51, 17; 64, 14.
- brēost**, n., *breast*: ds. brēoste 87, 14; dp. 143, 6; 153, 31; ap. brēost 140, 19; 145, 3; 175, 10.
- brēost-cofa**, m., *breast-chamber, heart, mind*: ds. -cofan 160, 18.
- brēost-sefa**, m., *mind, heart*: ns. 169, 16.
- Bret-wālas**, m. pl., *the Britons of Wales*: dp. 14, 8.
- brice** (bryce), m., *fragment*: ap. bricas 76, 24; 76, 25. [breacan.]
- bricg-weard** (brycg), m., *bridge-guard*: ap. -weardas 152, 2.
- bridd**, m., *young bird*: ns. brid 173, 8; gs. briddes 178, 2.
- brim**, n., *ocean*: ap. brimu 148, 15.
- brim-cald**, (-ceald), adj. *ocean-cold*: as. 168, 29; np. 167, 16.
- brim-fugol**, m., *sea-bird*: ap. -fugas 161, 24.
- brim-liþend**, m., *sea-farer, pirate*: gp. -liþendra 150, 6.
- brim-mōnn**, m., *sea-man, pirate*: np. -mēn 158, 28; gp. -mauna 150, 28.
- bringan** (W. I., cf. brengan, S. 407, n. 7), *bring*: 3 sg. bringð

- 35, 3 ; 3 pl. bringað 2, 25 ; opt. 3 sg. bringe 112, 19 ; pret. 3 sg. bröhte 1, 15 ; 6, 13 ; 8, 8 ; 3 pl. bröhton 20, 1 ; 39, 21.
- broc**, n., *injury, affliction, disease* : ds. broce 55, 21 ; 104, 12 ; as. broc 54, 26. [brecan.]
- brocian** (W. II.), *oppress, injure, afflict* : 3 pl. brociað 56, 9.
- bröhte**, see **bringan**.
- brond**, m., *brand ; burning, fire* : ns. 172, 19 ; gs. brondes 175, 1.
- brosnian** (W. II.), *crumble, waste away, wither, decay* : 3 pl. brosniað 166, 17 ; pp. gebrosnad 174, 16 ; pl. -ode 71, 26. [cf. Ger. Brosam.]
- brosung**, f. *decay* : ds. -unge 101, 2 ; 103, 3
- brōðor**, m., *brother* : ns. 8, 1 ; brōður 14, 11 ; brōðer 108 1 ; gs. brōðor 102, 29 ; ds. brēðer 119, 12 ; np. brōðor 12, 28 ; brōðru 155, 16 ; ap. brōðor 114, 17.
- brūcan**, brēac brucon brocen (2), *brook, use, enjoy, possess* (w. gen.) : inf. 79, 6 ; 148, 7 ; 170, 9 ; 3 sg. brīcð 78, 27 ; 3 pl. brūcað 56, 26 ; pret. 3 sg. (w. acc. ?) 161, 21.
- brūn**, adj., *brown* : ns. 175, 14.
- Brunan-burh**, f., *Brunanburh* (Durham ?) : as. 146, 5.
- brūn-ēcg**, adj., *brown edged* (of a sword) : as. 154, 19.
- brycg** (bricg), f., *bridge* : as. bricge 151, 22 ; 151, 26.
- brȳd**, f., *bride* : as. brȳde 74, 15.
- bryhtm**, m., *glance, twinkling* : ns. 64, 9. [cf. breahm.]
- bryne**, m., *burning ; fire, flame* : ns. 173, 2 ; 183, 6.
- bryne-gield**, n., *burnt offering, sacrifice* : ds. -gield 144, 1 ; as. -gield, 145, 10. [148, 15.]
- Bryten**, f., *Britain* : as. Brytene
- brytta**, m., *distributor, dispenser* : ns. 143, 7 ; gs. bryttan 161, 2. [brēotan.] [np. 101, 7.]
- Bryttas** (Brittas), pl. m., *Britons* : np. 101, 7.
- bryttigan** (bryttian) (W. II.), *divide, share* : inf. 148, 4.
- Bryttisc** (Brittisc), adj., *British* : ds. Bryttiscum 15, 6.
- bū**, see **bēgen**.
- būan**, (būgan) (S. 396, n. 2) : **1.** *dwel* (intr.) : ptc. dp. būigendum (*inhabitants*) 90, 13 ; 3 pl. būgeað 19, 15 ; pret. 3 sg. būde 38, 2 ; 41, 9. — **2.** *occupy, cultivate* (trans.) : 3 pl. būgað 170, 18 ; pp. sg. bȳne 40, 21 ; bȳnum 40, 20 ; gebūn 39, 6 ; gebūd 39, 12.
- bufon** (bufan ; < be-ufan), prep., **1.** (w. dat.) *above* : 22, 18 ; 85, 3. — **2.** (w. acc.) *on, upon* : 83, 19.
- būgan**, bēag bugon bogen (2), *bow, bend, turn* : inf. 158, 9 ; 1 sg. būge 82, 8 ; pret. 3 sg. 38, 14 ; 39, 1 ; 3 pl. 155, 10.
- bune**, f., *cup* : ns. 163, 10.
- Bunne**, f., *Bononia, now Boulogne* (France) : ds. Bunnan 17, 25.
- būr**, m., *bower, chamber* : as. būr 14, 13. [būan.]
- burg** (burh), f., *fort, borough, city* : ns. burh 42, 25 ; gs. byrig 22, 23 ; ds. byrig 15, 11 ; 22, 23 ; as. burg 20, 16 ; burh 90, 6 ; 102, 2 ; dp. 18, 24 ; 97, 3 ; 178, 19 ; ap. burga 18, 27.
- Burgenda**, gp. m., *Burgundians* : Burgenda land, *Bornholm*, 42, 8.

- burg-lēode** (burh-), pl. m., *burghers, citizens*: dp. burh- 123, 3.
- burg-ware** (burh-), pl. m., *inhabitants of a 'burg'; burghers, citizens*: gp. -wara 22, 19; dp. 19, 23; ap. -ware 22, 11.
- burna** (burne, f.), m., *bourn, stream, fountain*: ds. burnan 168, 26.
- būr-þēn** (-þegn), m., *chamberlain*: ds. -þēne 153, 8.
- būte**, conj., *but*: 24, 7; 54, 1.
- būton** (būtan), prep. (w. dat.),  
1. *except*: 14, 2; 15, 5; 17, 17; 18, 26.—2. *without*: 2, 23; 3, 26; 12, 19; 70, 2; būtan 128, 14.—3. *outside*: 21, 24.
- būton** (būtan), conj., 1. (w. opt.), *unless*: 7, 24; 29, 12; 35, 12.—2. (w. indic.), *except, except that, but only*: 38, 5; 38, 16; 60, 10.
- būton**, adv., *outside*: 21, 23.
- Butting-tūn**, m., *Buttington*: ds. -tūne 21, 1.
- būtū**, see **bēgen**.
- bycgan** (bicgan) (W. I.), *buy*: imp. 2 pl. bicgað 78, 3.
- bydel**, m., *beadle, proclaimer, herald, minstrel*: gp. bydela 93, 18; ap. bydelas 93, 16. [bēodan.]
- byden**, f., *measure, bushel*: ds. bydene 3, 2. [L. L. \*butīna < Gr. βυτινη].
- byldan** (W. I.), *encourage*: opt. 3 sg. bylde 156, 29; pret. 3 sg. bylde 154, 25; 156, 4. [beald.]
- byme**, f., *trumpet*: gs. bȳman 182, 12; np. bȳman 169, 24.
- bȳne**, see **būan**.
- byrde**, adj., *of high birth, rank*: Supl., ns. byrdesta 40, 11.
- byre**, m., *favorable opportunity*: as. 153, 8.
- byre**, m., *child, son, descendant*: ns. 169, 18; np. byre 179, 10. [beran.]
- byrgan** (W. I.), *taste, eat*: pret. 3 pl. byrgdon 179, 5.
- byrgan** (W. I.), *bury*: ger. byrgenne 75, 24.
- byrgen**, f., *grave, tomb*: ns. 85, 10; ds. byrgene 85, 4; 135, 19; as. byrgenne 71, 14; byrgene 84, 14; np. byrgena 134, 10.
- byrne**, f., *byrnie, corselet, coat of mail*: ns. 153, 31; 158, 17; as. byrnan 154, 19. [Ger. Brünne.]
- byrn-sweord**, n., *flaming sword*: as. 69, 13.
- byrn-wiga**, m., *mailed warrior*: ns. 163, 10.
- byrðen**, f., *burden*: ns. 31, 9; as. byrðenne 30, 4; 34, 15; byrðene 77, 20; gp. byrðenna 30, 4; dp. 33, 19.
- bȳsen** (bīsen), f., *example*: ds. bȳsene 65, 11; bȳsne 112, 18; as. bȳsene 72, 6; dp. bīsum 34, 27; bīsenum 30, 21; 33, 18; ap. bīsne 54, 10. [Goth. -būsns.]
- bysgian** (W. II.), *busy, occupy, disturb, oppress*: pp. gebysgad 167, 11; 170, 23; 180, 3.
- bysig**, adj., *busy*: np. bysigē 152, 27.
- bysigo**, f., *business, concern, occupation*: dp. bisgun 28, 27.
- bȳsnian** (bīsnian) (W. II.), *set an example for; instruct by example*: inf. bīsnian 109, 4; 3 sg. bīsenað 34, 5; pret. 3 pl. bȳsnodon 56, 2.

## C.

**cāf**, *bold, brave*: as. cāfne 151, 24.

[O. N. ā-kafr.]

**cāflīce**, *adv., boldly*: 154, 9.

**camp**, *m., fight, battle*: ds. campe 146, 8. [Ger. Kampf.]

**camp-stēde**, *m., battle-field*: ds. 147, 6; 147, 26.

**candel** (cōndel), *f., candle*: ns. 146, 15; ds. cōndelle 168, 10.

**candel-stæf**, *m., (candle-staff)* *candlestick*: as. 3, 3.

**canon**, *m., sacred canon*: gs. canones 11, 12. [Lat. canon, Gr. κανών.]

**Cantwara-burg**, *f., Canterbury*: ds. -byrig 94, 15.

**carc-ern** (cearc-ern, cf. cweart-ern), *n., prison*: gs. carcernes 120, 7; ds. carcerne 113, 16; as. carcern 114, 9. [Lat. carcer; + ærn.]

**car-full** (cear-), *adj., careful*: ns. 75, 31.

**carian** (cearian) (W. II.), *care, be concerned for*: 3 sg. carað 79, 6.

**carte**, *f., chart, card* (for writing upon): as. cartan 140, 1; 140, 2; ap. 139, 30. [Lat. charta.]

**cāsere**, *m., emperor*: ns. 75, 2; gs. cāseres 90, 23; 187, 5; ds. 75, 17; 90, 17. [Lat. Caesar.]

**ceald** (cald), *adj., cold*: as. cald 152, 8; dp. caldum 167, 8.

**ceallian** (W. II.), *call*: inf. 152, 8.

**cēap**, *m., cattle*: gs. cēapes 21, 23; 22, 2; 23, 17. [cf. Mod. cheap.]

**cēap-stōw**, *f., market-place*: dp. 32, 5.

**cearu** (cearo, caru), *f., care*: ns. cearo 162, 2; as. ceare 160, 9.

**ceaster**, *f., fort, town, city*: ds.

ceastre 21, 19; 48, 10; 113, 5; as. 113, 14. [Lat. castrum.]

**ceaster-ge-ware**, *m.* (pl. tant., S. 263, n. 7), *citizen*: np. -waran 90, 5; ap. 95, 20.

**cellod**, *adj., curved, hollow, embossed*: as. 158, 16. [Lat. celatus.]

**cēmpa**, *m., warrior*: ns. 153, 6; 180, 27; np. cēmpan 181, 16; gp. cēmpena 141, 15. [camp.]

**cēne**, *adj., keen, bold*: ns. 156, 10. — Comp., ns. cēnre 159, 15.

**cēnlice**, *adv., boldly*: 98, 12.

**cēnnan** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: pp. cēnned 187, 10.

**Cēt**, *f.* (S. 284), *Kent*: ds. 17, 28.

**ceorl**, *m., (churl) freeman* (of the common class), *man*: ns. 157, 20; ds. ceorle 153, 19.

**cēosan**, *cēas* *curon* *coren* (2), *choose*: 3 pl. cēosað 181, 24; opt. 1 sg. cēose 184, 10.

**cēpan** (W. I.), *avail oneself of, take to* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. cēpte 91, 1.

**cīdan** (W. I.), *chide, reproach* (w. dat.): 2 sg. cīddesð (dial.) 30, 3; pret. 2 sg. cīdde 32, 13.

**cīgan** (cīegan, cīgan) (W. I.), *cry out, call*: pret. 3 sg. cīgde 124, 14; cīgde 144, 19; 1 pl. cīgdon 117, 24.

**cild**, *n., child*: gs. cildes 119, 1; 127, 20; 187, 10; ap. cild 127, 23.

**cild-hād**, *m., childhood*: ds. -hāde 87, 9.

**cirice** (cyrice, eyrce), *f., church*: ns. cyrce 82, 8; gs. ciricean 37, 14; cyrcan 78, 23; ds. 82, 7; as. 36, 7; 66, 10; 69, 26; np. 27, 14.

**cirlisc**, *adj., 'churlish,' rustic*: np. cirlisce 18, 6. [ceorl.]



**cirm**, see **cym**.

**cirr** (cierr, cyrr), m., *turn, time, occasion*: ds. cirre 24, 8; 38, 7. [Mod. char.]

**Cisse-ceaster**, f., '*Cissa's fort*,' *Chichester*: ds. -ceastre 22, 11.

**clām**, see **clēa**.

**clāne**, adj., *clean, pure*: ns. 11, 4; 74, 20; 170, 28; gs. clānan 74, 21; as. clāne 77, 30; dp. 181, 4; ap. clāne 59, 15.

**clāne**, adv., *entirely*: 26, 16; 172, 29.

**clāennes**, f., *cleanness, purity, chastity*: ds. -nisse 108, 23.

**clānsung**, f., *cleansing, chastening*: ns. 46, 28.

**clāp**, n., *cloth*: ds. clāpe 104, 15.

**clēa** (clēo), f., *claw*: dp. clām (S. 259, n.), 174, 23.

**clēofan**, clēaf clufon clofen (2), *cleave, split* (trans.): pret. 3 pl. 146, 5; 158, 16.

**cleopian**, see **clipian**.

**clēowen**, n., (*clew*), *ball, globular mass*: ds. clēowne 172, 29. [Ger. Knäuel.]

**clipian** (clypian, cleopian) (W. II.), 1. *cry out, exclaim*: 3 sg. clypað 92, 5; pret. 3 sg. clypode 64, 20; cleopode 7, 5; 32, 4. — 2. *cry unto, implore* (w. dat.): ptc. dp. clypigendum 92, 23; 3 pl. cleopiað 67, 15; imp. 2 sg. clypa 92, 20; 2 pl. clypiað 82, 7; pret. 3 sg. clipode 110, 14. [Mod. obs. clepe, yclept.]

**clūdig**, adj., *rocky*: ns. 40, 19. [cf. Mod. cloud.]

**clypian**, see **clipian**.

**clyppan** (W. I.), *embrace, accept*: inf. 10, 25; opt. 3 sg. clyppe 161, 19. [Mod. clip.]

**cnapa**, m., *boy, youth*: np. cnapan 89, 13; gp. cnapena 88, 25. [Ger. Knabe.]

**cnearr**, m., *ship, galley*: ns. cnear 147, 12. [O. N. knęrr.]

**cnēo** (cnēow), n., *knee*: ap. cnēo 161, 19; 181, 4; 182, 29; cnēow 137, 16.

**cnēo-mæg**, m., *kinsman*: dp. -māgum 146, 8.

**cnēoriss**, f., *generation, family, tribe, people*: as. -isse 113, 20.

**cniht**, m., *boy, youth, young warrior, knight, attendant, disciple*: ns. 149, 9; 154, 9; gs. cnihtes 79, 23; as. cniht 20, 10; 35, 23; 76, 17; np. cnihtas 77, 11; cnyhtas 141, 20.

**cnyssan** (W. I.), *beat* (trans.): 3 sg. cnyseð 167, 8; 3 pl. cnyssað 163, 17. [cf. Ger. Knorre.]

**cōlian** (W. II.), *cool*: 3 sg. cōlaþ 68, 10.

**collen-ferð** (-ferhð), adj., *proud-minded, fierce*: ns. 162, 18. [\*cwellan, S. 387, n. 3.]

**Coln**, f., *the river Colne* (Essex): ds. Colne 19, 6.

**corn**, n., *corn, grain*: gs. cornes 22, 2; 173, 25; as. corn 21, 25; 22, 23.

**corðor**, n., *troop, flock, company*: gp. corðra 170, 28.

**costian** (costigan, costnian) (W. II.), *tempt, try, prove*: inf. costigan (w. gen.) 142, 2; ger. costianne 117, 21; costienne 118, 21; pret. 1 sg. costnode (w. gen.) 132, 10. [Ger. kosten.]

**costnian**, see **costian**.

**costnung**, f., *temptation*: ns. 2, 18.

**cōpu**, f., *disease*: dp. 103, 22.

**cræft**, m., *strength, might, virtue, craft, skill, art, pursuit, know-*

- ledge*: ns. 31, 16; ds. *cræfte* 32, 19; 83, 32; as. *cræft* 31, 13; 53, 25; gp. *cræfta* 31, 19; ap. *cræftas* 54, 1.
- cræftiga** (*cræftega*), m., *craftsman, workman, artificer*; ns. *cræftega* 49, 11.
- cræt**, n., *cart, chariot*: ds. *cræte* 138, 14.
- Crēcas** (*Crēacas*), m. pl., *the Greeks*: np. *Crēacas* 28, 6; gp. *Crēca* 5, 2.
- crēodon** (*crūdan*), *crēad crudon* *croden* (2), *crowd, press, hasten*: pret. 3 sg. *crēad* 147, 12.
- cringan**, -*crong* (-*crone*) -*crungon* (-*cruncon*) -*crungen* (3), *cringe, yield, fall, die*: inf. 158, 25; 3 pl. 146, 10; *cruncon* 159, 5.
- Crist**, m., *Christ*: ns. *Crīsð* (dial.) 32, 4; 33, 6; gs. *Crīstes* 11, 12; ds. *Crīste* 102, 5.
- crīsten**, adj., *Christian*: ns. 89, 3; np. *crīstene* 52, 19; *crīstena* 28, 10; *crīstnan* 21, 9; 25, 1; gp. *crīstenra* 75, 3.
- crīsten-dōm**, m., *christianity*: ds. -*dōme* 95, 21; as. -*dōm* 96, 6.
- cucu**, see *cwic*.
- cumbol-gehnāst** (*gehnād*), n., *conflict of banners*: gs. -*gehnāstes* 147, 26.
- cum-pæder**, m., *godfather in his relation to the father*: ns. 20, 12. [Lat. *compater*.]
- cuman**, c(w)ōm c(w)ōmon *cumen* (4), *come*: inf. 6, 5; ger. *cumanne* 7, 18; 2 sg. *cymst* 84, 7; *cymest* 139, 4; 3 sg. *cymð* 2, 13; *cymeð* 42, 17; 3 pl. *cumað* 32, 24; opt. 3 sg. *cume* 132, 30; *cyme* 168, 12; 1 pl. 60, 6; imp. 2 sg. *cum* 84, 4; 2 pl. 137, 8; pret. 2 sg. *cōme* 84, 29; 3 sg. *cwōm* 10, 22; *cūom* 16, 1; *cōm* 6, 5; 3 pl. *cōmon* 1, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. *cōme* 20, 8; 41, 29; 56, 21; pp. *cumen* 10, 16; 19, 25.
- cunnan** (PP.), *can, be able, know, understand* (trans. and intr.): 1 sg. *cōn* 9, 16; 2 sg. *canst* 54, 19; 3 sg. *can* 53, 25; 1 pl. *cunnon* 27, 22; 52, 27; *cunnun* 64, 13; 3 pl. *cunnon* 31, 10; 53, 27; opt. 3 sg. *cunne* 162, 16; 162, 18; 3 pl. *cunnen* 28, 21; *cunnan* 31, 23; *cunnon* 31, 26; pret. 1 sg. *cūðe* 9, 18; 2 sg. *cūðest* 79, 26; 3 sg. *cūðe* 32, 15; 100, 4; pret. opt. 2 sg. *cýðe* 79, 30; 1 pl. *cūðon* 28, 4; 3 pl. *cūðen* 26, 18.
- cunnian** (W. II.), *prove, try, examine, experience*: (w. acc. or gen.): inf. 156, 10; 3 sg. *cuīnað* 161, 6; pret. 3 sg. *cunnode* 142, 2. [cunnan.]
- cūð** (pp. < *cunnan*), adj., *known, familiar, manifest*: ns. 35, 17; 49, 24; 86, 12; as. *cūðe* 137, 26; gp. *cūðra* 162, 2. [Ger. *kund*.]
- cūðlic**, adj., *known, certain*: Comp., as. *cūðlicre* 64, 13.
- cūðlice**, adv., *openly, clearly, certainly*: 62, 12; 63, 17.
- cwacian** (W. II.), *quake*: ptc. as. *cwacigendan* 67, 12.
- cwalu**, f., *killing, murder, death*: ds. *cwale* 66, 16; 110, 21. [cwelan.]
- Cwāt-brycg**, f., *Bridgenorth* (Salop): ds. -*brycge* 23, 2; 23, 9.
- cwealm**, m. n., *death, destruction*,

- pestilence* : ns. 90, 11; 93, 7; ds. cwealme 91, 5; as. cwealm 93, 11. [Mod. qualm.]
- cwealm-bære**, adj., *deadly* : as. -bæran 82, 28.
- cweart-ern** (cf. carc-ern), n., *prison* : ds. cwearterne 83, 4; 133, 10.
- cwelan**, cwæl cwælon cwolen (4), *die* : inf. 82, 31.
- cweġllan** (W. I.), *kill* : inf. 144, 15. [cwelan; Mod. quell.]
- cweġlere**, m., *executioner* : np. cweġleras 115, 2.
- cwēman** (W. I.), *please* (w. dat.) : ger. cwēmanne 55, 9. [cuman.]
- cwēn**, f., *queen* : ns. 103, 7.
- Cwēnas**, m. pl. (a tribe of the Fins) : np. 41, 2; 41, 4; gp. Cwēna 41, 1.
- cweorn**, f., *quern, mill* : ns. 34, 24; 34, 25; as. cweorne 34, 21. [Goth. qairnus.]
- cweðan**, cwæð cwædon cweden 5), *say, speak* : inf. 46, 26; sg. cweðe 46, 19; 2 sg. cwyst 3, 1; 3 sg. cwið 32, 25; 3 pl. cwæðað (for cweðað) 108, 15; imp. 2 sg. cweð 83, 20; pret. 2 sg. cwæde 84, 20; 3 sg. 1, 5; 7, 6; 3 pl. 4, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. cwæde 37, 18; 3 pl. cwæden 27, 19; pp. 117, 15 (*named*) : gecweden 36, 26; 37, 1. [Mod. quoth.]
- cwic** (cwicu, cucu, S. 303), adj., '*quick, alive*' : ns. cucu 84, 15; as. cwicne 144, 24; 145, 4; cwyne 132, 25; gp. cwicra 160, 9.
- cwic-sūsl** (cwyce-), n., *hell-torment* : gs. cwycsūsles 132, 7; ds. -sūsle 131, 10; 137, 19.
- cwide** (cwyde), m., *saying, utterance* : ds. cwyde 82, 15; 92, 10; as. cuide 34, 18. [cweðan.]
- cwide-giedd**, n., *word, utterance* : gp. -giedda 162, 2.
- cwild** (cwyld), m. f. n., *destruction, pestilence, murrain* : ds. cwilde 23, 17. [cwelan.]
- cwīpan** (W. I.), *bewail* (trans.) : inf. 160, 9.
- cwyce-sūsl**, see **cwic-sūsl**.
- cȳf**, f., *vessel* : as. cȳfe 75, 4. [Ger. Kübel.]
- cyle** (ciele), m. (*chill*) *cold* : as. 44, 4; 44, 6.
- cyle-gicel**, m., *icicle* : dp. 167, 8.
- cyme**, m., *coming* : gs. cymes 99, 31; ds. cyme 11, 14; as. cyme 166, 26. [cuman.]
- cyne-dōm**, m., *government, kingdom* : as. 102, 10.
- cyne-gold**, n., *regal gold, diadem, crown* : ns. 186, 7.
- cyne-hlāford**, m., *royal lord* : as. 141, 1.
- cynēlic**, adj., *royal* : ap. -lice 100, 23.
- cyne-ri-ce**, n., *kingdom* : ns. 101, 5; gs. kynerices 28, 27; is. -rice 17, 17.
- cyne-þrymm**, m., *kingly majesty* : as. -þrym 187, 5.
- cyng** (cing), m., *king* : ns. 19, 9; gs. cynges 23, 18; cinges 20, 26; ds. cyng 25, 6.
- cyning**, m., *king* : gs. cyninges 7, 2; 17, 18; ds. cyninge 6, 21; as. cyning 14, 11; np. cyningas 16, 13; cynegas 102, 1; gp. cyn-inga 16, 15.

**cynn**, n., *kin, race, family, kind*: ns. 176, 23; gs. cynnes 156, 12; 182, 7; ds. cynne 151, 24; 172, 1; as. cynn 170, 20; gp. cinna 111, 9.

**cȳpe-cniht**, m., *boy for sale as a slave*: ap. -cnihtas 88, 22.

**cȳp(e)-mōun**, m., *chapman, merchant*: np. -mēn 88, 19.

**cyr(i)ce**, see **cirice**.

**cyrm** (cierm, cirm), m., *cry, alarm*: ns. 152, 24; cirm, 127, 24.

**cyrrian** (cierran, cirran) (W. I.), *turn, go, return*: 3 pl. cyrrað 177, 11; pret. 3 sg. cyrde 96, 4; 3 pl. cirdon 39, 4. [Ger. kehren.]

**cyrtel**, m., *kirtle, coat, tunic*: as. kyrtel 40, 13; ap. cyrtlas 78, 5.

**cyssan** (W. I.), *kiss*: ptc. cyssende 120, 15; 137, 16; opt. 3 sg. cysse 161, 19.

**cystig**, adj., *virtuous, charitable*: ns. 100, 18; ds. cystigum 75, 25.

**cȳðan** (W. I.), *make known*: inf. 26, 2; 70, 6; 3 pl. cȳðað 86, 6; 166, 9; pret. 3 sg. cȳðde 10, 12; cȳdde 81, 28; 83, 28; 90, 25; 3 pl. cȳðdon 15, 14. [cūð.]

**cȳððu** (cȳðð, S. 255, 3), f., *kith, kinship, home, country*: ds. cȳððe 71, 10; as. cȳððe 71, 13; 147, 15; 148, 2; cȳððu 174, 23.

## D.

**dæd**, f., *deed, action*: gp. dæda 11, 22; ap. dæda 68, 20; dp. 14, 2; 68, 3; 105, 8.

**dæd-bētan** (W. I.), *make amends, repent*: ptc. np. dædbētende 80, 21.

**dæd-bōt**, f., *repentance*: gs. 91, 24; as. 110, 4; 111, 8.

**dæg**, m., *day*: ds. dæge 11, 15; as. dæg 43, 9; is. dæge 35, 8; 43, 9; gp. daga 18, 23; dp. dagum 11, 28; 38, 14; dagan 41, 24; ap. dagas 21, 22; 38, 12.—Adverbial: gs. dæges and nihtes, *by day and by night*: 3, 12; 5, 14; 21, 18; ds. tō dæge, *to-day*: 65, 30; as. lōnge on dæg, *far on, late in the day*: 17, 4; 17, 14.

**dæg-hwōmlīc** (-hwāmlic), adj., *daily*: ds. -līcum 87, 24.

**dæg-hwōmlīce** (-hwāmlice), adv., *daily*: 95, 24.

**dæg-rēd**, n., *dawn*: as. 168, 17.

**dægðerlic**, adj., *daily, present*: ds. oð ðisum dægðerlīcum dæge, *to this present day*, 97, 4.

**dæg-weorc**, n., *work of the day*: gs. -weorces 154, 4.

**dæl**, n., *dale*: np. dalu 166, 3. [Ger. Thal.]

**dæl**, m., *division, portion, part*: ns. 22, 19; ds. dæle 19, 21; be ænigum dæle, *to any extent*, 46, 24; be þæm dæle, *to that extent*, 54, 11; as. dæl 21, 6; 27, 29; 43, 14; 162, 12; gp. dæla 30, 14.

**dælan** (W. I.), *deal out, divide, separate, distribute*: inf. 76, 19; 3 sg. dælð 48, 10; dæleð 180, 28; opt. 1 pl.; dælon 150, 12; pret. 3 pl. dældon 77, 8; pp. gedæled 175, 13; pl. gedælde 70, 20.

**dæl-neomende** (dial.) (ptc.), m., *partaker*: as. 63, 1.

**daroð** (darað), m., *dart, spear*: as. 154, 5; 157, 19; gp. daroða lāf, *the leaving of spears, those surviving a battle*, 147, 31.



- dēad**, adj., *dead*: ns. 43, 2; dēada 43, 16; as. dēadne 132, 24; np. dēade 120, 9; dēadan 44, 5.
- dēad-bære**, adj., *deadly*: ds. -bærum 83, 1.
- deall**, adj., *proud*: ns. deal 174, 12.
- dearr**, see **durran**.
- dēaþ**, m., *death*: ns. 83, 22; gs. dēaþes 71, 8; 92, 10; ds. dēaþe 83, 21; is. dēaþe 13, 8; 95, 11; as. dēaþ 92, 6; ap. dēaþas 68, 1.
- dēaþ-deņu**, f., *mortal vale*: as. 179, 17.
- dēaþ-ræced** (-ræced), n., *house of death, grave*: np. 166, 27.
- Defenas** (Defnas), m. pl., *the people of Devonshire; Devonshire*: dp. 21, 4; 24, 10.
- Defena-scir** (Defna-) f., *Devonshire*: ds. -scīre 19, 18.
- delfan**, dealf dulfon dolfen (3), *delve, dig*: inf. 84, 14.
- dēma**, m., *judge*: ns. 32, 22; 92, 11; gs. dēman 31, 4; 32, 17; 91, 19.
- dēman** (W. I.), *deem, judge, determine*: inf. 45, 13; 3 sg. dēmō 52, 21; 52, 28; pp. gedēmed 9, 6; 170, 8.
- dēmm**, m., *judgment*: ns. 34, 23.
- Dēne**, m. pl., *Danes*: gp. Dēna 25, 14; dp. Dēnon 153, 16; ap. Dēne 41, 26.
- Dēne-mearc** (Dēna-; -mearce), f., *Denmark*: ns. Dēnamearc 41, 27; ds. Dēnemearc 42, 2; Dēnemearcan 42, 8.
- Dēnisc**, adj., *Danish*: as. on Dēnisc, *in the Danish fashion*, 24, 7; np. Dēniscan 19, 12; 22, 24; gp. Dēniscra 21, 11; -ena 24, 29; -ana 22, 20; dp. 25, 1.
- dennian** (W. II.), *become slippery* (?): pret. 3 sg. dennode 146, 12.
- dēnu** (dēne, S. § 268), f., *valley*: np. 166, 3. [77, 17.
- dēoflic**, adj., *devilish*: ap. -lican
- dēofol**, m. n., *devil*: gs. dēotles 2, 18; 77, 14; ds. dēofle 131, 24; np. dēofla 123, 30; dp. 78, 17; ap. dēoflu 78, 14; dēoflo 123, 22.
- dēofol-gyld**, n., *idol*: gp. -gilda 65, 7; dp. 65, 3; 65, 21; ap. 65, 16; 82, 12.
- dēofol-gylda**, m., *idolater*: np. -gyldan 82, 3.
- dēofol-sēoc**, adj., *possessed of a devil*: ap. -sēocan 78, 18.
- dēofol-sēocnis**, f., *possession by a devil*: ap. -nyssa 141, 8.
- dēop**, n., *the deep, the sea*: gs. dēopes (dȳpan, f.) 24, 20.
- dēop**, adj., *deep*: ns. 109, 5; as. 143, 15.
- dēope**, adv., *deeply, profoundly*: 163, 5. [111, 16.
- dēoplice**, adv., *deeply, profoundly*:
- dēopnis**, f., *depth, abyss*: ds. -nysse 129, 3.
- dēor** (dīor), n., *wild beast or animal* (of any sort): as. dēor 148, 8; np. dīor 5, 7; gp. dēora 40, 1; 40, 9; ap. dēor 40, 2.
- deorc**, adj., *dark, gloomy, sad*: ns. deorca 182, 14; deorce 168, 17; as. deorce 163, 5.
- dēorling**, see **dȳrling**.
- dēor-mōd**, adj., *bold of mind, brave*: ns. 168, 7.
- Deorwente**, f., *the Derwent*: ds. -wentan 65, 29.
- dēor-wurð** (-wirð, -weorð), adj., *worthy of estimation, precious, honored*: ds. -wurðan 104, 16;

- dp. 76, 3; ap. -wurðe 78, 1; -wirðe 111, 1; -wurðan 76, 29.
- Dēre**, m. pl., *the Deirians, inhabitants of Deira*: np. 89, 14; 89, 15.
- dērian** (W. I.), *injure* (w. dat.): inf. 151, 18; 3 sg. dēreð 34, 10; dērað (S. 400, n. 2) 82, 30; 121, 10. [daru.]
- dīacon-hād** (dēacon-), m., *office of a deacon, deaconship*: ds. -hāde 88, 17.
- dīegol** (dīgol), adj., *secret*: ns. dīegla 32, 21; dīgle 3, 4; gs. dīeglan 31, 4.—Comp., np. dīgelran 31, 20.
- dimm** (dymm), adj., *dim, dark, gloomy*: dp. dymmum 129, 20.
- dimnis** (dymnis), f., *dimness, gloom*: ds. dymnysse 129, 4; 130, 2.
- Dinges** (mēre) gs., (a proper name, or *the sea of dashing and noise*: dinges): 147, 31.
- dīor**, see **dēor**.
- disc**, m., *dish*: ds. disce 100, 24; as. disc. 100, 28.
- discipul**, m., *disciple*: ns. 117, 15; np. discipulī (Lat.) 116, 19; discipulōs (for -ī) 118, 16; gp. discipula 118, 7; dp. 115, 21; ap. discipulī 115, 7; 118, 9.
- dōgor**, n., *day*: gp. dōgra 162, 10.
- dōgor-rim**, n., *numbering of days, time*: gs. -rīmes 181, 30.
- dohtor**, f., *daughter*: ns. 103, 7.
- dōm**, m., 1. *doom, judgment, decree, decision, choice*: gs. dōmes 11, 16; 92, 15; 166, 27; ds. dōme 32, 16; 32, 23; 76, 14; 141, 12; as. dōm (*stipulation*) 15, 13; 150, 17; is. dōme 10, 15.—2. *renown, glory*: as. 153, 16.
- dōm-ern**, n., *judgment-hall*. ds. -erne 140, 26.
- dōm-georn**, adj., *eager for renown*: np. -georne 160, 17.
- dōmlīc**, adj., *famous, glorious*: dp. 180, 20; 180, 27.
- dōn** (S. 429), *do, act, cause, put, place*: inf. 8, 13; 11, 24; 26, 13; 28, 23; ger. dōnne 62, 5; 119, 9; ptc. dōnde 126, 6; 2 sg. dēst 112, 9; 3 sg. dēð 34, 30; 35, 1; 49, 17; 2 pl. dōð 61, 17; 3 pl. dōð 34, 8; imp. 2 sg. dō 119, 19; opt. 2 sg. dō 27, 3; 3 sg. 29, 9; 35, 2; 78, 8; 1 pl. dōn 28, 15; 2 pl. 61, 16; pret. 2 sg. dydest 122, 26; 3 sg. dyde 7, 20; 9, 10; 12, 9; 79, 18; 3 pl. dydon 46, 14; 103, 29; pret. opt. 3 sg. dyde 46, 13.
- Dorce-ceaster** (Dorcan-), f., *Dorchester*: ds. -ceastre 23, 23; as. Dorcanceaster 102, 3.
- draca**, m., *dragon*: dp. 80, 8.
- drēam**, m., *joy, mirth*: is. drēame 162, 26; gp. drēama (*harmony*) 169, 28. [Mod. dream.]
- drēccean** (W. I.), *vex, trouble, afflict*: pret. 3 pl. drēhton, 23, 27.
- drēnc**, m., *drink*: gs. drēnces 83, 3; ds. drēnce 83, 1; 83, 7; as. 53, 21; 82, 28; 83, 8.
- drēng**, m., *warrior*: gp. drēnga 154, 5. [O. N. drengr.]
- drēogan**, drēag drugon drogen (2), *endure, perform, fulfil*: 3 sg. drēogeð 172, 13.
- drēor**, m., *blood*: is. drēore 144, 17. [drēosan.]
- drēorig**, adj., *dreary, sad*: ns. 147, 31; 161, 2; drēorige 79, 15; as. drēorigne (*hyge*) 160, 17;

- np. *drēorige* 75, 26 ; 77, 14. [drēosan.]
- drēorig-hlēor**, adj., *with sad face* : ns. 162, 30.
- drēorignis**, f., *sadness* : gs. -nysse 79, 20.
- drēosan**, drēas druron doren (2), *fall, perish* : 3 sg. drēoseð 162, 10 ; 3 pl. drēosað 166, 13. [cf. Mod. dross.]
- drihten**, see **dryhten**.
- drinca**, m., *drink* : as. drincan 132, 13.
- drincan**, dronc druncon druncen (3), *drink* : inf. 34, 7 ; 82, 31 ; 3 pl. drincað 34, 2 ; 42, 27 ; pret. 3 pl. 113, 7 ; pret. opt. 3 sg. drunce 82, 27 ; 2 pl. druncen 34, 1.
- drohtað**, m., *sojourn, life* : as. 179, 17.
- drohtian**, see **drohtnian**.
- drohtnian** (drohtian) (W. II.), *lead one's life, live* : ger. drohtnigenne 96, 8 ; 3 sg. drohtað 168, 7 ; pret. 3 sg. drohtnode 87, 23 ; 88, 7. [drēogan.]
- drohtnung** (drohtung), f., *conduct, condition, life* : gs. drohtunge 35, 11 ; ds. -nunge 88, 16 ; 99, 25 ; as. 86, 7.
- drohtung**, see **drohtnung**.
- drūsan** (W. I., drūsian W. II.), *droop, drowse, become feeble* : ptc. drūsende 177, 27. [drēosan.]
- drȳ** (S. 266, n. 3), m., *wizard, sorcerer* : ns. 141, 6. [Celt. drūi.]
- drȳge** (drīge), adj., *dry* : ds. on drȳgum, *on dry ground*, 24, 14 ; ap. drȳge 71, 20.
- dryht**, f., *body of retainers, host, people* : dp. 176, 22. [drēogan.]
- dryhten** (drihten), m., *lord, prince, ruler, king* : ns. drihten 9, 28 ; dryhten 32, 13 ; gs. drihtnes 146, 16 ; ds. drihtne 10, 17 ; drihtene 116, 26.
- drȳman** (W. I.), *rejoice* : ptc. gp. drȳmendra 177, 7. [drēam]
- dryre**, m., *fall, deposit* : ns. 165, 16. [drēosan.]
- dugan** (PP.), *avail* ; 3 sg. dēah 150, 27 ; opt. 3 sg. dyge 46, 20. [Ger. taugen.]
- duguð** (dugoð), f. : 1. *body of retainers, host* : ns. 162, 26 ; ds. duguþe 163, 13 ; gp. duguða 182, 9 ; duguða wyn, *the flower, the chief of retainers* (?), 177, 7. — 2. *benefit, honor, riches* : ds. duguþe 155, 22 ; gp. dugeða 180, 29. [dugan ; Ger. Tugend.]
- dūn**, f., *down, hill, mountain* : as. dūne 121, 16 ; 142, 9 ; 143, 17. [Celt. dūnum.]
- dūn-scræf**, n., *hill-cave* : np. -scrafu 166, 3.
- durran** (PP.), *dare* : 1 sg. dearr 112, 12 ; 3 sg. dearr 34, 13 ; 1 pl. durron 111, 18 : opt. 1 sg. durre 160, 10 ; pret. 3 pl. dorston 39, 5 ; pret. opt. 3 pl. dorsten 56, 8.
- durn**, f., *door* : ns. 78, 23 ; 165, 12 ; ds. dura 31, 11 ; duru 120, 10 ; dyru (S. 274, n. 1) 120, 7 ; as. duru 14, 15 ; 64, 7 ; np. dura 120, 11.
- dūst**, n. *dust* : ds. dūste 82, 22 ; 104, 16 ; as. dūst 71, 19 ; 104, 18.
- dūst-scēawung**, f., *contemplation of the dust* : ds. -scēawunga 71, 29.

**dwæscan** (W. I.), *extinguish, blot out*: 3 sg. dwæsceð 181, 1. [dwæs: dysig.]

**dwēlian** (dwēllan, S. 407, n. 1) (W. I.), *lead into folly, deceive; be led astray, err*: ptc. dwēligende 91, 26. [cf. Mod. dull.]

**Dyflin** (Dyflen, Difelin), *Dublin*: as. 147, 32.

**dym-hof**, n., *place of concealment*: dp. -hofon 91, 2.

**dýre** (dīere, dēore), adj., *dear, costly*: np. dýre 40, 3; 43, 26.

**dýrling** (dēorling), m., *darling, favorite*: ns. 74, 1; ap. dēorlingas 55, 7.

**dyrstignes**, f., *boldness, audacity, arrogance*: ds. -nysse 96, 22; as. -nesse 81, 16.

**dysig**, adj., *foolish*: ns. 107, 10. — Supl., ns. dysgosta 47, 2. [Mod. dizzy.]

**dysig**, n., *folly*: ds. dysige 52, 26.

**dysignes**, f., *folly*: ds. -nesse 65, 10; as. 65, 14.

**dyslic** (dysiglic), adj., *foolish*: ns. 76, 12; dp. 105, 4.

### E.

**ē**, see **ēa**.

**ēa**, f., *river*: ns. 18, 2; gs. ē 21, 4; 21, 8; ēas 22, 28; 39, 7; ds. ēa 39, 5; 65, 30; ēæ 22, 25; as. ēa 18, 3; np. ēa 5, 15. [Ger. Au.]

**ēac** (ēc), conj. adv., *also, moreover, likewise, even*: 8, 11; ge . . . ge ēac, *both . . . and also*, 18, 24; nē . . . nē ēac, *neither . . . nor even*, 31, 24; qnd ēac swā, *and also*, 20, 9; 22, 19; ēac, swilce (swylce, swelce), *also*,

*likewise*, 8, 11; 13, 8; 13, 13; 104, 29; ēac gelice (-lýce), *likewise*, 135, 26. [Ger. auch.]

**ēac**, prep., *in addition to, together with, besides* (w. dat.): 23, 26; 149, 11.

**ēaca**, m., *addition, increase*: ns. (reinforcements) 20, 22; ds. ēacan 108, 3; tō ēacan, *in addition to* (w. dat.), 39, 19; 175, 3.

**ēad**, n., *possession, riches, happiness, bliss*: gs. ēades 178, 28; 187, 9; as. ēad 176, 7. [cf. Mod. allodium.]

**ēadig**, adj., *rich, blessed, happy*: ns. 165, 20; ēadga 143, 2; ēadiga 88, 15; 93, 22; gs. ēadigan 75, 7; 93, 5; dp. 78, 25. [Goth. audags.]

**ēadignes**, f., *happiness, bliss*: gs. -nesse 64, 25.

**ēad-mōd**, see **ēað-mōd**.

**ēad-wela**, m., *generous supply, riches*: ns. 173, 24; dp. 185, 14.

**eafora** (eafera), m., *son, heir*: ds. eaforan 144, 7; as. 144, 25; np. 146, 7; dp. 179, 6. [cf. Goth. afar, prep. 'after.']

**ēage**, n., *eye*: gs. eagan 64, 9; is. 50, 21; np. 33, 9; dp. 31, 4; ap. 59, 15; 112, 4.

**ēag-gebyrd**, f., *eyeball (?)*, *pupil of the eye (?)*: ns. 175, 19.

**eahta**, num., *eight*: 39, 25; 102, 14; 121, 13.

**ēa-lā**, interj., *oh! alas!* 71, 21; 79, 24; 163, 10.

**eald** (ald), adj., *old*: ns. alda 16, 18; ealda fæder, *grandfather (ancestor ?)*, 156, 13; ap. ealde 67, 3; ealdan 92, 8; ealde, *tried*,



- honored*, 150, 26; dp. 7, 19.—  
Supl., as. *ieldesðe* (diai.), *most honored*, 32, 7.
- Ealdan-mynster**, n., *Old-Minster*: ds. -mynstre 102, 8.
- eald-cȳððu** (-cȳðð), f., *old, former home*: as. -cȳððe 177, 10; -cȳððu (S. 255, 3) 180, 10.
- eald-fæder**, m., *forefather*: ap. -fæderas 135, 4.
- eald-fēond**, m., *old foe, arch fiend, devil*: gs. -fēondes 179, 2; gp. -fēonda 180, 24.
- ealdian** (W. II.), *become old*: pp. gealdad 180, 2.
- ealdor**, m., *life*: as. 182, 2; tō ealdre, adv., *for ever*, 166, 19.
- ealdor** (aldor), m., *prince, chief, lord*: ns. 129, 13; aldor 143, 18; gs. ealdres 151, 1; ds. ealdre 94, 5; 149, 11.
- ealdor-bisceop**, m., *chief bishop*: ns. 63, 15.
- ealdor-dōm**, m., *lordship, sovereignty*: as. 170, 19.
- ealdor-lang**, adj., *life-long, lasting*: as. -langne 146, 3.
- ealdor-mōnn**, m., *alderman, chief, ruler, magistrate, chief officer of the shire*: ns. -mōn 10, 10; -mann 63, 29; gs. -mōnnes 20, 6; np. -mēn 32, 15.
- ealgian** (W. II.), *defend*: pret. 3 pl. ealgodon 146, 9.
- eall** (all), adj., *all*: ns. 1, 3; 18, 27; as. alne 16, 11; ealle 12, 1; is. ealle 18, 14; 59, 1; np. ealle 2, 6; 6, 20; 9, 6; alle 14, 18; ealla 28, 10; gp. ealra 3, 21; 10, 15; eallra 47, 2; dp. eallum 10, 16; as. ealle 2, 10; 10, 13; ealla 28, 9; eall 3, 26; eal 10, 6; 11, 2. — Adverbial: gs. ealles, *altogether, quite, entirely*, 185, 9; ealles, ealra swīpost, *most of all, especially*, 23, 17; 24, 1; ealles for swīðe, *altogether, utterly*, 23, 15; ds. (or dp.) mid (myd) eallum, *altogether, entirely*, 130, 24; 134, 15; is. mid ealle, *withal* (= *and everything*), 17, 26; 25, 10; 100, 28; as. ealne weg, *all the way*, 39, 8; 41, 17; *always*, 36, 12; ealne geg (= ealne weg) 29, 11; ealne dæg, *all the day*, 35, 26; eall swā, *just as*, 136, 16.
- eallunga**, see **eallunga**.
- eallunga** (eallunga), adv., *altogether, entirely*: 51, 3; eallunge 90, 6; eallunga 63, 17.
- Eall wealdend**, m., *Ruler of all*: ns. 98, 23.
- ealo** (ealu), n., *ale*: ns. 42, 29; gs. ealað (S. 281, 2) 44, 7.
- ēa-lond**, n., *island*: ds. -londe 175, 5.
- ēam**, m., *uncle*: ns. 98, 7. [Ger. Oheim.]
- ēar**, n., *ear (of corn)*: ds. ēare 3, 15; as. ēar 3, 15.
- earc**, f., *ark*: ns. 36, 7; 37, 19; gs. earce 36, 1; 36, 4; as. earce 35, 27; 36, 11.
- eard**, m., *dwelling, home, country*: gs. eardes 177, 20; ds. earde 71, 10; as. eard 81, 8; 148, 17; 151, 1. [eorðe.]
- eard-geard**, m., *dwelling-place, earth*: as. 163, 1.
- eardian** (W. II.), *dwel*: inf. 3, 23; 3 pl. eardiað 40, 21; 82, 19; pret. 3 pl. eardodon 41, 30; 77, 11.
- earding** (eardung), f., *habitation*: ap. eardinga 188, 15.

**ead-stapa**, m., *land-stepper, wanderer*: ns. 160, 6. [ds. 171, 26.]

**ead-stēde**, m., *dwelling-place*:

**ead-wīc**, n., *dwelling*: as. 180, 6.

**ēare**, n., *ear*: dp. 34, 17; ap. ēaran 2, 2; 3, 5.

**earfoð** (earfeð), n., *difficulty, toil, hardship, torture, torment*: gp.

earfoða 51, 22; dp. 62, 17; ap.

earfoðu 55, 11. [Ger. Arbeit.]

**earfoðe**, adj., *difficult*: ns. 76, 27; gs. earfoðes 59, 13.

**earfoðlic**, adj., *difficult, full of hardship*: ns. 163, 22.

**earfoðnes**, f., *hardship, torture*: dp. 68, 14; ap. -nessa 119, 18.

**ēar-gebland**, n., *wave-mingling, ocean*: as. 147, 3.

**earh** (earg), adj., *cowardly*: ns. 157, 2. [Ger. arg.] [21; dp. 130, 6.]

**earm**, m., *arm*: ns. 99, 6; as. 154,

**earm**, adj., *poor, pitiable, wretched, despicable*: as. earmne 46, 4;

np. earne 45, 11; 180, 17; dp.

78, 25. — Comp. ns. earmra 46,

1. [Ger. arm.]

**earm-cearig**, adj., *wretched, full of care*: ns. 160, 20.

**earming**, m., *poor wretch*: np. earmingas 78, 16.

**earmlic**, adj., *miserable, wretched*: gs. -līces 138, 22; ds. -līcum 105, 8.

**earn**, m., *eagle*: ns. 133, 4; 152, 24;

gs. earnes 173, 8; ds. earne 173,

11; as. earn æftan hwīt (cf. Gr.

πύγαργος) 148, 7. [Ger. Aar.]

**earnian** (W. II.), *earn* (w. gen.):

3 sg. earnað 181, 29; 3 pl. ear-

niað 55, 17.

**eart**, see **bēon**.

**ēast**, adv., *east, in an easterly direction*: 19, 24; 38, 17; 65, 29.

**ēastan**, adv., *from the east*: 42, 19; 148, 13; 176, 13; ēastan 168, 13; wið ēastan, *to the east*: 40, 19; be ēastan, *to the east of* (w. dat.), 20, 28.

**ēa stæð**, n., *river-bank*: ds. -stæðe 151, 11.

**ēast-dæl**, m., *eastern quarter, the east*: ds. -dæle 121, 16; dp. 165, 2.

**ēast-ende**, m., *east-end*: ds. 17, 28.

**Ēast-ēngle**, m. pl., *East-Angles, East-Anglia*. np. 18, 12; gp.

-ēngla 22, 5; dp. 19, 16; 21, 15.

**Ēaster-dæg** (Easter-), m., *Easter Day*: ds. -dæge 100, 22; is.

Eastordæge 66, 8.

**ēast-healf**, f., *east side*: ds. -healfe 21, 8.

**ēast-lang**, adj., *extending east*: ns. 17, 29.

**ēast-ric**, n., *eastern kingdom*: ds. 17, 24; 18, 11.

**Ēastro** (Ēastru, Ēastre; Ēastron pl. tant.), f. n., *Easter*: ap.

ēastron 17, 9.

**ēast-ryhte**, adv., *eastward*: 38, 15.

**Ēast-seaxe** (-seaxan), m. pl., *East-Saxons, Essex*: gp. -seaxna 22,

6; dp. 20, 21; ap. -seaxe 19, 3; 21, 14.

**ēast(e)-weard** (-wērd), adj., *eastward, easterly*: ns. 40, 21; -wērd

40, 22; gs. -weardes (adv.) 19,

21; ds. -weardre 17, 28; as.

-weard 22, 7.

**ēast-weg**, m., *east-way, path in the east*: dp. 169, 3.

**ēaðe**, adv., *easily*: 28, 15; 55, 24.

— Comp. (īeð) ēað 65, 10. — Supl. yðast 169, 3.

- ēaṭ-mōd** (ēad-), adj., *humble-minded, humble*: ns. ēadmōd 100, 18; is -mōde 30, 2; ap. -mōdan 67, 11.
- ēaṭ-mōdlice** (ēad-), adv., *humbly*: 11, 23; 61, 10; ēad- 94, 4; 107, 1.
- ēaṭ-mōdnes** (ēad-), f., *humility, meekness, condescension*: gs. -nesse 32, 10; as. 30, 18; gp. -nessa 73, 2.
- ēaw-fæst** (æw-, æ-, S. 118, n. 1), *religious, pious*: ns. -fæsta 87, 1; ds. -fæstre 86, 14.
- eax**, f., *axis, axle-tree*: ns. 50, 10; ds. eaxe 50, 9; 50, 12; as. eaxe 52, 8.
- ēbba**, m., *ebb*: ds. ēbban 151, 13.
- Ebrēas**, m. pl., *Hebrews*: gp. Ebrēa 144, 26.
- Ebrēisc**, adj., *Hebrew*: as. 28, 5; 124, 30.
- ēce**, adj., *eternal, everlasting*: ns. 9, 28; 10, 4; 59, 9; ēca 32, 21; ēcea 70, 22; ds. ēcan 61, 16; gp. ēcra 63, 1.
- ēced**, m. n., *vinegar*: ds. ēcede 132, 14. [Lat. acētum; Ger. Essig.]
- ēcelīce**, adv., *eternally*: 70, 11; 78, 7; 81, 29.
- ēcg**, f., *edge, sword*: ns. 151, 8; ds. ēcge 142, 13; dp. 146, 4; 148, 12.
- ēcnes**, f., *eternity*: ns. 59, 12; 60, 8; as. -nyse 74, 7; as. -nesse 114, 18.
- ed-geong** (-giong), adj., *becoming (or being) young again*: ns. 178, 3; 180, 10; 183, 22; -giong 185, 9.
- ed-lēan**, n., *reward*: gs. -lēanes 56, 14; 94, 10; ds. -lēane 94, 2; aš. -lēan 58, 3.
- ed-nīwe** (-nēowe), adj., *renewed, restored*: ns. 174, 4; 167, 26.
- ed-nīwinga**, adv., *anew*: 183, 20.
- edor** (eodor), m., *enclosure, dwelling*: np. ederas 162, 24.
- ed-węnden**, f., *overturning, change*: ns. 166, 19.
- efen-ēhṭ** (-nēhṭ), f., *neighboring plain*: ds. -ēhṭe 21, 26. [nēah.]
- efen-hlēoṭor**, n., *equal, united harmony*: is. -hlēoṭre, 186, 23.
- efes**, f., *eaves, border, side* (of a forest): ds. efes (for efese?) 18, 21.
- efne** (cf. emne), adv., *even, only, just*: 8, 17; 65, 9; *behold*: 78, 15; 91, 12; 129, 2.
- efn-ēce**, adv., *co-eternally*: 69, 25.
- efstan** (W.I.), *hasten* (intr.): inf. 68, 17; 95, 25; ptc. efstende 128, 9; imp. 2 pl. efstaṭ 122, 9; pret. 3 sg. efste 143, 12; 3 pl. -on 156, 1. [\*of-ēst.]
- eft**, adv., *again, back, afterwards*: 1, 1; 6, 5; 6, 13; 7, 19; 7, 24; 17, 24; 20, 5; eft ongēan (see ongēan).
- ēge**, m., *fear, terror*: ns. 30, 20; 78, 17; ds. 4, 10; 35, 7; as. 117, 18. [Goth. agis.]
- ēgesa**, m., *terror, fear*: ns. 143, 6; ds. ēgesan 181, 6.
- ēgeslic**, adj., *terrible, horrible*: ns. 6, 9; 183, 8.
- ēgeslice**, adv., *horribly*: 131, 23.
- ēhtan** (W.I.), *pursue, persecute* (w. gen.): 3 sg. ēht 60, 18. [ōht.]
- ēhtere**, m., *persecutor*: ns. 75, 3.
- ēhtnis**, f., *persecution*: ns. -nys 2, 19; as. -nyse 95, 11.

- ēlcōr** (ælcōr), adv., *otherwise* : 65, 18.
- ēldan** (ieldan, yldan), *delay, hesitate* : pret. 3 sg. ēlde 62, 2. [eald.]
- ele**, m., *oil* : ds. 75, 4 ; as. 130, 21. [Lat. oleum.]
- ēl-frēmed** (æl-) (pp.), adj., *separated, released, extraneous* : ns. ælfrēmed 85, 9 ; ap. ælfrēmede 95, 8.
- ellen**, n., *strength, courage, fortitude, zeal* : ns. 142, 3 ; ds. mid ēlne 164, 3 ; on ēlne 181, 29 ; as. on ellen, *boldly*, 156, 6. [Goth. aljan.]
- ellen-wōdnis**, f., *zeal, fervor* : gs. -nisse 11, 25.
- elles**, adv., *else* : hwæt . . . elles, *what else*, 36, 6 ; 56, 13 ; 70, 22 ; nān ðing elles, *nothing else*, 85, 14.
- ēln**, f., *ell* (measure) : gp. ēlna 39, 24 ; 40, 15.
- ēl-þeodig** (æl-), adj., *of another nation, foreign, strange* : as. ælþeodigne 122, 7.
- ēl-þeodisc** (æl-), adj., *foreign, strange* : ns. ælþeodisc 113, 9.
- embe**, see **ymbe**.
- emb-gangan** (R.), *compass* (trans.) : opt. 3 sg. -gange 125, 28.
- emne** (emn, cf. efne), adv., *equally* : 59, 12 ; emn 50, 23.
- emn-lang** (efn-lang), adj., *equally long* : on emnlang prep. (w. dat.), *along*, 40, 20.
- ēnde**, m., *end* : ns. 34, 23 ; 50, 22 ; 67, 1 ; ds. 49, 17 ; 60, 4 ; as. 20, 12 ; 59, 18 ; is. 11, 26.
- ēnde byrdlice**, adv., *in an orderly manner* : 49, 25.
- ēnde-byrdnes**, f., *order* : ns. 9, 23 ; ds. -nesse 49, 5 ; as. 9, 6 ; 34, 11 ; 48, 6 ; -nisse 111, 19.
- endemes** (endemest), adv., *equally, in like manner* : 82, 6.
- ēndian** (W. II.), *end, bring to an end* : opt. 3 sg. ēndige 168, 2.
- ēndlyfta** (S. 328), num., *eleventh* . is. -lyftan 66, 6.
- ēnge**, adj., *narrow, oppressive, cruel* : ns. ēuga, 167, 1.
- ēngel**, m., *angel* : ds. ēngle 144, 20 ; as. ēngel 115, 14 ; np. ēnglas 60, 3 ; gp. ēngla 89, 11 ; ap. 49, 20. [Lat. angelus.]
- Engla-feld**, m., *Englefield* (Berkshire) : ds. -felda 16, 3.
- Engla-land**, n., *country of the Angles, England* : ds. -lande 89, 1.
- Englisc**, adj., *English* : gs. Engliscra 86, 1 ; as. Englisc 26, 18 ; 28, 21 ; 81, 23 ; 107, 4 ; gp. Engliscra 24, 29.
- Englisc-ge-reord**, n., *English language* : ds. -reorde 8, 7.
- euo**, see **ono**.
- ēnt**, m., *giant* : gp. ēnta 163, 3.
- ēode**, **ēodon**, see **gān**.
- eodorcan** (cf. ed-rocan, ed-recan, roccettan), *ruminate* : ptc. eodorcende 11, 4. [Ger. räuspern.]
- Eofer-wīc** (Efer-), n., *York* : as. Eferwīc 101, 9. [cf. Ger. Eber.]
- Eofer-wīc-ceaster**, f., *York* : ds. -ceastre 65, 29.
- eoh**, m. n., *horse* : as. 155, 14. [Goth. aihwa.]
- eom**, see **bēon**.
- eorcan-stān** (eorclan-), m., *precious stone* : dp. 186, 5. [Goth. -airkns.]
- ēored** (ēorod), n., *company, troop*,



- host*: ap. *ēoredu* 135, 23; 135, 26. [\**eoh-rād.*]
- ēored-ciēst* (-cyst), f., *company, troop, host*: dp. 176, 13; -cystum 146, 21.
- eorl*, m., *earl*, 1. A Danish title corresponding to the native *ealdorman*: ns. 16, 17; np. *eorlas* 16, 14; 147, 8; gp. *eorla* 16, 17. — 2. Applied to an *ealdorman*: ns. 149, 6; ds. *eorle* 150, 7. — 3. *warrior*: np. 148, 17; gp. 146, 1.
- eornoste*, adv., *earnestly, fiercely*: 158, 14.
- eornostlice*, adv., *earnestly, indeed*: 91, 23; 93, 3.
- eorð-būend*, m., *earth-dweller*: np. *eorðbūigende* 91, 20.
- eorðe*, f., *earth*: ns. 3, 14; 52, 12; gs. *eorðan* 1, 10; 10, 1; ds. 50, 21; as. 1, 9.
- eorðlic*, adj., *earthly, worldly*: ns. -lica 35, 13; gs. -lican 35, 11; as. -lice 50, 20; dp. 34, 29.
- eorð-scræf*, n., *earth-cave, grave*: ds. -scræfe 162, 31; -scræfe (S. 240, n. 2) 69, 11.
- eorð-weg*, m., *earth-way*: ds. on *eorðwege*, on *earth*, 171, 9.
- ēow*, *ēower*, *ēowic*, see *ðū*.
- ēower* (īower), poss. pron., *your*: gs. *ēoweres* 82, 13; ds. *ēowrum* 116, 25; as. *ēowerne* 80, 13; 116, 17; *ēower* 61, 11; np. *ēowre* 15, 21; dp. *īowrum* 34, 1; *ēowrum* 61, 12; *ēowerum* 80, 5; ap. *ēowre* 80, 14.
- Ēow-land*, n., *Öland* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 11.
- erce-bisceop*, m., *archbishop*: ds. -bisceope 96, 2; 96, 3.
- erce-hād*, m., *archiepiscopal dignity*: as. 96, 28.
- erian* (W. I.), *ear, plough*: inf. 40, 17; pret. 3 sg. *erēde* 40, 7.
- ermð*, see *yrmð*.
- esne*, m., *servant, man*: ds. *esne* 7, 6. [Goth. *asneis.*]
- esal* (eosol), m., *ass*: ap. *esolas* 143, 6. [Goth. *asilus.*]
- ēst*, f., *favor, grace*: as. 166, 25; 179, 4. [Ger. *Gunst.*]
- ēst-full*, adj., *devout*: ds. -fullum 92, 26.
- Est-land*, n., *country of the Estas* (on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 24.
- Est-mere*, m., *Frische Haff*: ns. 42, 17; as. 42, 16.
- Estum*, dp. m., *the people of Est-land*: 42, 15; 43, 1.
- esul-cweorn*, f., *millstone*: ns. 34, 19.
- etan*, *æt æton eten* (5), *eat*: inf. 113, 16; imp. 2 pl. *etað* 121, 5; opt. 3 sg. *ete* 108, 8; pret. 3 sg. 125, 24; 3 pl. 113, 6.
- ettan* (W. I.), *graze*: inf. 40, 17.
- ēðel*, m., *landed property, home, native country, territory*: ds. *ēðele* 35, 15; 87, 18; 94, 9; as. *ēðel* 26, 9; 150, 31; is. *ēðle* 160, 20. [cf. Mod. *allodial.*]
- ēðel-lond*, n., *native land*: as. 174, 25.
- ēðel-turf*, f., *native turf, country*: ds. -tyrf 176, 9.
- Exan-ceaster* (-cēster), f., *Exeter*: gs. -ceastres 19, 20; cēs-tres 20, 16; as. -ceaster 22, 9; -cēster 19, 19.
- exl* (eaxl), f., *shoulder*: as. *exle*

145, 5; dp. 138, 23; 138, 26.  
[cf. Mod. axle.]

## F.

**fæc**, n., *division, space, interval, portion of time*: ns. 64, 10; ds. fæce 8, 6; 64, 11; 71, 23; 138, 19; as. fæc 13, 4; 127, 13. [Ger. Fach.]

**fācen** (fācn), n., *deceit, treachery, wickedness*: gs. fācnes 180, 25; is. fācne 185, 23; ap. fācn 77, 17.

**fācne**, adj., *guileful*: as. 179, 16.

**fāder**, m., *father*: gs. fāder 168, 14; np. fāderas 91, 21; dp. 129, 2.

**fāderlic**, adj., *fatherly, paternal*: ns. -lice 129, 15.

**fāg** (fāh), adj., *colored, variegated*: ns. 175, 10; fāh 163, 14. [Goth. -faihs.]

**fāge**, adj., *fated, doomed to death*: ns. 153, 6; np. fāge 146, 12; 147, 5; 152, 22; ap. fāgean 153, 12. [Ger. feige.]

**fāgen**, adj., *fain, glad, rejoicing*: ns. 162, 15; (w. gen.) 101, 30.

**fāger**, adj., *fair, beautiful, pleasant*: ns. 63, 5; 168, 4; 177, 19; gs. fāgeres 88, 23; is. fāgre 11, 25; np. fāgra 59, 10. — Comp., ap. fāgerran 176, 18. — Supl., dp. fāgrestum 165, 8.

**fāgere** (fāgre), adv., *beautifully, well*: 150, 1; fāgre 174, 20; 175, 13.

**fāgernes**, f., *fairness, beauty*: gs. -nesse 72, 12; as. -nesse 72, 19; ap. -nissa 111, 7.

**fāgnian** (W. II.), *rejoice* (w. gen.): ptc. fāgnigende 75, 20; pret. 3 sg. fāgnode 99, 31; 104, 6.

**fāh** (fāg), adj., *hostile*: ns. 185, 23. [gefā 'foe.']

**fāhð**, f., *feud*: as. fāhðe 156, 20. [Ger. Fehde.]

**Falster**, *Falster* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 7.

**fandian** (W. II.), *try, tempt, test, examine, seek to know*: inf. 38, 8; 59, 4; imp. 2 pl. fandiað (w. gen.) 77, 28. [findan.]

**fandung**, f., *temptation, test, usage*: ds. -unge 111, 21.

**fær**, n., *journey, expedition*: ds. fære 19, 10.

**faran**, fōr fōron faren (6), *go, proceed, travel, march*: inf. 3, 29; 2 sg. færest 117, 13; 3 sg. færð 33, 15; 37, 6; 49, 13; 110, 2; 3 pl. farað 38, 13; 50, 15; imp. 2 pl. farað 78, 3; opt. 3 sg. fare 52, 26; 2 pl. faren 116, 20; pret. 3 sg. 17, 23; 18, 16; 38, 9; 3 pl. 18, 15; 19, 24; pp. gefaren 20, 17.

**færelt** (færeld), m. n., *going, motion, journey*: gs. færeltes 50, 11; færelde 93, 24; ds. farelte 51, 9.

**fāringa**, adv., *suddenly*: 129, 5; 183, 17. [fær 'fear.']

**færlic**, adj., *sudden*: ns. færlīca 91, 24; ds. -licum 91, 13.

**færlice**, adv., *suddenly*: 77, 1; 79, 9; 129, 9.

**fær-sceat**, m., *passage-money, fare*: as. 116, 17. [cf. Mod. scot-free.]

**fær-sceaða**, m., *sudden or dangerous enemy*: ds. -sceaðan 153, 29.

**faru**, f., *journey*: ds. fare 93, 23; 140, 25.

**fæst**, adj., *fast, firm, secure*: ns.

- 48, 19; 50, 17; as. *fæstne* 145, 7; np. *fæste* 51, 1; 51, 10.
- fæste**, adv., *fast, firmly, securely*: 10, 7; 36, 1; 149, 21; 152, 20.
- fæsten**, n.: **1.** *fort, fortress, fastness*: ds. *fæstenne* 18, 5; 21, 3; as. *fæsten* 155, 19. — **2.** *fast* (abstinence from food): ds. *fæstene* 81, 18; as. 81, 17; 83, 30; dp. 95, 6.
- fæst-hafol**, adj., *retentive*: ds. -hafelum 87, 13.
- fæstlice**, adv., *firmly, securely, resolutely, bravely*: 30, 12; 65, 3; 151, 30; 157, 18. — Comp., *fæstlicor* 50, 12.
- fæstnian** (W. II.), *fasten, confirm*: inf. 150, 14.
- fæstnung**, f., *security, safety*: ns. 164, 4.
- fæt**, n., *vessel*: ap. *fatu* 74, 11. [Mod. vat.]
- fætels**, m. n., *vessel*: ap. *fætels* 44, 7.
- fæðm**, m. f., *embrace, grasp*: as. 182, 2; 184, 13.
- fæðm-rīm**, n. (*fathom-number*), *fathom measure*: gs. -rīmes 166, 8.
- feallan**, fēoll fēollon feallen (R.), *fall*: inf. 98, 17; ptc. *feallende* 93, 8; as. *feallendne* 72, 26; 3 sg. *fylð* (of the course of water) 41, 18; *fealleð* 162, 10; 3 pl. *feallað* 33, 8; pret. 3 sg. 1, 7; 62, 11; 77, 3; 99, 6; 3 pl. 98, 20; 146, 12.
- feallenlic** (*feallendlic*), adj., *unstable*: ns. 72, 9.
- fealo-hilte**, adj., *fallow-hilted*: ns. 154, 22.
- fealu** (*fealo*), adj., *fallow, pale, yellow, dusky, dark*: ns. *fealo* 172, 21; as. *fealone* 147, 13; np. *fealwe* 167, 23; 175, 29; ap. 161, 23.
- Fearn-hamm**, m., *Farnham* (Surrey): ds. -hamme 19, 4.
- fēawe** (fēa; fēawa, due to association with fela), adj., pl. tant., *few*: nom. 27, 10; fēawa 18, 6; 26, 17; (w. gen.) 26, 21; dat. *fēawum* 38, 5; fēaum 54, 11; acc. fēawa 81, 31.
- fēccan** (fēcgan, fētian) (W. III.), *fetch*: inf. 97, 1; ptc. *fēccende* 104, 28; imp. 2 pl. *fēccað* 77, 24; pret. 3 sg. *fētte* 99, 8.
- fela** (feola, feala, fæla), n. (indecl. S. 106, n., 275; sometimes as adj.; rarely inflected); *much, many* (w. gen.): nom. 16, 20; 17, 7; 85, 15; 151, 21; acc. 1, 4; 21, 3; 32, 24; 39, 15; 81, 28; 152, 7; 178, 17; feala 71, 10; fæla 131, 20. [Ger. viel.]
- feld**, m., *field, battle-field*: ns. 146, 12; as. *feld* 18, 19; 103, 31; 104, 3.
- felg** (felge), f., *felly*: ds. *felge* 50, 18; 50, 22; np. *felga* 51, 2; 51, 9; 51, 18; *felgea* 51, 11; *felgan* 50, 13; dp. 51, 1. [fēolan.]
- fell**, n., *fell, skin, hide*: as. *fel* 40, 13; dp. 40, 9; ap. *fell* 40, 12.
- fēng**, m., *grasp*: as. 172, 18. [fōn.]
- feoh** (fioh, fēo), n.: **1.** *cattle*. — **2.** *goods, property, money, riches*: ns. 79, 7; gs. *fēos* 15, 13; 43, 12; ds. *fēo* 20, 1; 43, 19; as. *feoh* 15, 3; 20, 9; 21, 17; 43, 11; 150, 18; *fioh* 55, 27. [Mod. fee.]

- feoh-gifre**, adj., *greedy of possessions, avaricious*: ns. 162, 15.
- feoh-lēas**, adj., *without money*: np. -lēase 23, 12.
- feohtan**, feaht fuhton fohten (3), *fight*: inf. 149, 16; 157, 25; ptc. feohtende 14, 18; 15, 5; 2 sg. fhlttest 122, 11; pret. 3 sg. 14, 8; 157, 18; 158, 10.
- feohte**, f., *fight, battle*: ns. 152, 20.
- feolan**, fealh fulgon (fælon) folen (3), *reach, penetrate*: pret. 3 pl. 15, 24. [Goth. filhan.]
- feolheard**, adj., *hard as a file*: ap. -hearde 152, 25.
- fēond**, m., *fiend, enemy*: as. fēond 79, 28; gp. fēonda 62, 13; 98, 14; dp. fēondum 152, 20; ap. fýnd 98, 24; 151, 30.
- feorh** (fiorh), m. n., *life*: gs. fēores 157, 24; 159, 20; ds. fēore 155, 19; 157, 23; fīore 55, 27; as. feorh 15, 3; 147, 13; 153, 12; 171, 23.
- feorh-geong**, adj., *young in life, youthful*: ns. 180, 8.
- feorh-hord**, n., *life-hoard, spirit*: ns. 172, 24.
- feorh-hūs**, n., *life-house, body*: as. 158, 30.
- feorm** (fiorm), f., **1.** *food, provision, goods*. — **2.** *use, benefit*: as. fiorme 27, 16. [Mod. farm.]
- feormian** (W. II.), *consume*: 3 sg. feormað 172, 21.
- feorr**, adv., *far*: feor 13, 1; 38, 12; 65, 29; feorr 149, 3; feor, *far back* (time): 163, 6. — Supl., *farthest* 38, 13; *farthest* 51, 11.
- feorr**, adj., *far, far from* (w. dat.): ns. 160, 21; feor þām, *far from that* (metaph.), 109, 9.
- feorran** (fiorran), adv., *from afar*: 176, 14; fiorran 48, 1.
- fēorða**, num. adj., *fourth*: ns. 30, 16; 143, 9; ds. fēorðan 92, 25; as. fēorðan 81, 10; — gs. bynnan fēorðan healfes dages fæce, *within three and a half days*, 138, 19.
- fēower**, num., *four*: 22, 21; 30, 14; 35, 28; 36, 8; 101, 6.
- fēower-tig**, num., *forty*: 85, 12; 94, 12; 121, 13; 141, 15; gen. -tiges (S. 326) 39, 25.
- fēower-týne** (-tīene), num., *fourteen*: dat. -týnum 11, 28.
- fēran** (W. I.), *go, travel*: pret. 3 sg. fērde 65, 21; 83, 27; 94, 12; 3 pl. fērdon 77, 15; 121, 11.
- ferhð** (ferð), m. n., *mind, spirit, heart*: ns. ferð 162, 1; ds. ferhðe 182, 19; ferðe 163, 6; as. ferð 179, 16.
- fērian** (W. I. II.), *carry, transport*: inf. 19, 2; 19, 14; (go?) 155, 4; ptc. fērigende 79, 11; pret. 3 sg. fērode 102, 7; fērede 162, 28; 3 pl. fēredon 106, 1; pp. gefērod 138, 14.
- fers**, n. m., *verse*: ds. ferse 109, 22; ap. fers 9, 22. [Lat. versus.]
- fersc**, adj., *fresh*: np. fersce 41, 4.
- ferð-loca** (ferhð-), m. (*inclosure of the spirit*), *spirit, heart, mind*: ns. 161, 10; as. -locan 160, 13.
- fetor** (feotor), f., *fetter*: dp. fetorum 160, 21.
- fēða**, m., *band of foot-soldiers, troop*: ap. fēðan 152, 5. [fin-dan?]
- feðer**, f., *feather*: np. feðre 169,



- 27; gp. feðra 40, 13; dp. feð-  
erum 40, 9; feðrum (*wing?*)  
168, 5; 168, 19.
- feðer-hōma**, m., *feather-garb*,  
*plumage*: ns. 174, 26.
- fic-trēow**, n., *fig-tree*: as. 121, 5.  
[Lat. ficus.]
- fierd** (fird, fyrd), f., 1. (*military*)  
*expedition*: ds. fyrde 156, 16.—  
2. (*the national*) *army*: ns. 19,  
3; fird 21, 20; 22, 5; ds. fierde  
18, 24; 19, 21; as. fierd 16, 5;  
18, 16. [faran.]
- fierdian** (fyrdian) (W. II.), *be on*  
*a military expedition*: pret. 3 pl.  
fierdedon 19, 10.
- fierd-lēas**, adj., *unprotected by the*  
*army*: 18, 22.
- fif**, num., *five*: 39, 3; 40, 12;  
131, 4; nom. fife 147, 5; dat.  
fifum 24, 18.
- fifta**, num. adj., *fifth*: ns. 87, 1.
- fiftig**, num., *fifty*: gen. fiftiges (S.  
326) 39, 26; dat. fiftigum 29, 7.
- fif tȳne** (-tēne), num., *fifteen*: 40,  
12; -tēne 42, 17.
- findan**, fōnd fundon funden (3),  
*find, come upon, supply*: 3 sg.  
finde 44, 2; 144, 4; pret. 3 pl.  
152, 2; pp. 28, 6.
- Finnas**, pl. m., *the Finns*: np. 38,  
6; 39, 10; dp. 40, 3.
- finta**, m., *tail*: ns. 175, 13.
- firas**, pl. m., *men*: gp. fira 178,  
26; 183, 21; fȳra 182, 7; dp.  
firum 10, 5; 165, 3.
- firgen-strēam**, m., *mountain-*  
*stream, woodland-stream*: as.  
168, 19. [Goth. fairguni.]
- fiscað**, see **fiscnað**.
- fiscere**, m., *fisher*: np. fisceras  
39, 14; dp. 39, 9.
- fiscnað** (fiscnoð, fiscað), m.,  
*fishing*: ns. 42, 26; ds. fiscaðe  
38, 6.
- fiðeru**, pl. n., *wings*: np. fiðru  
175, 15; gp. fiðra 55, 7; ap. fiðru  
187, 23.
- flā**, flān (S. 278, n.), f. m., *arrow*:  
gs. flānes 151, 19; as. (or ap.)  
flān 77, 14; 158, 2.
- flāesc**, n., *flesh*: ns. 70, 22; gs.  
flāscs 79, 24; ds. flāsce 103, 2;  
as. flāsc 172, 24; is. flāsce 174,  
5.
- flāesc-hōma**, m., (*covering of*  
*flesh*) *body*: ns. 69, 16.
- flāsclic**, adj., *fleshly, corporeal*,  
*carnal*: ns. 115, 16; ds. -licre 71,  
20; dp. 74, 18.
- flēam**, m., *flight*: gs. flēames 91, 1;  
ds. flēame 21, 13; 147, 14; 155,  
11; as. flēam 151, 29; 157, 18.
- flēogan**, flēag flugon flogen (2),  
*fly* (intr., cf. flēon): inf. 149, 7;  
152, 26; 3 sg. flēogeð 176, 10.
- flēon** (flīon), flēah flugon flogen  
(2), *flee, escape* (trans. and  
intr.): inf. 30, 3; 34, 15; 91,  
23; 157, 11; flīon 60, 19; flēo-  
gan (S. 384 n. 2) 158, 8; ger.  
flionne 7, 17; ptc. ds. flēondum  
72, 26; 3 sg. flȳhþ 72, 25; 181,  
5; 3 pl. flēoð 116, 12; imp. 2 pl.  
flēoð 61, 14; pret. 3 pl. 19, 5;  
104, 22; 124, 2; 155, 19.
- flēotan**, flēat fluton floten (2),  
*float*: ptc. gp. flēotendra 162, 1.
- flēt**, n., *floor of the hall*; as. flēt  
162, 8.
- flocc**, m., *flock, company, troop*:  
dp. 18, 22.
- floc-rād**, f., *a riding company*,  
*troop*: dp. 18, 21.

- floð**, m. f. n., *flood, wave, tide, stream*: ns. 25, 1; 151, 13; 151, 20; as. floð 147, 13.
- floðan**, see **Pryfet**.
- floð-wylm** (wielm), m. f., *welling flood*: dp. 167, 13. [weallan.]
- flot**, n., *deep water, sea*: as. on flot (>Mod. afloat) 147, 12; 150, 20.
- flota**, m., *sailor, seaman, pirate*: as. flotan 156, 22; np. flotan 151, 20; gp. floten 147, 9.
- flōwan**, flēow flēowon flōwen (R.), *flow*: ptc. flōwende 151, 13; as. flōwendan 87, 14; 3 sg. flōwð 119, 16; pret. 3 sg. 123, 8.
- flyht**, m., *flight, escape*: ds. flyhte 133, 5; as. flyht 151, 19; is. 169, 13; 176, 28.
- flyht-hwæt**, adj., *bold or swift of flight*: gs. -hwates 176, 23; ap. -hwate 170, 6.
- flȳma**, m., *fugitive*: gp. flȳmena 136, 20. [flēam.]
- fnāst**, m., *blowing, breath*: ns. 165, 15.
- fōddor** (fōdor), n., *food*: as. 174, 5.
- fōdor- þegu**, f., *partaking of food, repast*: gs. -þege, 173, 21. [þegan.]
- folc**, n., *folk, people, nation, army*: ns. 89, 3; 150, 24; gs. folces 11, 10; 19, 22; 22, 20; is. folce 66, 5.
- folc ge feoht**, n., *general engagement, pitched battle*: np. 17, 16.
- folcisc**, adj., *vulgar, popular*: np. -isce 6, 15.
- folc-stēde**, m., *place of assembly; battle-field*: ds. -stēde 147, 18.
- fold-āgend**, m., (*earth-possessor*) *earth-dweller*: gp. -āgendra 165, 5.
- folde**, f., *earth, land, country*: ns. 166, 8; gs. foldan 161, 10; as. 10, 5; 151, 2; is. 182, 5. [feld.]
- fold-wæstm**, m., *fruit of the earth*: dp. 187, 25.
- fold-weg**, m., *way, path (on the earth)*: ds. (is.) -wege 143, 13.
- folgian** (fylgean) (W. II. III.; S. 416, n. 5), *follow, serve, observe, obey* (w. dat.): inf. 15, 17; ptc. fylgende 114, 1; fyliende 127, 24; 1 pl. fylgeað 72, 26; imp. 2·pl. folgiað 61, 15; opt. 1 pl. fylgen 64, 14; fylgeon 69, 19; pret. 3 sg. filgde 6, 26; folgode 74, 16; 2 pl. fyligdon 77, 20; 3 pl. folgodon 75, 27; 108, 23; filigdon 77, 8.
- folgoð**, m., *service, official dignity, office*: as. 30, 14. [folgian.]
- folme** (folm), f., *hand*: ds. folman 149, 21; 152, 25; 154, 6; dp. 144, 16. [fēlan 'feel.']
- fōn**, fēng fēngon fōngen (R.), *seize, grasp, capture, take, receive*: 3 pl. fōð 40, 3; pret. 1 sg. tō rīce fēng, *came to the throne*, 27, 1; 3 sg. 17, 11; 102, 28; tō þære sprāce fēng 63, 30; tō wæpnum fēng 149, 10; 3 pl. fēngon tōgædere, *engaged in battle*, 102, 19; 141, 21.
- for**, prep. (w. dat., instr.; and acc.):
1. (w. dat., instr.) *before* (place): 27, 7; 68, 21; 102, 11. — 2. (w. dat., instr.) *for, on account of, because of, owing to* (cause, condition, remedy): 8, 8; 14, 2; 28, 2; 39, 5; 55, 19; 131, 3; 151, 12; 181, 6; — *for ðæm*

- (*ðām*), conj., *for, because, since*, 1, 9; 3, 17; 6, 13; 7, 6; 7, 20; 19, 13; for *ðon* 8, 2; 8, 13; for *ðan* 33, 14; for *ðæm* (*ðām*) *ðe* 20, 5; 27, 16; for *ðý þe* 22, 1; 33, 11; for *ðon þe* 31, 10; 31, 16; 31, 28; for *ðan þe* 74, 17; — for *ðý for this, therefore*, 24, 18; 25, 2; 29, 11; for *ði* 79, 27; 91, 18; for *þig* 141, 23; for *ðon* 27, 3; 32, 2; 33, 3; — for *hwæm, wherefore*, 48, 7; for *hwig* 136, 21; for *hwon* 12, 8; 31, 17; 71, 16. — 3. (w. acc.) *for, instead of*: 145, 9.
- for**, adv. (intensive), *very*: 23, 15, 70, 12; 88, 19; 95, 13; 95, 24; 157, 3.
- for hwām**, 3, 18, note.
- for**, f., *journey*: ds. *fōre* 142, 16. [*faran*.]
- foran**, adv., *before, in front*: 19, 4; 21, 24; 24, 12; 175, 10; *foran tō*, 109, 5; *tō foran* 133, 25.
- for-bærnan** (S. 89, n. 2) (W. I.), *cause to burn; burn* (trans.): inf. 65, 27; 104, 27; 142, 14; 3 sg. -*bærneð* 43, 28; 3 pl. -*bærnað* 43, 9; opt. 1 pl. -*bærne* (S. 361) 65, 1; pret. 3 pl. -*bærndon* 20, 3; 21, 25; pp. -*bærned* 27, 13; 44, 2.
- for-bēodan** (2), *forbid*: inf. 7, 12; pp. pl. *forbodene* 179, 5.
- for-beornan** (3), *burn* (intr.): pp. -*burnen* 104, 23.
- for-beran** (4), *suffer, permit*: 3 sg. -*bireð* 32, 23.
- for-berstan** (3), *burst asunder; vanish, fail*: 3 sg. -*birsteð* 184, 25.
- for-būgan** (2), *avoid, escape*: pret. 3 sg. -*bēah* 159, 28.
- ford**, m., *ford*: ds. *forda* (S. 273) 19, 6; 151, 29; as. *ford* 152, 5.
- for-dōn** (S. 429), *destroy*: pret. 3 sg. -*dyde* 66, 2.
- fore**, prep. (w. acc.), *before* (place): 182, 29; 186, 2.
- for-ealdian** (W. II.), *become old*: pp. *forealdod* 52, 15.
- fore-bēacen** (-*bēacn*), n., *fore-token*: dp. 138, 15.
- fore-genga**, m., *predecessor, ancestor*: np. -*gengan* 180, 12.
- fore-gisel**, m., *preliminary hostage*: gp. -*gīsla* 18, 13. [Ger. *Geisel*.]
- fore-mihtig**, adj., *prepotent*: ns. 170, 20.
- fore-scēawung**, f., *fore-sight, providence*: ns. 48, 13; as. -*scēawunga* 35, 10.
- fore-sęcgan** (W. III.), 1. *say beforehand*: pret. 1 pl. -*sædon* 103, 2; 104, 4; pp. sg. -*sæde*, *aforesaid*, 86, 11; pl. -*sædan* 77, 11. — 2. *foretell, predict*: pret. 1 sg. -*sæde* 129, 16; 134, 8.
- fore-spræc**, f., *defence*: ns. 46, 20.
- fore-sprecan** (5) *speak or mention beforehand*: pp. sg. -*sprecena*, *aforesaid*, 22, 17; -*sprecean* 65, 5.
- fore-stæppan** (-*stęppan*), -*stōp* -*stōpon* -*stapen* (6), *precede* (w. dat.): 3 sg. -*stapð* 91, 14; 3 pl. -*stæppað* 91, 23.
- fore-tiohhung**, f., *predestination*: ns. 49, 19; 49, 24; 52, 20.
- fore-þingian** (W. II.), *plead for one; defend*: 3 sg. -*þingað* 46, 21; opt. 3 sg. -*þingie* 46, 18.

- fore-þonc**, m., *forethought, fore-knowledge*: ns. 48, 13; 48, 18; 49, 4; ds. -þonce 49, 8.
- fore-witan** (PP.), *foreknow*: 3 sg. -wāt 49, 1.
- fore-witegian** (W. II.), *prophecy*: pret. 1 sg. -wītegode 129, 17; 134, 2.
- for-faran** (6), *get in front of, obstruct*: pret. 3 pl. -fōron 24, 12.
- for-giefan** (-gifan, -gyfan) (5), *give, grant; forgive*: ger. -giefanne 37, 15; pret. 3 sg. -geaf 66, 11; 153, 26; 2 pl. -gēafon 78, 14; pp. -gifen 10, 18; pl. -gifene 57, 1; -gyfene 2, 9.
- for-gifennis** (-gyfennis), f., *forgiveness*: ns. -gyfennys 78, 23; as. -nisse 110, 2; -gifenysse 139, 21.
- fore-gongan** (R.), *go before, precede*: opt. 3 sg. -gange 64, 12.
- for-grindan**, -grōnd -grundon -grunden (3), *grind to pieces, destroy, consume*: pp. 147, 20; 172, 30.
- for-gripan** (1), *seize, snatch away*: 3 sg. -grīpeð 182, 22.
- for-gyldan** (-gieldan) (3), *repay, requite, buy off*: inf. 181, 18; 3 sg. -gilt 61, 18; 1 pl. -gyldað 122, 27; opt. 2 pl. -gyldon 150, 11.
- for-gytan** (-gietan, -gitan) (5), *forget*: pret. 3 sg. -geat 60, 16.
- for-gytol**, adj., *forgetful*: ns. 87, 13.
- for-hæfednis**, f., *restraint, abstinence*: as. -nysse 88, 9; 100, 10.
- for-heard**, adj., *very hard*: as. -heardne 154, 12.
- for-hēawan** (R.), *hew, cut down*: pp. -hēawen 153, 2; 156, 18.
- for-helan** (4), *conceal*: inf. 141, 18.
- for-hergian** (W. II.), *harry, devastate, lay waste*: pp. -hergod 27, 13.
- for-hogdnis**, f., *contempt*: ds. -nisse 8, 9.
- for-hogian** (cf. for-hycgan) (W. II.), *despise*: ptc. -hogigende 95, 8; 3 sg. -hogað 67, 13; 3 pl. -hogiað 78, 12; opt. 3 sg. -hogige 76, 13; pret. 3 sg. -hogode 157, 18.
- for-hradian** (W. II.), *hasten before, anticipate, prevent*: inf. 91, 27; 3 sg. -hradað 91, 15.
- forht**, adj., *afraid*: ns. 62, 10; 162, 15; np. forhte 4, 9.
- forhtian** (W. II.), *fear, be afraid* (intr.): ptc. ap. forhtgendan 67, 12; 3 pl. forhtigað 125, 18; opt. 3 sg. forhtige 83, 1; pret. opt. 3 pl. forhtedon 149, 21.
- forhtung**, f., *fear*: ds. -unge 83, 14; 92, 5.
- for-hwæga** (-hwega), adv., *at least, about*: 43, 13; 43, 18.
- for-hycgan** (S. 416, n. 3; cf. for-hogian) (W. III.), *despise*: 1 sg. -hycge 184, 9.
- for-lætan**, -lēt -lēton -læten (R.), *leave, leave off, omit, abandon, neglect, lose*: inf. 7, 1; 7, 10; 7, 23; 70, 10; 93, 16; ptc. lætende 3, 29; 13, 8; 3 sg. -læte 57, 11; opt. 3 sg. -læte 30, 18; 56, 23; 3 pl. læten 54, 27; pret. 3 sg. 7, 22; 9, 10; 66, 18; 74, 16; 147, 19; 3 pl. 23, 1; 28, 3; 95, 26; pp. 27, 23.
- for-lætnes**, f., *remission*: gs. (or gp.) -nessa 69, 28.



- for-lēosan**, -lēas -luron -loren (2), *lose, abandon, destroy* : 3 sg. -lȳst 7, 24 ; opt. 3 sg. -lēose 31, 6 ; 1 pl. -lēosen 64, 28 ; pret. 2 sg. -lure 79, 25 ; 3 sg. 60, 18 ; 2 pl. 78, 4 ; 80, 7 ; 3 pl. 79, 31.
- forma, fyrmest** (S. 314), *supl. adj., first* : 37, 13 ; forme 74, 13 ; as. forman 151, 25 ; — fyrmest : ns. 32, 6 ; 159, 26 ; firmest 109, 10.
- for-niman** (4), *take off, destroy* : pret. 3 sg. -nōm 162, 27 ; 174, 14 ; 3 pl. -nōmon 163, 15.
- for-ridan** (1), *intercept by riding before* (trans.) : inf. 21, 24 ; pret. 3 sg. -rād 19, 3.
- for-rotian** (W. II.), *rot away, decay* : opt. 3 sg. -rotige 101, 1 ; pp. -rotad 36, 3.
- for-sacan** (6), *oppose, refuse* : pret. 3 pl. -sōcon 103, 18. [Mod. for-sake.]
- for-scrincan**, -scrōnc -scruncen -scruncen (3), *shrink, wither* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. 1, 11.
- for-scyldigian** (W. II.), *condemn* : pp. -scyldigod 79, 10.
- for-sēarian** (W. II.), *sear, dry up, wither* : pp. -sēarod 52, 16.
- for-sēon** (5), *overlook, despise, reject* : 3 sg. -syhð 67, 14 ; -sihð 110, 4 ; 3 pl. -sēoþ 51, 15.
- for-sewennis**, f., *contempt* : ds. -nysse 76, 5. [sēon.]
- for-sittan** (5), *delay* : pret. 3 sg. forsæt (w. inst.) 142, 15.
- for-spendan** (W. I.), *spend utterly, squander* : 3 pl. -spendað 43, 29.
- for-spyllan** (-spillan) (W. I.), *spill, waste, lose, destroy* : pp. -spylled 136, 25.
- for-spyllednis**, f., *spilling, waste, destruction, perdition* : gs. -nysse 136, 18.
- forst**, m., *frost* : ns. 167, 7 ; 173, 21 ; gs. forstes 165, 15.
- for-standan** (6), *understand* : pret. 1 sg. -stōd 29, 4.
- for-stelan** (4), *steal away* (trans.) : pret. 3 pl. -stælon 141, 20.
- for-suwian** (-sugian -swugian -swigian ; S. 416, n. 5 ; 214, 6) (W. III.), *keep silent* (trans.) : inf. 141, 22.
- for-swælan** (-swēlan) (W. I.), *burn, scorch* (trans. and intr.) : 3 sg. -swēleð 183, 18 ; pret. 3 sg. -swælde 1, 11. [swol ; Ger. schwül.]
- for-swelgan** (3), *swallow up* : pret. 3 sg. -swealh 126, 23.
- for-tēogean** (W. II.) *ordain* : pp. pl. -tēode 66, 22.
- for-tredan**, -træd -trædon -treden (5), *tread down* : pret. 2 pl. 33, 28.
- forð**, adv., *forth, forwards, onwards, away* : 3, 16 ; 7, 14 ; 8, 8 ; 19, 22 ; 39, 5 ; henceforth, 62, 19 ; forð mid ealle, *forthwith*, 80, 19 ; and swā forð, *and so on*, 81, 27.
- forð-fēran** (W. I.), *depart, die* : pret. 3 sg. -fērde 25, 10 ; 3 pl. -fērdon 23, 19.
- forð-fōr**, f., *departure, death* : ns. 12, 9 ; gs. -fōre 11, 27 ; 13, 14 ; ds. -fōre 12, 4 ; 12, 15.
- forð-georn**, adj., *eager to advance* : ns. 158, 14.
- forð-genge**, adj., *progressive, successful* : ns. 93, 19.
- for-þolian** (W. II.), *go without,*

- miss, lack* (w. dat.): inf. 161, 15.
- for-ðrysman** (W. II.), *choke suffocate*: pret. 3 pl. forðrysmodon 1, 13. [brosm, 'smoke, vapor.']
- forð-sið**, m., *departure, death*: ds. -siðe 87, 20.
- forð-weard**, adj., *enduring*: as. -weardne 184, 26.
- forð-weg**, m., *way leading forth*: ds. forðwege, 162, 28.
- for-þylman** (W. I.), *envelop, suffocate: consume*: pret. 3 sg. -þylmde 175, 2.
- for-weard**, adj., *forward, fore*: ns. 175, 9; ds. -weardum 33, 14.
- for-wegan** (5), *overcome, kill*: pp. forwegen 156, 23.
- for-weornian** (W. II.), *with* (intr.): opt. 2 pl. -weornion 78, 6.
- for-weorðan** (-wurðan) (3), *come to grief, perish*: 1 pl. -wurþað 4, 6; opt. 1 pl. -weorþon 126, 9; pret. 3 sg. -wearð 25, 9.
- for-wiernan** (-wirnan, -wyrnan) (W. I.), *prohibit, prevent, refuse* (w. gen.): inf. 22, 24; opt. 3 sg. -wyrne 139, 9.
- for-wordenlic**, adj., *perishable*: 72, 8. [weorðan.]
- for-wundian** (W. II.), *wound seriously*: pp. pl. -wundode 25, 7.
- for-wurðan**, see **for-weorðan**.
- for-wyrca** (W. I.), *barricade, obstruct*: inf. 22, 26.
- for-wyrd**, f. n., *fate, destruction*: ds. forwyrde 68, 19; 91, 22; 137, 2.
- for-wyrdan** (W. I.), *perish*: 3 sg. -wyrð 124, 24.
- fōt**, m., *foot*: gs. fōtes 157, 11; dp. fōtum 34, 1; 62, 11; ap. fēt 112, 6.
- fōt-mæl**, n., *foot-print, space of a foot*: as. 158, 8.
- fōt-swæð**, n., *foot-print*: dp. -swaðum 80, 18.
- fracod** (fracoð, fracuð) adj., *of bad repute, detestable, vile, wicked*: dp. 105, 8. [\*fra-cūð.]
- fram**, see **from**.
- franca**, m., *spear*: ds. francan 151, 25; as. 153, 27.
- Francan**, pl. m., *the Franks*: gp. Francena 94, 18.
- Franc-land**, n., *the country of the Franks*: ds. -lande 104, 30.
- frætwe**, pl. f., *ornaments, decorations, equipments*: np. 167, 22; 174, 3; gp. frætwa 170, 11; dp. 110, 26; 168, 14; ap. frætwe 172, 3; 176, 18. [\*fra-tāwe.]
- frætwan** (W. II.), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. frætwode 70, 28; pp. gefrætwad 169, 6; 173, 12; gefrætewod 88, 4; -ed 174, 20; 185, 13; pl. gefrætewode 77, 12.
- frēa** (S. 277, n. 2), m., *lord*: ns. 10, 5; 143, 13; gs. frēan 142, 16; ds. frēan 149, 12; 149, 16.
- frēcednis**, f., *danger, harm*: dp. -nyssum 85, 16.
- frēcennes**, f., *danger, harm*: ds. -nesse 114, 16.
- frēcne**, adj., *dangerous, perilous*: as. frēcnan 178, 20; 180, 25; ap. frēcne 33, 27. [cf. Mod. freak.]
- frēcnes** (fræcnes), f., *danger, harm*: np. frēcnessa 67, 18; dp. frēcnessum 68, 14.
- frēfran** (W. I.), *comfort, console, cheer*: inf. 161, 5.
- frēfrend** (ptc.), m., *comforter*: ns. 179, 23.

**frēmdē** (frēmðe), adj., *strange, foreign, alien*: np. frēmdan 43, 31; frēmdē 117, 12. [frōm; Ger. fremd.]

**frēmian** (W. II., S. 400, n. 2), *benefit, profit* (w. dat.): inf. 76, 25; 3 sg. frēmað 94, 5. [frōm 'valiant'; Ger. fromm.]

**frēm-sumlice**, adv., *kindly*: 30, 1.

**frēm-sumnes**, f., *kindness, benefit*: gp. -nessa 73, 2; dp. 11, 18; ap. -nesse 63, 22.

**frēo**, see **frīo**.

**frēod**, f., *good-will, peace*: as. frēode 150, 18.

**frēolice**, adv., *freely*: 94, 27.

**frēo-mæg**, m., *free kinsman*: dp. 160, 21.

**frēond**, m., *friend*: ns. 71, 21; as. frēond 79, 27; dp. 43, 3; 63, 6; ap. frýnd 156, 24.

**frēond-lēas**, adj., *friendless*: as. -lēasne 161, 5.

**frēondlice**, adv., *in friendly manner*: 26, 2; 30, 1.

**frēorig**, adj., *cold, chill*: ns. 161, 10. [frēosan.]

**freoðu**, see **frīð**.

**Frēsisc**, adj., *Frisian*: as. on Frēsisc, *in the Frisian manner*, 24, 6; gp. -iscra 24, 29.

**fretan** (<for-etan), fræt fræton freten (5), *devour, eat*: pret. 3 pl. 1, 8; pp. 21, 6.

**frēttan** (W. I.), grāze: pret. 3 pl. frēttan 21, 25.

**fricgean** (S. 391, 3) (5), *ask, inquire*: inf. 143, 27. [Ger. fragen.]

**Friesa** (Frīsa, Frýsa) (adj.), m., *a Frisian*: ns. 24, 27.

**frignan** (frīnan; S. 389, 4, n.), frægn frugnon frugnen (3), *ask, inquire*: ptc. frignende 63, 12; 3 pl. frīnað 37, 6; pret. 3 sg. 12, 13; 12, 27. [Ger. fragen.]

**frimdi** (frimdig), adj., *desirous, petitioning*: ns. 155, 4. [fricgean.]

**frīo** (frēo; frīoh frēoh, S. 297, 2), *free*: ns. frīoh 60, 27; frēoh 85, 8; 135, 22; gp. frīora 28, 17.

**frīð**, m. n. (**freoðu**, f., S. 271), *peace, security protection*: gs. friþes 150, 20; ds. friðe 155, 4; as. frið 17, 21; 150, 18; freoðu 185, 25. [Ger. Friede.]

**frōd**, adj., *wise, prudent, skilful, experienced, old*: ns. frōda 147, 14; frōd 153, 27; 159, 20; 163, 6; 168, 3; 170, 15; 180, 1.

**frōfor** (frōfer), f., *comfort, consolation*: ns. frōfer 130, 7; as. frōfre 164, 4.

**frōm** (fram), prep. (w. dat., instr.): 1. *from* (origin, departure, separation, release, distance): 8, 13; 10, 17; 24, 23; 31, 11; 62, 17. — 2. *by, on the part of* (agency): 32, 29; 66, 7; 98, 7; 135, 13. — Adv., *from, away*: 15, 15; 15, 19; 159, 20.

**frōmlice**, adv., *strenuously, promptly*: 178, 1.

**fruma**, m., *beginning, creation; author, creator, chief*: ns. 178, 7; ds. fruman 11, 8; 50, 8; 72, 11; as. 59, 17. [frōm.]

**frum-sceaft**, f., *creation*: as. 9, 21.

**frymð**, f. m., *beginning, origin, creation*: ns. 187, 8; ds. frymðe 81, 23; 168, 3; 173, 12; gp. frymða 171, 28. [fruma.]

- fugelere**, m., *fowler* : np. *fugeleras* 39, 14 ; dp. 39, 9.
- fugel-timber**, n. (*bird-structure*), *young-bird* : ns. 173, 9.
- fugol** (fugel), m., *bird* : ns. *fugel* 168, 5 ; gs. *fugles* 169, 15 ; np. *fugelas* 1, 7 ; 3, 23 ; gp. *fugela* 40, 9 ; *fugla* 170, 16. [Mod. fowl.]
- fūl**, adj., *foul* : Supl., ns. (voc.) *fūluste* 134, 27.
- ful-gān** (S. 430), *perform, carry out, fulfil* (w. dat.) : 3 sg. -gæð 52, 23 ; 79, 9.
- fūlian** (W. II.), *decompose* : 3 pl. *fūliað* 44, 5. [fūl.]
- full** (ful), adj., *full* (w. gen.) : ns. 69, 8 ; 72, 13 ; 174, 13 ; ds. *be fullan*, adv., *fully, perfectly*, 27, 28 ; as. *fullne* 3, 15 ; ap. *full* 44, 7 ; *ful* 66, 19.
- full** (ful), adv., *fully, perfectly, very* (intensive) : *ful nēah, very nearly, almost*, 24, 3 ; 107, 19 ; 154, 9 ; 157, 17 ; 160, 5.
- full-cræftig**, adj., *very efficient, virtuous* (w. gen.) : np.-cræftige 55, 2.
- full-fræmedlice** (ful-), adv., *perfectly* : *ful-* 88, 7.
- full-frēmman** (W. I.), *do fully, fulfil, perfect* : 3 sg. -frēmeð 7, 22 ; opt. 3 sg. -frēmme 7, 20 ; pp. -frēmed 48, 15 ; 76, 20.
- full-hālig**, adj., *very holy* : np. -hālige 55, 2.
- fullian** (fulwigan) (W. II.), *baptize* : pret. 3 sg. *fullode* 77, 5.
- fullice**, adv., *fully* : 7, 20.
- fulluht** (fulwiht), m. f. n., *baptism* : ns. 78, 23 ; gs. *fulwihthe* 66, 6 ; ds. *fulluhte* 82, 24. [full ; wih, 'sacred.']
- fultum**, m., *help* : ds. *fultume* 19, 23 ; 83, 32 ; *fultome* 66, 20 ; as. *fultum* 94, 1. [\*full-tēam.]
- fultumian** (W. II.), *help* (w. dat.) : inf. 63, 25.
- fulwiht-hād**, m., *baptismal rank, or vow* : ap. -hādas 69, 5.
- ful-wyrcan** (W. I.), *complete* : pret. 3 sg. -worhte 101, 9.
- fundian** (W. II.), *strive after, intend, go* : pret. 3 sg. *fundode* 104, 17. [findan.]
- fur-lang**, n., *furrow* : gp. -langa 24, 23. [furf, 'furrow.']
- furðor** (furður), adv., *further* : 6, 14 ; 6, 20 ; 28, 22 ; 157, 11.
- furðum** (furðon), adv., *even, just, quite* : 22, 29 ; 26, 18 ; 55, 4 ; 57, 6 ; 59, 12 ; 60, 21 ; *furðon* 77, 1 ; 108, 7 ; 140, 13.
- fūs**, adj., *ready, eager* : ns. 143, 9 ; 158, 14. [Mod. fuss.]
- fyll** (fiell), m., *fall, destruction, death* : ds. *fylle* 98, 11 ; 102, 24 ; 178, 1 ; as. *fyl* 151, 19 ; 157, 28. [feallan.]
- fylstan** (W. I.), *assist, help* (w. dat.) : inf. 157, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. *fylste* 93, 18 ; 102, 17. [\*full-lāst ; lāstan.]
- fȳr**, n., *fire* : ns. 52, 12 ; 64, 4 ; 104, 26 ; gs. *fȳres* 172, 18 ; ds. *fȳre* 104, 22 ; 125, 29 ; 144, 16 ; as. *fȳr* 104, 20 ; is. *fȳre* 64, 28 ; 183, 17.
- fȳr-bæð**, n., *fire-bath* : ds. -baðe 180, 12.
- fȳrdæinc**, m., *warrior* : ns. 153, 27.
- fȳren**, adj., *of fire, fiery* : ns. 125, 30 ; ds. *fȳrenum* 125, 28 ; 138, 13.



**fyrren-lust** (firen-), m., *sinful lust*: np. -lustas 70, 28.

**fyrhto**, f., *fright, fear, terror*: ds. fyrhtu 11, 16; fyrhto 140, 19.

**fyrten** (fierlen), adj., *distant*: as. 90, 7; dp. 101, 25. [feorr.]

**fyrrest**, see **forma**.

**fyrn-dagas**, pl. m., *days of long ago, ancient days*: dp. 184, 27. [Ger. firn.]

**fyrn-gēar**, pl. n., *years of long ago, ancient years*: dp. 172, 22.

**fyrn-ge-sceap**, n., *ancient decree*: ns. 177, 19.

**fyrn-ge-set**, n., *former seat or habitation*: ap. -gesetu 174, 9.

**fyrn-ge-weorc**, n., *ancient work*: ns. 168, 14; as. 168, 3.

**fyrst** (S. 313), supl. adj., *first, chief*: dp. 40, 4.

**fyrst** (first, fierst), m., *division of time, time, period, respite*: gs. fyrstes 105, 12; ds. fyrste 70, 14; 75, 1; 87, 15; 102, 5; as. first 28, 20. [Ger. Frist.]

**fyrst-mearc**, f., *marked period of time, interval*: ds. -mearce 172, 26.

**fȳsan** (W. I.): **1.** *hasten* (intr.): inf. 142, 16. — **2.** *send forth, impel* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. fȳsde 158, 2. [fūs.]

## G.

**gædrīan** (ge-gædrīan, cf. ge-gaderian) (W. II.), *gather*: 3 sg. gædrað 171, 24; gegædrað 174, 15; pp. gegædrad 182, 27.

**gafol**, n., *tax, tribute, profit, interest*: ns. 40, 8; as. 151, 9; gs. gafoles 79, 8; ds. gafole 40, 8; 150, 11. [cf. Goth. ga-baur.]

**gælan** (W. I.), *delay, hinder*: pret. opt. 3 sg. gælde 37, 3.

**gamenian** (W. II.), *play, pun*: pret. 3 sg. gamenode 89, 20. [gamen 'game.']

**gamol-ferhð**, adj., *aged*: ns. 143, 7. [\*ga-mæl.]

**gān**, ēode ēodon gegān (S. 430), *go, come, walk, advance*: inf. 33, 18; 157, 11; 2 sg. gæst 127, 21; 3 sg. gæð 33, 27; 3 pl. gāð 33, 16; imp. 2 sg. gā 119, 11; 2 pl. gāð 77, 20; opt. 3 sg. gā 139, 15; pret. 3 sg. 1, 3; 1, 6; 1, 9; 3 pl. 15, 13; pret. opt. 3 pl. ēoden 5, 9.

**gār**, m., *spear*: as. 149, 13; 153, 21; ap. gāras 150, 25; 151, 15; 152, 26. [Mod. gore, gar-fish, etc.]

**gār-berend**, m., *spear-bearer, warrior*: np. 157, 26.

**gār-mitting**, f., *meeting of spears or javelins, contest*: gs. -mittinge 147, 27.

**gār-ræs**, m., *spear-encounter, battle*: as. 150, 11.

**gærs**, n., *grass, blade*: as. 3, 15; 33, 29.

**gārsecg**, m., *sea, ocean*: as. 175, 7.

**gæst** (gäst), m., *spirit*: ns. 70, 20; gs. gæstes 11, 14; ds. gæste 81, 19; as. 13, 12; 69, 25; 85, 6; 182, 28.

**gäst-cyning**, m., *spiritual king*: ds. -cyninge 143, 23.

**gæstlic** (gästlic), adj.: **1.** *spiritual*: gs. gæstlicēs (dial.) 37, 5; as. gästlice 72, 2; gp. -lecena 31, 27; ap. -lecan 33, 25. — **2.** *ghastly, terrible*: ns. 162, 20; gästlic 133, 14.

- gæstlice** (gästlice), adv., *spiritually*: gästlice 61, 1; 109, 1.
- gāte-hær**, n., *hair of a goat*: ns. 111, 7; as. 111, 2.
- ge**, conj., and: 43, 4; ge ... ge, both ... and, 12, 1; 18, 24. [cf. ægðer.]
- gē**, see **ǣū**.
- geador**, adv., *together*: 175, 3.
- geaful**, m., **1.** *fork*. — **2.** in pl., *jaws, bird's bill*: np. geafas 175, 18. [Ger. Gabel.]
- ge-āgan** (PP.), *own, possess*: ger. -āgenne 78, 11.
- ge-āhnian** (-āgnian) (W. II.), *claim as one's own, take possession of*: pp. geāhnod 135, 11.
- gealla**, m., *gall*: ds. geallan 132, 14.
- ge-ǣmet(t)igian** (W. II.), *free, disengage from* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): opt. 2 sg. geǣmetige 27, 5. [ǣmet(t)ig.]
- ge-an-bīdian** (W. II.), **1.** *wait, remain* (intr.): inf. -bȳdian 139, 14; imp. 2 sg. -bȳda 139, 15. — **2.** *await* (w. gen.): inf. -bȳdian 138, 16.
- ge-and-wyrdan** (W. I.), *answer*: pp. -andwyrd 89, 9.
- ge-ān-lācan** (W. I.), *unite*: pret. 3 sg. -lāhte 101, 8.
- ge-an-lician** (W. II.), *liken*: pres. 1 pl. geanlicie 3, 18.
- gēar** (gēr), n., *year*: gs. gēares 17, 16; 17, 20; 24, 9; ds. gēare 17, 23; gēre 23, 11; as. gēar 43, 6; is. gēare 17, 21; gēre 21, 28; dp. 23, 17; ap. gēar 17, 10; gēr 66, 19.
- gearcian** (W. II.), *prepare*: imp. 2 sg. gearca 75, 29. [gearu.]
- geard**, m., *enclosure, dwelling*: dp. in geardum, *at home, in the world*, 177, 14.
- gēar-dæg**, m., *day of yore*: dp. 161, 21; 178, 14.
- geare** (gearwe), adv., *readily, well*: 3, 2; 7, 8; 45, 13; 64, 20; 98, 19.
- gearelice**, adv., *readily*: 67, 17.
- ge-ārian** (W. II.), *show mercy* (w. dat.): opt. 3 sg. -ārige 93, 1.
- ge-ærnan** (W. I.), *run (or ride) for, gain by running* (trans.): 3 sg. -ærneð 43, 24. [yrnan.]
- gearo-wita**, m., *intellect*: as. -witan 52, 6.
- gearu** (gearo), adj., *yare, ready*: ns. 15, 2; 80, 6; 90, 2; np. gearwe 37, 12; gearowe 95, 11; 151, 20. [Ger. gar.]
- gearwian** (W. II.), *prepare*: pret. 2 sg. gearwode 117, 12; 3 sg. -ode 126, 18.
- ge-ār-wurðian** (W. II.), *honor*: pret. 3 sg. -wurðode 95, 20.
- ge-āscian** (-āxian) (W. II.), *learn by inquiry, hear of, discover*: 1 pl. -āxiað 67, 20; 68, 6; pret. 3 sg. -āscode 14, 11; -āxode 103, 8; pp. -āscad 178, 23.
- ge-āscung**, f., *inquiry*: ds. ge-āscunge 60, 10.
- geat**, n., *gate*: ds. geate 130, 20; as. geat 84, 30; ap. gatu 15, 12; 15, 23; 122, 20; 133, 17.
- geat-weard**, m., *gate-ward, door-keeper*: ns. 6, 9.
- ge-æðele**, adj., *befitting noble descent*: ns. 146, 7.
- ge-āxian**, see **ge-āscian**.
- ge-bādan** (W. I.), *compel, force*: pp. gebāded 147, 10.
- ge-bære**, n., *gesture, behavior, cry*: np. gebære 169, 15; dp. 15, 1. [beran.]
- ge-bed**, n., *prayer*: is. gebede 120,

- 29; as. gebed 114, 8; dp. 88, 10; 95, 5.
- ge-bēodan** (2), *offer*: pret. 3 sg. -bēad 15, 4; 15, 13.
- ge-bēor**, m. (*beer-companion*), *reveller*: dp. gebēorum 104, 20; np. gebēoras 104, 22; ap. 104, 17.
- ge-beorg** (-beorh), n., *protection, defence*: ds. gebeorge 150, 10; 157, 9.
- ge-beorgan** (3), *protect, save*: pp. geborgen (impers.) 33, 5.
- ge-bēorscipe**, m., *banquet, entertainment*: gs. -bēorscipes 9, 10; ds. -bēorscipe 9, 17; 84, 5; dp. -bēorscipum 32, 6.
- gebētan** (W. I.), **1.** *make amends for, repent of* (trans.): inf. 44, 3; 46, 25; opt. 3 sg. gebēte 7, 24; 3 pl. gebēten 56, 8. — **2.** *repent* (intr.): inf. 105, 9. [bōt.]
- ge-bīcnian** (cf. bēacnian) (II.), *betoken, indicate*: pp. gebīcnod 110, 9.
- ge-bidan**, -bād -bidon -biden (1): **1.** *await, look for* (w. gen.): 3 sg. -bīdeð 160, 1; pret. 3 sg. 144, 19. — **2.** *endure, experience*: pret. 1 sg. 154, 30.
- ge-biddan** (5), *pray*: **1.** (w. reflex. acc.) inf. 101, 14; pret. 3 sg. gebæd 125, 12. — **2.** (w. reflex. dat.) pret. 3 sg. 13, 3.
- ge-biegan** (-bīgan -bȳgan) (W. I.), *bow, bend, incline, convert* (trans.): inf. -bīgan 100, 5; -bīgean 112, 11; 3 sg. -bīgð 33, 19; pret. 3 sg. -bīgde 81, 8; 86, 6; pret. opt. 3 pl. -bīgden 90, 1; pp. -bīged 33, 10; -bīged 92, 12; pl. -bīgede 82, 23; -bȳgede 131, 21. [būgan.]
- ge-bīgan**, see **ge-biegan**.
- ge-bilde**, adj., *bold, confident*: ds. gebildum 83, 11. [beald.]
- ge-bind**, n., *combination, mingling*: as. 161, 1; 162, 4.
- ge-bindan** (3), *bind*: 3 pl. -bindað 161, 17; pret. 3 sg. -band 136, 15; pp. -bunden 6, 23; gp. -bundenra 134, 27.
- ge-bisnung**, f., *example*: dp. 87, 12.
- ge-blētsian** (W. II.), *bless*: pret. 3 sg. -blētsode 77, 22; pp. -blētsod 75, 20; 117, 17; sg. -blētsode 101, 2.
- ge-blissian** (-blyssian) (W. II.), **1.** *rejoice* (intr.): inf. -blyssian 134, 11; (w. gen.) 130, 3; ptc. -blyssigende 129, 4. — **2.** *make happy* (trans.): pp. -blissad 145, 3; 165, 7; 170, 1.
- ge-bod**, n., *command*: ns. 116, 25; 167, 17; ds. gebode 123, 15. [bēodan.]
- ge-bræc**, n., *breaking, crashing*: ns. 158, 28. [brecan.]
- ge-brēadan** (W. I.), *broaden, become extended*: pp. pl. -brædda 34, 14.
- ge-brēadian**, see **ge-brēdian**.
- ge-brēdian** (-brēadian) (W. II.), (*breed*), *regenerate, restore*: pp. gebrēadad 178, 2; pl. gebrēadade 185, 20.
- ge-bregd**, n., *change, vicissitude*: ns. 167, 6. [bregdan.]
- ge-brēowan**, -brēaw -bruwon -browen (2), *brew*: pp. gebrowen 43, 1.
- ge-bringan** (-bręgan, S. 407, n. 7) (W. I.), *bring*: inf. 119, 18; 3 sg. -bringð 34, 28; -bręngð 52, 14; imp. 2 pl. -bringað 77, 21.
- ge-brocian** (W. II.), *afflict*: pp. gebrocod 23, 16; 99, 7; 104, 8; np. gebrocodede 23, 16.

**ge-brosnodlic**, adj., *corruptible*: ns. 72, 9.

**ge-brōðor** (-ðru -ðra), m., pl. tant., *brothers*: np. 148, 1; ge-brōðra 77, 6; 91, 7; dp. 79, 30; ap. gebrōðru 76, 2; 80, 2; np. 159, 8.

**ge-būð**, see **būan**.

**ge-būn**, see **būan**.

**ge-bycgan** (W. I.), *buy*: 3 pl. -bycgað 55, 24.

**ge-bȳgan**, see **ge-bġegan**.

**ge-byrd**, n., *birth, rank, condition*: as. -byrd 177, 19; dp. 40, 11.

**ge-byrgan** (W. I.), *taste*: opt. 3 sg. gebyрге 174, 7.

**ge-byrian** (W. I., S. 400, n. 2), 1. *happen*: 3 sg. gebyreð (impers.) 54, 19; 54, 21. — 2. *pertain, behove* (impers.): 3 sg. 69, 31. [Ger. gebühren.]

**ge-bȳsnian** (W. II.), *give good example*: pret. 3 sg. gebȳsnode 100, 9.

**ge-bytle**, n., *building, dwelling*: np. gebytlu 80, 6; gp. gebytla 79, 8.

**ge-camp**, m., *fight, battle*: ds. gecampe 154, 9; as. gecamp 78, 10.

**ge-cēosan** (2), *choose, elect*: pret. 3 sg. gecēas 90, 15; 116, 19; 152, 30; pp. gecoren (*decide*) 10, 15; 74, 6; 75, 17; 90, 25; np. -corene 32, 19; dp. 178, 18.

**ge-cġegan** (-cġgan -cȳgan) (W. I.), *call, name, invoke*: 3 sg. -cȳgð 180, 29; pp. -cġged (S. 408, 3) 98, 8; pl. -cġgede 93, 20; -cȳgede 89, 17.

**ge-cierran** (-cirran -cyrran) (W. I.), 1. *turn, change, convert, direct* (trans.): imp. 2 sg. gecyr

71, 27; pp. gecierred 31, 29; sg. -cyrreda 92, 9; pl. -cyrrede 2, 8; 81, 3. — 2. *turn (one's self), go, return* (intr.): inf. -cyrran 91, 17; imp. 2 sg. -cyrr 75, 29; opt. 3 sg. -cyrrre 67, 7; 92, 6; 3 pl. -cyrran 67, 11; pret. 3 sg. -cyrde 75, 18.

**ge-cġgan** see **ge-cġegan**.

**ge-clġnsian** (W. II.), *cleanse*: pret. 3 sg. -clġnsode 141, 8; pp. -clġnsod 83, 17.

**ge-clingan**, -clong -clungon -clungen (3), *cling, adhere, compress*: pp. pl. geclungne 172, 29.

**ge-cnāwan** (R.), *know, understand*: inf. 28, 15; 31, 23; 54, 19; 72, 27; 3 sg. -cnāwð 32, 29; pret. 3 pl. -cnġowon 32, 28.

**ge-cneord-lācan** (W. I.), *be zealous, strive, study* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. -lāhte 87, 12.

**gē-cneordlice**, adv., *diligently*: 76, 7.

**ge-cnyrdnis**, f., *diligence, earnestness, study*: ds. -nysse 97, 7; as. 92, 3; dp. 86, 3.

**ge-crġngan** (3), *cringe, yield, fall*: pret. 3 sg. gecrġng 162, 26; ge-cranc 157, 14; 159, 27.

**ge-crġstnian** (W. II.), *christianize, catechise*: pp. -crġstnad 66, 10.

**ge-cuman** (4), *come together, assemble*: inf. 92, 24.

**ge-cwēme**, adj. (*becoming*), *acceptable, pleasing*: ns. 92, 15. [Ger. bequem.]

**ge-cȳgan**, see **ge-cġegan**.

**ge-cynd**, f. n., *nature, kind, generation*: ns. gecynde (S. 267, n. 4) 177, 15; ds. gecynde 71, 20; 80, 23; 80, 26; 87, 17; gecinde



- 109, 11; as. gecynd 56, 17; 173, 25.
- ge-cynd-bōc**, f., *Genesis*: ns. 109, 10.
- ge-cynde**, adj., *natural*: ns. 55, 5.
- ge-cyrran**, see **ge-cierran**.
- ge-cyrrednis**, f., *conversion*: gs. -nysse 88, 8; 102, 1; ds. 88, 3; 88, 5.
- ge-cȳðan** (W. I.), *make manifest, show*: inf. 134, 4; 156, 11; imp. 2 sg. -cȳð 116, 24; pret. 3 sg. -cȳðde 73, 3.
- ge-cȳðnis**, f., *manifestation, testament*: ns. 108, 12; 108, 14; ds. -nisse 109, 2; ap. -nissa 112, 6.
- ge-dafen** (cf. ge-dēfe), adj., *fit, becoming*: ns. 72, 22. [Mod. deft, daft.]
- ge-dafenian** (-dafnian) (W. II.), *besit, suit* (impers. w. dat.): 3 sg. gedafenað 89, 11; pret. 3 sg. gedafnode 108, 25; gedeofanade (dial. w. acc. ?) 9, 2. [Goth. gadaban.]
- ge-dāl**, n., *division, separation*: as. lices gedāl, *dissolution, death*, 187, 22.
- ge-dālan** (W. I.), *deal out (tear?)*: pret. 3 sg. -dāalde 162, 30.
- ge-dēfe** (cf. ge-dafen), adj., *fitting, gentle, improved in condition*: Comp. ap. gedēfran 127, 14. [Goth. gadōbs.]
- ge-deofenian**, see **ge-dafenian**.
- ge-deorf**, n., *labor, hardship, difficulty*: dp. 86, 2.
- ge-dihtan** (W. I.), **1.** *compose, dictate, write*: pret. 3 sg. -dihte 97, 6; 105, 27. — **2.** *direct, order*: pret. 3 sg. 110, 24; 111, 18. [Ger. dichten.]
- ge-dōn** (S. 429), **1.** *do, act*: pret. 3 pl. -dydon 24, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. -dāde (S. 429, n. 1) 144, 3. — **2.** *cause to be* (trans.): 3 sg. -dōð 46, 4; 52, 11; 55, 5; 63, 1; 3 pl. -dōð 44, 7 (intr.). — **3.** *put into such and such a condition*: inf. 115, 4. — **4.** *reach, arrive at*: pret. 3 pl. -dydon 20, 24; 21, 19; 23, 2.
- ge-drēccan** (W. I.), *oppress, afflict, vex, trouble*: pp. pl. gedrēhte 103, 27; 133, 2.
- ge-drēfan** (W. I.), *trouble, disturb, afflict*: 3 sg. -drēfð 35, 19; 3 pl. -drēfað 34, 4; pret. 2 pl. -drēfdon 33, 29; pp. -drēfed 34, 7; 79, 1; pl. -drēfde 52, 2; -drēfede 133, 2.
- ge-drēfednis**, f., *trouble*: gs. -nysse 92, 21.
- ge-drēosan** (2), *fall, fail*: pret. 3 sg. -drēas 161, 13; pp. pl. -drorene 71, 25.
- ge-drincan** (3), *drink up*: pret. 3 sg. gedranc 83, 11.
- ge-drōfenlic**, adj., *troublous*: 72, 9.
- ge-dryht**, f., *train of attendants, retinue, company*: ns. 177, 7; 186, 17.
- ge-drync**, n., *drinking, carousing*: 43, 8; 43, 11.
- ge-dwol-mōnn**, m., *erring man, heretic*: np. -mēn 111, 26; gp. -manna 81, 16.
- ge-dwolsum**, adj., *misleading, erroneous*: ns. 111, 24.
- ge-dwyld**, n., *folly, error*: gs. -dwyldes 82, 13; ds. -dwyilde 103, 10. [dwol.]
- ge-dyrst-lācan** (W. I.), *dare, pre-*

- sume* : pret. 2 sg. -læhtest 136, 21.
- ge-ealgian** (W. II.), *defend* : inf. 150, 31.
- ge-earnian** (W. II.), *earn, deserve* : inf. 69, 19; imp. 2 sg. -earna 71, 27; opt. 3 pl. -earnien 32, 21; pret. 3 sg. -ode 92, 10; 3 pl. -odon 79, 31; pp. geearnad 7, 7.
- ge-earnung**, f., *desert, merit* : ds. -unge 92, 3; 103, 21; gp. -unga 104, 26; dp. 99, 11; ap. -unga 155, 21.
- ge-ēað-mōdian** (W. II.), *humble, debase* (w. refl. acc.) : pret. 3 sg. -mēdde 118, 20.
- ge-ēawan**, see **ge-ēowan**.
- ge-ed-cwycian** (-cwician -cuican) (W. II.), *quicken, revive* : pp. pl. -cwycode 138, 19.
- ge-ed-nīwian** (W. II.), *renew* : 3 sg. -nīwað 52, 14; 52, 16; pp. -nīwad 35, 15.
- ge-ed-staþellian** (W. II.), *re-establish, restore* : imp. 2 sg. -staðela 76, 29; pret. 2 sg. -staðelodest 76, 27.
- ge-efen-læcan** (W. I.), *imitate* : ger. geefenlæcenne 95, 4.
- ge-ēnde-byrdan** (W. I.), *set in order, ordain, arrange* : pp. -ēndebyrd 111, 17; as. -ēndebyrdne 88, 18.
- ge-ēndian** (W. II.), **1.** *end, finish* (trans.) : ger. geēndianne 66, 18; pret. 3 sg. geēndade 11, 26; 13, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. geēndode 34, 29; pp. geēndod 34, 24; 34, 26; 71, 5; -ad 66, 16. — **2.** *come to an end, die* : inf. 105, 7; 3 sg. geēndað 60, 2.
- ge-ēndung**, f., *ending, end* : ds. geēndunge 90, 11; 102, 22.
- ge-ēowan** (-ēawan S. 408, 2), *show* : 3 sg. -ēowð 52, 16; opt. 3 sg. -ēawe 176, 22.
- ge-fædera**, m., *godfather in his relation to the father* : ns. 90, 18.
- ge-fadian** (W. II.), *arrange* : inf. 111, 23.
- ge-fāgian** (W. II.), *variegate, embroider* : pp. gefāgod 71, 19.
- ge-fær**, n., *going, journey* : ns. 180, 1.
- ge-faran** (6) : **1.** *go, travel* (intr.) : pret. opt. 3 sg. geföre 42, 3. — **2.** *travel* (trans.) : inf. 115, 13; 115, 15. — **3.** *depart out of life, die* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. geför 17, 9; 25, 12.
- ge-fæstnian** (W. II.), *fasten, fix* : pret. 3 sg. -fæstnode 87, 13; 132, 16; pp. pl. -fæstnode 51, 8.
- ge-fēa** (S. 277, n. 2), m., *joy, delight, gratification* : ns. 179, 23; is. gefēan 116, 4; 128, 5; as. 31, 3; 173, 21; 178, 19.
- ge-fēalīc**, adj., *joyous, pleasant* : ns. 182, 25.
- ge-fēccan** (-fēcgan -fētian) (W. III.), *fetch, take* : inf. 154, 16; pret. 3 pl. -fetedon 23, 4.
- ge-fēgan** (W. I.), *join* : imp. 2 sg. gefēg 76, 23; pp. gefēged 175, 27.
- ge-feoht**, n., *fight, strife, battle* : ds. gefeohte 17, 7; 19, 13; 102, 19; 147, 5; dp. 14, 7; ap. gefeoht 68, 3.
- ge-feohtan**, -feagt -fuhton -fohten (3), **1.** *fight* : pret. 3 sg. 16, 3; 19, 4; 3 pl. 16, 6; 2., , pp.

- 17, 16. — 2. *gain by fighting, win*: inf. 153, 16.
- ge-fēon** (5), *rejoice* (w. inst. or gen.): ptc. gefēonde 12, 11; 65, 25; 116, 4; 128, 5; imp. 2 sg. -feoh 119, 1.
- ge-fēra**, m., *companion, comrade*: ds. -fēran 161, 7; np. -fēran 15, 22; dp. 15, 19; ap. -fēran 65, 26.
- ge-fēran** (W. I.), *travel* (trans.): inf. 119, 8.
- ge-fēre**, adj., *accessible*: ns. 165, 4. [faran.] [ns. 35, 13.
- ge-fēr-scipe**, m., *companionship*: **ge-feterian** (W. II.), *fetter, bind*: pret. 3 sg. -feterode 144, 12.
- ge-fētian**, see **ge-feccan**.
- ge-fexod** (-feaxod), adj., *haired, having hair*: np. -fexode 88, 24.
- ge-fillednys**, f., *completion, fulfillment*: ns. 108, 13.
- ge-firnian** (W. II.), *commit a wrong, sin* (intr.): pret. 1 sg. -firnode 119, 4; 2 sg. -dest 119, 6.
- ge-flieman** (-flȳman) (W. I.), *put to flight*: pret. 3 sg. -flȳemde 17, 14; 19, 5; 3 pl. -don 17, 3; 19, 30; 22, 11; pp. -flȳmed 147, 9; pl. -flȳemde 16, 20; 22, 21.
- ge-flȳman**, see **ge-flieman**.
- ge-flȳt**, n., *contention, strife*: ds. -flȳte 135, 14. [flitan; Ger. Fleiss.]
- ge-fōn** (R.), *take, seize*: 3 sg. gefēhð 132, 5; hlyst gefēð, *listens*, 170, 4.
- ge-forþian** (W. II.), *accomplish*: pp. geforþod 158, 22.
- ge-fræge**, adj., *famous*: ns. 165, 3. [fricgan.]
- ge-fræge**, n., *report, hearsay*: is. mīne gefræge, *as I have heard say*, 171, 7.
- ge-frēmian** (W. II., S. 400, n. 2; cf. ge-frēmman), *perform*: 3 sg. -frēmað 96, 22.
- ge-frēmman** (W. I.), *perform*: ger. frēmnenne 90, 2; imp. 2 pl. -frēmmað 94, 1; pret. 3 sg. -frēmede 67, 6; 70, 31; 3 pl. -don 81, 6; pp. -frēmed 48, 14.
- ge-freoge** (-frige), n., *information*: dp. 166, 8. [fricgan.]
- ge-frēolsian** (W. II.), *set free, deliver*: 1 sg. -frēolsige 114, 15; 3 sg. -frēolseð 123, 26; opt. 3 sg. -frēolsige 124, 9.
- ge-freoðian** (-frioðian -friðian) (W. II.), *protect, favor*: imp. 2 sg. gefreoða 187, 1; pret. 3 sg. -friðode 55, 7.
- ge-frignan** (3), *learn by inquiry, hear*: pp. gefrugnen 165, 1.
- ge-fullian** (cf. gefulwian) (W. II.), *baptize*: pret. 3 sg. gefullode 83, 30; pp. gefullod 95, 19; pl. gefullode 95, 14.
- ge-fultumian** (W. II.), *help*: pp. -fultumod 8, 15.
- ge-fulwian** (cf. gefullian) (W. II.), *baptize*: pp. gefulwad 66, 7; 66, 12.
- ge-fylce**, n., *army, troop, division*: dp. gefylcium 17, 3; gefylcum 16, 12. [folc.]
- ge-fylgan** (W. III.), *follow* (w. dat.): inf. 177, 6.
- ge-fyllan** (W. I.), *fell, cut down*: pp. gefylled 148, 11; *deprive of* (w. gen.), 147, 18. [feallan.]
- ge-fyllan** (W. I.): 1. *fill* (w. gen.): pp. pl. gefylda 27, 15. — 2. *fulfil, complete, perform*: 2 pl. -fyllað

- 94, 6; opt. 2 sg. -fyllē 117, 7; 1 pl. -fyllon 116, 15; pret. 3 sg. -felde 115, 5; pp. -fyllēd 103, 1; pl. -fyllēde 128, 8. [full.]
- ge-fylsta**, m., *helper*: ds. -fylstan 88, 17.
- ge-fylstan** (W. I.), *help* (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. -fylste 98, 14.
- ge-fyryn**, adv., *formerly*: 17, 24; 93, 13; 130, 2; gefyryn ær 104, 13.
- ge-gaderian** (W. II.), *gather, collect, assemble* (trans. and intrans.): 3 sg. -gaderað 79, 2; pret. 3 sg. -gaderode 76, 25; -gaderade 18, 16; 21, 15; 3 pl. -gaderodon 19, 15; pp. -gaderod 1, 2; pl. -gaderode 20, 20.
- ge-gædrīan**, see **gædrīan**.
- ge-gān** (cf. gān), *happen*: pret. 3 sg. geēode 101, 3.
- ge-gangan** (R.), *obtain* (trans.): inf. 151, 7.
- ge-gærwan**, see **ge-gearwian**.
- ge-gearwian** (W. II.), *prepare*: inf. 130, 14; -gærwan (dial.) 142, 11; imp. 2 sg. -gearwa 131, 15; pret. 3 sg. -ode 12, 27; 132, 15; pret. opt. 3 sg. -gearwode 12, 7.
- ge-glēgan** (W. I.), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. geglēngde 8, 7; 87, 4; pp. -glēnged 10, 23.
- ge-gōdian** (W. II.), *endow*: pret. 3 sg. -gōdode 87, 25. [gōd.]
- ge-grēmian** (W. II.), *enrage*: pp. -grēmōd 153, 25; pl. -grēmōde 158, 29. [grēm.]
- ge-gripan**, -grāp -gripon -gripen (1), *seize*: pret. 3 sg. 136, 15; 144, 14; pp. 91, 16.
- ge-gyddian** (W. II.), *sing, utter*: pret. 1 sg. -gyddode 134, 24.
- ge-gyrela**, m., *robe, dress, garment*: np. gegyrelan 70, 27.
- ge-hādian** (W. II.), *ordain*: inf. 91, 1; pret. 3 sg. gehādode 96, 2; pp. gehādod 96, 4.
- ge-hāl**, adj., *whole*: ns. 111, 12.
- ge-hælan** (W. I.), *heal* (trans.): inf. 76, 15; 3 sg. -hælēð 76, 16; opt. 3 sg. -hæle 105, 28; pret. 2 sg. -hæledest 84, 32; 2 pl. -don 78, 13; pp. pl. -hælde 85, 16.
- ge-hālgian** (W. II.), *hallow, consecrate*: pp. gehālgod 91, 3: pl. -ade 63, 8; -ode 82, 24.
- ge-hātan**, -hēt -hēton -hāten (R), 1. *promise*: 1 sg. -hāte 157, 10; pret. 2 sg. -hēte 62, 16; 3 sg. 6, 13. — 2. *name*: pp. gehāten 21, 20; 60, 8; 89, 18; pl. gehātene 89, 10.
- ge-hāt-land**, n., *promised land*: gs. -landes 11, 11.
- ge-hāwian** (W. II.), *look at, reconnoitre*: pret. 3 sg. -hāwade 22, 26.
- ge-healdan**, -hēold -hēoldon -healden (R.), *hold, protect, maintain, observe*: 3 sg. gehelt 52, 15; opt. 3 sg. -healde 70, 1; 3 pl. -dan 69, 5; pret. 3 pl. -hīoldon 26, 9; pret. opt. 3 sg. -hēolde 101, 12; pp. gehealden 79, 7.
- ge-healtsumnis**, f., *captivity*: ds. -nyse 136, 29.
- ge-hefigian** (W. II.), *weigh down, oppress*: pp. gehefigad 170, 14.
- ge-hēgan** (W. I.), *effect, hold (an assembly)*: inf. 182, 8.
- ge-helpan** (3), *help* (w. dat.): inf. 105, 30.
- ge-hēnde** (adv.), *prep., near* (with dat.): 158, 27.



**ge-hēran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-hergian** (W. II.), *capture* (by *harrying*): pp. gehergod 22, 2.

**ge-hieran** (-hýran -hīran -hēran) (W. I.), *hear*: inf. 3, 25; 34, 17; 64, 18; 71, 1; ger. -hýranne 2, 2; 3, 6; 11, 5; ptc. -hýrende 2, 7; 2 sg. -hýrst 150, 24; 3 sg. -hýreð 67, 14; 3 pl. -hýrað 2, 13; 2, 16; imp. 2 sg. -hēr 115, 19; -hiere (S. 410, n. 4) 120, 1; 2 pl. -hýrað 1, 5; opt. 3 sg. -hýre 2, 2; 3, 5; 1 pl. -hýron 70, 4; 2 pl. -hýran 3, 7; 3 pl. -hýren 2, 7; pret. 2 sg. -hýrdest 120, 19; 3 sg. -hýrde 9, 23.

**ge-hilt**, n., *hilt*: dp. 144, 15.

**ge-hīran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-hiugian** (W. II.), *form, fashion*: 3 sg. -hīwað 49, 26.

**ge-hlēapan** (R.), *leap* (upon a horse), *mount*: pret. 3 sg. -hlēop 155, 14.

**ge-hlēotan** (2), *cast or draw lots*: pret. 3 sg. -hlēat 113, 4.

**ge-hlystan** (W. I.), *listen*: pret. 3 pl. -hlyston 152, 9.

**ge-hnægan** (W. I.), *humble, cast down*: pret. 3 sg. gehnæde 122, 12. [hnīgan.]

**ge-hola**, m., *protector*: gp. geholena 161, 8. [helan.]

**ge-hrēosan** (2), *fall, perish*: 3 sg. gehrist 33, 28.

**ge-hroden**, see **hrēodan**.

**ge-hwā**, pron., *each* (S. 347): gs. -gehwæs 9, 27; 171, 28; ds. gehwām 162, 10; 167, 15; 172, 9; 180, 26; 181, 14; as. gehwone 171, 26; 186, 8; gehwane 181, 9.

**ge-hwanon**, adv., *from every quarter*: 100, 26.

**ge-hwær**, adv., *everywhere*: 90, 12.  
**ge-hwæðer**, pron., *both, either*: ns. 178, 4; as. -hwæþre 16, 7; -hwæþere 17, 5; 152, 29.

**ge-hwelc**, see **gehwilc**.

**ge-hwerfan**, see **ge-hwyrfan**.

**ge-hwylc** (ge-hwylc, ge-hwelc), *each, every* (pl., *all*): ns. ānra gehwylc, *each one*, 67, 5; ds. ānra gehwilcum 119, 10; heora frēonda gehwilcum 104, 28; hiera . . . gehwelcum 15, 3; as. gehwylcne 7, 16; ānra manna gehwylcne 67, 2; is. ūhtna gehwylce 160, 8; np. gehwilce 91, 13; 91, 20.

**ge-hwyrfan** (-hwierfan, -hwerfan), *turn, change, convert*: 2 sg. -hwyrfest 128, 3; pret. 3 sg. -hwyrfde 11, 4; pret. opt. 3 sg. 10, 20; pp. pl. gehwyrfede 77, 27; 116, 7; gehwerfede 126, 13.

**ge-hýdan** (W. I.), *hide, conceal, guard*: 3 sg. gehýt 52, 15; pret. 3 sg. gehýdde 162, 31.

**ge-hygd**, f. n., *mind, thought, purpose*: ns. 162, 19; dp. 181, 4.

**ge-hyhtan** (W. I.), *have hope, trust*: inf. 69, 26.

**ge-hýran**, see **ge-hieran**.

**ge-hyrdan** (W. I.), *oppress*: pret. 3 sg. gehyrde 71, 12. [heard.]

**ge-hýrnes** (-hiernes), f., *hearing*: ds. -nesse 11, 2.

**ge-hýrsumian** (W. II.), *hear, obey* (w. dat.): imp. 2 pl. -hýrsumiað 94, 4.

**ge-īcan**, see **ge-īecan**.

**ge-īct**, see **ge-īecan**.

**ge-īecan** (-īcan -īcan) (W. I.), *increase, add to*: inf. -īcan 130, 15; pp. geīct 3, 8. [ēac.]

- ge-læccan** (W. I.), *seize, catch, take*: pret. 3 sg. *gelæhte* 90, 23; 91, 2.
- ge-lædan** (W. I.), *lead*: 3 sg. *gelæt* 131, 7; opt. 3 sg. *-læde* 36, 21; pret. 3 sg. *-lædde* 10, 11; 3 pl. *-læddon* 16, 6.
- ge-læred** (pp.), *adj., learned*: np. *gelærede* 29, 10; *-edan* 33, 21. — Supl. ap. *gelæredestan* 10, 13.
- ge-læstan** (W. I.): **1.** *perform, carry out* (trans.): 2 sg. *-læstest* 62, 16; opt. 3 sg. *-læste* 70, 1; pret. 3 sg. *-læste* 149, 15. — **2.** *help, stand by* (intr. w. dat.): inf. 149, 11. [Ger. *leisten*.]
- ge-laðlan** (W. II.), *invite, summon*: pret. 2 sg. *-laðodest* 84, 17; pp. *-laðod* 74, 9; 84, 13. [Ger. *ein-laden*.]
- ge-laðung**, f., (*invitation*), *church, congregation*: ns. 84, 26; gs. *-laðunge* 97, 1; ds. 95, 27; 81, 13.
- ge-lēafa**, m., *belief, faith*: ns. 69, 31; ds. *-lēafan* 36, 22; as. 4, 9; 62, 16; is. 181, 24.
- ge-lēaffull**, *adj., believing*: ns. *-leaffula* 100, 1; gp. *-lēaffulra* 77, 9; dp. 68, 31; 76, 28.
- ge-lēaffulnes**, f., *belief, faith*: as. *-nesse* 69, 23.
- ge-leccan** (W. I.), *lay*: pp. *gelēd* 103, 4.
- ge-lēfan**, see **ge-līfan**.
- ge-lendan** (W. I.), **1.** *come to land, come, go*: pp. *gelēnd* 20, 14. — **2.** *endow with lands*: pret. 3 sg. *gelēnde* 87, 23. [land.]
- ge-lēofan**, see **ge-liefan**.
- ge-leornian** (*-liornian*) (W. II.), *learn*: inf. 11, 3; pret. 1 sg. *-liornode* 28, 30; 3 sg. *-leornode* 8, 5; *-leornade* 9, 4; 3 pl. *-don* 28, 6; 31, 14; pp. *-liornod* 27, 28; *-leornad* 63, 17.
- ge-lettan** (W. I.), *hinder, prevent*: pret. 3 sg. *geleſte* 154, 20.
- ge-lic**, *adj., like, resembling, same*: **1.** ns. 45, 16; as. *gelican* 60, 21. — **2.** (w. dat.) ns. 173, 10; np. *gelice* 186, 3 (or adv. ?). — Supl., ns. *gelicost* 104, 2; *gelicast* 175, 20; (w. inst.) 179, 25.
- ge-līc**, n., *similarity*: gs. *gelices* 178, 17.
- ge-līca**, m., *equal*: ns. 87, 11.
- ge-lice**, *adv., in like manner*: 2, 15; 8, 13; 60, 25; 140, 2.
- ge-lician** (W. II.), *please* (w. dat.): pret. opt. 3 sg. *-licode* 90, 3.
- gelicnes**, f., *likeness*: ns. 173, 3; as. *gelīcnyse* 135, 2; 137, 8.
- ge-liefan** (*-līfan* *-lēfan* *-lēofan*) (W. I.), *believe* (w. acc., dat., or gen.): inf. *-līfan* 45, 2; *-lēfan* 69, 29; *-lēofan* 120, 3; ger. *-līfanne* 62, 2; ptc. *-līfende* 77, 4; 1 sg. *-līefe* 27, 4; *-lēfe* 46, 2; opt. 2 pl. *-lēofon* 126, 31; 3 pl. *-līefen* 30, 22; *līefon* 127, 4; *-līfon* 76, 31; pret. 1 sg. *-līfde* 139, 1; 141, 10; pp. *-līfed* 75, 25; pp. *-gelīfed*, *filled with belief, believing*, *adj.*, 75, 25; 98, 3; 98, 7.
- ge-lif-fæstan** (W. I.), *make alive, quicken*: pret. 3 sg. *gelīffæste* 109, 25.
- ge-limpan**, *-lōmp* *-lumpon* *-lumpen* (3), *happen*: inf. 121, 23; pret. *-lamp* 3 sg. 5, 1; 71, 4; 74, 9.
- ge-limptic**, *adj., fitting, suitable*:

- as.** -limplīce 9, 12; **dp.** gelimplīcum, adv., *by chance*, 62, 3.
- ge-lōgian** (W. II.), *lay, deposit*: **pret.** 3 sg. -lōgode 102, 8; 3 pl. -don 103, 20.
- ge-lōme**, adv., *often, repeatedly*: 68, 4.
- ge-lōmlīcian** (W. II.), *become frequent*: **inf.** 68, 8.
- ge-lustfullian** (W. II.), *please* (w. dat.): **pret.** 3 sg. -fullode 95, 16.
- ge-lustfullice**, adv., *willingly*: **Comp.**, gelustfullīcor 63, 19.
- ge-lȳfan**, see **ge-līefan**.
- ge-lȳfed** (-lēfed, pp.), adj., *weak, infirm*: **gs.** gelyfdre 9, 4. [lēf; **Mod.** left (hand).]
- ge-lȳhtan** (W. I.), *illumine, give sight to*: **pret.** 3 sg. -lȳhte 141, 8.
- ge-lȳsan** (W. I.), *release, break, tear*: **pp.** gelysed 123, 11.
- ge-māglic**, adj., *importunate*: **dp.** 92, 13; 92, 18.
- ge-māgnys**, f., *importunity*: **ns.** 92, 15.
- ge-māh** (ge-māg), adj., *malicious, wicked*: **ns.** 185, 23.
- ge-mālan** (W. I.), *speak*: **pret.** 3 sg. -mælde 156, 25; 157, 8.
- gēman**, see **gieman**.
- ge-māna**, m., *intercourse; joining* (of weapons): **gs.** gemānan 147, 17.
- ge-māne**, adj., *common*: 78, 20; 78, 22; 78, 24. [Ger. *gemein*.]
- ge-mānelice**, adv., *in common, generally*: 81, 17. [7, 13.
- ge-māre**, n., *boundary, border*: **as.**
- ge-maðel**, n., *talking, interview, harangue*: **gs.** -maðeles 136, 13.
- ge-mearc**, n., *boundary, limit*: **gs.** -mearces 143, 25.
- ge-mearcian** (W. II.), *mark, designate*: 3 sg. -mearcað 170, 7; **pp.** -mearcad 176, 6.
- ge-met**, n., *measure*: **ds.** gemete, 3, 7; **is.** gemete, *degree*, 119, 23; **as.** gemet, *metre*, 10, 8.
- ge-met**, adj., *meet, fit*: **ns.** 144, 5.
- ge-mētan** (W. I.), *meet with, find*: 2 sg. -mētest 115, 21; 2 pl. -mētað 121, 4; **opt.** 3 pl. -mēton 84, 30; **pret.** 3 sg. -mētte 6, 15; 16, 2; 104, 17; 3 pl. -on 78, 1; 120, 7; -mȳtton 138, 6; **pp.** gēmētt 85, 13; gēmēt 85, 10; 94, 9; 120, 16.
- ge-mēteng** (gemēting), f., *meeting, assembly*: **dp.** 32, 8.
- ge-metgian** (W. II.), *moderate, temper, restrain, regulate*: 3 sg. -metgað 52, 11; **opt.** 3 sg. -metgige 30, 20; 31, 2.
- ge-metgung**, f., *measure, regulation, order*: **as.** -metgunge 48, 6; **ap.** -metgunga 48, 11; 49, 7.
- ge-metlice**, adv., *moderately*: 12, 1.
- ge-miltsian** (W. II.), *show mercy* (w. dat.): **imp.** 2 sg. gemiltsa 102, 25; 126, 20.
- ge-molsuian** (W. II.), *moulder, decay*: 3 sg. -molsnaþ 69, 12; **pp.** pl. -molsnode 71, 26.
- ge-mong**, n., *crowd, throng*: **ds.** in gemonge (prep. w. dat.), *among*, 174, 11.
- ge-mōt**, n., *meeting, assembly, council, concourse, encounter*: **ns.** 159, 4; **gs.** gemōtes 147, 27; **as.** 155, 24; 182, 6.
- ge-munan** (PP.), *remember, call to mind, be mindful of*: 1. (w. acc.): **inf.** 70, 4; 91, 25; 1

- sg. geman 30, 5; 3 sg. gemon 161, 11; 163, 6; imp. 2 sg. gemyne 62, 15; 71, 22; gemune 119, 20; 2 pl. gemunað 156, 7; pret. 1 sg. gemunde 27, 12; 28, 5; 3 sg. 93, 13; pret. opt. 3 pl. gemundon 155, 21. — 2. (w. gen.): imp. 2 sg. gemun 139, 3; opt. 3 sg. gemyne 31, 1; pret. 3 sg. gemunde 156, 20.
- ge-mundbyrdan** (W. I.), *protect*: pret. opt. 3 sg. gemundbyrde 6, 12.
- ge-mynd**, f. n., *memory*: ds. -mynde 10, 7; 60, 10; 87, 14; as. -mynd 26, 3; dp. 72, 5.
- ge-myndgian** (-myngian) (W. II.), *keep in mind, remember*: pret. 3 sg. -myndgade 11, 3.
- ge-myndig**, adj., *mindful of* (w. gen.): ns. 160, 6.
- ge-myntan** (W. I.), *have in mind, intend*: pret. 3 sg. -mynte 93, 13; pp. gemynt 104, 7.
- gēn** (gēna, gīen, gīena), adv., *yet, still, even*: 64, 17; 65, 30.
- ge-nēadian** (W. I.), *compel*: inf. 82, 5; 95, 22; pp. genēadad 95, 23; genēded 60, 28.
- ge-neahhe** (ge-nehe), adv., *enough, frequently, often*: 162, 3; genehe 158, 2.
- ge-nēa-lācan** (W. I.), *approach* (w. dat.): inf. 102, 22; (w. acc.) 124, 1; ptc. -lācende 130, 25; -lēcende 137, 12; pret. 3 pl. -lāhton 102, 21.
- ge-nēat**, m., *companion*: ns. 159, 13; ns. 24, 28; 169, 13. [Ger. Genosse.]
- ge-nehe**, see **ge-neahhe**.
- ge-nēosian** (W. II.), *visit, ap-*  
*proach*, (trans.): inf. 125, 29; 3 sg. -nēosað 177, 10; pret. 3 sg. -ode 135, 5.
- ge-nērian** (W. I.), *save, rescue, preserve*: 3 sg. -nēreð 63, 1; pret. 3 sg. -nērede 15, 26; 21, 13; 62, 18; 147, 13; pp. pl. genērode (S. 400, n. 2) 89, 16.
- ge-nihtsum**, adj., *sufficient, abounding*: ap. -sume 78, 9.
- ge-nihtsumian** (W. II.), *suffice* (w. dat.): 3 sg. genihtsumað 78, 26; 3 pl. -iað 124, 15.
- ge-nihtsumlice**, adv., *sufficiently*: 82, 1; 87, 24.
- ge-nihtsumnes**, f., *sufficiency*: ns. 72, 16; gs. -nyss 78, 27.
- ge-niman**, nōm (nam) nōmon (nāmon) numen (4), *take*: imp. 2 pl. genimað 118, 9; opt. 3 sg. genime (reflex., *collect oneself*) 35, 21; pret. 3 sg. 83, 4; 3 pl. 19, 31; pret. opt. 3 sg. genāme 90, 7; pp. 22, 4.
- ge-nip**, n., *mist, cloud, darkness*: ap. genypu 138, 20.
- ge-nīpan** (1), *become dark*: pret. 3 sg. genāp 163, 12.
- ge-niðerian** (-nyðerian) (W. II.), *cast down, abase, condemn*: pp. geniðerod 76, 14; genyðerod 135, 16.
- ge-niðerung** (-nyðerung), *debasement, wickedness*: ap. -nyðerunga 141, 3.
- ge-nīwian** (W. II.), *renew*: pp. genīwad 161, 27; 185, 8.
- ge-nōh** (ge-nōg), adj., *enough*: ns. 43, 1; as. 57, 19; — adv., 86, 9; genōg 45, 7.
- ge-notian** (W. II.), *use, consume*: pp. as. genotudne 19, 9.



**geofon**, n., *sea, ocean*: gs. geof-ones 169, 8.

**ge-ofrian** (-offrian) (W. II.), *offer*: pret. opt. 3 pl. geofrodon 80, 22.

**geogoð** (giogoð, iugoð), f., *youth*: ns. 87, 17; gioguð (*young persons*, collect.) 28, 17; ds. geoguðe 161, 12; iugoðe 98, 3.

**gēomor**, adj., *sad*: ns. 71, 28; as. gēomran 169, 29; 183, 3. [Ger. Jammer.]

**gēomor-mōd**, adj., *of sorrowful mood*: np. -mōde 177, 12; 179, 13.

**geomrung**, f., *lamentation, moaning*: ds. -unga 71, 8; as. -unge 134, 26.

**geond** (giond), prep. (w. acc.), *throughout* (place and time): giond 26, 3; 26, 5; geond 41, 4; 68, 1; 85, 1; 88, 3; 160, 3.

**geond-faran** (6), *traverse*: 3 pl. -farað 167, 16.

**geond-hweorfan** (3), *pass over, traverse*: 3 sg. -hweorfeð 161, 28.

**geond-lācan**, leole lēc lēcon, lācen (R.), *play over, traverse*: opt. 3 sg. -lāce 167, 19.

**geond-lȳhtan** (W. I.), 1. *illumine* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. -lȳhte 135, 3; pp. pl. -lȳhte 129, 4. — 2. *shine over or upon* (intr.): pret. opt. 3 sg. -lȳhte 129, 7.

**geond-scēawian** (W. II.), *overlook, survey*: 3 sg. -scēawað 161, 29.

**geond-sendan** (W. I.), *send abroad*: pp. -send 135, 24.

**geond-ðencean** (W. I.), *think over, reflect upon*: 1 sg. -þence 162, 7; 3 sg. -ðenceð 163, 5.

**geond-wlitan** (1), *look over* (trans.): 3 sg. -wliteð 172, 14.

**geong** (giong, iung), adj., *young*: ns. 143, 28; giong 177, 14; gioncga 16, 18; ap. geonge 67, 3; iunge 100, 11.

**geonglic**, adj., *youthful*: dp. 87, 16.

**ge-openian** (W. II.), *open*: imp. 2 sg. -opena 84, 29; pp. pl. -openede 115, 2.

**georn** (giorn), adj., *eager, earnest, desirous*: np. giorne 26, 11; (w. gen.) ns. georn 69, 7; 152, 24; 162, 16; np. georne 151, 21.

**georne**, adv., *eagerly, willingly, certainly, surely*: 55, 10; 152, 1. — Comp., geornor 185, 1. — Supl., geornost 70, 4.

**geornfull**, adj., *eager, desirous*: ns. 158, 7; np. geornfulle 132, 21; (w. gen.) 68, 18.

**geornfullice**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly*: 35, 8. — Comp., geornfullicor 88, 13.

**geornfulness**, f., *eagerness, zeal*: ds. -nesse 11, 21; 36, 30; -nysse 100, 20.

**geornlice**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, attentively*: 31, 17; 34, 17; 62, 4; 79, 29. — Comp., geornlicor 63, 25; 64, 18.

**ge-or-trūwian** (W. II.), *despair of, distrust*: opt. 3 sg. geortrūwige 92, 7.

**ge-ræcan** (W. I.), *reach, obtain*: inf. 18, 19; 22, 6; pret. 3 sg. 153, 29; 154, 14.

**ge-rād**, adj., *trained, prudent*: as. -rādne 56, 18.

**ge-rædan** (R. and W. I.), *counsel, advise*: 2 sg. -rædest 150, 15.

**ge-ræde**, n., *trappings*: dp. 155, 15.

**ge-rēafian** (W. II.), *seize*: 3 pl. gerēafiað 32, 20.

**ge-reccan** (W. I.), *relate, explain, count*: inf. 86, 11; ger. -reccenne 104, 9; imp. 2 sg. -reçe 130, 17; pret. 3 sg. -rehte 100, 2; pret. opt. 2 sg. -reahte 45, 4; pp. pl. -rehte 94, 12.

**ge-recednis**, f., *narration*: ds. -nisse 109, 8; as. 109, 7.

**ge-rēfa**, m., *reeve*: ns. 24, 26.

**ge-rēnian** (geregnian) (W. II.), *arrange, adorn*: pp. gerēnod 154, 17.

**ge-reord**, n., *speech, language*: ds. -reorde 100, 2.

**ge-reordung**, f., *refection, meal*: as. -reordunge 75, 29.

**ge-reſtan** (W. I.), *rest*: inf. 12, 7.

**ge-rihtan** (W. I.), *correct*: inf. 112, 21; opt. 3 sg. gerihte 112, 18.

**ge-rihte**, n., *law*: ap. gerihta 84, 11.

**ge-riht-lācan** (W. I.), *direct, correct*: ptc. -lācende 102, 4; pp. pl. -lāhte 92, 13.

**ge-rīpan** (S. 382, n. 3) (1), *reap*: pret. 3 pl. gerypon 22, 24.

**ge-risenlic**, adj., *proper, suitable*: ap. -lice 8, 3. — Comp., as. -licre 64, 14.

**ge-risenlice**, adv. *suitably, fittingly*: Comp. -lecor 65, 11.

**ge-rȳman** (W. I.), 1. *widen, extend* (trans.): pret. 3 pl. -rȳmdon 26, 10; pp. -rȳmed 101, 5. — 2. *open a way* (intr.): pp. -rȳmed 152, 10. [rūm.]

**ge-rȳne**, n., *secret, mystery*: np. gerȳnu 139, 24; ap. 2, 5. [rūn.]

**ge-sælig**, adj., *happy, prosperous, blessed*: ns. -sæliga 177, 9; np. -sælige 55, 19. — Comp., np. -sæligran 45, 3. [sæl; Ger. selig.]

**ge-sæliglic**, adj., *happy, blessed*: np. -sæliglica 26, 5.

**ge-sæliglice**, adv., *happily*: 86, 3; 87, 10.

**ge-sælð**, f., *happiness, fortune, prosperity*: gp. gesælða 52, 18; dp. 55, 19; ap. gesælða 56, 16.

**ge-sārgian** (W. II.), *trouble, afflict*: pp. as. -sārgodne 47, 6; pl. -sārgode 25, 3.

**ge-scēadlice**, adv., *discriminatingly, wisely*: 36, 25.

**ge-scēadwis**, adj., *discriminating, intelligent, rational, wise*: ns. 59, 8; -scēadwisa 54, 8.

**ge-scēadwisnes**, f., *discretion, reason, wisdom*: ns. 48, 19; 52, 5; 54, 12; ds. -nyse 100, 16.

**ge-sceaft**, f., 1. *creature, creation*: ns. 50, 5; 59, 7; ds. gesceafte 59, 10; np. gesceafta 48, 3; 59, 9; gp. 49, 21; 50, 7; dp. 48, 11; ap. 49, 5. — 2. *destiny, decree* (of fate): ns. 163, 23. [scieppan.]

**ge-sceap**, n., 1. *creation*: ds. gesceape 11, 8. — 2. *destiny*: ap. gesceapu 172, 13. [scieppan.]

**ge-sceapenis**, f., *creation*: ds. -nisse 109, 12.

**ge-scēndan** (-scindan) (W. I.), *put to shame, confound*: pret. 3 sg. -scēnde 123, 29; pp. -scinded 32, 11. [sceond.]

**ge-sceððan** (6), *harm, injure* (w

- dat.): pret. 3 sg. -scōd 179, 1; 3 pl. -scōdan 180, 17. [Ger. schaden.]
- ge-scleppan** (-scippan -scyppan) -scōp (-scēop) -scōpon (-scēopon) -sceapen (-scepēn -scāpen) (6), *create, make*: pret. 3 sg. -scōp 169, 28; 171, 28; -scēop 48, 8; 54, 4; pp. -sceapen 48, 7; 72, 12; 81, 27; pl. -scāpene 24, 7.
- ge-scīnan** (1), *illuminate* (trans.): 3 sg. 169, 8.
- ge-scīndan**, see **ge-scēndan**.
- ge-scipian** (W. II.), *provide with ships*: pp. pl. gescipode 17, 25.
- ge-scyldan** (W. I.), *shield, protect*: opt. 3 sg. -scyldē 94, 7; pp. -scylded 171, 11.
- ge-scyldnis**, f., *protection*: as. -nysse 75, 5.
- ge-scyrpan** (W. I.), *clothe, equip*: pp. as. -scyrpedne 65, 22. [sceorp.]
- ge-scyrpla**, m., *garment*: np. -scyrplan 70, 26.
- ge-sēcan** (W. I.), *seek*: inf. 6, 3; 46, 29.
- ge-sēcan** (W. III.), *say, tell*: pret. 3 sg. -sāde 153, 7; pp. -sād 105, 13.
- ge-segian** (W. II.), *sail*: inf. 41, 12.
- ge-segnian** (W. II.), *cross oneself*: pret. 3 sg. -segnode 13, 3. [segn.]
- ge-selda**, m., *hall-companion, comrade, retainer*: ap. geseldan 161, 30.
- ge-seġlan** (W. I.), *give up, yield*: pret. 3 pl. -sealdon 155, 9.
- ge-sēman** (W. I.), *reconcile*: inf. 151, 8. [Mod. seem.]
- ge-sēon** (-sīon), -seah -sāwon (-sāgon) -sewen (-sawen -segen) (5), *see, observe, consider*: inf. -sīon 27, 21; imp. 2 sg. -seoh 63, 15; 2 pl. -sēoð 122, 17; 1 sg. -sēo 77, 17; 2 sg. -sihst 122, 16; 3 sg. -sihð 54, 6; 1 pl. -sēoð 49, 3; opt. 2 sg. -sēo 63, 26; 3 pl. -sēon 2, 7; pret. 2 sg. -sāwe 71, 18; 3 sg. 9, 7; 3 pl. 77, 12; pp. gesegen 10, 16; 13, 13; gesawen 63, 13; gesewen 64, 1.
- ge-set**, n., *seat, habitation*: np. gesetu 163, 9; ap. 174, 24; 179, 18; 180, 11.
- ge-seġnis**, f., *foundation, composition, narrative, decree*: ds. -nysse 81, 28; as. 81, 21; dp. 112, 10; ap. -nyssa 75, 16; 100, 20.
- ge-seġtan** (W. I.), 1. *set, place, appoint*: pret. 3 sg. geſette 9, 13; 88, 17; 97, 2; pp. gesetēd 9, 3; pl. -seġte 36, 28. — 2. *compose, write*: pret. 3 sg. 13, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. -seġte 81, 16.
- ge-sēðan** (W. I.), *confirm*: pp. pl. -gesēðde 95, 18. [sōð.]
- ge-sewenlic**, adj., *visible*: np. -līca 48, 3.
- ge-sīclian** (W. II.), *sicken*: pp. gesicclod 104, 1. [sēc.]
- ge-siglan** (W. I.), *sail*: inf. 38, 14; 38, 18; 39, 3.
- ge-sihð** (-syhð), f., *seeing, sight, presence*: ns. 85, 5; ds. -sihðe 13, 9; 91, 18; -syhðe 137, 27; as. -sihðe 76, 5; 78, 14; 121, 1; -syhðe 68, 22.
- ge-singan** (3), *sing*: pret. 3 sg. gesang 84, 12; pp. gesungen 89, 21.
- ge-sion**, see **ge-sēon**.

- ge-sittan** (5), *occupy*: inf. 188, 13; pret. 3 sg. gesæt 88, 15; pp. as. -setenne (*sit out*) 19, 9.
- ge-slēan** (6), *gain by fighting, win*: pret. 3 pl. geslōgon 146, 4.
- ge-smyrian** (W. II.), *anoint*: inf. 130, 23.
- ge-sqmnian** (-samnian) (W. II.), *collect, assemble* (trans.): inf. 10, 12; pp. -samnod 18, 29; pl. -ode 43, 17.
- ge-sqmnung**, f., *collection, assembly*: gs. -unga 36, 17; ds. -unge 10, 29; 34, 10; as. 36, 20.
- ge-prec**, n., *interview, counsel*: as. 63, 6.
- ge-standan** (6), **1.** *stand*: inf. 154, 27; opt. 3 sg. -stōnde 30, 12. — **2.** *come upon*: pret. 3 sg. gestōd 90, 10.
- ge-stapelian** (W. II.), *establish, build, confirm*: pret. 1 sg. -stapelode 115, 20; pp. -staðelad 181, 19.
- ge-stæððig**, adj., *steadfast*: ds. -stæððegan 48, 5; 50, 6.
- ge-steall**, n., *establishment, foundation*: ns. 163, 26.
- ge-stigan** (1), *ascend* (trans): 2 sg. -stigest 142, 9; pret. 3 sg. -stāh 144, 6.
- ge-stillan** (W. I.), **1.** *be still, cease*, (intr.): imp. 2 sg. gestille 4, 7; pret. 3 sg. gestilde 7, 1; 3 pl. gestildon 7, 3. — **2.** *restrain, stop* (trans.): pret. opt. 3 sg. gestilde 93, 11.
- ge-stīran** (-stīeran -stȳran) (W. I.), *direct, restrain* (w. dat.): pret. opt. 3 pl. gestīrden 56, 7. [stēor.]
- ge-strangian** (W. II.), *strengthen*: imp. 2 sg. -stranga 124, 28; opt. 2 sg. -strangie 127, 26; pret. 2 sg. -strangodest 124, 22; pp. -strangod 114, 14.
- ge-strēon**, n., *possession, property*: np. -strēon 43, 27; ap. 70, 14; 71, 3; 76, 3.
- ge-strȳnan** (-strīenan) (W. I.) (*beget*), *acquire, win, gain*: 3 pl. gestrynað 178, 22; pret. opt. 1 sg. gestrynde 84, 20. [ge-strēon.]
- ge-sund**, adj., *sound, whole, safe*: ns. 51, 17; 84, 15; as. -sundne 6, 12; np. -sunde 15, 18; 67, 10.
- ge-sundfull**, adj., *sound, whole*: ns. -ful 101, 4.
- ge-sundfullice**, adv., *safely*: 94, 13.
- ge-sundlice**, adv., *safely*: Supl., -licost 51, 13.
- ge-swāes**, adj., *gentle*: dp. 82, 15.
- ge-sweorcan** (3), *become dark, sad*: opt. 3 sg. -sweorce 162, 6.
- ge-swican**, -swāc -swicon -swicen (1) *cease, leave off* (w. gen.): inf. 57, 8; opt. 2 pl. -swȳcon 82, 13; pret. 3 sg. 4, 8; 93, 9; pret. opt. 3 pl. -swicon 93, 10.
- ge-swinc**, n., *toil, effort, hardship*: gs. -suinces 34, 22; -swinces 94, 8; ds. -swince 55, 22; 93, 24.
- ge-swīns**, n., *harmony, melody*: ns. 169, 27.
- ge-swustor** (-tru -tra), f., pl. tant., *sisters*: ap. geswustra 107, 18.
- ge-swutelian** (-sweotolian) (W. II.), *show, make manifest*: 3 sg. -swutelað 96, 17; pret. 3 sg. -swutelode 75, 11; 87, 9; pp. -swutelod 3, 4; 137, 25.



- ge-synto**, f., *prosperity*: as. 63, 23.  
**gēt**, see **giet**.  
**ge-tācan** (W. I.), *teach, show*: 1 sg. getāce 142, 10.  
**ge-tācnian** (W. II.), *betoken, signify*: pret. 3 sg. -tācnode 111, 3; 3 pl. -don 111, 6; pp. -tācnod 34, 21.  
**ge-tācnung**, f., *signification, token, type*: ns. 108, 12; ds. -tācnunge 111, 13; as. 110, 20.  
**ge-tæl**, n., *number, order, narrative*: ds. geteþe 88, 9; as. getæl 11, 1.  
**ge-teld**, n., *tent, tabernacle*: ns. 110, 22; ds. getelde 111, 10; as. 103, 11.  
**ge-tellan** (W. I.), *tell, count, reckon*: pp. geteald 81, 9.  
**ge-tengan** (W. I.), *hasten*: pret. 3 sg. getengde 83, 3.  
**ge-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *draw*, 3 sg. -týhð 69, 14; pret. 2 sg. -tuge 131, 28; 3 sg. -tēh 137, 22; pp. pl. getogene 96, 20; (*instructed*) 90, 5.  
**ge-tēorian** (W. II.), *diminish, fail, become exhausted*: pret. 3 sg. getēorode 71, 11; pp. getēorod 124, 16.  
**ge-timbre**, n., *structure, building*: ap. -timbro 65, 27.  
**ge-timbrian** (W. II.), *build*: inf. 127, 6; 3 sg. -timbreð (S. 400, n. 2) 172, 5; pret. 3 sg. -timbrode 66, 10; 87, 22.  
**ge-tīmlan** (W. II.), *happen*: pret. 3 sg. -tīmode 104, 9.  
**ge-tīðian** (W. II.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. -tīðað 85, 17; pret. opt. 3 pl. -tīþodon 99, 21; pp. -tīþod 99, 23.  
**ge-toht**, n., *battle*: ds. getohte 152, 21.  
**ge-truma**, m., *troop, (military) division*: as. -truman 16, 15; 16, 17.  
**ge-trymman** (W. I.), *prepare, strengthen, confirm*: ptc. -trymmende 12, 26; pret. 1 sg. -trymede 115, 20; 3 sg. -trymde 98, 13.  
**ge-tȳn** (W. I., S. 408, 4), *instruct*: pp. getȳd 87, 10.  
**ge-ðæf**, adj. (with gen.), *favoring; confessing*: 30, 17.  
**ge-þaflān** (W. II.), *permit, allow, consent to*: inf. 63, 7; 90, 4; ptc. -ðafiende 32, 22; 3 sg. -þafað 54, 9; opt. 2 sg. -þafige 132, 29; pret. opt. 3 sg. -ðafode 90, 19.  
**ge-þafung**, f., *permission, assent*: ds. -þafunge 75, 17; as. 63, 29.  
**ge-þanc**, m. n., *thought, purpose*: as. 136, 22; 149, 13.  
**ge-þancian** (W. II.), *thank* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 1 sg. -þancie 154, 29.  
**ge-þeaht**, f. n., **1.** *thought, purpose*: ds. geþeahte 49, 14.—**2.** *council, deliberation*: as. 63, 7; 63, 11.  
**ge-þeahtere**, m., *councilor*: np. -þeahteras 64, 16.  
**ge-ðencean** (W. I.), *think, take thought*: inf. 70, 9; 72, 29.  
**ge-ðeodan** (W. I.), *join, associate*: inf. 87, 18; pret. 3 sg. -ðeodde 10, 29; 77, 9; 3 pl. -don 95, 26.  
**ge-ðeode** (-ðīode), n., *language*: gs. -ðeodes (*nation*) 44, 1; as. -ðeode 39, 19; -ðīode 27, 18; 28, 7; gp. -ðeoda 28, 4.

**ge-þeodnis**, f., *association*: ds. -nisse 8, 10.

**ge-þicgean** (5), *take, receive*: inf. 15, 4.

**ge-þingian** (W. II.), *plead for*: pret. opt. 3 sg. -þingode 80, 20.

**ge-ðingð** (ge-ðingðu), f., *dignity, rank, office*: ds. -ðingðe 90, 15; as. -ðincðu 101, 13. [ðingan.]

**ge-þōht**, m., *thought*: ds. -þōhte 69, 6; is. 163, 4.

**ge-þolian** (W. II.), *permit, allow*: inf. 149, 6.

**ge-þrang**, n., *press, tumult*: ds. geþrange 159, 2.

**ge-þrýðan** (W. I.), *strengthen, arm*: pp. geþrýðed 182, 1. [þrýð.]

**ge-ðungen** (pp.), adj., *grown, thriven, perfected, competent, excellent, distinguished*: ns. 90, 6; 170, 21; 187, 20; ap. -ðungene 93, 16. — Supl., ap. -ðungnestan 23, 26. [ðeon.]

**ge-þwære**, adj., *concordant, at peace*: ns. 57, 10.

**ge-ðwærian** (W. II.), *make concordant*: 3 sg. -ðwærað 52, 12.

**ge-ðwær-læcan** (W. I.), *agree to, allow* (w. dat.): pret. 3 pl. -læhton 82, 15.

**ge-þwærnes**, f., *agreement, concord, peace*: as. -nesse 68, 25.

**ge-ðyld**, n. f., *patience*: gs. -ðylde 32, 23; as. (?) 55, 22. [Ger. Geduld.]

**ge-þyldig**, adj., *patient*: ns. 162, 12.

**ge-þyldlice**, adv., *patiently*: 54, 25.

**ge-uferian** (W. II.), *exalt*: pp. geuferod 90, 20.

**ge-unnan** (PP.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): opt. 2 sg. -unne 155, 1; 3 sg. 94, 7.

**ge-un-trumian** (W. II.), *weaken, make ill*: pp. geuntrumod 105, 5.

**gē-wadan** (6), *go, advance*: pret. 3 sg. -wōd 154, 13.

**ge-wægan** (W. I.), *weigh down, distress*: pp. pl. gewægde 21, 5.

**ge-wald** (-weald), n., *power, control*: as. 16, 9; 17, 6; 17, 15.

**ge-wæpnian** (W. II.), *arm*: pret. 3 sg. -wæpnode 83, 9.

**ge-wealdan** (R.), *wield, control* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. -wēold 97, 9; 99, 18; pp. ds. gewaldenum, *controllable, inconsiderable, small*: adj., 19, 21.

**ge-wēman** (W. I.), *entice, bring over*: inf. 99, 22.

**ge-wemman** (W. I.), *defile, impair, destroy*: pret. 3 sg. -wemde 141, 6; pp. pl. -wemmede 125, 20.

**gē-wemmednis**, f., *defilement*: ds. -nyse 85, 9.

**ge-wemning**, f., *defilement*: ds. -wemminge 135, 15.

**ge-wendan** (W. I.), *return, go*: pret. 3 sg. -wende 75, 31; 84, 8.

**ge-weorc**, n., **1.** *work, labor*: np. 163, 3; is. -weorce 66, 9. — **2.** *military work, fortification*: ds. -weorce 21, 14; as. 18, 5; 19, 18; dp. 20, 27.

**ge-weorðan** (-wurðan), -wearð -wurdon -worden (3), **1.** *happen, come to pass, become, be*: inf. 33, 12; 49, 1; 3 sg. gewyrð 53, 6; 3 pl. gewurpað 2, 6; opt. 3 sg. geweorðe 49, 1; 53, 6; gewurðe

- bē* and hym, *let it be between you*, 133, 23; pret. 3 sg. 102, 15; pp. 2, 23; 3, 4; 4, 3; 13, 6. — **2.** (impers. w. reflex. acc.) *swā swā hine silfne gewyrð, according to his own decree*, 112, 8.
- ge-weorðian** (W. II.), *honor*: pp. -weorðad 8, 2; pl. -weorðade 34, 14.
- ge-wīcian** (W. II.), *encamp, dwell*: 3 sg. -wīcað 172, 6; pret. 3 sg. -wīcode 18, 17; pp. -wīcod 22, 30.
- ge-wilnian** (W. II.), *desire* (w. gen. and acc.): opt. 3 sg. -wilnige 30, 9; pret. 3 sg. -wilnode 76, 17; 88, 13.
- ge-wilnung**, f., *wish, desire*: ds. -unge 32, 19; np. -unga 2, 22; dp. 87, 19.
- ge-win-dæg**, m., *day of strife*: np. -dagas 186, 14.
- ge-winn**, n., *struggle, strife, battle*: ns. 42, 29; 167, 4; gs. -winnes 127, 22; ds. -winne 98, 16; 159, 5; as. -winn 156, 9.
- ge-winnan** (3), *obtain by fighting, win, gain*: inf. 153, 12; pret. 3 pl. -wunnon 98, 22.
- ge-wiss**, adj., *certain of* (w. gen.): ns. gewis 13, 13.
- ge-wissian** (W. II.), **1.** *inform, instruct, enjoin* (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. -wissode 96, 3. — **2.** *guide, direct* (w. acc.), pret. 3 sg. 97, 8.
- ge-wisslice**, adv., *certainly*.
- ge-wita**, m., *witness*: ns. 92, 22.
- ge-witan**, -wāt -witon -witen (1), **1.** *depart, swerve, fail*: 1 pl. -witað 117, 11; 3 pl. 125, 1; -wȳtað 132, 22; imp. 2 sg. gewīt 142, 5; 2 pl. -witað, 32, 25; opt. 3 sg. gewīte 64, 7; 3 pl. -ten 36, 29; pret. 3 sg. 71, 29; 3 pl. 147, 30; pp. pl. gewitene 71, 25. — **2.** *depart (from the world), die*: 3 sg. gewīt 79, 10; pret. 3 sg. 85, 7; 3 pl. 83, 7; 93, 8.
- ge-witenlic**, adj., *transitory*: 72, 10.
- ge-witennis**, f., *departure, death*: gs. -witenesse 11, 27.
- ge-witnian** (W. II.), *punish, chastise*: inf. 91, 26; pp. pl. -witnode 56, 6.
- ge-witt**, n., *intelligence, understanding*: gs. -wittes 171, 22; ds. -witte 49, 8.
- ge-wlittgian** (W. II.), *beautify, adorn*: pp. gewlitigad 169, 7.
- ge-wrecan** (4), *avenge*: inf. 156, 3; 157, 27.
- ge-writ**, n., *writing, letter, scripture*: gs. -writes 11, 12; as. gewrit 28, 21; gp. -writa 35, 8; dp. 96, 7; 166, 9; -ton 140, 24; ap. -writu 37, 10; 96, 13.
- ge-wriðan** (1), *bind*: pp. pl. gewryðene 133, 11.
- ge-wuldrian** (W. II.), *glorify*: pp. gewuldrod 131, 16.
- gewuna**, m., *habit, custom*: ns. 35, 11; 57, 16; as. -wunan 94, 26.
- ge-wundian** (W. II.), *wound*: pret. 3 sg. -wundode 14, 17; pp. -wundod 19, 13; -ad 15, 6; 15, 27.
- ge-wunelic**, adj., *customary*: 76, 6.
- ge-wunian** (W. II.), **1.** *dwell, remain, live*: inf. 71, 9; opt. 3 pl. -wunien (cogn. acc.) 181, 26. —

- 2. wont, be accustomed:** pret. 3 sg. -wunade 8, 3.
- gewyldan** (W. I.), *bring into one's power, subdue*: pp. gewyld 131, 21. [ge-weald.]
- ge-wyre(e)an** (W. I.), *work, make, create*: inf. 44, 4; 69, 13; 151, 29; pret. 1 sg. -worhte 115, 19; 3 sg. 11, 17; 74, 14; pp. ge-worht 8, 8; 18, 11; geworct 20, 11.
- ge-wyrdan** (W. I.), *injure, destroy*: inf. 165, 19.
- ge-wyrdelic**, adj., *historical*: dp. 74, 8.
- ge-wyrht**, f. n., *work, deed, desert*: dp. 6, 17; 47, 5; 54, 7.
- ge-wyrman** (W. I.), *warm*: pp. gewyrmed 64, 5.
- ge-wyrpan** (W. I.), *recover (from injury or disease)*: pret. 3 sg. gewyrpte 105, 20.
- ge-wyrtlan** (W. II.), *season with herbs, spice, perfume*: pp. ge-wyrtad 183, 29.
- ge-yrsian** (W. II.), *be angry with* (w. dat.): inf. 92, 19.
- gieddian** (gyddian) (W. II.), *recite, speak*: pret. 3 sg. gieddade 184, 28.
- giedding**, f., *utterance*: ap. gieddinga 184, 6.
- giefan** (gifan, gyfan), *geaf gēafon giefen* (5), *give*: ptc. gifende 60, 21; 3 sg. gifð 59, 4; pret. 3 pl. 102, 1; 141, 19.
- gief-stōl**, m., *seat of a lord* (giving gifts), *throne*: ap. giefstōlas 161, 21.
- giefu** (gifu, gyfu), f., *gift*: ns. gifu 10, 18; ds. gife 8, 2; giefe 187, 29; as. gife 8, 15; 10, 10; giefe 184, 14; gyfe 64, 25; gp. gifena 145, 14; gyfena 186, 26; geofena 73, 1; geofona 174, 13; 178, 14.
- gielp** (gilp, gylp), m. n., *boasting, arrogance, pride*: ns. gilp 123, 27; gs. gielpes 162, 16; ds. gylpe 76, 23.
- gielpān** (gylpan) (3), *boast* (w. gen.): inf. gylpan 147, 21.
- gielt** (gilt, gylt), m., *guilt, offence, sin*: ds. gylte 179, 9; dp. 67, 6; ap. gieltas 181, 6; gyltas 92, 8; 93, 2.
- giēman** (gȳman, gēman) (W. I.), *care for, observe, regard* (w. gen.): 3 sg. gȳmð 79, 7; pret. 3 sg. gēmdē 11, 20; gȳmdē 105, 2; 3 pl. gȳmdon 80, 4; 155, 17; pret. opt. 3 sg. gȳmdē 74, 21.
- giēmen** (gȳmen), f., *care, oversight, responsibility*: gs. giēmenne 30, 4; 32, 9; 35, 9.
- giēt** (gīt, gȳt, gēt, gīta, gȳta), adv., *yet, besides, further, still*: giēt 27, 21; 38, 13; gīt 54, 10; 115, 10; gȳt 4, 9; 12, 27; gēt 50, 8; 57, 22; æfre gȳta 148, 10.
- gif**, conj., *if*: 3, 5; 7, 10; 10, 19; 26, 15; 31, 23.
- giġernes**, f., *greediness*: gs. -nesse 7, 1.
- giġre**, adj., *greedy*: ns. 6, 26; 182, 22.
- gifu**, see **giefu**.
- gilp**, see **gielp**.
- gilt**, see **gielt**.
- gimm** (gymm), m., *gem*: ns. gim 169, 7; ds. gimme 168, 11; 175, 21; gp. gimma 175, 7; dp. 77, 27.
- gim-stān** (gym-), m., *precious stone, gem*: np. -stānas 76, 22;



- 111, 6; gp. -stāna 76, 25; dp. 76, 4; ap. -stānas 111, 1.
- gin-fæst** (ginn-), adj., *ample, liberal*: dp. 144, 29.
- gīo** (gēo, gīu, gȳu, īu, īo), adv., *formerly, before, of old*: 5, 1; 27, 27; 56, 1; īu ær 77, 11; ǣā gȳu, *already*, 88, 8; gȳt . . . gū, *yet of old*, 65, 28; īo 71, 23; 71, 24.
- giond**, see **geond**.
- gīsel** (gȳsel), m., *hostage*: ns. gȳsel 157, 29; ds. gīse 15, 6; ap. gīslas 20, 8. [Ger. Geisel.]
- git**, see **ǣū**.
- gīt**, see **gīet**.
- gītsian** (W. II.), *desire*: ptc. dp. gītsigendum 80, 31.
- glæd**, adj., *glad, happy, bright, shining*: ds. glædum 168, 11; gladam 175, 21; as. glædne 83, 13. — Supl. ns. gladost 175, 7.
- glædlice**, adv., *gladly*: 12, 16.
- glæd-mōd**, adj., *glad-hearted*: ns. 181, 7; np. -mōde 183, 5.
- glām**, m., *gleam, splendor*: ns. 173, 26.
- glæs**, n., *glass*: ns. 175, 18.
- glēaw**, adj., *wise, prudent*: ns. 162, 20; (w. gen.) 170, 5; np. glēawe 166, 8.
- Glēaw-ceaster**, f., *Gloucester*: ds. -ceastre 106, 5.
- glēaw-mōd**, adj., *wise, sagacious*: ns. 184, 28.
- gleng**, m. (f.), *ornament*: np. glengeas 70, 26; ap. glengas 72, 7.
- glengan** (W. I.), *adorn*: 3 sg. glengeð 186, 8.
- glēowian** (W. II.), *be merry, jest*: ptc. glēowiende 12, 12.
- glīdan**, glād glidon gliden (1), *glide*: inf. 168, 21; pret. 3 sg. 146, 15.
- gliw** (glig, glēo), n., *glee, mirth*: ds. gliwe 169, 29.
- gliw-stæf**, m., *joy*: dp. gliwstafum, 161, 29.
- gnornian** (W. II.), *mourn, lament*: inf. 159, 18; ptc. gnorngende 71, 29.
- God**, m., *God*: gs. Godes 2, 5; ds. Gode 10, 8; — pl. n., *gods*, np. godo 63, 24; gp. goda 63, 20; ap. godu 6, 3.
- gōd**, adj., *good*: ns. good 5, 3; as. gōd 1, 14; 3, 12; gōde, 2, 24; gōdan 47, 2; np. goode 53, 2; gp. gōdra 11, 22; 17, 7; gōdena 27, 27. — Comp., bētera (bēttēra), ns. 54, 3; bētra 53, 12; bētere 34, 19; bētre 34, 28. — Supl., ns. bētsta 39, 25; is. bētstan 10, 22; np. bētstan 51, 5; dp. 51, 5.
- gōd**, n., **1.** *benefit*: ds. goode 53, 1; as. good 7, 24; gp. gooda 53, 3; gōda 85, 1. — **2.** *goods, possessions*: dp. 10, 29.
- God-bearn**, n., *Son of God*: gs. -bearnas 187, 18.
- god-cund**, adj., *divine*: gs. -cundre 10, 19; ds. -cundre 8, 2; np. -cundan 26, 11; gp. -cundra 26, 4; dp. 8, 5; -cundan (S. 304, 2) 11, 18.
- god-cundlic**, adj., *divine*: gs. -lican 32, 18; as. -lice 50, 20.
- god-cundlice**, adv., *divinely*: 8, 15.
- god-cundnis**, f., *divine nature, divinity*: gs. -nesse 63, 13; ds. -nyse 81, 28; 132, 4; as. 81, 11; -nesse 54, 12.
- gōd-dæd**, f., *good deed*: dp. 188, 11.

- Godmundinga-hām**, m., *Goodmanham* (Bernicia): ns. 65, 30.
- god-spell**, n., *gospel*: ds. -spelle 33, 7; as. -spel 108, 20; 116, 21; dp. 36, 11.
- god-spellere**, m., *evangelist*: ns. -spellere 74, 1; as. 75, 5; np. -spelleras 81, 11.
- god-spellic**, adj., *evangelical*: ds. -spellican 81, 27.
- god-sunu**, m., *god-son*: ns. 15, 26; 20, 6.
- god-wębb**, n., *purple (cloth)*: as. godwęb 71, 19; ds. -wębbe 77, 12.
- gold**, n., *gold*: gs. goldes 77, 28; ds. golde 36, 4; 77, 23.
- gold-fæt**, n., *golden vessel*: ds. -fate 175, 21.
- gold-hord**, n. m., *treasure*: as. 76, 20.
- gold-smið**, m., *goldsmith*: np. -smiðas 77, 30.
- gold-wine**, m. (*gold-friend*), *treasure giver, lord*: ns. 161, 12; as. 160, 22.
- gōmol**, adj., *old*: ns. 170, 15; gōmel 174, 4. [\*ga-mæl.]
- gōng** (gang), m., *path, course*: as. gang 68, 27; gōng 169, 8.
- gōngan** (gangan, gengan) (R., S. 396, n. 1), *go, walk, advance, march*: inf. 12, 2; 149, 3; 150, 19; 151, 10; ptc. gōngende 9, 11; 12, 6; gangēde 104, 13; imp. 2 sg. gang 115, 8; 127, 27; opt. 2 pl. gangon 151, 4.
- Got-land**, n., **1.** *Jutland*: ns. 41, 20; 41, 29. — **2.** *Gothland* (island in the Baltic sea): ns. 42, 11.
- grædelice**, see **grædiglice**.
- grædig**, adj., *greedy*: ns. 182, 22; as. grædigne 148, 8.
- grædiglice**, adv., *greedily*: grædelice 79, 7.
- græg**, adj., *gray*: is. grægan 143, 5; as. græge 148, 8.
- gram**, adj., *grim, angry, fierce, cruel*: np. grame 157, 26; dp. 152, 17; ap. graman 6, 15.
- grama**, m., *anger, wrath*: gs. graman 91, 12; ds. 89, 16.
- grānung**, f., *groaning*: ns. 80, 11.
- græs-wōng**, m., *grassy plain*: ds. -wōnge 167, 27.
- Grēcisc**, adj., *Greek*: ns. 87, 4.
- grēne**, adj., *green*: np. grēne 165, 13; 167, 27; ap. grēnan 77, 22.
- grēot**, n., *gravel, sand, earth*: gs. grēotes 184, 13; ds. grēote 159, 18; 174, 13; as. grēot 84, 14.
- grētan** (W. I.), *greet*: inf. 26, 1; 3 sg. grēteð 161, 29; grēt 107, 1; 141, 1; opt. 3 sg. grēte 32, 5; pret. 3 sg. grētte 9, 14.
- grimm**, adj., *fierce, cruel*: ns. 151, 9; ap. grimme 181, 6.
- grimme**, adv., *grimly*: grymme 131, 23.
- grindan** (3), *grind, sharpen*: pp. pl. gegrundene 152, 26.
- grið**, n., *peace*: as. 150, 14. [O. N. grið.]
- grōwan**, grēow grēowon grōwen (R.), *grow*: opt. 3 sg. grōwe 3, 13.
- grund**, m., *ground, bottom, earth, country, world*: ds. grunde 34, 20; as. grund 169, 8; ap. grundas 146, 15.
- grundlunga**, adv., *from the foundation, completely*: 82, 21.
- gryre-lēoð**, n., *song of terror*: gp. -lēoða 158, 18.
- gū-dæd** (īu-dæd), f., *former deed*: gp. -dæda 184, 13.

**guma**, m., *man, hero*: ns. 146, 18; 161, 22; np. guman 152, 11; gp. gumena 147, 27.

**gūð**, f., *battle*: gs. gūþe 155, 17; ds. 147, 21; 149, 13; 155, 12; as. 159, 28. [cf. Mod. gon-falon.]

**gūð-freca**, m., *warrior, valiant one*: ds. -freca 177, 12.

**gūð-hafoc**, m., *war-hawk*: as. 148, 8.

**gūð-plega**, m., *war-play, battle*: ns. 151, 9.

**gūð-rinc**, m., *warrior*: ns. 153, 25.

**gyden**, f., *goddess*: ap. gydena 6, 15. [god.]

**gyft** (gift, gift), f., **1.** (technically) *marriage payment, dowry*. — **2.** (in the pl.) *marriage*: dp. 74, 9; 74, 10. [Mod. gift.]

**gyfl**, n., *food*: as. 179, 11.

**gyfu**, see **giefu**.

**gyldan** (gieldan) (3), *pay, requite*: inf. 40, 12; 144, 30; 3 sg. gylt 40, 11; gilt 61, 7; 3 pl. gyldað 40, 8.

**gylden**, adj., *golden*: ns. 129, 6; ds. gyldenum 76, 9; dp. gyldnum 37, 2.

**gylp**, **gylpan**, see **gielp**, **gielpa**.

**gylp-word**, n., *boastful word*: dp. -wordum 158, 7.

**gylt**, see **gielt**.

**gýman**, see **gieman**.

**gýme-lēast** (gieme-lēast, -lēst), f., *neglect*: ds. -lēaste 75, 11.

**gym-stān**, see **gim-stān**.

**gym-wyrhta**, m., (*gem-wright*), *jeweller*: np. -wyrhtan 77, 31.

**gyrd**, f., *rod, twig*: gp. gyrda 77, 21; ap. gyrda 77, 22.

**gyrdan** (W. I.), *gird*: pret. 3 sg. gyrde 65, 19; 143, 5.

**gyrela**, m., *robe, dress, garment*: dp. 88, 3.

**gyrn**, m. f., *sorrow, misfortune*: is. gyrne 179, 11.

**gyrnan** (W. I.), *yearn, desire, be eager, strive*: 3 sg. gyrneð 181, 7. [georn.]

**gyst** (giest), m., *guest, stranger*: np. gystas 152, 3.

**gyt**, see **ðū**.

**gýt**, **gýta**, see **giēt**. [27.]

**gýtsere**, m., *miser*: ns. 78, 25; 78,

**gýtsung**, f., *avarice*: gs. gýtsunge 78, 30. [gitsian.]

## H.

**habban** (W. III.), *have*: inf. 6, 7; 26, 15; ger. habbanne 55, 12; hæbbenne 70, 17; 1 sg. hæbbe 105, 16; 2 sg. hafast 62, 12; 156, 26; hæfst 105, 15; 3 sg. hafað 63, 18; hæfð 3, 9; 7, 7; 1 pl. habbað 27, 3; 2 pl. 61, 15; opt. 1 sg. hæbbe 63, 17; 3 sg. 2, 2; 3, 6; 31, 2; 3 pl. hæbben 28, 18; pret. 3 sg. hæfde 5, 4; 6, 10; 3 pl. hæfdon 14, 19 (see næbban).

**hād**, m., *condition, rank, office*: gs. hādes 34, 12; ds. hāde 28, 23; 32, 24; as. hād 90, 21; np. hādas 26, 11; gp. hāda 26, 4. [Mod. -hood.]

**hādor**, adj., *bright, clear*: as. 172, 15. [Ger. heiter.]

**hædre**, adv., *clearly* (light or sound): 169, 5; 186, 21.

**hādung**, f., *ordination*: ds. -unge 91, 4.

**hafenian** (W. II.), *raise, lift up*: pret. 3 sg. hafenode 150, 21; 159, 12. [hēbban.]

- hafoc**, m., *hawk*: as. 149, 8.
- hæftan** (W. I.), *seize, bind, make captive*: pp. pl. gehæfte 133, 28.
- hæfting**, f., *captivity*: as. hæftinga 133, 27.
- hægel** (hægl, hagol), m., *hail*: ns. hægl 167, 9; gs. hægles 165, 16; is. hagle 161, 25.
- hægl-faru**, f., *hail-storm*: as. -fare 163, 21.
- hāl**, adj., *hale, whole, sound, uninjured*: ns. 72, 15; 103, 2; 104, 5; ds. hālum 53, 21; np. hāle 67, 10; 158, 25.
- hæl** (hālor, S. 289, n. 2), n., *welfare, salvation*: ns. 134, 12.
- Hælend** (S. 286), m., *Saviour, Christ*: ns. 113, 1; ds. Hælende 68, 11; Hælendum 117, 24; as. Hælende 69, 24.
- hālettan** (W. I.), *greet, salute*: pret. 3 sg. hālette 9, 14.
- hæleð** (hæle), m., *man, hero, warrior*: ns. hæle 162, 20; 184, 11; np. hæleð (S. 281, n. 2) 156, 9; 157, 13; gp. hæleða 147, 2; 151, 22. [Ger. Held.]
- hālga**, m., *saint*: np. hālgan 130, 11; gp. hālgena 88, 9; 130, 9.
- hālgian** (W. II.), *hallow, consecrate*: pret. 1 pl. hālgodon 64, 28.
- Hālgo-land**, n., *Halgoland* (a dist. of ancient Norway): ns. 41, 8.
- hālig**, adj., *holy*: ns. 10, 2; hāliga 115, 11; gs. hālgan 34, 12; ds. hālgan 34, 10; as. hālig 10, 18; gp. hāligra (*saints*) 25, 13; hālegra 35, 8. — Supl., is. hālgestan 66, 8.
- hālignes**, f., *holiness, religion*: gs. -nesse 65, 6; 65, 17.
- hælo** (hælu), f., *salvation*: ns. 54, 1; gs. hæle 95, 23; ds. hæle 68, 12; as. hæle 130, 15; hælo 64, 26.
- hals** (heals), m., *neck*: ns. 175, 16; as. 153, 28. [Ger. Hals.]
- hālsian** (W. II.), *greet, address, entreat, implore*: 1 sg. hālsige 132, 28; pret. 3 sg. hālsode 83, 10; 90, 18. [hāl.]
- hālsung**, f., *entreaty*: ds. -unge 137, 17.
- hālwenðe**, adj., *salutary*: ns. 72, 15; ap. 13, 10.
- hām**, m., *home*: ds. hāme 158, 25; hām (S. 237; n. 2) 39, 8; 186, 1; ap. hāmas 146, 10; — adv., hām 9, 9; 10, 21; 75, 29.
- hamor**, m., *hammer*: gp. hamora 146, 6.
- Hām-tūn-scīr** (-scȳr), f., *Hampshire*: ds. -scīre 14, 2; 23, 22.
- hām-weard**, adv., *homewards*: 22, 9.
- hām-weardes**, adv., *homewards*: 19, 12.
- han-crēd**, m., *cock-crowing* (a division of the night): ds. -crēde, 84, 11.
- hand**, see **hond**.
- hand-bred**, n., *palm of the hand*: dp. 101, 17.
- hand-ge-weorc**, n., *handiwork*: ds. -weorce 80, 30.
- hand-plega**, m., *hand-play or encounter; fighting*: gs. plegan 147, 2.
- hār**, adj., *hoary, gray, old*: ns. 147, 16; 154, 25; hāra 162, 29.
- hara**, m., *hare*: ns. 5, 16.
- hærfest**, m., *harvest, autumn*: ds. -feste 22, 22; 173, 17. [Ger. Herbst.]



- hæs**, f., *behest, command*: gs. hæse 143, 4; ds. 75, 31; 77, 22; 93, 5. [hātan.]
- haso**, adj., *dark, dusky*: ns. haswa 169, 11.
- haso-pād** (hasu-), adj., *having a gray coat (of an eagle)*: as. -pādan 148, 6.
- haswig-feðre**, adj., *dusky-feathered*: ns. -feðra 170, 14.
- hāt**, adj., *hot, fervid*: ds. hātan 75, 6; np. hāte 181, 22.
- hātan**, heht hēt (hätte) hēton hāten (R.), 1. *order, command*: 1 sg. hāte 26, 2; 3 sg. hāteð 26, 1; pret. 3 sg. heht 10, 12; 11, 1; 65, 26; 143, 7; hēt 10, 14; 64, 19. — 2. *name*: 3 sg. hæt 41, 24; 42, 22; 1 pl. hātað 17, 29; 48, 12; 3 pl. 6, 16; 40, 2. — *Passive hätte* (S. 367, n.), *be called, 'hight'*: 3 sg. 5, 2; 41, 8; 86, 15; — pp. 5, 4; 14, 10; 22, 8; 36, 2; pl. hātene 42, 10.
- hāte**, adv., *hotly*: Supl., hātost 172, 12.
- hāt-heort**, adj., *hot of heart, passionate*: ns. 162, 13.
- hāt-heorte**, f., *hot heart; anger*: ds. -heortan 128, 4.
- hatian** (W. II.), *hate*: inf. 47, 1; 3 sg. hatað 47, 1; imp. 2 pl. hatiað 61, 13; opt. 3 sg. hatige 47, 3.
- hætu** (hæto), f., *heat*: ns. 165, 17.
- hæðen**, adj., *heathen*: ns. 101, 21; hæþena 102, 25; np. hæþene 89, 4; 151, 3; hæþnan 16, 13; gp. -enra 82, 23; dp. 101, 24.
- hæðen-gyld**, n., *idolatry*: ns. 82, 20.
- hæðen-gylda**, m., *idolater*: ns. 82, 25; 82, 30; np. -gyldan 82, 14; dp. -gyldum 82, 6.
- hæðen-scipe**, m., *heathendom, idolatry*: ds. 82, 5; 82, 9; as. 95, 26.
- Hæðum** (æt Hæðum), *Haddeby* (now *Schleswig*): ns. æt Hæðum 41, 24; dat. (of) Hæðum 42, 3; (tō) 41, 29.
- hē, hēo, hit**, 3d pers. pron. (S. 333, 334), *he, she, it*; pl. *they*: Masc. ns. hē 1, 1; gs. his 1, 5; ds. him 1, 1; as. hine 2, 3; 6, 2; refl. 3, 16; 7, 8; 12, 26. — Fem., ns. hēo 10, 12; hīo 7, 16; ds. hire 10, 12. — Neut., ns. hit 1, 8; his 3, 24. — Plural, nom. hīe 14, 18; hī 30, 6; hȳ 12, 20; hēo 9, 6; gp. hīra 15, 3; hira 21, 17; hyra 2, 9; heora 2, 14; hiora 18, 3; dp. him (refl.) 2, 17; heom 98, 23; as. hīe 15, 21; hī, 1, 1; (refl.) hī 55, 20; hēo 65, 8.
- hēaf**, m. f. n., *mourning, lamentation*: ns. 72, 23.
- heafela** (heafola), m., *head*: np. heafelan 186, 6.
- hēafod**, n., *head*: gs. hēafdes 124, 25; ds. hēafde 124, 23; as. hēafod 13, 4; 62, 8; 161, 20; is. hēafde 170, 4; ap. hēafdu 6, 7.
- hēafod-burh**, f., *chief city, metropolis*: ns. 95, 2.
- hēafod-mōnn**, m., *chief man*: ap. -mēnn 99, 20.
- hēah** (S. 295, n. 1), adj., *high*: ns. 163, 14; hēa 180, 22; hēah (adv.?) 166, 2; hēa (adv.?) 166, 11; gs. hēan 142, 10; 144, 8; ds. hēan 48, 9; 53, 3; 54, 6; 57, 23; 61, 6; as. hēahne 104, 18; hēanne 162, 29; 169, 2; 178, 21; hēane 32, 20; 61, 4; hēa 143, 17. — Comp., ns. hērra 166, 7; ds. hērran 28,

- 23; as. hýrran 66, 13; np. hīerran 24, 6. — Supl., ns. hēhste 50, 14; gs. hiehstan 32, 17; hēhstan 130, 13; ds. 53, 1.
- hēah-cyning**, m., *high king; God*: ns. 169, 19; 180, 21.
- hēah-diacon**, m., *archdeacon*: np. -diaconas 69, 3.
- hēah-engel**, m., *archangel*: ns. 130, 28; ds. -engle 130, 19.
- hēah-fæder**, m., *patriarch*: ds. -fædere 107, 17; np. -fæderas 131, 9; dp. 129, 11.
- hēah-ge-rēfa**, m., *high reeve, chief officer*: ns. 90, 23; ds. -gerēfan 83, 4; 83, 27.
- hēah-mōd**, adj., *proud*: ns. 169, 2.
- hēah-seld** (-setl), n., *high seat, throne*: ds. -setle 183, 1; as. -seld 186, 21.
- hēah-setl**, see **hēah-seld**.
- hēah-ðungen** (S. 383, n. 3), (pp.) adj., *highly prospered; of high rank*: np. -ðungene 43, 5.
- healdan**, hēold hēoldon healden (R.), *hold, possess, preserve, regard, observe*: inf. 20, 13; 18, 27; 149, 14; (w. gen.) 150, 20; 151, 22; 178, 29; ger. healdanne 62, 6; -enne 112, 3; opt. 2 sg. healde 62, 17; 3 sg. 160, 14; pret. 1 sg. 132, 24; 2 sg. hēolde 84, 21; 3 sg. 25, 14; 3 pl. hīoldon 27, 20; pret. opt. 1 pl. hēoldan 68, 24; 3 pl. hēoldon 149, 20.
- healf**, f., *half, part, side*: as. healfe 24, 20; is. healfe 21, 3; ap. healfe 21, 4; 22, 28; ds. on heora healfe, *on their own part only*, 18, 15; gp. on healfa gehwām, *on every side*, 172, 9; 176, 24.
- healf**, adj., *half*: ds. healfum 81, 9; np. healfe 18, 26; — as. healf gear 43, 6; ds. ððrum healfum læs þe, *a year and a half less than*, 25, 15; gs. bynnan fēorðan healfes dages fæce (see fēorðan) 138, 19.
- hēallic**, adj., *high, exalted, glorious*: ns. 103, 14; ds. -licum 81, 20.
- heall**, f., *hall*: ns. 64, 5; ds. healle 156, 9.
- healt**, adj., *halt, lame*: ap. healte 131, 21.
- hēan**, adj., *low, mean, abject, depressed, humbled*: ns. 160, 23; 184, 11; ds. hēanan 78, 22. [Ger. Hohn.]
- hēanlic**, adj., *ignominious*: ns. 151, 3.
- hēannis**, f., *height; highness, excellence*: ns. 66, 15; as. -nesse 187, 2.
- hēap**, m., *heap, crowd, multitude*: dp. 176, 24.
- heard**, adj., *hard, severe, cruel, intrepid, brave*: ns. (w. gen.) 153, 17; gs. heardes 147, 2; 157, 30; ds. heardum 55, 21. — Comp., ns. heardra 159, 15.
- heardlice**, adv., *stoutly, bravely*: 157, 25.
- heardnis**, f., *hardness*: as. -nysse 91, 11.
- hearm**, m., *harm, injury, grief*: gp. hearma 156, 18.
- hearm**, adj., *harmful, hostile*: gp. hearma 180, 16.
- hearpe**, f., *harp*: ds. hearpan 6, 4; 9, 7; as. 9, 7.
- hearpere**, m., *harper*: ns. 5, 1; gs. hearperes 5, 10; ds. hearpere 5, 5; 6, 1.

- hearpian** (W. II.), *harp*: inf. 5, 6; pret. 3 sg. *hearpode* 5, 14; 7, 4.
- hearpung**, f., *harping*: ds. -unga 6, 8; 6, 24; 7, 7.
- hearra**, m., *lord*: ns. 155, 29. [Ger. Herr.]
- hēarsum** (hȳrsum), adj., *obedient* (w. dat.): 62, 19.
- heāðerian** (W. II.), *restrain*: 3 sg. *heaðerað* 49, 4.
- heaðo-lind**, f., *war-linden, shield*: ap. -linde 146, 6.
- heaðo-rōf**, adj., *famed in battle, valiant*: gs. -rōfes 173, 1.
- hēawan**, hēow hēowon hēawen (R.), *hew, cut, cut down, kill* (trans. and intr.): imp. 2 pl. *hēawað* 77, 20; pret. 3 sg. 159, 27; 3 pl. 146, 6; 146, 23; 155, 6.
- hēbban**, hōf hōfon hafēn (hæfen) (6), *heave, raise, lift up*: 3 sg. *hēfeð* 169, 2; 3 pl. *hēbbað* 37, 11; imp. 2 pl. *hēbbað* 61, 11; pret. 3 sg. 62, 11.
- hēfig**, adj., *heavy, oppressive*: dp. *hēfegum* 33, 19. — Comp., np. *hēfigran* 161, 26.
- hēfigian** (W. II.), *oppress*: pp. *hēfgad* 11, 29.
- hēfignes**, f., *heaviness, weight*: as. -nesse 30, 5.
- hēfig-time**, adj., *oppressive, irksome*: ns. 107, 3.
- helan** (4), *conceal*: inf. 59, 15. [Ger. hehlen.]
- hell**, f., *hell*: ns. 131, 22; gs. *helle* 6, 3; 7, 17; 131, 13; ds. 5, 11; 35, 1; 105, 8; 131, 14.
- helle-sūs**, n., *hell-torment*: ds. -sūsle 110, 22.
- helllic**, adj., *hellish*: ds. -an 129, 3.
- hell-sceaða**, m., *hell-fiend*: np. *hellsceaðan* 155, 5.
- hell-waran** (-ware, -waras; S. 263, n. 7), m., pl. tant., *inhabitants of hell*: np. 6, 20; gp. -wara 7, 3; 7, 5.
- help**, f., *help*: as. *helpe* 160, 16.
- helpan**, *healp hulpon holpen* (3), *help* (w. gen. or dat.): inf. 45, 16; opt. 3 sg. *helpe* 46, 18.
- hēo**, see *hē*.
- heofon** (heofone, f.), m., *heaven*: ns. 124, 30; gs. *heofenes* 3, 23; *heofones* 49, 22; *heofenan* 74, 2; 80, 5; *heofonan* 101, 11; as. *heofon* 10, 2; (or pl.) *heofenan* 109, 14; gp. *heofena* 3, 18; dp. 50, 21; ap. *heofonas* 11, 14; 115, 25.
- heofon-cyning**, m., *King of heaven*: gs. -cyninges 144, 27.
- Heofon-feld**, m., *Heavenfield* (Bernicia): ns. 99, 12.
- heofon-hrōf**, n., *roof or vault of heaven*: ds. *heofunhrōfe* 171, 4.
- heofonlic**, adj., *heavenly*: ns. 10, 17; *heofenlic* 85, 3; *heofenlica* 136, 12; gs. -lican 8, 10; 35, 10; -lecan 11, 17; ds. -lican 35, 15; as. -lice 69, 29; is. -lecan 12, 26.
- heofon-rīce**, n., *kingdom of heaven*: gs. -rīces 9, 25; 165, 12.
- heofon-tungol**, n. m., *star of heaven*: dp. 166, 11.
- hēofung**, f., *lamentation, grieving*: ds. -unge 91, 23; dp. 91, 17.
- heolstor** (heolster), m., *darkness, concealment, cover*: ns. *heolster* 160, 24; is. *heolstre* 179, 19.
- heolstor-cofa**, m., *chamber of darkness, tomb*: np. -cofan 166, 28.

- heonon**, adv., *hence*: 157, 10.  
**heonon-weard**, adj., *hence-ward*, *passing away*: ns. 72, 28.  
**heord**, f., *guardianship, keeping, care*: ns. 9, 11; as. heorde 31, 18.  
**heoro-drēorig**, adj., *dejected, crestfallen, sad unto death*: gs. -drēoriges 172, 20. [heoro 'sword'; drēosan.] [5, 15].  
**heort** (heorot), m., *hart, stag*: ns.  
**heorte**, f., *heart*: gs. heortan 31, 28; 34, 16; 161, 26; ds. 80, 12.  
**heorð-ge-nēat**, m., *hearth-companion; retainer*: np. -genēatas 155, 29.  
**heorð-werod**, n., *body of hearth-companions; retainers*: as. 150, 3.  
**heow**, n. (?), *haw, enclosure*: dp. 65, 8. [haga.]  
**hēr**, adv., **1.** *here*: 27, 21; 28, 3. — **2.** *in this year*: 14, 1; 16, 1.  
**hēre**, m., *army* (the Danish army): ns. 16, 1; gs. hērges 147, 8; ds. hērige 23, 3; as. hēre 16, 6; is. hērige 18, 14; np. hērgas 18, 14; 20, 20; dp. 18, 17; ap. 16, 19. [Ger. Heer.]  
**hēre-flȳma**, m., *fugitive from the army or from battle*: ap. -flȳman 146, 23.  
**hēre-geatu**, f., *war-equipment, arms*: as. 150, 27. [cf. Mod. heriot.]  
**hēre-hȳð**, f., *war-spoil, booty*: as. -hȳð 19, 2; ds. -hȳðe 22, 3; ap. -hȳða 19, 5.  
**hēre-lāf**, f., *remainder of an army*: dp. 147, 24.  
**hērents**, f., *praise*: ds. -nesse 9, 22; -nisse 13, 11.  
**hēre-toga**, m., *leader of an army; chief*: ns. 131, 14. [Ger. Herzog.]  
**hēre-wīc**, f. n., *dwelling*: np. 71, 25.  
**hērgað**, m., *harrying, plundering*: as. 19, 29; 20, 13.  
**hērgian** (W. II.), *harry, ravage, plunder*: 3 pl. hērgiað 41, 2; 41, 5; pret. 3 sg. hērgode 20, 11; 3 pl. -on 22, 10; pp. gehērgod 22, 2. [hēre.]  
**hērian** (hērigean) (W. I.), *praise*: inf. hērigean 9, 25; 1 sg. hērige 137, 18; 1 pl. hēriað 84, 33; 3 pl. hērgað 183, 27; 186, 18. [Goth. hasjan.]  
**hērig** (hearh), m., (*idolatrous*) *temple, sanctuary*: ds. hērige 65, 25; as. hērig 65, 27; ap. hērgas 65, 7.  
**hērigendlice**, adv., *praiseworthy*: 87, 7.  
**hēriung** (hērung), f., *praise*: ds. hērunge 76, 13.  
**hērsūmian**, see **hȳrsūmian**.  
**hēttend** (S. 286), m., *enemy*: np. hēttend 146, 10; hēttende 180, 16.  
**hicgan**, see **hycgan**.  
**hider** (hieder), adv., *hither*: 9, 17; 21, 27; 148, 13; hieder 26, 14; hidres ðidres, *hither and thither*, 35, 19.  
**hider-cyme**, m., *coming hither, advent*: as. 179, 22.  
**hīeran** (hīran, hȳran, hēran) (W. I.), **1.** *hear*: pret. 3 sg. hīerde 19, 20; 1 pl. hȳrdon 13, 14. — **2.** *hear, obey* (w. dat.): inf. hȳran 72, 30; pret. 1 sg. hȳrde 63, 25. — **3.** *belong*: 3 sg. hȳrð 41, 25; 3 pl. hȳrað 42, 2; 42, 8; 42, 12.  
**hīerde** (hirde, hyrde), m., *shepherd, pastor, guardian, guard*: ns. 37, 13; hirde 33, 27; hyrde 139, 9; np. hierdas 32, 27; hyrdas 141, 17; dp. hirdum 33, 28; hyrdon



- 141, 19; ap. hierdas 37, 14; hyr-  
das 120, 8. [heord.]
- hierde-bōc**, f., *pastoral treatise*:  
ns. 28, 28.
- hīere-mōnn**, m., *follower, subject*:  
np. -mōnn 33, 4; 33, 14; 37, 5;  
dp. 33, 5. [hīeran.]
- hige**, see **hyge**.
- higian** (W. II.), *hie, hasten, strive*: inf. 35, 14.
- hild**, f., *battle, war*: ds. hilde 149,  
8; 150, 27; as. 150, 12.
- hilde-rinc**, m., *warrior*: ns. 147,  
16; 154, 25.
- hindan**, adv., *from behind, behind*:  
21, 1; 21, 21; 146, 23; 175, 11.
- hindan-weard**, adj., *hindward*:  
np. 175, 16.
- hinder-weard**, adj., *backward, slow*: ns. 176, 2.
- hlord** (heord), f., *herd, flock*: ns.  
33, 27.
- hirde-**, see **hierde-**.
- hierde-hie** (hirde-, hyrde-), adj.,  
*pastoral*: gs. hirdelecan, 30, 4;  
32, 9.
- hīrēd** (<hīw + rād), m. n., *family, household*: ds. hīrēde 77, 5. [Ger. Heirat.]
- hīrēd-mōnn**, m., *retainer*: np.  
-mōn 157, 25.
- hit**, see **hēo**.
- hīw** (hēo; S. 250, n. 3), n., *hue, appearance*: gs. hīwes 89, 6;  
hīwes 138, 22; ds. hīwe 52, 13;  
119, 1; 175, 29; hīwe 135, 18;  
is. hīwe 175, 9; 175, 20.
- hladan**, hlōd hlōdon hladen (6),  
*load; draw water, 'lade,' imbibe*:  
inf. 144, 11; pret. 3 sg. 87, 14.
- hlæder**, f., *ladder*: as. hlædre 30,  
11.
- hlāf**, m., *loaf, bread*: as. 113, 6;  
116, 21.
- hlāford** (<hlāf + weard), m., *lord, master, ruler*: ns. 15, 17; 156,  
19; ds. hlāforde 38, 1; 101, 6;  
159, 21.
- hlāford-lēas**, adj., *without a lord*:  
ns. 157, 15.
- hlæw**, m. n., *mound, hill, moun-  
tain*: np. hlæwas, 166, 4.
- hlēapan** (R.), *leap*: pret. 3 sg.  
hlēop 65, 20.
- hlēo** (hlēow): 1. n., *protection, shelter*: as. 178, 4; 180, 4. — 2.  
m., *protector, lord*: ns. 151, 22.
- hleonian** (hlinian, hlynian) (W.  
II.), *lean, incline, slope*: 3 sg.  
hleonað 166, 4; opt. 3 pl. hlyn-  
igen, *recline (at a feast)*, 32, 6.
- hlēoðor**, n., *sound, harmony, song*:  
ns. 187, 27; gs. hlēoðres 169, 21;  
169, 27; gp. hlēoþra 165, 12.
- hlēoðor-cwide**, m., (audible) *ut-  
terance, command*: as. 178, 29.
- hlēoðrian** (W. II.), *cry aloud, proclaim, sing*: 3 pl. hlēoðriað  
183, 25.
- hlīfigan** (W. II.), *tower, rise high*:  
inf. 143, 17; 3 pl. hlīfiað 166, 2;  
166, 11.
- hlīhhan** (hliehhan, hlyhhan) (6),  
*laugh*: inf. 147, 24; pret. 3 sg.  
hlōh 154, 3.
- hlinc**, m., *declivity, hill*: np.  
hlincas 166, 4.
- hlisa**, m., *fame, renown*: ns. 104,  
29; gs. hlisan 55, 27; as. 55, 12.
- hlisfullice**, adv., *with renown, fa-  
mously*: 102, 10.
- hlot**, n., *lot*: as. 113, 3.
- hlōð**, f., *band, troop*: dp. 18, 21.
- hlūd**, adj., *loud*: ns. 133, 14; ds.

- hlüddre 83, 27; is. hlüde (or adv.) 144, 18.
- hlütor** (hlüttor), adj., *clear, pure*: ns. hlüttor 171, 14; ds. hlüttrum 74, 11; as. hlüter 34, 2; is. hlüt-tre 13, 6; ap. hlütor, 59, 15. [Ger. lauter.]
- hlyn**, m., *sound*: ns. 169, 25.
- hlynian**, see **hleonian**.
- hlyst**, f., *listening*: as. 170, 4.
- hnæppan** (W.I.), *rest upon, strike*: opt. 3 pl. hnæppen 51, 18.
- hof**, n., *court; dwelling*: ds. hofe 143, 10. [Ger. Hof.]
- hogian** (S. 416, n. 3) (W. II.), *think, reflect, resolve*: imp. 2 pl. hogiað 91, 17; pret. 3 sg. hogode 87, 8; 101, 12; (w. gen.) 153, 20; 3 pl. -on 153, 10; pret. opt. 3 sg. hogode 153, 15; pp. gehogod 144, 2.
- hold**, adj., *gracious, favorable, faithful*: ns. 180, 21. — Supl., as. holdost 150, 3. [Ger. hold.]
- holm**, m., *sea, ocean*: as. 162, 29.
- holm-þracu**, f., *wave-tumult; sea*: as. -þræce 169, 5.
- holt**, n., *holt, grove, forest, wood*: gs. holtas 149, 8; 167, 22; 180, 4.
- holt-wudu**, m., *forest, grove*: ds. -wuda 171, 2.
- hōn**, hēng hēngon hōngen (R.), *hang* (trans.): pp. gehōngen, laden, 166, 17; pl. gehōngene 167, 20.
- hond** (hand), f., *hand*: ns. hand 101, 2; ds. honda 12, 18; 13, 12; handa 154, 5; as. hond 62, 8; hand 137, 6; on gehwære hond, *on both sides*, 16, 7; 17, 5; 152, 29; dp. 61, 12; handum 79, 22; 149, 4; handon, 149, 7.
- hongian** (W. II.), *hang* (intr.): inf. hangian 36, 8; 3 pl. hōngiað 51, 2.
- hopian** (W. II.), *hope*: opt. 1 pl. hopien 61, 9.
- hord**, n. m., *hoard, treasure*: as. 146, 10.
- hord-cofa**, m. (*treasure-chamber*), *breast, heart*; as. -cofan 160, 14.
- hordian** (W. II.), *hoard*: 3 sg. hordað 78, 31; 79, 1.
- horn**, m., *horn*: np. hornas 169, 24.
- hors**, n., *horse*: ns. 103, 31; as. 149, 2; gp. horsa 21, 6; dp. 21, 25; horsan 40, 7; ap. hors 43, 18.
- hors-hwæl**, m., *walrus*: dp. 39, 20.
- hors-þegn**, m., *horse-thane; an officer of the royal household*: ns. 23, 25; 25, 11.
- hosp**, m., *contempt, insult*: ds. hospe 75, 19.
- hrā** (hrāw, hræ, hræw), m., *corpse*: ns. 173, 1; ap. hrā 148, 4. [Goth. hraiw.]
- hræd**, adj., *rapid, quick*: ds. hrædum 133, 5; is. hræde 66, 9. [Ger. hurtig, rasch.]
- hrædlice** (hradlice), adv., *quickly, soon*: 2, 19; 37, 12; 64, 6; 67, 7; 78, 6; 115, 16; hradlice 92, 11. — Comp., hrædlicor 115, 14.
- hræd-wyrde**, adj., *quick, hasty of speech*: ns. 162, 13.
- hræfn** (hræmm), m., *raven*: as. 148, 5; np. hræmmas 152, 23.
- hrægel** (hrægl), n., *garment*: ds. hrægle 43, 28; as. hrægl 116, 22. [Mod. obs. rail.]
- hrān**, m., *reindeer*: gs. hrānes 40, 12; ap. hrānas 40, 4.
- hraðe** (hrade, hræðe, raðe), adv.,

- quickly, soon* : 55, 18; *raĉe* 120, 9; 137, 12; 150, 9. — Supl., *radost* 15, 3.
- hrā-wērig**, adj., *weariness in body* : ns. 184, 11.
- hrēam**, m., *cry, noise, clamor, lamentation* : ns. 72, 23; 133, 14; 152, 23.
- hrēman**, see **hrȳman**.
- hrēmig**, adj., *exultant* (w. gen. or dat.) : ns. *hrēmig* 169, 16; np. *hrēmige* 185, 20; *hrēmige* 148, 3.
- hrēm̃m**, see **hræfn**.
- hrēmman** (W. I.), *hinder* : opt. pret. 3 sg. *hrēmde* 76, 11.
- hrēo** (*hrēoh*), adj., *rough, rude, savage, fierce, severe* : ns. 160, 16; *hrēoh* 167, 7; 172, 20; as. *hrēoge* 117, 21; gp. *hrēora* 166, 24.
- hrēodan** *hrēad*, *brudon* *gehroden* (2), *adorn* : pp. 167, 28.
- hrēofla**, m., *leper* : ap. *hrēoflan* 131, 22; 141, 8. [*hrēof*, 'rough.']
- hrēohnes**, f., *roughness* : ds. -*nesse* 117, 5.
- hrēosan**, *hrēas* *hruron* *hroren* (2), *fall* : inf. 161, 25; ptc. *hrēosende* 163, 18; 3 pl. *hrēosað* 167, 9.
- hrēowan** (2), *rue, repent of* : inf. 57, 9.
- hrēowsung**, f., *repentance* : ds. -*unge* 80, 21.
- hrēpian** (W. II.), *touch, treat* : 3 sg. *hrēpað* 81, 10; pret. 3 sg. *hrēpode* 104, 5.
- hrēran** (W. I.), *stir* : inf. 160, 4. [Ger. *rühren*.]
- hrēðer**, m. n., *heart, thought* : gp. *hrēpra* 162, 19.
- hrīm**, m., *rime, hoarfrost* : ns. 167, 9; gs. *hrīmes* 165, 16; as. *hrīm* 161, 25; is. *hrīme* 162, 24.
- hrīm-ceald**, adj., *rime-cold* : as. -*cealde* 160, 4.
- hrīnan**, *hrān* *hrinon* *hrinen* (1), *touch, smite* : pp. 64, 8.
- hring**, m., *ring, circle* : ds. (or is.) *hringe* 176, 27; as. *hringc*, *border*, 142, 10; dp. 36, 12; ap. *hringas* 35, 28; *ornaments*, 154, 17.
- hring-loc**, m., *corslet* (formed of rings) : ap. -*locan* 154, 1.
- hrīð**, f. (?), *snow-storm* : ns. 163, 18.
- hrōf**, m., *roof* : gs. *hrōfes* 104, 21; ds. *hrōfe* 10, 2; 53, 3; 54, 6; 144, 8.
- hrōfes-ceaster**, f., *Rochester* : ds. -*ceastre* 20, 3; 23, 20.
- hrūse**, f., *earth* : gs. *hrūsan* 160, 24; as. 163, 18.
- hrycg**, m., *ridge, back* : ns. 33, 10; 33, 13; as. 33, 19.
- hrȳman** (*hrīeman*, *hrēman*) (W. I.), *cry out, lament, exult, boast* (w. gen.) : inf. *hrēman* 147, 16; ptc. *hrȳmende* 127, 17.
- hryre**, m., *fall, death* : ns. 34, 9; 165, 16; gs. *hryres* (?) 160, 7; ds. 187, 16. [*hrēosan*.]
- hrȳðer** (*hrīðer*, *hrīð*), n., *cattle* : gp. *hrȳðera* 40, 5. [Mod. *rother* *beasts*; Ger. *Rind*.]
- hryðig**, adj., *storm-beaten* (?), *tottering* (?) : np. *hryðge* 162, 24.
- hū**, adv., *how* : 2, 10; 12, 28; 26, 5; 51, 16.
- Humbre**, f., *the Humber* : ds. 26, 17; 26, 20.
- hund**, m., *dog* : as. 5, 16; np. *hundas* 5, 9.
- hund**, num., *hundred* : 19, 16; 40, 1; 41, 21; 121, 13; ap. *hunde* 17, 27.
- hund-feald**, adj., *hundredfold* : as. -*fealdne* 2, 1; 2, 26.

- hund-eahtatig**, num., *eighty*: 93, 7.  
**hund-nigontig**, num., *ninety*: 84, 1.  
**hund-twelftig**, num., *hundred and twenty*: gs. -twelftiges (S. 326) 18, 1.  
**hungor** (hunger), m., *hunger, famine*: ns. 186, 15; gs. hungres 75, 9; ds. hungre 110, 22; as. hunger 110, 20; is. hungre 21, 7; ap. hungras 68, 7.  
**hunig**, n., *honey*: ns. 42, 26.  
**hunig-swēte**, adj., *honey-sweet, mellifluous*: ds. -swēttre 87, 15.  
**hunta**, m., *hunter*: np. huntan 39, 13; dp. 39, 10.  
**huntoð** (huntað), m., *hunting*: ds. huntoðe 38, 6.  
**huru**, adv., *certainly, indeed, especially, perhaps, about*: 31, 23; 42, 17; 70, 11; 83, 1; 91, 9.  
**hūs**, n., *house*: ds. hūse 9, 9; 12, 6; 75, 30; as. hūs 9, 10; 64, 6; np. hūs 90, 12; dp. 43, 7.  
**hūsl**, n., *house, eucharist*: gs. hūsles 12, 15; as. hūsl 12, 14; 12, 17.  
**hūsl-gang**, m., *attendance upon, or partaking of, the eucharist*: ns. 78, 24.  
**hwā**, **hwæt** (S. 341), pron., **1.** (interr.) *who, what*: ns. hwā 54, 3; 65, 10; huā 31, 20; 152, 12; 153, 11; hwæt 4, 11; 10, 15; 32, 25; gs. hwæs 54, 5; ds. hwām 3, 18; 78, 31; 79, 2; as. hwæt 3, 7; 9, 20; 33, 6; 39, 17; — ds. tō hwām, *wherefore*, 116, 12; for hwām 48, 7; is. hwī, *why, wherefore*, 4, 9; 108, 16; hwȳ 48, 7; 60, 9; for hwī 53, 25; for hwȳ 53, 20; 60, 8; for hwon 124, 18; for hwan 127, 21; 162, 6; — hwæt, interj., *what! lo! behold!* 7, 12; 62, 12; 64, 8; 67, 1; 72, 27. — **2.** (indef.) *anyone, anything*: ns. hwā 3, 5; 29, 13; 76, 12; 112, 17; 151, 19; hwæt 54, 16; swā hwā swā, *whosoever*, 7, 20; ds. hwām 30, 6; 54, 16; as. hwæne, *some one*, 149, 2; hwæt 54, 9; swā hwæt swā, *whatsoever*, 8, 4; 49, 10; 67, 5; tō ðæs hwon, *how-ever*, 93, 14.  
**hwæl**, m., *whale*: ns. 39, 23; gs. hwales 40, 9; hwæles 40, 10; 40, 15; np. hwalas 39, 23.  
**hwæl-hunta**, m., *whale-fisher*: np. huntan 38, 12.  
**hwæl-huntað**, m., *whale-fishing*: ns. 39, 25.  
**hwanan**, see **hwōnan**.  
**hwænne**, see **hwōnne**.  
**hwær** (hwār), adv., **1.** (interr.) *where, wherever*: 22, 26; 70, 24; 161, 3. — **2.** (indef.) *everywhere, anywhere*: 29, 13; wel hwær, *nearly everywhere*, 29, 11; swā hwær swā, *wheresoever*, 101, 16.  
**hwæt**, see **hwā**.  
**hwæte**, m., *wheat*: as. 3, 15.  
**hwæt-hwugu** (-hwegu), **1.** pron., *something*: as. 9, 15; 37, 5. — **2.** adv., *somewhat*: 51, 19.  
**hwæðer**, pron. adj. (S. 342), **1.** (interr.) *whether, which of two*: as. hwæðerne 45, 13; hwæðer 39, 2. — **2.** (indef.) ds. bī swā hwæðerre efes swā, *on whichever side*: 18, 21.  
**hwæðer**, conj. adv., *whether*: 12, 13; 38, 8; 45, 5; 53, 10; 62, 8; 117, 5.  
**hwæðre** (hwæðere), adv., *how-*



- ever, nevertheless* : 8, 12 ; 9, 19 ; 11, 29 ; 172, 25 ; hwæpere 63, 5 ; 119, 19.
- hwearfian** (W. II.), *turn, revolve, move* (intr.): ptc. hwearfiende 50, 5 ; 3 sg. hwearfað 50, 5 ; 3 pl. hwearfiað 50, 9.
- hwelc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwēne**, see **hwōn**.
- hwēol**, n., *wheel* : ns. 6, 23 ; 50, 11 ; gs. hwēoles 51, 9 ; np. hwēol 50, 9.
- hweorfan**, hwearf hwurfon hworfen (3), *turn, return, move, go, come* (intr.): inf. 162, 19 ; 3 sg. hwerfð 50, 11 ; 3 pl. hweorfað 182, 15 ; imp. 2 pl. hweorfað 118, 11.
- hwider** (hwæder), adv., *whither* : 116, 5 ; 162, 19 ; swā hwider swā, *whithersoever*, 100, 13 ; 105, 22.
- hwirfan** (hwirfan, hwyrfan) (W. I.), *turn, return* (intr.): ptc. hwyrfende 128, 1 ; 2 sg. hwyrfest 117, 8 ; imp. 2 sg. hwyrf 127, 25 ; pret. 3 sg. hwirfde 121, 3 ; 3 pl. hwirfdon 121, 27.
- hwil**, f., *while, time* : ds. hwile 78, 5 ; ðā hwile ðe, *the while that*, while, 6, 12 ; 7, 4 ; 19, 7 ; 28, 19 ; ealle hwile, *all the while*, 159, 7 ; ealle ðā hwile þe, *all the while that*, 43, 7 ; ððre hwile . . . ððre hwile, *at one time . . . at another time*, 50, 19 ; dp. hwilum, *sometimes*, 43, 4 ; 46, 9 ; 53, 6 ; hwilum . . . hwilum 28, 29 ; 41, 2 ; 49, 23 ; hwilon 31, 25 ; (*once*) 107, 14 ; 108, 1.
- hwilc** (hwylc, hwele), pron. adj. (S. 342), *which, what*, 1. (interr.): 91, 18 ; hwylc 12, 15 ; 53, 5 ; 53, 11 ; 59, 3 ; ds. hwilcere 88, 25 ; hwylcum 3, 19 ; as. hwyle 10, 10 ; np. hwilce 50, 3 ; hwylce 50, 4 ; hwele 26, 3 ; hwele 27, 7. — 2. (indef.): ns. swā hwele swā, *whosoever*, 15, 2.
- hwil-wende**, adj., *temporary, transitory* : ap. -wendan 78, 12.
- hwil-wendlic** (wīl-, -endlic), adj., *temporary, transitory* : ns. hwil-endlic 59, 17 ; gs. wīlwendlices 62, 18 ; as. -lican 101, 12 ; dp. wīlwendlecum 62, 17.
- hwylc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwil-wendlice**, adv., *temporarily* : 78, 7.
- hwirfan**, see **hwierfan**.
- hwit**, adj., *white* : gs. hwītes 88, 23 ; as. hwīt 148, 7 ; np. 175, 16.
- hwōn**, n., *trifle* : adv. **hwōn** (acc.), **hwēne** (instr.), *a little, somewhat* : hwōn 38, 17 ; hwēne 40, 23.
- hwōnan** (hwanan), adv., *whence* : 10, 15 ; 56, 20 ; hwanan 136, 1.
- hwōnlice**, adv., *moderately, slightly* : 101, 13.
- hwōnne** (hwanne, hwænne), adv., *when*, 1. (interr.): 69, 12 ; 168, 12 ; hwænne 151, 15. — 2. (indef.): nū hwōnne, *just now*, 53, 4 ; hwænne, *at any time*, 2, 8.
- hwōpan** (R.) (*boast*), *threaten* : inf. 185, 10.
- hwylc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwyrfan**, see **hwierfan**.
- hycgan** (hicgan ; S. 416, n. 3) (W. III.), *think, resolve* : inf. hicgan 149, 4 ; opt. 3 sg. hycge 160, 14.
- hȳd**, f., *hide* : ns. 39, 22 ; ds. hȳde 40, 10.

**hyge** (hige), m., *mind, heart*: ns. hige 159, 15; ds. hige 149, 4; is. hige 181, 22.

**hyge-gæls**, adj., *hesitating, slow, sluggish*: ns. -gælsa 176, 2. [gælan.]

**hyht** (hiht), m., *hope*: ns. 179, 24; hiht 123, 28.

**hyhtlice**, adv., *joyfully*: 167, 28.

**hyldo**, f., *grace, favor*: ns. 144, 31. [hold.]

**hȳnan** (hīenan, hēnan) (W. I.), *treat with insult, despise, injure, lay low, fell*: inf. 155, 5; hēnan 45, 17; pret. 3 sg. hȳnde 159, 27. [hēan.]

**hȳran**, see **hieran**.

**hyrde**, see **hierde**.

**hyrne**, f., *corner*: ds. hyrnan 103, 24; np. hyrnan 36, 9; dp. 36, 8; ap. 36, 1. [horn.]

**hyrned-nebb**, adj., *having a horny beak*: as. -nebban 148, 6.

**hȳrsumian** (hērsumian) (W. II.), *obey* (w. dat.): 1 pl. hērsumiað 124, 8; 3 pl. hȳrsumiað 4, 12; pret. 3 pl. hērsumedon 26, 7.

**hyse**, m., *young man, warrior*: ns. 154, 8; gs. hysses 153, 28; np. hyssas 152, 29; 153, 10; gp. hyssa 149, 2; 153, 15.

## I.

**ic**, first pers. pron. (S. 332), *I*: ns. 9, 16; 9, 17; gs. mīn 30, 3; 117, 10; ds. mē 9, 15; 9, 19; 26, 2; as. mec (mē); mec 161, 5; mē 114, 4. — Dual, nom. wit 60, 5; 60, 6; 138, 14; 143, 21; wyt 131, 26; gen. uncer (twēga) 143,

22; dat. unc (bām) 132, 27; acc. unc. 132, 2. — Plural, nom. wē 3, 18; 13, 2; gen. ūre 27, 19; 27, 24; dat. ūs 27, 7; 60, 10; 60, 11; acc. ūsic 187, 1; ūs 72, 30.

**idel** (ȳdel), adj., *idle, vain, useless, empty, desolate*: ns. 163, 26; ȳdel 76, 14; gs. idles 8, 17; ds. idelum 96, 23; as. idlan 65, 14; np. idlan 70, 26; idlu 163, 3; on idel, adv., *in vain*, 79, 1.

**idig** (?), adj., *greedy* (?): np. idge 179, 8.

**ieldra**, see **yldra**.

**ierming** (earming), m., *poor, wretched one*: gp. ierminga 34, 18.

**ieðian** (ȳðian) (W. II.), *fluctuate*: ptc. ieðegende 35, 16.

**iggað** (igað, igeoþ, igott), m., *eyot, small island*: ds. igeoðe 75, 9; as. iggað 19, 7.

**īg-lōnd**, n., *island*: ns. 165, 9; ds. iglande 93, 17; as. igland 22, 7; np. igland 41, 15; 42, 1; gp. -landa 41, 30.

**ilca** (ylca), pron. (S. 339), *the same*: ns. ylca 132, 27; ilce 6, 26; gs. ilcan 24, 9; ds. ilcan 33, 8; as. ilcan 20, 12; ilce 15, 19; 20, 14; is. ilcan 35, 27; ylcan 22, 13; 22, 17.

**Ilfing**, the *Elbing*: ns. 42, 19; as. 42, 21.

**in**, prep., *in, into*: 1. (w. dat.): 8, 1; 160, 18; 161, 21; 162, 28; 162, 31. —

2. (w. acc.): 11, 13; 62, 18. — Adv., *in (on)*: 21, 29; 38, 15; inn 36, 12.

**in-bryrdnis**, f., *inspiration, ardor*: as. -nisse 8, 7; -nesse 66, 1.

**inca**, m., *scruple, offence, ill-will*: ds. incan 12, 19; as. 12, 21.

**incer**, dual poss. pron., *of you two*: as. incre 77, 20.  
**in-cund**, adj., *inward*: ds. incundan 96, 20.  
**in-dryhten**, adj., *very noble*: ns. 160, 12.  
**in-dryhto**, f., *honor, glory*: dp. 172, 1. [94, 23.]  
**in-fær**, n., *entrance*: as. 91, 10;  
**in-ge-hīd** (-hygd), f., *thought, purpose*: as. 111, 4.  
**in-ge-ðqnc**, m. n., *thought, mind*: as. 30, 11; is. -ðqnce 30, 2.  
**in-gong**, m., *entrance*: gs. -ganges 139, 9; ds. -gonge 11, 10; as. -gong 12, 27.  
**in-gongan** (R.), *go in*: ptc. -gongende 62, 7.  
**innan**, 1. prep. (w. dat., acc.), *in, within*: w. acc. 23, 7. — 2. adv.: 172, 3.  
**innan-bordes**, (gen.) adv., *within borders, at home*: 26, 9.  
**inne**, adv., *within, inside, in*: 12, 12; 12, 14; 18, 5; 43, 3.  
**intinga**, m., *cause, sake, occasion*: ns. 9, 6.  
**in-tō** (cf. in and tō), prep. (w. dat. and acc.), *into, to, against*: 84, 15; 106, 5.  
**in-weard**, adj., *inward, earnest*: ds. -weardre 80, 12; — adv., *within*, 138, 6.  
**in-weardlice**, adv., *inwardly, deeply*: 74, 17.  
**in-wīt** (in-wid), n., *guile, wickedness*: ns. 69, 8.  
**in-wīt** (in-widd), adj., *hateful, malign*: ns. inwitta 147, 23.  
**īo**, see **gīo**.  
**īowan** (ēowan, īewan) (W.I.), *show, expound*: inf. 37, 7.

**īra-land** (īr-land), n., 1. *Ireland*: ds. Irlande 104, 30. — 2. (probably an error for Iceland): ns. 41, 15; ds. 41, 15.  
**īren** (īsen, īsern), n., *iron*: 157, 17.  
**irnan**, see **yrnan**.  
**is** (ys), see **bēon**.  
**īs**, n., *ice*: ds. īse 99, 6.  
**īsen** (ȳsen, īsern, īren), adj., *iron, made of iron*: ap. ȳsenan 133, 26; 134, 5.  
**iu**, see **gīo**.  
**īūdēas**, n. pl., *the Jews*: dp. 119, 21.  
**īūdēisc**, adj., *Jewish*: np. Jūdēiscan 112, 1; dp. 109, 18.  
**īugoð**, see **geogoð**.  
**īung**, see **geong**.

## L.

**lā**, interj., *lo! behold!* 136, 18; hwæt lā 78, 7; wēi lā wēi, *alas!* 7, 12.  
**lāc**, n., *present, offering, sacrifice*: ds. lāce 111, 10; as. lāc 142, 14; 145, 12; dp. 96, 13; ap. lāc 96, 25. [cf. Mod. wed-lock.]  
**lācan**, leolc lēc lēcon lācen (R.), *leap, play, sport*: 3 pl. lācað 176, 4.  
**lāce**, m., *leech, physician*: ns. 53, 21; ds. lāce 46, 15; np. lācas 31, 28; lāceas 31, 25; 53, 26; ap. lācas 31, 21.  
**lāce-dōm**, m., *medicine, remedy*: ns. 76, 14.  
**lācnian** (W. II.), *treat with medical skill; cure*: inf. 31, 22; 3 sg. lācnað 56, 19.

- lædan** (W. I.), *lead, conduct, bring*: inf. 5, 11; 12, 4; 47, 7; 2 sg. lædest 133, 9; 3 sg. læt 33, 8; opt. 3 sg. læde 46, 14; pret. 3 sg. lædde 7, 12; 25, 5; 3 pl. -on 6, 21.
- Læden** (Læden, Lȳden), *adj., Latin*: ns. Læden 111, 19; gs. Lēdenes 111, 25; ds. Lædene 26, 19; Lēdenum 87, 5; Lēdene 86, 8; 107, 2; as. Læden 28, 28; Lȳden 107, 17.
- Læden-bōc** (Lȳden-), *f., Latin book*: dp. 108, 9.
- Læden-ge-ðēode** (-ðīode), *n., Latin language*: gs. -ðīodes 28, 24; as. -ðīode 28, 22.
- Læden-ware**, *pl. m., Latin people; Romans*: np. 28, 8.
- lāf**, *f., remnant, remainder*: ns. 21, 15; 70, 23; daroða lāf, *leavings of darts, survivors of battle*, 147, 31; gs. lāfe, *inheritance*, 178, 6; ds. tō lāfe, *remaining*, 43, 11; 115, 3; 115, 10; as. wyrmes lāfe 71, 18; swōles lāfe, *survival of the burning*, 174, 15; ādes lāfe 174, 18; fȳres lāfe 174, 22; dp. hamora lāfum, *leavings of hammers; swords*, 146, 6.
- læfan** (W. I.), *leave*: pret. 3 sg. læfde 15, 10; 3 pl. -don 27, 21.
- lagu** (lago), *m., sea, lake, water*: as. 168, 20. [Ger. Lache.]
- lagu-flōd**, *m., ocean-flood, sea*: gp. -flōda 167, 19.
- lagu-lād**, *f., ocean-way, sea*: as. -lāde 160, 3.
- lagu-strēam**, *m., ocean-stream, sea, river*: np. -strēamas 151, 14; 167, 11.
- Læ-land**, *n., Laaland (Denmark)*: ns. 42, 7.
- lām**, *m., loam, clay*: is. lāme 184, 12.
- læn**, *n., loan*: ds. lāne 29, 13. [Ger. Lehen.]
- land**, see **lōnd**.
- land-ār**, *f., possessions in land*: ap. -āre 78, 3.
- lāne**, *adj., granted as a loan, temporary, transitory, perishable*: ns. 163, 24; gs. lēnan 71, 5; 181, 1; as. lāenne 172, 23; np. lāne 52, 6.
- lane** (lȳne, lȳnu), *f., lane, street*: ap. lȳnan 119, 15; lanan 123, 1; 123, 6.
- Langa-land**, *n., Langeland (Denmark)*: ns. 42, 6.
- langian** (W. II.), *cause longing (impers. w. acc. of pers.)*: inf. 71, 13.
- langsum**, *adj., long, lasting a long time*: gs. -suman 93, 24; ds. -sumum 79, 21.
- langung**, *f., longing, grief*: ns. 71, 11; ds. -unga 71, 8.
- lār**, *f., lore, teaching, learning, doctrine, advice*: ns. 63, 13; 76, 15; gs. lāre 10, 19; ds. lāre 1, 5; 11, 15; 64, 24; as. lāre 26, 12; 30, 22; ap. lāra 111, 5.
- lār-cwide**, *m., precept, instruction*: dp. 161, 15.
- læran** (W. I.), *teach, advise, exhort*: inf. 1, 1; 11, 1; 28, 22; ger. lēranne 31, 16; 37, 12; ptc. lērende 36, 20; 1 sg. lāere 30, 7; 64, 26; 3 sg. lērð 32, 12; lāereð 62, 20; 3 pl. lērað 7, 16; 33, 25; opt. 3 sg. lāere 28, 21; 30, 16; pret. 3 sg. 1, 5; 10, 26; 62, 2; pp. lēred 63, 14; gelæred 8, 14.
- lārēow** [O. N. lēro, lēreo],



- m., *teacher*: ns. 32, 2; 76, 17; 117, 16; gs. *lārēowes* 33, 3; as. *lārēow* 80, 13; np. *lārēowas* 11, 6; 31, 8; gp. *lārēowa* 27, 3; dp. 33, 17; ap. *lārēowas* 93, 21.
- lārēow-dōm** (*lārīow-*), m., *instruction*; gs. -dōmes 31, 10; *lārīow-* 31, 18; ds. *lārīowdōme* 32, 12; as. -dōm 31, 15.
- lārig**, m., *edge, border* (of a shield): ns. 158, 17.
- lās**, comp. adv., *less*: 25, 9; 25, 15; 64, 23; *þē lās*, *the less*, 51, 20; *þē* (*þȳ*, *þī*) *lās*, conj., *lest* (w. opt.) 2, 8; *þȳ lās* 30, 6; 115, 1; *þī lās* 76, 10.
- lāssa**, comp. adj., *less*: ns. 39, 23; *lāsse* 140, 12; ds. *lāssan* 34, 28; 59, 10; as. *lāsse* 35, 1; *lāssan* 46, 9. — Supl., *lāst* ns. 3, 21; *lāsta* 43, 16; *lāsste* 64, 10.
- lāst**, see **lāssa**.
- lāst**, m., *track, footprint*: ds. on *lāste*, *behind*, 163, 13; 180, 15; as. on *lāst lēgan*, *follow*, 146, 22; ap. *lāstas lēgan*, *go*, 142, 6.
- lātan**, leort lēt lēton lāten (R.), *let, allow, leave*: inf. 46, 29; 3 sg. *lāt* 55, 21; 3 pl. *lātað* (*place*) 51, 14; imp. 2 sg. *lāt* 36, 25; 119, 12; pret. 3 pl. 152, 25.
- late**, adv., *late, tardily, slowly*: 60, 6; 176, 4. [*lāþes* 167, 2.]
- lāþ**, n., *injury, misfortune*: gs. **lāð**, adj., *loathly, hateful, hostile*: ds. *lāðere* 152, 7; np. *lāðe* 152, 3; gp. *lāðra* 146, 9; dp. 146, 22. — Comp., as. *lāðre* 150, 29.
- lāð-ge-niðla**, m., (*hostile*) *persecutor, foe*: ns. 166, 29.
- lāð-līc**, adj., *loathsome*: ns. -līco 70, 21.
- lāðð** (*lāððu*), f., *injury, offence, malice*: dp. 185, 10.
- lāwede**, adj., *unlearned, lay*: ns. 93, 4; ds. *lāwedan* 100, 15; -um (for-an) 108, 25. [Mod. *lewd*.]
- lēaf**, n., *leaf*: np. 166, 18.
- lēaf-scead**, n., *leafy shade*: ds. -sceade 172, 8.
- leahtor**, m., *moral defect, offence, crime*: ds. *leahtre* 136, 4; ap. *leahtas* 76, 16; 181, 1. [*lēan*, 'to blame.']
- lēan**, m. n., *reward, gift, favor*: ds. *lēane* 178, 16; gp. *lēana* 57, 8; 145, 12. [Ger. *Lohn*.]
- lēanian** (W. II.), *reward, recompense* (w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): inf. 57, 2.
- lēas**, adj., **1.** *loose, free from, bereft of* (w. gen.): np. *lēase* 163, 2; dp. 180, 29. — **2.** *false, deceptive*: ns. 112, 15; ap. *lēase* 112, 19.
- lēasung**, f., *deception, falsehood*: gs. -unge 8, 16; ap. -unga 141, 24.
- lēccan** (W. I.), *irrigate, lave*: 3 pl. *lēccap* 167, 13. [*liccian*, 'to lick.']
- lēcgan** (W. I.), *lay, put*: imp. 2 sg. *lēge* 83, 19; opt. 3 sg. *lēgge* 161, 19; — inf. *lāstas lēgan*, *go, journey*, 142, 6; pret. 3 pl. on *lāst lēgdon*, *follow* (w. dat.), 146, 22. [*licgan*.]
- lēfan**, see **lēfan**.
- Lēga-ceaster**, f., *Chester*: ns. 21, 20.
- leger**, n., *lying; illness*: ns. 167, 5; ds. *legere* 43, 29. [*licgan*.]
- lēncten**, m., *spring*: ds. *lēnctenne* 173, 27. [Mod. *lent*.]
- lēo**, m., *lion*: acc. sg. *lēon* 5, 16. [Lat. *leo*.]

**lēod**, f., 1. *a people, nation*: ds. lēode 90, 9. — 2. pl. lēode (lēoda) (S. 264), *people*: np. lēoda 103, 15; dp. 150, 29; ap. lēoda 99, 19; 150, 16. [Ger. Leute.]

**lēod-biscep**, m., *bishop (of a district)*: np. -bisceopas 81, 15.

**lēod-fruma**, m., *first among a people, prince, king*: as. -fruman 177, 4.

**lēod-scipe**, m., *people, nation, country*: ds. -scipe 185, 10.

**lēof**, adj., *lief, pleasing, dear, beloved*: ns. 68, 5; 69, 8; 70, 17; 72, 15; gs. lēofes 142, 14; ds. lēofan 74, 18; as. lēofne 149, 7; np. (voc.) lēofan 12, 24. — Comp., ns. lēofra 15, 16; lēofre (or -ra) 144, 30. — Supl., ns. lēofost 70, 16; 150, 2; ns. (voc.) lēofusta 30, 1; np. (voc.) lēofostan 67, 2; -estan 72, 5.

**lēoflic**, adj., *pleasant*: as. 180, 15.

**lēogan**, lēag lugon logen (2), *lie, utter falsely*: pret. 3 pl. 141, 5.

**leoht**, adj., *light, not heavy; easy*: ns. 31, 9; 176, 5; np. leohte 30, 6; ap. 41, 7.

**lēoht**, adj., *light, bright, clear*: is. lēohte 181, 24.

**lēoht** (līoht), n., *light, brightness*: ns. 78, 21; 85, 3; gs. lēohtes 7, 13; ds. līohte 7, 18; lēohte 80, 7; as. lēoht 7, 15. [3, 1.

**lēoht-fæt**, n., *lantern, lamp*: ns.

**leohtlic**, adj., *light, of little weight or importance*: dp. 110, 18.

**lēoma**, m., *light, radiance; ray or beam of light*: ns. 168, 22; 169, 6; ap. lēoman 85, 5.

**leornere**, m., *learner, disciple, scholar*: gs. leorneres 30, 11; np. leorneras 179, 25; ap. 10, 13.

**leornian** (liornian) (W. II.), *learn*:

3 pl. leorniað 34, 3; opt. 3 sg. leornige 30, 13; 3 pl. -en 55, 21; pret. 3 sg. leornode 31, 17; -ade 8, 14; liornode 32, 12; 3 pl. -odon 11, 7; 33, 22.

**leorning-cniht**, m., *disciple*: ds. -cnihte 74, 19; np. -cnihtas 31, 8, dp. 3, 26.

**leornung** (liornung), f., *learning*: gs. -unge 36, 30; ds. liornunga 28, 19; -unge 35, 21; as. liornunga 26, 12.

**lēoð**, n., *song*: gs. lēoðes 8, 17; as. lēoð 9, 4; 10, 14; is. lēoðe 10, 23; np. lēoð 11, 5; ap. 8, 3; 8, 12.

**lēoð-cræft**, m., *poetic skill or art*: as. 8, 14.

**lēoþ-song**, n., *song, poem*: gs. -songes 10, 20; dp. 8, 8.

**leoðu-cræftig**, adj., *skilful of limb*: ns. 174, 14.

**lētānia** (lētānia), m. f., *litany*: dp. lētānium 93, 6; ap. lētānias 93, 1; 93, 9. [Lat. litanīa.]

**Levita** (Lauita), gp. *the Lapithae*: 6, 24.

**libban** (lybban, lifgan) (W. III., S. 415), *live*: inf. 33, 21; lybban 107, 11; lifgan 188, 14; ptc. lybbende 95, 10; lyfigende 134, 2; gs. lifigendan 84, 31; ds. 99, 19; 3 sg. leofað 73, 4; 97, 12; 105, 29; 3 pl. libbað 33, 26; 55, 13; 126, 30; lifgað 185, 24; opt. 3 sg. libbe 30, 15; lybbe 92, 6; lifge 68, 21; pret. 3 sg. lifde 71; 4; leofode (S. 416, n. 2) 87, 7; 100, 9; 3 pl. leofodon 107, 12.

**lic**, n., *body, corpse*: ns. 17, 10; 43, 8; ds. lice 75, 26; as. lic 75, 23; ap. lic 83, 20. [Ger. Leiche.]

**licettan** (W. I.), *profess falsely, pretend*: 3 sg. licet 32, 2.

- licgan**, læg lāgon (lāgon) legen (5), 1. *lie, lie dead*: inf. 159, 22; ptc. licgende 104, 8; 118, 15; 3 sg. līþ 17, 10; 43, 2; 103, 6; ligeð 156, 17; 3 pl. licgað 44, 5; pret. 2 sg. lāge 135, 19; 3 sg. 15, 12; 3 pl. 15, 5; 152, 29; lāgon 147, 5; 155, 8. — 2. *extend, run* (of land and stream): 3 sg. līs 18, 2; 40, 18; 41, 21; 42, 16; 3 pl. licgað 40, 19; pret. 3 sg. 39, 3; pret. opt. 3 sg. lāge 38, 8.
- lic-hōma** (-hama), m., *body*: ns. -hama 69, 10; gs. -haman 31, 21; 88, 23; ds. -hōman 33, 14; 52, 3; as. līchaman 130, 23. [Ger. Leichnam.]
- lic-hōmlīc** (-hamlīc), adj., *bodily*: ds. -līcere 11, 29; līchamlīcere 85, 9.
- lic-hōmlīce**, adv., *corporally*: 61, 1.
- lician** (W. I.), *like, please* (w. dat.; personal and impers.): inf. 183, 3; 3 sg. līcað 119, 11; 3 pl. līciað 7, 23; opt. 3 sg. līceige 122, 30; 1 pl. līcian 68, 30; pret. 3 sg. līcode 123, 4.
- lic-mōnn**, m., *pall-bearer*: gp. līc-manna 79, 19; dp. -mannum 79, 16.
- lic-reṣt**, f., *sepulchre*: ds. -reṣte 103, 12.
- lid**, n., *ship*: gs. lides 147, 4; 147, 11. [līðan.]
- līd-mōnn**, m., *sailor, pirate*: np. -mēn 152, 16; gp. -manna 154, 20.
- līefan** (līfan lēfan) (W. I.), *allow, permit*: pret. 1 pl. lēfdon 27, 9. [lēaf.]
- līf**, n., *life*: ns. 30, 18; gs. līfes 8, 10; 12, 27; as. lif 11, 26; 34, 29.
- lifer**, f., *liver*: as. lifre 7, 2.
- līflīc**, adj., *pertaining to life*: ds. 80, 15.
- līg** (lēg), m., *flame, fire*: ns. 166, 18; 172, 21; 174, 14; 182, 20; is. līge 142, 13; dp. 80, 9. [Ger. Lohe.]
- līg-bryne**, m., *burning of flames, burning*: ds. 185, 5.
- līg-þracu**, f., *violence of flames*: ds. -þræce 172, 28; 177, 29.
- lihtan** (W. I.), *alight (from a horse)*: pret. 3 sg. lihte 150, 2.
- līhtan** (līhtan) (W. I.), *shine*: 3 sg. līhteð 171, 18; līhteð 185, 15. [lēoht.]
- lim**, n., *limb, bodily member*: dp. 104, 6; leomum 187, 20; ap. leomu 9, 13; 71, 21; 182, 28.
- limen**, f., *the Limen* (river or estuary in Kent): gs. Limene 17, 27; 19, 27; 23, 10.
- lind**, f., (*linden*), *shield*: as. linde 157, 8; ap. linde 152, 16.
- Lindes-īg**, f., *Lindesey* (dist. in Lincolnshire): ds. -īge 103, 8.
- Lindis-farn-ēa** (-farena-ēa), f., *Lindisfarne Island, Lindisfarne*: gs. 103, 1.
- liss** (< līðs), f., *favor, delight*: gp. lissa 170, 11; 184, 20; dp. 144, 30.
- lītel**, see **lītel**.
- līt-hwōn**, adv., *little*: 105, 3.
- līðe**, adj., *mild, gentle*: as. līðne 53, 23. [Ger. gelinde; Mod. lithe.]
- līxan** (W. I.), *shine, glitter*: inf. 168, 13; 3 sg. līxeð 166, 12; 175, 8; 175, 17; 3 pl. līxað 186, 6.
- locc**, m., *lock (of hair)*: ns. loc 124, 23; np. loccas 124, 25; ap. 125, 2.

- lōcian** (W. II.), *look*: ptc. lōciende 60, 24; 114, 12; imp. 2 sg. lōca 35, 25; opt. 3 sg. lōcie 50, 20; pret. 3 sg. lōcode 118, 22; lōcude 14, 17.
- lof**, m., *praise, glory, song of praise*: ds. lofe 89, 22; as. lof 12, 29; 13, 10; 72, 1; 102, 3; 114, 23. [Ger. Lob.]
- lofian** (W. II.), *praise*: 3 pl. lofiaſ 176, 25.
- lof-sang**, m., *song of praise*: as. 137, 24.
- lōnd** (land), n., *land, country*: ns. land 38, 4; gs. lōndes 15, 14; ds. lōnde 11, 10; 18, 29; lande 1, 4; as. land 1, 14; 3, 12; lōnd 22, 5; np. land 42, 10; gp. lōnda 165, 2.
- lōnd-wela**, m., *earthly possessions*: ap. -welan 182, 20.
- lōng** (lang), adj., *long*: ns. lang 18, 1; 38, 4; ds. langum 102, 5; np. lange 24, 4; 39, 26.—Comp., ns. lēngra 18, 1; 39, 24.
- lōnge** (lange), adv., *long*: 7, 5; 17, 4; 29, 10; lange 104, 8.—Comp., lēng 51, 20; 71, 8; lēneg 43, 5.—Supl., lēngest 14, 4; 19, 8.
- lōnglice** (langic), adv., *long*: langlice 79, 22.
- losian** (W. II.), *be lost, escape*: opt. 3 sg. losige 105, 26; pret. 3 sg. losade 7, 16.
- lot-wrēnc**, m., *deception, fraud, wile*: ap. -wrēncas 49, 23. [lūtan.]
- lūcan**, lēac lucon locen (2) *lock, interlock, close up* (trans. and intrans.): inf. 172, 28; pret. 3 pl. 151, 14.
- lufian** (lufigean) (W. II.), *love*: inf. 56, 10; 70, 10; -igean 10, 25; 1 sg. lufige 35, 25; 3 sg. lufað 70, 19; imp. 2 pl. lufiað 61, 14; 127, 8; pret. 3 sg. lufode 71, 7; 95, 21; 1 pl. lufodon 27, 8; pp. gelufod 74, 17; as. gelufedan 75, 11.
- luflice**, adv., *lovingly*: 26, 2.
- luf-tyme**, adj., *benevolent*: as. 93, 14.
- lufu**, f., *love*: ds. lufan (S. 279, n. 1) 11; 20; 70, 2; as. lufe 7, 11; 35, 13; 51, 6; dp. 35, 7.
- Lunden-burg**, f., *London*: ds. -byrg 19, 23; -byrig 20, 2; 22, 18; 23, 4.
- lust**, m., *lust, desire, pleasure*: dp. 74, 18; 79, 9; 112, 12.
- lustlice**, adv., *willingly*: 46, 29.
- lyb-craeft**, m., *skill in the use of drugs and of poison*: ds. -craefte 113, 11.
- lyft**, m. 1. n., *the air*: ns. 52, 12; ds. under lyfte 166, 18; on lyfte, on high, aloft, 169, 13; 176, 28; under lyft 168, 20; is. lyfte 167, 11. [Ger. Luft.]
- Lȳge**, f., *the Lea*: ds. Lȳgan 22, 18; as. 22, 15.
- lyge-word**, n., *lying word, lie*: dp. 184, 4.
- lyre**, m., *loss*: ns. 167, 2. [lēosan.]
- lȳsan** (W. I.), *release, deliver*: inf. 150, 16. [lēas.]
- lystan** (W. I.), *list; cause pleasure or desire* (impers. w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): pret. 3 sg. lyste 6, 2.
- lȳt** n., *little, small number, few*: as. 161, 8.
- lytegian** (W. II.), *dissemble, feign*: inf. 152, 3.



**lýtēl** (lītel), adj., *little, small*: ns. 135, 17; ds. lītūm 110, 16; as. lýtēl 60, 9; lýtēl 27, 16; is. lýtēl 14, 11; 17, 13; 147, 11; ap. lýtēl 41, 6. (See **lāssa**.)  
**lýtlian** (W. I.), *lessen, diminish*: 3 sg. lýtlað 159, 16.

## M.

**mā** (mā), comp. adv., *more*: 63, 24; þon mā þe, *any more than*, 15, 21; 51, 8; — noun (adj.) indecl., nom. 155, 20; acc. 24, 5; 28, 4; 40, 5; 43, 12.

**māden** (mægden), n., *maiden*: ns. 84, 27; 104, 8; gs. mādenes 74, 21; as. māden 104, 10.

**māg**, m., *kinsman*: ns. 15, 16; 71, 21; 101, 10; (son) 143, 8; ds. māge 145, 2; np. māgas 15, 15; māgas (S. 240) 86, 15; gp. māga 83, 32; 147, 17; 161, 28; dp. māgum 15, 18; māgum 43, 3; 98, 4.

**magan** (PP., S. 424), *may; be able*: 1 sg. mæg 27, 1; 50, 2; 2 sg. meaht 9, 19; 50, 3; 51, 20; 3 sg. mæg 7, 11; 1 pl. magon 28, 16; 2 pl. 61, 5; mage gē 2, 10; 3 pl. 3, 24; 31, 23; opt. 2 sg. mæge 27, 5; 3 sg. 36, 5; 41, 20; 46, 16; 1 pl. mægen 28, 15; 3 pl. 28, 19; 53, 20; 55, 24; pret. 1 sg. meahte 29, 5; 3 sg. meahte 5, 5; 5, 12; 11, 3; mehte 39, 3; 3 pl. meahton 27, 17; mehton 19, 14; miltton 3, 25; pret. opt. 3 sg. meahte 8, 13; 10, 20; 12, 7; 38, 14; 45, 5; mehte 18, 19; mihte 40, 25; 3 pl. meahten 24, 8; 46, 25.

**mægen**, n., *main, strength, might, valor, virtue*: ns. 159, 16; gs. mægenes 32, 18; 63, 17; ds. mægne 90, 16; as. mægen 31, 10; 72, 2; is. mægene 59, 1; 68, 17; mægne 181, 16; dp. 88, 15; (miracles) 117, 16.

**mægen-þrymm**, m., *great strength, majesty, glory*: gs. þrymmes 188, 7; ds. þrymme 77, 26; 135, 15; 136, 3.

**magister**, m., *master*: ns. 107, 15. [Lat.]

**mæglic**, adj., *belonging to kinsmen*: 74, 4.

**mago** (magu), m., *son, man*: ns. (voc.) 144, 26; 163, 8.

**mægð**, f., *kin, tribe, province, nation*: ns. 44, 4; ds. mægðe 66, 20; 86, 14.

**mægð-hād**, m., *virginity, purity*: gs. -hādes 74, 5; ds. -hāde 74, 6; 74, 7; 74, 16.

**magu-þegn**, m., *kin vassal, retainer*: ns. -þegnas 162, 9.

**mæl**, n., *time, occasion*: ap. mæla 156, 7. [cf. Mod. meal.]

**mældan** (W. I.), *speak, announce*: pret. 3 sg. mælde 144, 22; 150, 5; 150, 22.

**mān**, n., *evil, sin*: gs. mānes 187, 4. [cf. Ger. mein-eid.]

**mānan** (W. I.), *mean, intend*: pret. 3 sg. mænde 48, 2.

**mancus**, m., *mancus* (the eighth of a pound, the sum of thirty pence): gp. mancessa 29, 7.

**mān-dæd**, f., *evil deed*: gp. -dæda 11, 21; ap. -dæde 181, 2.

**mān-frēmmend** (ptc.), m., *evil-doer*: dp. -frēmmendum 165, 6.

**mānfullice**, adv., *sinfully*: 91, 27.

**manian** (mōnian) (W. II.), *admonish, exhort, warn*: inf. 156, 23; ger. manigenne 93, 10; 1 sg. manige 68, 20; 3 sg. manað 92, 1; pret. 3 sg. manode 37, 14; 96, 15; mōnade 10, 26; manade 35, 22; pp. pl. gemanode 156, 26.

**manig**, see **mōnig**.

**mænigeo**, see **mēnigu**.

**manig-feald**, see **mōnig-feald**.

**mann**, see **mōnn**.

**manna**, m. (?), *manna*: ns. 85, 11; ds. mannan 85, 11. [Lat.]

**mann-cwealm**, m., *mortality, pestilence*: ns. 90, 8.

**māra**, see **micel**.

**māran** (W. I.), *make famous, glorify, honor*: 3 pl. mārað 176, 26; 177, 3; pp. gemāred 8, 2.

**māre**, adj., *famous, glorious*: ns. 99, 15; 146, 14; gs. māres 99, 25; as. māran 75, 4; np. māre 78, 16. — Supl., ns. mārost 169, 9. [Goth. -mērs; Ger. Märe, Märchen.]

**mārsian** (W. II.), *make famous, celebrate, glorify*: 2 sg. mārsast 92, 21; 3 pl. mārsiað 186, 19.

**martyr**, m., *martyr*: gp. martyra 96, 26. [Lat.]

**mārð**, f., *fame, glory, honor*: ns. 137, 29; gp. mārða 181, 17; ap. mārþa (*famous things*) 111, 2.

**Maser-feld**, m., *Maserfeld, Oswestry*: ds. -felda 102, 19.

**mæsse**, f., 1. *mass*: as. mæssan 84, 12. — 2. *festival day*: ds. mæssan 25, 13. [L. Lat. missa.]

**mæsse-prēost**, n., *mass-priest*: ns. 105, 1; ds. -prēoste 29, 2; np. -prēostas 69, 2.

**mæsse-rēaf**, f., *mass-robe*: dp. -rēafum 96, 25.

**mæst**, see **micel**.

**mæte**, adj., *intermediate, inferior*: Comp., np. mætran 50, 26. — Supl., np. mætestan 51, 4; 51, 6.

**mæð**, f., *measure, degree, condition, fitness, right, honor*: ns. 59, 3; 155, 20; ds. mæðe 59, 4.

**mæðel**, n., *popular assembly*: ds. mæðle 183, 24.

**mæþelian** (W. II.), *address, harangue, speak*: pret. 3 sg. mæþelode 144, 2; 150, 21; 159, 12.

**mæðel-stēde**, m., *place of assembly; battle-field*: ds. 155, 24.

**māþþum-gyfa** (māþum-), m., *giver of treasure, lord*: ns. 163, 8.

**māþum** (māþþum), m., *gift, treasure*: gp. māþma 27, 15.

**mē**, see **ic**.

**meagol**, adj., *mighty, emphatic*: dp. 176, 26. [magan.]

**meaht**, **meahte**, see **magan**.

**meaht** (miht), f., *might, power*: as. meaht 165, 6; ap. meahte 9, 26; mihte 63, 24; 82, 8; 82, 11.

**meahtig** (mihtig, myhtig), *mighty, powerful*: ns. 183, 24; myhtig 131, 25; meahta 178, 7.

**mearcian** (W. II.), *mark, represent; mark out, design*: 3 sg. mearcað 49, 11; 3 pl. -iað 176, 21.

**mearh** (mearg), m., *horse*: ns. mearg 163, 8; ds. mēare 157, 3; as. mēar 155, 13.

**mearm-stān** (marm-), m., *marble-stone*: ds. -stāne 176, 21. [Lat. marmor.]

**mearþ**, m., *marten*: gs. mearðes 40, 12.

**mec**, see **ic**.

**mēce**, m., *sword*: as. 154, 23;

- 156, 31; gp. *mēca* 147, 17; dp. 147, 1.
- mēd** (*meord*), f., *meed, reward*: ns. 94, 2; gs. *mēde* 53, 14; as. *mēde* 92, 10; *meorde* (dial.) 181, 17; dp. 144, 26.
- med-micel** (-mycel), adj., *moderately great; limited, small*: ds. -iniclum 8, 6; 64, 11; as. -mycel 13, 4; 116, 14; dp. -myccum 67, 6.
- medo** (*medu, meodo*), m., *mead*: ns. 43, 1; ds. *meodo* 156, 7; as. *medo* 42, 28.
- medomlice** (*medumlice*), adv., *moderately, worthily*: 32, 10.
- med-trymnes** (-trumnes), f., *infirmit, illness, disease*: as. -nesse 31, 24; 53, 28.
- mele-dēaw**, m. n., *honey-dew* (?), *mildew*: gs. -dēawes 174, 6.
- mēn**, see *mōnn*.
- mengan** (W. I.), *minge, mix, combine; disturb, lacerate*: pret. 3 sg. *mengde* 132, 14; pp. *gemenged* 53, 8; 55, 17; 123, 7; 161, 25; pl. *gemengde* 124, 26.
- mēnig**, see *mōnig*.
- mēnigu** (*mēniu, mēnigeo, mēnigeo*), f., *multitude*: ns. *mēnegu* 1, 2; 82, 20; 93, 3; *mēnigeo* 27, 15; *mēnigeo* 133, 28; as. *mēnigu* 3, 29; *mēngu* 179, 21.
- mēnnisc**, n., *folk, race, people*: ns. 89, 2.
- mēnnisc**, adj., *human*: ns. -isce 54, 11; ds. -iscum 103, 10; ap. -isce 130, 29.
- mēnniscenes**, f., *human condition; incarnation*: ds. -nesse 11, 12; -nisse, 108, 13; -nysse 74, 14; 81, 12; 132, 2.
- meodo**, see *medo*.
- meodu-heall** (*medu-*), f., *mead-hall*: ds. -healle 161, 4.
- meole**, f., *milk*: as. 42, 27.
- meord**, see *mēd*.
- Mēore, Mōre** (dist. in Sweden): ns. 42, 11.
- mēos**, n., *moss*: gs. *mēoses* 99, 9.
- Meotod**, see *Metod*.
- Mēran-tūn**, m., *Merton* (Surrey): ds. -tūne 14, 12.
- mēre**, m., *mere, lake, sea*: ds. *mēre* 42, 22; as. *mēre* 147, 31; np. *mēras* 41, 4; ap. 41, 5. [Ger. Meer.]
- mēre-flōd**, m., *sea-flood, sea*: ns. 166, 21.
- Mere-tūn**, m., *Merton* (?), or *Mar-den* (?) (Wilts.): ds. -tūne 17, 2.
- Mēres-ig**, f., *Mersea* (Essex): ns. 22, 8; as. -ige 22, 14.
- mergð**, see *myrgð*.
- mētan** (W. I.), *meet, find*: 3 pl. *mētað* 173, 20; pret. 1 sg. *mētte* 64, 23; 3 sg. 39, 7; 3 pl. -on 15, 11.
- metan**, mæt *mæton meten* (5), *mete, measure, compare*: ger. *metanne* 52, 6; 2 pl. *metað*, 3, 7; pp. *gemeten* 3, 8.
- mēte**, m., *meat, food*: ns. 70, 24; 85, 11; ds. 114, 25; as. 19, 8; dp. *mēttum* 88, 10.
- mēte-liest** (*lȳst*), f., *want of food*: ds. -lieste 21, 5.
- metgian** (W. II.), *assign in due measure*: 3 sg. *metgað*, 54, 7.
- Metod** (*Meotod*), m., *Creator, Lord*: ns. 143, 11; gs. *Meotodes* 9, 26; *Metodes* 144, 17; ds. *Metode* 154, 3.
- met-trum** (*med-*), adj., *infirm, ill*: np. -trume 103, 22.

**mēðe**, adj., *weary*: gp. mēðra 179, 23. [Ger. müde.]

**micel** (mycel, miccel, myccel), *great*: ns. 17, 4; mycel 1, 2; 4, 2; micla 17, 23; 19, 26; gp. miclan 17, 28; micelre 11, 25; ds. mycelum 140, 19; micclum 4, 10; as. miclne 21, 6; micle 16, 5; 19, 1; mycele 1, 9; is. (w. comp.) adv. (*much*), micle 23, 16; 39, 23; 50, 12; 51, 20; miccele 80, 29; miccle 94, 2; 150, 29; np. micla 59, 10; dp. myccelum 67, 6; adv. (*greatly*), miclum 14, 17; 44, 3; ap. mycele 3, 23. — Comp., māra, ns. 28, 3; māre 46, 11; 53, 5; 94, 2; as. māran 63, 21; ap. māran 43, 5. — Supl., mæst, ns. 3, 22; 40, 7; 156, 18; as. mæst 181, 7; mæstan 8, 6; 43, 14; mæste 154, 31; is. mæste 186, 20; np. mæstan 39, 26; gp. mæstra 18, 23.

**micelnes**, *greatness*: gs. -nesse 31, 11; ds. -nyssse 92, 8; as. -nesse 60, 29.

**mid**, prep. (with dat., instr., and acc.), *with* (association, means, condition): 1. (w. dat. and instr.) 2, 4; 2, 16; 4, 2; 6, 20; 10, 29; *among*, 40, 4; 43, 1; 44, 1; prep. adv., 15, 15; 15, 25; 36, 13; 40, 4; 65, 19; 70, 27; instr. 7, 3; 12, 26; 18, 14; 30, 2; 57, 12; myd eallum, *altogether, entirely*, 130, 24; mid ealle, *with all else, withal*, 17, 26 (see *ealle*); mid þȳ, *when*, 12, 10; mid þī 126, 12; mid þȳ þe, *when*, 65, 5; 113, 11; mid þām, *with that, thereupon*, 140, 20; mid þām þæt, *from the fact*

*that, because*, 23, 18; mid þām þe 110, 8; *when*, 75, 22. — 2. (w. acc.) 8, 6; 11, 3; 17, 27; 77, 13.

**midd**, adj., *middle*: ds. middre 174, 8; as. midde 121, 20; dp. 125, 14; 176, 28. — Supl., np. midmestan 50, 16; 50, 25; 51, 4; dp. 51, 4.

**middan-geard** (-eard), m., *earth, world*: gs. -geardes 11, 7; 36, 9; -eardes 81, 9; as. -geard 10, 3; 13, 8; is. -gearde 58, 2; 59, 16.

**middan-geardlic** (-eardlic), adj., *worldly*: ap. -eardlice 95, 7.

**middel**, adj., *middle*: Supl., dp. midlestan (S. 293, n. 2) 50, 18.

**middel** (midel), n., *middle*: ds. midle 167, 14.

**Middel-tūn**, m., *Milton Royal* (Kent): ds. -tūne 18, 8; 19, 25.

**midde-neiht** (-niht), f., *midnight*: as. 12, 13.

**midde-weard**, adj., *mid-ward, middle of*: ns. 40, 24; 50, 23.

**miht**, see *meaht*.

**mihte**, see *magan*.

**mīl**, f., *mile*: ds. mīle 43, 13; gp. mīla 18, 1; dp. 43, 19. [Lat. mīlia.]

**milde**, adj., *mild, merciful*: ns. milde 112, 16; ds. mildan 187, 28; as. mildne 67, 9.

**mild-heort**, adj., *mild-hearted, merciful*: ns. 61, 11; -heorta 92, 17. — Supl., ns. myldheortesta 131, 6.

**mild-heortnis**, f., *mild-heartedness, mercy*: gs. -nyssse 130, 22; ds. -nesse 54, 26; as. -nyssse 80, 28; 92, 18; -nesse 116, 22.



- milts**, *f.*, *mercy*: *gs.* miltse 6, 19; 160, 2; *gp.* miltsa 98, 18; 73, 2.
- miltsian** (W. II.), *show mercy, pity* (*w. dat.*): *inf.* 80, 30; 92, 22; 3 *sg.* miltsað 80, 29; *opt.* 3 *sg.* miltsige 47, 4; *pret.* 3 *sg.* miltsode 80, 28.
- mildsung** (*mildsung*), *f.*, *mercy*: *ns.* 93, 11; *mildsung* 47, 4; *gs.* -unge 83, 29; *ds.* 80, 16.
- mīn**, *poss. pron.*, *my, mine*: *gs.* mīnes 151, 1; mīnes 89ncs, *adv.*, *by my will*, 32, 15; *ds.* mīnum 28, 30; 159, 21; *is.* mīne 171, 7; *np.* mīne 12, 24.
- minne**, *m.*, *mind, purpose, remembrance, favor*: *as.* minne 161, 4. [*Goth.* muns; *Ger.* Minne.]
- mirce** (*myrce*), *adj.*, *murky, dark, evil*: *ap.* 181, 2.
- miscian** (W. II.), *mix, apportion*: 3 *sg.* miscað 54, 7.
- mis-dæd**, *f.*, *misdeed*: *np.* -dæda 110, 15.
- mis-faran** (6), *go astray, transgress*: 3 *pl.* -farað 33, 4.
- mislic**, *adj.*, *various*: *dp.* 28, 26; 103, 22; *ap.* mislice 68, 6; *misleca* 48, 11.
- missenlic**, *adj.*, *various*: *np.* -lice 162, 22.
- mis-wendan** (W. I.), *pervert*: *pp. pl.* miswende 80, 2.
- miðan**, māð miðon miðen (1), *conceal* (*with gen.*): *pret.* 1 *sg.* 30, 3. [*Ger.* meiden.]
- mōd**, *n.*, *mood, mind, courage, pride*: *gs.* mōdes 30, 13; 31, 20; *ds.* mōde 27, 25; 50, 19; *as.* mōd 7, 21; 12, 19; *is.* mōde 12, 11; 13, 6; 181, 16; *np.* mōd 8, 9.
- mōd-cearig**, *adj.*, *sorrowful of heart*: *ns.* 160, 2.
- mōdelic**, *adj.*, *proud, splendid*: *ap.* -lico 70, 13; 71, 3.
- mōd-geþanc**, *m.*, *purpose of mind*: *as.* 9, 26.
- mōdig**, *adj.*, *resolute brave, proud, haughty*: *ns.* 69, 7; mōdi 154, 3; *as.* mōdigan 98, 18; *np.* mōdige 151, 28.
- mōdignis**, *f.*, *pride, haughtiness*: *gs.* -nyse 136, 21.
- mōdor** (*mōder*), *f.*, *mother*: *ns.* 79, 15; mōder 84, 27; *gs.* mēder (S. 285, n. 2) 79, 19; *as.* mōdor 74, 19; *np.* mōdru 91, 21.
- mōdrige**, *f.*, *maternal aunt*: *gs.* mōddrian 74, 3. [*mōdor.*]
- mōd-sefa**, *m.*, *mind, heart*: *ns.* 162, 6; *as.* -sefan 160, 10; 160, 19.
- mold-ærn**, *n.*, *grave*: *ds.* -ærne 184, 21.
- molde**, *f.*, *mould, earth, land, world, country*: *gs.* moldan 71, 18; *ds.* 69, 11; 174, 6; *as.* 104, 26; 165, 10.
- mold-græf**, *n.*, *grave*: *dp.* 183, 10.
- molsnian** (W. II.), *moulder, decay*: *pp.* molsnad 184, 21.
- mōna**, *m.*, *moon*: *gs.* mōnan 78, 21.
- mōnað**, *m.*, *month*: *ds.* mōnðe 41, 12; *as.* mōnað 17, 12; 43, 3; *gp.* mōnða 167, 15; *ap.* mōnað (S. 281, n. 2) 17, 1; 18, 10; 21, 26; mōnðas 97, 10.
- mōn-dryhten**, *m.*, *liege lord*: *as.* 161, 18.
- mōnig** (*manig, mænig*), *adj.*, *many, many a*: *ns.* 146, 17; mōni 157, 3; *as.* manigne 157, 7; mōnig 10, 8; 11, 17; 13, 10; 22, 12; *np.*

- mōnige 8, 11; 21, 10; mēnige 95, 13; manega 59, 9; 86, 6; gp. mōnigra 8, 9; dp. mōnegum 11, 11; manegum 3, 24; mænegum 56, 16; ap. manega 48, 11.
- mōnig-feald** (manig-, mēnig-, -fald), *manifold, various*: dp. manig- 28, 26; mēnig- 86, 2; 110, 25; ap. manigfeald 55, 10; mēnigfealde 78, 28.
- mōnig-fealdian** (W.II.), *multiply*: pp. pl. gemōnigfealdode 67, 19.
- mōnig-fealdlic** (manig-, mēnig-, -fald), *adj., various*: ns. manigfealdlic 49, 15.
- mōnig-fealdlice** (mēnig-), *adv., in the plural number*: mēnig-110, 11.
- mōnn** (mōn, mann, man), *m., man*: ns. mōn 9, 14; mōnn 34, 13; gs. mōnnes 35, 18; mannes 6, 18; ds. mēn 10, 26; 33, 11; 53, 21; as. mōn 7, 17; 8, 14; mōnnan (S. 281, n. 1) 47, 6; mannan 47, 1; np. mēnn 28, 1; mēn 5, 8; gp. mōnna 8, 9; 28, 18; dp. 5, 13; ap. mēn 10, 13; 21, 23. — *Indef., one*, 5, 5; 7, 11; 18, 22; 20, 4.
- mōnn-cynn** (mann-), *n., man-kind*: gs. -cynnes 10, 3; 179, 23; mōn-11, 8; 144, 5; as. manncynn 74, 20.
- mōn-þwære**, *adj., gentle, gracious*: 60, 25.
- mōr**, *m., moor*: ns. 40, 26; gs. mōres 40, 31; ds. mōre 40, 26; as. mōr 41, 2; dp. 40, 21; ap. mōras 41, 4.
- morgen** (mergen), *m., morning*: ns. mergen 118, 14; ds. on morgenne 10, 9; 10, 22; 15, 7; as. on mergen 103, 17; 116, 1; 124, 13; on ðerne mergen 98, 22.
- morgen-tīd**, *f., morning-time*: as. 146, 14.
- mōtan** (PP.), *may, have opportunity, must*: 2 sg. mōst 150, 9; 3 sg. mōt 170, 9; 1 pl. mōton 72, 29; 3 pl. 36, 27; 49, 5; opt. 1 sg. mōte 94, 8; 3 sg. 69, 10; 152, 12; 155, 2; 171, 21; pret. 3 pl. mōston 151, 31; pret. opt. 1 sg. mōste 65, 17; 84, 19; 2 sg. 45, 13; 3 pl. mōston 152, 4.
- mund**, *f., hand*: dp. 176, 21. [cf. Ger. Vor-mund.]
- munt**, *m., mountain*: np. muntas 165, 21; dp. 5, 14. [Lat. mons.]
- munuc**, *m., monk*: ns. 107, 1; dp. munecum 69, 4; 93, 22. [Lat. monachus.]
- munuc-hād**, *m., monkhood, monastic rank*: gs. -hādes 93, 4; as. -hād 10, 27.
- munuclīc**, *adj., monastic*: ds. -licre 99, 25; -lican 88, 16.
- munuclīce**, *adv., monastically*: 100, 15.
- munuc-lif**, *n., monastic life; monastery*: ap. 87, 20.
- murnan**, *mearn murnon* — (3), *mourn, have anxiety or fear* (w. prep. for): inf. 157, 23; pret. 3 pl. 152, 13.
- mūð**, *m., mouth*: ds. mūðe 11, 6; 84, 23; as. mūð 83, 9.
- mūða**, *m., mouth of a river, estuary*: ns. 17, 28; ds. mūþan 18, 4; 24, 14; as. 24, 12; on Lymene mūþan 17, 27; on Temese mūðan 18, 7.
- mycel**, see **micel**.
- mylen-scearp**, *adj., ground sharp*: dp. -scearpum 147, 1. [mylen 'mill.']

**myndgung**, f., *admonition*: ns. 35, 12.

**mynegung**, f., *admonition*: ds. -unge 94, 6.

**myngean** (mynegian) (II.), *admonish, exhort*: 1 sg. myngie 67, 3.

**mynster**, n., **1.** *monastery*: ds. mynstre 8, 1; 29, 9; as. mynster 10, 28; ap. mynstru 87, 23. — **2.** *minster, cathedral*: as. 101, 10. [Lat. monastĕrium.]

**mynsterlic**, adj., *monastic*: ap. -lice 100, 19.

**mynster-mōnn**, m., *monk*: np. -mēn 103, 9.

**Myrce** (Mierce, Merce), m. pl., *the Mercians, Mercia*: np. 147, 1; gp. Myrcena 102, 15; 106, 5; dp. Myrcon 156, 12; Myrcan 103, 7.

**myrcels**, m., *mark*: ds. myrcelse 102, 27. [mearc.]

**mȳre**, f., *mare*: gs. mȳran 42, 27; ds. 65, 18. [mearh.]

**myrgð** (myrhð, mergð), f., *mirth, joy*: ds. mergðe 6, 1; myrhðe 74, 2.

## N.

**nā** (nō), adv. (adv. conj.), *no, not, not at all, nor* (usually strengthens ne): 2, 7; 3, 26; 5, 9; 7, 11; 17, 19; 46, 17; nō 25, 9; 45, 12; 54, 17; 61, 8.

**næbban** (< ne habban) (W. III.), *not to have*: 3 sg. næfð 3, 9; nafað 70, 13; 2 pl. nabbe gē (S. 360, 2) 4, 9; 3 pl. nabbað 2, 17; opt. 3 pl. næbben 55, 26; nabbe gē 116, 21; pret. 3 sg. næfde 1, 9; 3 pl. næfdon 32, 27.

**nacod**, adj., *naked, bare*: as. nacedan 109, 6; np. nacode 78, 20.

**nædre**, f., *adder, serpent*: gs. nædran 179, 14.

**næfde**, **næfdon**, see **næbban**.

**næfre**, adv., *never*: 7, 8; 8, 16; 9, 4; 15, 17.

**nafu**, f., *nave*: ns. 50, 12; 51, 12; ds. nafe 50, 18; 50, 23.

**nægel**, m., *nail*: dp. næglum 132, 16.

**nægled-cnearr**, m., *nailed ship*: dp. 147, 30.

**nāh** (< ne āh, S. 420, 2) (PP.), 1 sg. *have not*: 112, 18.

**nāht**, see **nā-wiht**.

**nā-hwār**, adv., *nowhere; in no case*: 84, 22.

**nā-hwæðer** (nō-hwæðer, nāwðer, nōwðer, nāðer), **1.** pron., *neither*: ns. nāþer 140, 12; as. nōwðer 31, 23. — **2.** Conj., *neither*: nōhwæðer nē . . . nē, *neither . . . nor*, 27, 8; nāwðer nē . . . nē 24, 6; 53, 12; nāwðer nē . . . nē 46, 20; 59, 19; nāþer nē . . . nē 132, 2.

**nālæs** (nāles, nālles, nāls, < nā ealles), adv., *not at all*: 8, 13; 161, 10; nāles 161, 9; nālles 143, 3; nāls 34, 5.

**nama** (nōma), m., *name*: ns. 5, 3; ds. nōman 9, 15; as. naman 27, 9; nōman 34, 11; np. naman 48, 17.

**nān** (< ne ān), pron. adj., *not one, none*: ns. 3, 3; 5, 15; 24, 22; gs. nānes 6, 2; ds. nānum 6, 16; nānre 28, 20; as. nāenne 5, 16; 27, 29; nāne 6, 17.

**nāenig** (< ne āenig), pron., *no one, none*: ns. 8, 12; 15, 4; gs. nāenges 178, 27; as. nāenigne 12, 21; nāenig 9, 4.

**nān-wuht** (-wiht; S. 348), n., *nothing*: as. 27, 17; 60, 15.

**nære, næron**, see **bēon**.

**næs**, see **bēon**.

**næs**, adv., *not, not at all*: 32, 14; 32, 16; 52, 20; 68, 31.

**nāper**, see **nā-hwæðer**.

**nāuht**, see **nā-wiht**.

**nā-wiht** (nō-whit, nāuht, nāht, nōht, S. 348), n., *not a whit, nought, nothing*: ds. nāuhte 51, 7; as. nāuht 59, 15; 60, 16; 61, 5; nāht 9, 18; nōht 8, 16; 9, 16.

—Adverbial: *not, not at all*: nōht 26, 20; 65, 29; nōht þon læs 63, 21.

**nāwðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.

**ne**, adv., *not*: 2, 7; 2, 8.

**nē**, adv. conj., *and not, nor*: 5, 16; 8, 17; 33, 21; nē . . . nē, *neither . . . nor*, 27, 8; 31, 23.

**nēad**, see **nēod**.

**nēah** (nēh), *near*: 1. adv., 12, 9; 67, 1; 161, 3; 171, 23; (of degree: *nearly, almost*) 39, 19. — Comp., **nēar** (S. 321) 50, 26; **nēar** and **nēar**, *nearer and nearer*, 30, 12. — 2. adv. prep. (w. dat.) 22, 10; 50, 23; nēh 152, 20. — Supl., **nēhst** 43, 16; **nēhst** 50, 12; **nēhste** 50, 15; **nēahst** 50, 16; **nēaxst** 51, 12. — 3. adj., Supl. as. **nēhst** 18, 17; æt **nēxtan**, *next, finally*, 79, 21; 95, 16; 132, 16.

**neahht**, see **niht**.

**nēa-læcan** (-læcan) (W. I.), *draw near, approach* (w. dat.): inf. -læcan 9, 8; 3 sg. -læcþ 68, 19; pret. 3 sg. -læcte 11, 27; -lēhte 65, 23.

**nēan**, adv., *from near*: 176, 14.

**nēar**, see **nēah**.

**nearolice**, adv., *narrowly, accurately*: 111, 15.

**nearwe**, adj., *narrowly, artfully*: 179, 14.

**nēat** (cf. **nȳten**), n., *neat, cattle*: gp. **nēata** 9, 11.

**nēa-wist** (-west), f., *being near; proximity, presence, neighborhood*: ns. -wist 70, 21; ds. -weste 12, 2; 22, 23. [**nēah**, **wesan**.]

**nebb**, n., *bill, beak*: ns. 175, 17.

**nēd**, see **nēod**.

**nēd-ðearf**, see **nīed-ðearf**.

**nēh**, see **nēah**.

**nēh-mæg** (nēah-), m., *near kinsman*: gp. -māga 71, 6; dp. -māgum 70, 18.

**nemnan** (W. I.), *name*: 1 pl. **nemnað** 50, 14; pret. 1 sg. **nemde** 23, 26; 3 sg. **nemnde** 9, 15; pp. **nemned** 65, 30; **genemned** 28, 28; 130, 17; pl. **genemnode** (S. 405, 5) 89, 9.

**nemne** (nefne), conj., *unless, except*: 174, 6.

**nemþe** (nimþe, nymþe), conj., *unless, except*: 164, 2.

**nēo-bēdd**, n., *bed for a corpse*: as. 184, 10. [Goth. **naus**.]

**nēod** (nēad, nīed, nȳd, nēd), f., *need, necessity, compulsion, force*: ns. 171, 20; 180, 7; is. **nēade**, *necessarily*, 147, 10; **nēde** 60, 7.

**nēodlice**, adv., *zealously*: Comp., **nēodlicor** 63, 19. [**nēod**, 'desire.']

**neorxna-wōng** (neorxena-), m., *paradise*: gs. -wanges 130, 20; 139, 9; ds. -wange 138, 10; as. -wang 131, 7; -wōng 178, 27; **neorxena-** 138, 5. [**ne wyrcau**]



- nēosung**, f., *visitation* : ns. 78, 24 ; as. -unge 74, 2.
- nēotan** (2), *enjoy, use, employ* (w. gen.) : inf. 159, 11 ; 170, 10 ; 177, 20 ; 178, 14. [Ger. geniessen.]
- neoðan** (niðan), adv., *below, beneath, down* : 175, 25.
- nergend**, m., *Savior* (Christ, God) : ns. 182, 13 ; gs. -es 143, 3. [nerian.]
- nest**, n., *nest* : ds. neste 172, 18 ; as. nest 171, 20 ; 180, 7.
- nēten**, see **nȳten**.
- nied-be-ðearf**, adj., *necessary* : Supl., np. niedbeðearfosta 28, 13.
- nied-ðearf** (nēd-), f., *need, necessity* : ns. 36, 28 ; nēd- 60, 24 ; as. nēðearfe 61, 15 ; 69, 18.
- nīeð-ðearf** (nēd-), adj., *necessary* : ns. nēd- 69, 4.
- nīg-hworfen** (pp.), adj., *newly converted* : ds. -hworfenum 96, 8.
- nigon**, num., *nine* : nom. 121, 13 ; dat. nigonum (S. 325) 24, 11.
- nigoða**, num., *ninth* : ds. nigoðan 102, 13.
- niht** (neahrt), f., *night* ; in reckoning time, the equivalent of Mod. day (cf. sennight, fortnight) : gs. neahte 12, 5 ; nihtes (adv., masc. form due to association with dages ; S. 284, n. 1 ; 320) 3, 13 ; 5, 14 ; 21, 18 ; 79, 7 ; ds. neahte 9, 12 ; gp. nihta 114, 18 ; dp. 25, 12 ; 42, 4 ; ap. 16, 2 ; 16, 4 ; nyht 132, 25.
- niht-helm**, m., *cover or shade of the night* : as. 163, 12.
- niht-reſt**, f., *night's rest, couch* : as. -reſte 143, 3.
- niht-scūa**, m., *shadow of night* : ns. 163, 20.
- niman**, nōm (nam) nōmon (nām-on) numen (4), *take, seize* : inf. 157, 16 ; 3 pl. nimað 43, 31 ; imp. 2 sg. nim 83, 19 ; 2 pl. nimað 78, 2 ; pret. 3 sg. 65, 19 ; nam 16, 4 ; 3 pl. nāmon 16, 24.
- Niniueisc**, adj., *Ninevitish* : gs. Niniueiscre 92, 8.
- nioðo-weard**, adj., *beneath* : ns. 175, 17.
- nīpan**, nāp nipon nipen (1), *grow dark* : 3 sg. nīpeð 163, 20.
- nīs**, see **beon**.
- nīð**, m., *hatred, envy, malignity* : ns. 179, 1 ; as. 179, 14 ; gp. nīða 69, 7 ; 180, 26 ; 181, 14.
- nīpera** (nīerra, S. 314), comp., adj., *lower* : ap. nīperan 121, 4.
- nīwan** (nȳwan, nīwane, nīwe, nēowan, nēon), adv., *newly, recently* : 63, 27 ; nȳwan 141, 2.
- nīwe** (nȳwe, nēowe), adj., *new, fresh* : ns. 63, 13 ; 174, 13 ; as. nȳwne 137, 24 ; gp. nīwena 24, 12 ; ap. nīwan 36, 20.
- nō**, see **nā**.
- nōht**, see **nā-wiht**.
- nō-hwæðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.
- nolde**, **noldon**, see **nyllan**.
- norð**, adv., *north, northwards, in the north* : 38, 4 ; 38, 12. — Comp., norðor 40, 22. — Supl., norðmest 38, 2.
- norðan**, adv., *from the north* : 38, 17 ; 176, 12 ; be norðan, prep. w. dat., *north of*, 38, 9 ; 41, 9.
- Norðerne**, adj., *Northern* : ns. Norðerna 146, 18.
- norðe-weard**, adj., *northward* : ns. 40, 24 ; ds. -weardum 41, 1 ; as. -weard 40, 31.
- Norð-hymbre**, pl. m., *the North-umbrians, Northumbria* : np. 18,

11; gp. -hymbra 22, 5; dp. 19, 15; 21, 16; -hymbron 157, 30.  
**Norð-hynbrisc**, adj., *Northumbrian*: ds. -iscum 100, 5.  
**Norð-mōnn**, m., *Norwegian*: np. -mēn 41, 3; gp. -manna 40, 16.  
**norð-ryhte**, adv., *northward*: 38, 8.  
**Norþ-sæ**, f., *North Sea*: ds. 19, 18.  
**Norð-wēalas**, pl. m., *the (North) Welsh, (North) Wales* (as opposed to West Wales, i.e. Cornwall): dp 22, 3; as. 21, 29.  
**Norð-wēal-cynn**, n., *the (North) Welsh*: gs. -cynnes 20, 30.  
**norð-weard**, adj., *northward*: gs. -weardes, adv., 19, 2; ds. -weardum 38, 3.  
**Norðweg**, *Norway*: ns. 41, 17.  
**nos-þyrel**, n., *nostril*: ap. nos-þirlu 112, 5.  
**notu**, f., *office, employment*: ds. note 28, 20. [nēotan.]  
**nōuðer**, see **nā-hwæðer**.  
**nū**, 1. adv., *now*: 9, 25; 27, 23. — 2. conj., *now that, since*: 12, 16.  
**nyllan** (nillan, < ne willan; S. 428, n. 2), *not to will, be unwilling*: 1 sg. nylle 92, 5; nelle 157, 10; 3 sg. nele 45, 2; 61, 13; 3 pl. nyllað 33, 21; 54, 23; nellað 108, 17; pret. 3 sg. nolde 15, 4; 149, 6; 1 pl. noldon 27, 24; 3 pl. (verb of motion omitted) 15, 15; 27, 29; pret. opt. 3 pl. noldon 46, 26.  
**nytan** (nitan < ne witan; S. 420), *not to know*: 1 sg. nāt 32, 25; 3 sg. nāt 3, 13; 31, 20; 2 pl. nyton 2, 10; 3 pl. 53, 27; opt. 3 sg. nyte 32, 22; pret. 3 sg. nyste 5, 17; 39, 17; nysse 38, 16; 39, 2.

**nyten**, adj., *ignorant*: np. nytenan 76, 30. [ne witan.]  
**nȳten** (niēten, nēten, cf. nēat), n., *neat, domestic animal, cattle, beast*: ns. nēten 11, 4; ds. nȳtene 111, 12; gp. nȳtena 99, 5; ap. nȳtenu 125, 25.  
**nytennis**, f., *ignorance*: ds. -nysse 79, 28.  
**nytlic**, adj., *useful, profitable*: ns. 69, 5. [Ger. nützlich.]  
**nyttnes** (nytnes), f., *use, benefit*: gs. -nesse 63, 18; nytnisse 64, 28.  
**nyt-wyrðe**, adj., *useful*: Supl., np. -wyrðoste 24, 8.  
**nyðer** (niðer), adv., *down*: 136, 14; 137, 16.  
**nyðerlic** (niðerlic), adj., *lowly*: ns. 135, 17.  
**nȳwan**, **nȳwe**, see **nīwan**, **nīwe**.

## O.

**ō** (oo), see **ā**.  
**of**, prep. (w. dat.), *of, from* (place and material), *from, among, concerning*: 17, 24; 18, 27; 21, 15; 22, 3; 23, 4; 39, 16; 66, 18; 97, 2; 154, 5; — prep. adv., 89, 8; 89, 13; — adv. *off*, 36, 6; 70, 22.  
**of-āxlan** (W. II.), *learn by asking*: pret. 3 sg. ofāxode 95, 22.  
**ofer**, prep. (w. acc.), *over, across, after, above, upon, superior to, contrary to, against*: 1. (place) 1, 8; 3, 3; 4, 4; 23, 1; 41, 5; 103, 11. — 2. (time) 12, 13; 17, 9. — 3. (metaph.) 18, 13; 179, 4; 179, 12; 181, 25. — adv. 17, 26; 41, 19; ofer bæc (cf. under bæc), *backwards*, 158, 9.

- ofer**, m., *shore, bank*: ds. *ōfre* 150, 7. [Ger. *Ufer*.]
- ofer-cuman** (4), *overcome*: pret. 3 pl. -cōmon 148, 16.
- ofer-drifan** (1), *overcome*: ger. -drȳfenne 135, 18.
- ofer-ēaca**, m., *surplus*: as. -ēacan 87, 25.
- ofer-fēran** (W. I.), *traverse*: inf. 40, 27; 40, 29.
- ofer-frēosan** (2), *freeze over*: pp. oferfrozen 44, 8.
- ofer-gietan** (5), *forget, disregard*: opt. 3 pl. -gieton 117, 17.
- ofer-gyldan** (W. I.), *cover with gold, gild*: pp. np. ofergyldan 37, 1.
- ofer-hlīfian** (W. II.), *over-tower*: 3 sg. -hlifað 169, 11.
- ofer-mægen**, n., *over-mastering might*: ds. -mægne 173, 22.
- ofer-mēttō**, f., *pride*: dp. -mēttum 31, 5; 32, 8; 55, 20.
- ofer-mōd**, n., *overweening courage, confidence*: ds. -mōde 152, 6.
- ofer-mōdligian** (W. II.), *be proud, arrogate*: 2 pl. -mōdie 61, 3; 3 pl. -mōdigað 56, 25.
- ofer-stīgan** (1), *rise above, surpass*: pret. 3 sg. -stāh 81, 20; 87, 2.
- ofer-swīðan** (W. I.), *overcome*: inf. 56, 2; -swȳðan 137, 11; pret. opt. -swīðde 82, 28; pp. -swȳðed 134, 16; pl. -swīðde 56, 3.
- ofer-winnan** (3), *overcome*: pret. 3 sg. -wann 99, 14.
- ofestlice** (ofostlice, ofstlice), adv., *hastily, quickly*: 142, 5; ofstlice 153, 30.
- ofestum** (ofstum), adv., *hastily, quickly*: 145, 9; 171, 21; ofstum 144, 21. [\*of-est.]
- ofett** (ofet), n., *fruit*: ns. 167, 26. [Ger. *Obst*.]
- of-faran** (6), *overtake, intercept*: inf. 21, 21; pret. 3 pl. -fōron 21, 1.
- offrian** (W. II.), *offer, sacrifice*: inf. 111, 4; pret. 3 sg. offrode 111, 9; pp. geoffrod 111, 14. [Lat. *offerre*.]
- offrung**, f., *offering, sacrifice*: ds. -unge 111, 12.
- of-gān** (S. 430), *demand, seek, implore*: opt. 1 pl. ofgān 92, 18.
- of-giefan** (-gifan, -gyfan) (5), *give up, quit, desert*: inf. 179, 13; 3 sg. -giēfeð 180, 1; pret. 3 sg. -geaf 143, 3; 3 pl. -gēafon 162, 8.
- of-hrēowan** (2), *pity* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. -hrēow (S. 384, n. 2) 79, 19; 105, 18.
- of-linnan** (3), *cease*: pret. 3 sg. oflan 126, 16.
- of-lystan** (W. I.), *fill with desire, please*: pp. oflyst 6, 14.
- of-munan** (PP.), *recollect*: 3 sg. ofman 60, 15.
- of-scēotan** (2), *shoot down*: pret. 3 sg. 151, 25.
- of-sēon** (5), *see*: pret. 3 sg. ofseah 76, 2.
- of-seġtan** (W. I.), *beset, oppress, afflict*: pp. -seġt 88, 12; ap. -seġtan 78, 18.
- of-slēan**, -slōg -slōgon -slægen (6), *strike, slay*: pret. 3 sg. 14, 3; 3 pl. 15, 24; 21, 24; 22, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. slōge 39, 27; pp. 15, 8; 17, 6; 21, 10; -slægen 66, 16; 91, 13;

- as. -slægenne 14, 19; np. -slægenne 15, 22; gp. -slægenra 16, 20.
- of-stingan** (3), *stab to death*: pret. 3 sg. -stang 14, 6.
- oft**, adv., *often*: 8, 9; 14, 7; 15, 27.—Comp., *oftor* 18, 27.—Supl., *oftost* 27, 5; 101, 14.
- of-þrysmian** (W. I.), *choke*: 3 pl. -þrysmiað 2, 23. [þrosm, 'smoke, vapor.']
- ō-lēccan** (W. I.), *subdue, flatter, soothe, please*: inf. 6, 4; opt. 3 sg. ōlēccan 56, 21. [lēccan, 'moisten.']
- qmbiht**, m., *servant*: dp. 143, 19. [Ger. Amt.]
- on**, prep. (with dat., instr., acc.), *on, at, during, in, into, among, against* (time, place, manner, circumstance, and condition): 1, 2; 1, 3; 1, 4; 1, 5; 1, 12; 1, 14; 2, 6; 2, 14; 2, 17, etc.;—prep. adv., 43, 17; 44, 6; 46, 26; 65, 16; 71, 5; *on tū, into two parts*, 18, 25; *on dæg, on niht*, 17, 14; 18, 23; 41, 12; *on riht*, adv., *rightly*, 53, 3; 54, 19; *on ær*, adv., *formerly*, 91, 8; *on uppan, upon*, 138, 23; 138, 26; *on emnlang, along*, 40, 20.
- on-ælan** (W. I.), *kindle, set on fire, consume by fire*: pp. onæled 64, 4; 129, 6; 145, 1; 172, 19; 182, 18.
- on-bærnan** (W. I.), *kindle, inspire, incite*: pp. -bærned 11, 25; pl. -bærnde 8, 10; -bærnede 32, 20.
- on-bidan** (an-) -bād -bidon -biden (1), 1. *abide, tarry*: inf. 117, 6; imp. 2 sg. onbīd 114, 18; 120, 24.—2. *await*: (w. gen.) inf. 117, 10; ptc. 121, 23.
- on-blōtan**, -blēot -blēoton -blōten (R.), *sacrifice*: pret. 3 sg. 145, 12.
- on-bregdan** (3), *move, bow* (intr.): 3 sg. -brygdeð 170, 4.
- on-bryrdan** (W. I.), *inspire, exalt*: opt. 3 sg. onbryrde 35, 12; pp. onbryrd 35, 15; 74, 15; onbryrde 169, 16; 184, 7. [brord, 'prick, point.']
- on-bryrdnis**, f., *inspiration, ardor*: ds. -nysse 101, 16.
- on-byrgan** (-byrgan) (W. I.), *taste* (w. gen.): pret. 1 pl. onbyrigdon 138, 14.
- on-cnāwan**, -cnēow -cnēowon -cnāwen (R.), *recognize, acknowledge, understand, know*: inf. 53, 28; 149, 9; 1 sg. oncnāwe 134, 23; imp. 2 sg. oncnāw 71, 24; 136, 27; opt. 3 sg. oncnāwe 83, 22; 3 pl. oncnāwon 76, 31; pret. 3 sg. 62, 9; pp. 32, 29.
- on-cweðan** (5), *address, answer*: pret. 3 sg. -cwæð 144, 20; 157, 9.
- on-cyrran** (W. I.), *turn*: opt. 3 pl. oncyrron 68, 30.
- qnd** (and), conj., *and*.
- qndettan**, see *andettan*.
- qnd-git**, see *and-git*.
- on-drædan**, -dreord -drēd -drēdon -dræden (R.), *fear* (trans.; and w. reflex. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing): ptc. pl. -drædendan 67, 13; 2 sg. -dræst 132, 8; 3 sg. -dræt 60, 20; 132, 3; 2 pl. -drædað 78, 19; 3 pl. 55, 23; imp. 2 sg. -dræd 96, 21; 114, 14; 2 pl. -drædað 118, 4; opt. 3 sg. -dræde 30, 9; pret. 2 sg. -drēde 62, 14; 1 pl. andrēdon 117, 23; 3 pl. 4, 10; 118, 3.



**on-drysne**, adj., *awful, exciting*  
reverence: ns. 143, 1.

**ond-swarian** (W. II.), *answer*:  
pret. 3 sg. -swarade 12, 23; -ode  
63, 3; -ede 9, 16; 3 pl. -odon 12,  
14; -edon 12, 20.

**ond-weard**, see **and-weard**.

**on-emn** (on-efn), prep. (w. dat.),  
*near, alongside of*: 155, 9.

**ōnettān** (W. I.) (*incite*), *hasten*,  
*be active*: 3 sg. ōnetteð 172, 20;  
180, 30; pret. 3 sg. ōnette 143,  
12. [\*on-hātjan.]

**on-fægnian** (W. II.), *show glad-*  
*ness*: inf. 6, 7.

**on-feohtan** (3), *fight*: ptc. on-  
feohtende 16, 20.

**on-findan** (3), *find, find out, dis-*  
*cover, learn*: pret. 3 sg. -funde  
(S. 386, n. 2) 149, 5; 3 pl. -fund-  
on 15, 1; pret. opt. 3 pl. -funden  
14, 13.

**on-fōn**, -fēng -fēngon -fangen (R.),  
*receive* (w. gen., dat., acc.):  
inf. (w. dat.) 63, 5; 144, 28; (w.  
acc.) 171, 23; ger. onfōnne 132,  
9; 1 sg. (w. gen., *partake*) onfō  
83, 3; 3 pl. onfōð 2, 17; 48, 4;  
imp. 2 sg. onfōh 84, 28; 116, 10;  
opt. 2 sg. onfō 62, 16; 1 pl. onfōn  
63, 28; pret. 3 sg. 8, 16; 9, 21; 3  
pl. 3, 29; (w. gen., *stand sponsor*)  
pp. 20, 7; as. onfōngne 10, 21.

**on-foran**, prep. (w. acc.), *before*  
(time): 21, 16; 22, 13.

**on-gēan** (an-gēan, on-gēn, agēn),  
prep. (w. dat., and acc.), *towards*,  
*against*: 6, 6; 19, 3; 84, 29;  
92, 14; 131, 20; ongēn 24, 3;  
24, 13;—prep. adv., 6, 21; 75,  
19;—adv., *opposite, in the op-*  
*posite direction, back*, 41, 20;

75, 18; 153, 24; agēn 3, 29; eft  
ongēan, *back again*, 96, 11; 150,  
28; 154, 12.

**ongel-cynn**, see **Angel-cynn**.

**ongel-þeod**, f., *the Anglian, Eng-*  
*lish people or nation*: ds. -þeode  
8, 11.

**on-ge-mōng** (on-ge-mang, on-  
mang, a-mang), prep. (w. dat.),  
*among*: 5, 12; 28, 26;—on-  
mang þām, adv., *while*, 138, 21;  
amang þām 133, 13.

**on-gietan** (-gitan, -gytan) -geat  
-gēaton -gieten (-giten, -gyten)  
(5), *perceive, understand*: inf.  
27, 17; 30, 16; 31, 26; 50, 3;  
62, 9; ongeotan 67, 17; ger.  
-gitanne 57, 19; 1 sg. ongite 45,  
8; 2 sg. ongitst 46, 8; 57, 24.  
3 sg. ongit 33, 1; 33, 2; 54, 14;  
3 pl. ongitað 54, 20; imp. 2 pl.  
ongitað 118, 17; opt. 3 pl. ongiten  
56, 20; ongyten 2, 8; pret. 1 sg.  
64, 21; 3 sg. 14, 15; onget 22,  
30; 3 pl. 152, 1; pret. opt. 3 pl.  
ongēaten 46, 24.

**on-ginn** (an-ginn), n., *beginning*:  
ns. 56, 14; 109, 17; ongýn 187,  
9; ds. onginne 31, 12; anginne  
60, 4; 88, 7; angynne 81, 29.

**on-ginnan**, -gōnn (-gaun) -gunnon  
-gunnen (3), *begin, attempt*: inf.  
6, 3; 3 sg. onginð 60, 2; 109,  
12; onginneð 171, 19; 3 pl. -að  
114, 4; opt. 3 pl. onginnen 31,  
22; pret. 3 sg. ongan 1, 1;  
ongon 5, 5; 6, 11; 3 pl. 6, 19; 8,  
12; pp. 22, 29; ap. -gunnenan  
93, 26.

**on-gyldan** (3), *repay, suffer the*  
*penalty for* (w. gen.): pret. 3 pl.  
onguldon 179, 11.

- on-gytenes**, f., *knowledge*: gs. on-gytenesse 65, 25.
- on-hætan** (W. I.), *heat*: pp. on-hæted 172, 15.
- on-hebban** (6), *raise up*: pp. pl. onhafene 138, 20.
- on-hlidan** (1), *uncover, open, reveal*: pp. onhliden 165, 12; 166, 28.
- on-hōn** (R.), *hang*: pp. anhangen 139, 11.
- on-hrēodan** (2), *adorn*: pret. 3 sg. onhrēad 145, 10.
- on-hyldan** (W. I.), *incline*: pret. 3 sg. onhyld 13, 4.
- on-lēohtan** (W. I.), *light up, illuminate*: pret. 3 sg. onlēohte 114, 9.
- on-līc** (an-līc), adj., *like, similar* (w. dat.): ns. anlīc 46, 6; np. -lice 31, 7.—Supl., ns. -licost 175, 30.
- on-līce**, adv., *similarly*: sumes on-līce, *somewhat like*, 173, 15.
- on-licnes** (an-), f., *likeness, image*: ns. (voc.) anlīcnes 125, 18; ds. -nisse 110, 8; -nysse 122, 4; -nesse 126, 13; as. -nesse 121, 22; dp. 82, 22.
- on-lūtan**, -lēat -lutan -loten (2), *bow, incline* (intr.): inf. 27, 25. [Mod. lout.]
- on-lȳhtan** (W. I.), *enlighten, illuminate*: 3 sg. onlȳht 130, 1; pret. 2 sg. onlīhtest 84, 22.
- on-mang**, see **on-ge-mong**.
- on-middan**, prep. (w. dat.), *amid, at the middle of*: 50, 25.
- on-munan** (PP.), *consider worthy of or entitled to* (w. acc. of pers. and gen. of worth): pret. opt. 3 pl. onmunden 15, 21.
- ono** (one, eno), interj., *lo! behold!*  
ono hwæt, *behold!* 62, 12; one 124, 26; eno 119, 13; 122, 10.
- on-ridan** (1), *ride (on a raid)*: pret. 3 pl. onridon 17, 19.
- on-sāwan** (R.), *sow*: pp. onsāwen 173, 26.
- on-scunian** (W. II.), *shun, avoid, detest, fear*: ptc. onscungend 70, 19; pret. 3 sg. -scunede 5, 16; 3 pl. -scunedon 5, 9; pret. opt. 3 sg. -scunode 57, 13.
- on-seġgan** (W. III.), *offer, sacrifice* (trans.): inf. 142, 8.
- on-sendan** (W. I.), *send*: inf. 29, 6; opt. 2 sg. -sende 115, 14.
- on-sīen** (an-, -sīn, -sȳn), f., *appearance, face, sight, presence*: ns. ansȳn 138, 25; ds. ansīne 127, 20; as. onsīene 124, 1; 124, 5; onsȳne 118, 27; 186, 2; an-92, 1.
- on-sīgan**, -sāh -sigon -sigen (1), *descend*: ptc. ds. onsigendum 91, 5; 92, 14.
- on-slāpan** (R.), *fall asleep, sleep*: pret. 3 sg. onslēp 118, 7; onslēpte (S. 395 n. 2) 9, 13; 13, 5.
- on-springan** (3), *spring forth*: 3 pl. -springað 167, 12.
- on-stāl**, m., *institution, supply* as. 27, 2.
- on-stellan** (W. I.), *place, establish, create*: pret. 3 sg. onstealde 9, 28.
- on-sund** (an-sund), adj., *sound, whole, healthy*: ns. 165, 20; ansund 103, 6; gs. ansundan 74, 5; np. ansunde 77, 1; 83, 25.
- on-sundnis** (an-), f., *soundness*: ds. ansundnysse 76, 24.

- on-sȳn**, f., *lack, deficiency*: ns. 167, 4; 178, 28. [sēon, 'sift.']
- on-tēon**, -tēah -tugon -togen (2), *assume, take upon oneself*: 3 pl. ontēoð 31, 27.
- on-tȳnan** (W. I.), *open* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. ontȳnde 126, 22; 179, 24; pp. pl. ontȳnede 120, 11. [tūn.]
- on-ðrāce** (an-), adj., *dreadful*: dp. anðræcum 80, 10.
- on-wæcnan** (W. I., S. 392, n. 1), *awake*: 3 sg. onwæcneð 161, 22; 187, 19.
- on-weald** (an-, -wald), m., *power, authority*: ns. anwald 55, 7; onwald 188, 5; gs. anwealdes 57, 16; -waldes 61, 6; ds. -walde 25, 14; as. -wald 26, 6.
- on-wendan** (W. I.), *turn, change, amend, pervert, overturn, end* (trans.): 3 sg. -wendeð 163, 23; imp. 2 sg. -wend 71, 26; pret. 3 sg. -wende 71, 30; pp. -wended 113, 13; 113, 18; 168, 1; pl. -wende 68, 29.
- on-wrēon** (1), *uncover, reveal*: pp. onwriġen 137, 27.
- on-wriġennis**, f., (*uncovering*) *revelation*: as. -wriġenysse 75, 12. [wrēon.]
- on-wunigan** (-wunian) (W. II.), *dwel, remain*: inf. 51, 7.
- on-wunung**, f., *habitation, dwell-ing*: ds. unge 133, 20.
- on-ȳwan** (W. I.), *show, manifest*: opt. 2 sg. onȳwe 118, 26.
- open**, adj., *open*: ns. 165, 11; as. 121, 28; openan 182, 24.
- openlice**, adv., *openly*: 3, 5; 35, 17; 37, 17; 49, 24; 64, 23.
- ōr** (cf. ord), n., *beginning*: as. 9, 28.
- ord**, n., 1. *point, spear-point, spear*: ns. 151, 8; 154, 2; ds. orde 153, 11; 156, 21; as. 152, 27; ap. 150, 26. — 2. *beginning*, ns. (voc.) 136, 19; ns. 143, 16. — 3. *front of an army, line of battle* (cf. Lat. acies): ns. 151, 17; ds. 158, 6.
- ord-fruma**, m., *beginning, author, chief*: ns. (voc.) 136, 21.
- or-eald**, adj., *very old*: 6, 11. [Ger. uralt.]
- orf**, n., *cattle*: as. 111, 9. [weorf, weoruf.]
- organa**, f., *organ*: gs. organan 169, 26. [Lat. organum.]
- or-sorglice**, adv., *without care or hindrance*: Comp., orsorglicor 50, 13.
- or-sorh**, adj., *free from care*: ns. 78, 27. — Comp., np. orsorgan 51, 15. — Supl. np. orsorgoste 51, 22.
- orþian** (oreþian) (W. II.), *breathe, aspire*: inf. 87, 19. [oroð.]
- or-þonc**, m., *skilful device or work*: dp. 175, 22.
- oð**, 1. prep. (w. acc.), *up to, as far as, until* (time and place): 9, 3; 16, 21; 28, 20; 40, 31; — oð ðe, conj., *until that, until*, 7, 13; 19, 22; oð ðæt 15, 23; 22, 6; 30, 12; oð ðis 63, 18; oð nū 136, 5. — 2. conj., *until*, 6, 15; 14, 3; 14, 16.
- oþ-beran** (4), *bear away*: pret. 3 sg. -bær 162, 28.
- oð-ēawian** (W. I.), *appear, become visible, show oneself*: 3 sg. -ēaweð 176, 10.
- ōðer** (ōðor), *other, the other* (one of two); *another; the second; the next*: ns. 71, 7; ððeru 19, 11; gs. ððres 12, 27; ds. ððrum 4, 11; 16, 12; ððre 11, 24; ððerre 28, 20; as. ððer 11, 18; ððre 29,

- 13; ððerne 35, 2; is. ððre 20, 13; 53, 8; gp. ððerra. 24, 19; 49, 21; dp. 5, 13; 11, 11; — correl., *the one . . . the other*, ns. ððer . . . ððer 20, 6; 50, 22; ds. ððrum . . . ððrum 16, 12; as. ððre . . . ððre 33, 26; 50, 21; ððer . . . ððer 32, 12; is. ððre sīpe . . . ððre sīpe 18, 28.
- oð-fæstan** (W. I.), *set to (a task)*: pp. pl. -fæste 28, 19.
- oð-feallan** (R.), *fall off, decline*: inf. 28, 2; pp. sg. oðfeallenu 26, 16.
- oð-flēogan** (2), *fly away*: 3 sg. -flēogeð 177, 6.
- oð-rōwan** (R.), *row away*: pret. 3 pl. -rēowon 25, 2.
- oð-scūfan** (2), *push away, move off, hasten* (intr.): 3 sg. -scūfeð 170, 29.
- oð-standan** (6), *stand fixed*: pret. 3 sg. -stōd 6, 24.
- oððe**, conj., *or*: 3, 2; 3, 19; 5, 9; 18, 1; oððe . . . oððe, *either . . . or*, 18, 15; 18, 23.
- oð-windan** (3), *escape*: pret. 3 sg. -wand 24, 17.
- oð-witan**, -wāt -witon -witen (1), *reproach, lay to one's charge*: pret. 3 sg. oðwāt 32, 14. [Mod. twit.]
- ō-wiht** (S. 344), pron., *anything*: as. 64, 13.
- P.**
- pællen**, adj., *of purple*: dp. pællenum 88, 3; ap. pællene 78, 5. [pæll < Lat. pallium.]
- pallium**, m., *pallium*: as. 96, 28. [Lat.]
- Panta**, m., *the Panta or Blackwater* (Essex): as. Pantan 151, 16; 152, 14.
- pāpa**, m., *pope*: ns. 86, 1; 88, 14; gs. pāpan 90, 11; ds. 89, 23; as. 90, 9. [Lat.]
- pāpan-hād**, m., *papal dignity*: as. 93, 12.
- papol-stān**, m., *pebble-stone*: ap. -stānas 77, 25. [Lat. papula.]
- paralysis**, f. (?), *paralysis*: as. paralsyn 104, 8. [Gr. Lat.]
- Paðmas**, *Patmos*: ns. 75, 9.
- pēa** (pāwa), m., *peacock*: ds. pēan 175, 30. [Lat. pāvo.]
- Pedride** (Pedrede), f., *the Parret* (Somerset): ds. Pedredan 20, 28.
- Peohtas**, pl. m., *the Picts*: np. 101, 6.
- pistol**, m., *epistle, letter*: as. 90, 17; 90, 23. [Lat. epistola.]
- plega**, m., *play, festivity, pleasure*: ns. 43, 8; ds. plegan 43, 12; 79, 9.
- plegian** (W. II.), **1.** *play*: inf. 6, 8. — **2.** *contend, fight*: pret. 3 pl. plegodon 147, 29.
- pleoh**, n., *peril*: ns. 112, 20.
- plēolic**, adj., *perilous, harmful*: ns. 107, 9. [pleoh.]
- port**, m., *port, harbor*: 41, 10; ds. porte 41, 24. [Lat. portus.]
- post**, m., *post*: ns. 104, 24; ds. poste 104, 24; as. post 104, 18 [Lat. postis.]
- prass**, m. (?), *tumult* (?), *pomp* (?): ds. prasse 151, 16.
- prēost**, m., *priest*: np. prēostas 34, 9; 108, 24. [Lat. presbyter.]
- prēost-hād**, m., *priest-hood*: gs. -hādes 93, 3.
- prica**, m., *point, dot*: ds. prican 140, 13.



**Pryfetes flōda**, m., *Privet's flood*,  
*Privet* (Hampshire): ds. -flōdan  
14, 6.

**pytt**, m., *pit*: as. 33, 8. [Lat.  
puteus.]

## R.

**racu**, f., *narrative, account, obser-*  
*vation*: ns. 46, 5; as. race 45,  
1; dp. 74, 8.

**rād**, f., *ride, journey, raid*: ds.  
rāde 104, 9; ap. rāde 17, 19.

**rǣd**, m., *rede, counsel, advice*: ds.  
rǣde 71, 27; 101, 23; as. rǣd  
86, 5.

**rǣdan**, 1. *counsel, advise, decide*  
(R., and W. I.): pret. 3 sg.  
rǣdde 149, 18; 3 pl. rǣddon 75,  
15. — 2. *read, explain* (W. I.):  
inf. 70, 5; ger. rǣdenne 111, 25;  
3 sg. rǣt 107, 10; pret. 3 pl.  
rǣddon 140, 10; pp. gerǣd 74,  
8; pl. gerǣdde 140, 14.

**rǣd-bora**, m., *councillor*: as. -boran  
112, 8.

**rǣding**, f., *reading*: gs. -inge 36,  
30; as. 35, 24; 100, 11.

**radost**, see **hraðe**.

**ræfnan** (< \*ar-æfnan) (W. I.),  
*perform, undergo*: inf. 187, 14.

**rand**, m., *border, shield*: ap. ran-  
das 149, 20.

**rāp**, m., *rope*: as. 122, 30; 123, 5.

**rǣran** (W. I.), *raise*: inf. 12, 29.  
[rīsan.]

**rǣrian** (W. II.), *cry, mourn*: ptc.  
rǣrigende 79, 16.

**rǣsan** (W. I.), *rush, hasten*: ptc.  
rǣsende 133, 6; pret. 3 sg. rǣsde  
14, 17.

**rape**, see **hraðe**.

**rēad**, adj., *red*: ds. rēadum 77,  
23; as. rēad 77, 31.

**Rēadingas**, pl. m., *Reading*: dp.  
16, 1; 16, 5.

**rēaf**, n., *dress, armor*: as. 154, 17.

**rēcan** (rēccan) (W. I.), *reck, care*  
(w. gen.): 3 pl. rēccað 51, 16;  
rōhton 157, 24.

**rēccan** (rēccan) (W. I.), *narrate,*  
*tell, interpret*: inf. 45, 1; 53, 18;  
rēccan 70, 5; 2 sg. rēcst 46, 5;  
pret. 2 sg. reahtes 46, 6; 3 sg.  
rēhte 3, 27; 99, 6; 3 pl. rēhton  
10, 18.

**rēccere**, m., *ruler, teacher*: ns.  
35, 4; 35, 6.

**rēc(c)elēas**, adj., *reckless, care-*  
*less*: np. -lēase 28, 1.

**regollic**, adj., *according to rules,*  
*regular*: dp. regollecum 11, 23.

**regollice**, adv., *according to rules*:  
87, 22.

**reliquias** (Lat.), ap., *relics*: 96,  
27; dp. reliquium 105, 15.

**rēn** (regen), m., *rain*: ns. 165,  
14; gs. rēnes 173, 19.

**rēnian** (W. II.), *prepare*: ger.  
rēnigenne 69, 9.

**rēn-scūr** (regen-), m., *shower of*  
*rain*: np. -scūras 78, 23.

**rēocan**, rēac rucon rocen (2),  
*reek, smoke*: ptc. as. rēocendne  
145, 11.

**reord**, n., *speech, voice*: is. reorde  
169, 18; dp. 176, 26.

**reordian** (W. II.), *speak*: 3 pl.  
reordiað 187, 3; pret. 3 sg.  
reordade 184, 7.

**rēst**, f., *rest*: ds. rēste 9, 13; 12,  
11.

**rēstan** (W. I.), *rest*: imp. 2 pl.  
rēstað 143, 20.

- reſte-dæg**, m., *day of rest, sabbath*: as. 141, 6; dp. 141, 7.
- rēðe**, adj., *fierce, cruel*: ns. 129, 7; as. rēðan 93, 11; 98, 20.
- rice**, adj., *powerful, of high rank and authority, rich*: ns. rīca 142, 1; ds. rīcan 78, 22; gp. rīcra 99, 28; dp. 46, 12; 46, 16; ap. rīcan 46, 29; rīce 78, 9. — Comp., as. rīcran 60, 21. — Supl., ns. rīcost 150, 15; np. rīcostan 42, 27.
- rīce**, n., *kingdom, sovereignty, authority*: ns. 3, 11; gs. rīces 2, 5; 11, 17; 14, 1; 62, 18; ds. rīce 5, 2; 17, 12; 25, 16; 57, 23.
- ricene** (ricone, rycene, recene), adv., *quickly, hastily, instantly*: 152, 10; rycene 164, 1.
- riclice**, adv., *powerfully*: 94, 16.
- ricsian** (rīxian) (W. II.), *rule, reign*: 3 sg. rīxað 73, 4; 81, 30; 106, 7; 3 pl. rīcsiað 32, 16; pret. 3 sg. rīcsode 17, 10; rīxode 75, 1; 3 pl. rīcsedon 32, 14.
- rīdan**, rād ridon riden (1), *ride*: inf. 65, 18; pret. 3 sg. 22, 25; 23, 3; 3 pl. 15, 9; 16, 2.
- ridda**, m., *riders*: ns. 104, 6; 104, 14.
- riht** (ryht), adj., *right, just, correct*: ns. 46, 5; 58, 2; as. rihte 45, 1. — Comp., ns. rihtre 47, 3.
- riht** (ryht), n., *right*: ns. 47, 2; as. on riht, *aright, rightly*, 53, 11; 54, 19.
- rihte** (ryhte), adv., *rightly, justly*: 35, 6; 52, 21; 57, 21; ðær rihte, *thereupon, straightway*, 74, 15; 82, 31; 83, 6; 93, 13.
- riht-frēmende** (ryht-), (ptc.) adj., *right-doing, righteous*: np. 187, 3.
- riht-ge-lýfed** (-lēfed), (pp.) adj., *having the right faith, right-believing*: ap. -lēfedan 69, 27.
- rihtlic**, adj., *right*: ns. 82, 12.
- rihtlice** (ryht-), adv., *rightly*: 37, 16; 68, 21.
- riht-norþan-wind** (ryht-), m., *direct north wind*: gs. -windes 38, 19.
- rihtwis**, adj., *righteous*: ns. -wīc 55, 3.
- rihtwīnes** (ryht-), f., *righteousness*: ns. 54, 2; 61, 2; as. ryht-wýsnysse 137, 27.
- rīman** (W. I.), *count, number*: pret. 3 sg. rīmde 17, 20. [Mod. rime.]
- rīnan** (S. 382, n. 2), *rain*: opt. 3 sg. rīne 64, 5.
- rinc**, m., *man, warrior*: gs. rinces 142, 1; dp. 149, 18.
- rip** (ryp), n., *reaping, harvest*: ns. 3, 17; gs. ripes 22, 24; rypes 173, 19.
- rīxian**, see **ricsian**.
- rōd**, f., *rood, cross*: ns. 99, 3; gs. rōde 76, 29 (cf. rōde-tācn); ds. rōde 98, 17; as. rōde 98, 15; 132, 15; 136, 25.
- rōde-hengen**, f., *crucifixion*: ds -hengen 74, 20.
- rōde-tācn** (-tācn), n., *sign of the cross* (in many cases not a compound): ds. -tācne 13, 3; 83, 9; as. rōdetācn 137, 20; rōde tācn 120, 11; 123, 31; 124, 4; 125, 17; tācn þære rōde 76, 29; Ænre rōde tācn 138, 23; þysse rōde tācn 139, 7; 139, 10.
- roðor**, m., *sky, heavens*: as. roðor 52, 10; dp. 144, 21; 165, 14.
- Rōmāna**, gp. m., *Romans, Rome*: Rōmāna rīce 75, 2.
- Rōmāna-burh**, f., *city of Rome*:

ns. 90, 13; ds. -byrig 87, 11; 87, 21; 88, 20.  
**Rōmānisc**, adj., *Roman*: np. -isce 86, 14; -iscan 90, 5.  
**Rōme**, ds., *city of Rome*: 101, 23.  
**rōmm**, m., *ram*: as. rōm 145, 5; gs. rōmmes 145, 11.  
**rōse**, f., *rose*: ns. 78, 6.  
**rotian** (W.II.), *rot*: 3 sg. rotað 36, 14.  
**rōtlice**, adv., *cheerfully*: 12, 16.  
**rūm**, adj., *roomy, spacious*: np. rūme 165, 14.  
**rūm-mōd**, adj., *magnanimous, bountiful, liberal*: ns. 61, 11; np. -mōde 68, 22.  
**rūn**, f. (*rune*), *secret meditation*: ds. rūne 163, 27.  
**rycene**, see *ricene*.  
**rȳmet**, n., *room, space*: as. 18, 18.

## S.

**sǣ**, m. f., *sea*: ns. 38, 15; gs. sǣs 34, 20; 115, 20; sǣwe. (S. 266, n. 3; 269, n. 3) 117, 5; 117, 18; sǣ 77, 24; ds. sǣ 1, 1; 4, 7; as. sǣ 21, 27; 40, 18.  
**sācerd**, m., *priest*: ns. 93, 9; gp. sācerda 121, 30. [Lat. sacerdos.]  
**sacu**, f., *strife, war, battle*: ns. 167, 3; ds. sǣcce 146, 4; 147, 19. [sacan.]  
**sǣd**, n., *seed*: ns. 3, 13; as. 1, 6; 3, 12; gp. sǣda 3, 21.  
**sǣd**, adj., *sad, sated with, weary of* (w.gen.): ns. 146, 20. [Ger. satt.]  
**sǣdere**, m., *sover*: ns. 1, 6.  
**Sǣfern**, f., *the Severn*: gs. Sǣferne 21, 2; ds. Sǣferne 20, 24; Sǣfern 20, 29; 23, 2.

**sǣgan** (W.I.), *cause to sink; settle*: pp. sǣged 170, 3. [sigan.]  
**sāgol**, m., *club, staff, pole*: np. sāglas 36, 11; 36, 18; dp. 36, 19; 36, 25.  
**sǣ-grund**, m., *sea-bottom*: as. 34, 23.  
**sǣl**, m. f., 1. *prosperity, happiness, joy*: dp. 170, 1.—2. *time, occasion*: ds. sǣle 77, 10; 82, 3; 88, 18; as. sǣl 100, 21. [Cf. gesǣlig.]  
**sǣlan** (W.I.), *bind*: inf. 160, 21. [sāl; Ger. Seil.]  
**sǣ-lida**, m., *sea-farer, pirate*: ns. 150, 24; as. -lidan 158, 19.  
**salowig-pād** (saluwig-, salu-), adj., *having a dark, dusky coat* (of a raven): as. -pādan 148, 5.  
**sǣlð**, f., *happiness, blessing*: gp. sǣlða 145, 13.  
**sam**, conj., *sam . . . sam, whether . . . or*: 44, 8.  
**same**, adv., *similarly*: swǣ same, *in like manner*, 28, 8.  
**samod**, see *sōmod*.  
**sǣ-mōnn**, m., *sea-man*: np. -mēn 150, 8; dp. -mannum 150, 17.  
**sām-worht** (pp.), adj., *half-wrought, unfinished*: ns. 18, 6. [cf. Lat. semi-.]  
**sanct**, m., *saint*: ns. 103, 13; as. 103, 10. [Lat. sanctus.]  
**sand**, f., 1. *mission*: as. sande 86, 5.—2. *service* (of food), *course, repast*: ds. sande 100, 28. [sendan.]  
**sār**, adj., *sore, grievous*: np. sǣre 161, 27.  
**sār**, m., *soreness, disease, pain*: ds. sǣre 131, 3.  
**sārig**, adj., *sorry, sad*: ns. 5, 12.

- sæ-rima**, m., *sea-shore, coast*: ds. -riman 24, 11.
- sæ-rinc**, m., *sea-man, pirate*: ns. 153, 21.
- sārlic**, adj., *sorrowful, sad*: ns. 179, 7; ds. -licre 105, 7.
- sārnis**, f., *affliction, distress, suffering*: ns. sārnyss 91, 10; ds. -nyss 85, 8.
- sār-wracu**, f., *sorrowful persecution or tribulation*: ns. 167, 3; ds. -wraece 178, 12.
- sæ-strand**, m., *sea-strand*: ds. -strande 81, 2.
- Sātanās** (Sātan), m., *Satan*: ns. 2, 13; ds. Sātānase 131, 23; Sātane 133, 19. [Lat. Satanas, Satan.]
- sāwan** (sāwan), sēow sēowon sāwen (R.), *sow*: ger. sāwenne 1, 6; 3 sg. sēwð 2, 11; pret. 3 sg. 1, 7; pp. gesāwen 2, 12; pl. gesāwene 2, 24.
- sāwol** (sāwl), f., *soul*: ns. sāwel 183, 9; sāwl 70, 23; 131, 17; gs. sāwle 54, 3; 105, 3; ds. sāule 70, 30; as. sāule 5, 11; sāwle 79, 25; np. sāula 60, 3; sāwla 96, 19; gp. sāwla 54, 1; ap. 49, 21.
- scafan**, scōf scōfon scafen (6), *shave, scrape*: pret. 3 sg. 105, 19.
- scanca**, m., *shank, leg*: np. scancan 175, 28.
- scand** (sceand, scōnd, sceōnd), f., *shame*: ns. 37, 6. [Ger. Schande.]
- sceadu** (scead, n., S. 271), f., *shadow, shade*: ds. sceade 55, 8; 173, 7; scade 170, 29; ap. sceadu 172, 13.
- sceaft**, m., *shaft*: ns. 153, 23.
- scealc**, m., *servant, man, rogue*: np. scealcas 155, 6. [Ger. Schalk; cf. Mod. marshal.]
- sceamian** (scōmian) (W. II.), *shame* (impers. w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. scōmað 31, 22; 31, 25.
- sceamu** (scamu, scōmu, sceōmu), f., *shame, dishonor*: ds. sceame 98, 10; scōme 9, 8; 182, 17.
- scēap**, n., *sheep*: gp. scēapa 33, 29; 40, 6; ap. scēap 120, 20.
- sceard**, adj., *(broken), bereft of* (w. gen.): ns. 147, 17. [Mod. shard.]
- scearplice**, adv., *sharply, quickly*: 170, 29.
- scearpnis**, f., *sharpness*: as. -nyss 75, 10.
- scēat**, m., *corner, lap; district or quarter* (of the earth): ns. 165, 3; gp. scēata 178, 26. [Ger. Schooss.]
- sceatt**, m., *money, treasure, payment, tribute*: dp. 150, 19; 151, 4. [cf. Mod. scot-free.]
- scēað** (scēað), f., *sheath*: ds. scēaðe 154, 18.
- sceaða**, m., *enemy, fiend, criminal*: ns. 92, 10; 138, 28; gs. sceaðan 138, 25; ap. 83, 16. [scēððan.]
- scēawian** (W. II.), *see, behold, examine* (trans.): inf. 71, 14; 85, 6; ger. scēawigenne 71, 17; ptc. scēawigende 88, 21; 3 pl. scēawiað 176, 15; imp. 2 sg. scēawa 71, 19; opt. 3 sg. scēawige 67, 5.
- scēawung**, f., *seeing, surveying*: ds. -unge 39, 20.
- Scēo-burh**, f., *Shoebury* (Essex): ds. -byrig 20, 20.
- sceocca** (scucca), m., *evil spirit, demon, devil*: gp. scuccena 49,



- 22; ap. sceoccan 80, 4. [scēoh; cf. Mod. shy.]
- sceorian** (W. I.), *refuse*: pret. 3 sg. sceorede 82, 25.
- scēotan**, scēat scuton scoten (2),  
1. *shoot* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. 153, 30; 158, 3; pp. 146, 19. — 2. *push, thrust* (trans.): imp. 2 pl. scēotað 133, 26.
- sceppend**, see **scleppend**.
- sceoðan**, scōd (scēod) scōdon (scēodon) scaðen (6; S. 392, n. 4), *scathe, injure* (w. dat.): inf. 171, 11; 180, 24; 3 sg. sceðeð 166, 18; 168, 7.
- scleppan** (scippan, scyppan, sceppan), scōp (scēop) scōpon (scēopon) scepen (sceapen) (6), *create*: pret. 3 sg. scēop 10, 1.
- sleppend** (scippend, scyppend, sceppend), m., *creator*: ns. scippend 57, 20; scyppend 10, 2; gs. scyppendes 9, 22; ds. sceppende 48, 19; as. scyppend 67, 13.
- scildan** (W. I.), *shield, protect*: pret. 3 sg. scilde 55, 8.
- scīnan**, scān scinon scinen (1), *shine*: inf. 78, 10; ptc. scīnende 77, 13; 3 sg. scīneð 64, 24; scýneð 129, 9; opt. 2 pl. scīnon 78, 5; 3 pl. scīnen 36, 25.
- scip** (scyp), n., *ship*: ns. 42, 4; gs. scipes 117, 3; ds. scipe 4, 1; scype 150, 19; as. scip 1, 2; 4, 3; np. scipu 4, 1; gp. scipa 17, 27; 18, 7; dp. 20, 18; ap. scipu 18, 3; scypu 41, 5; scypa 41, 6.
- scipen** (scypen, scepen), n., *stall, shed for cattle*: ds. scipene 9, 11. [cf. Mod. shop; Ger. Schuppen.]
- scip-flota**, m., *sailor, sea-man*: np. -flotan 146, 11.
- scip-herē**, m., *fleet, squadron*: as. (of the Danes) 21, 5.
- scippend**, see **sceieppend**.
- scip-rāp**, m., *ship-rope, cable*: dp. 39, 23; 40, 10; ap. -rāpas 40, 14.
- scīr**, adj., *sheer, bright, clear*: ns. 173, 7; 175, 26; as. 152, 15.
- scīr**, f., *shire, district, division*: ns. 41, 8; gs. scīre 89, 13; ds. scīre (*military division*) 19, 10; as. scīre 103, 15.
- Sciringes-hēal**, m., *Sciringesheal* (Norway): ds. -hēale 41, 17; as. -hēal 41, 11; 41, 18.
- scīr-mōnn**, m., *shire-man*: np. -mēn 89, 14.
- scofettan** (W. I.), *shove, push* (trans.): 3 sg. scofett 35, 19.
- scolu**, f., *shoal, multitude*: ns. 184, 17.
- scōmian**, see **sceāmian**.
- scōmu**, see **sceamu**.
- Scōn-ēg**, f., *Skaane* (southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula): ns. 42, 7.
- scop-ge-reord** (sceop-), n., *language of poetry*: ds. -reorde 8, 6.
- scortlice** (sceortlice), adv., *shortly, briefly*: 86, 10.
- Scottas** (Sceottas), m. pl., *the Scots*: np. 101, 7; gp. Scotta 146, 11; 147, 9.
- scrīn**, n., *shrine, chest*: ds. scrīne 103, 4; 103, 20. [Lat. scrīnium.]
- scrūd**, n., *shroud; garment, clothing*: ap. 78, 28.
- scucca**, see **sceocca**.
- scūfan**, scēaf scufon scofen (2), *shove, push* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. 153, 23.

**sculan** (sceolan) (PP.), *shall, ought, be necessary*: 1 sg. sceal 9, 20; 2 sg. scealt 59, 14; 82, 30; 142, 7; 3 sg. sceall 40, 12; 1 pl. sculon 9, 25; 2 pl. sceole gē 151, 7; 3 pl. sculon (without inf.) 31, 24; opt. 3 sg. scyle 37, 7; 46, 30; 47, 5; pret. 3 sg. sceolde 38, 19; (*according to report*; cf. Ger. sollte) 5, 10; 6, 5; 7, 1; — 3 pl. sceoldon 12, 4; scoldon 26, 13; pret. opt. 3 sg. sceolde 7, 10; 1 pl. sceoldon 26, 15; 3 pl. sceolden 9, 6; 12, 28; 28, 1; 37, 2; scolden 18, 27.

**scūr**, m., *shower*: ns. 173, 19.

**scyld** (sciold, scild), m., *shield, protection*: ns. (portion of a bird's plumage) 175, 26; 181, 8; ds. scylde 153, 23; as. scyld 146, 19; ap. scyldas 152, 15.

**scyld**, f., *guilt, offense, sin*: gs. scylde 34, 15; ds. 6, 24; gp. scylda 52, 24; dp. 171, 11; ap. scylda 46, 25. [sculan; Ger. Schuld.]

**scyld-burh**, f., *shield-defense; phalanx*: ns. 157, 6.

**scyldig**, adj., *guilty*: ds. scyldgan 46, 21; as. 46, 20; np. 46, 23.

**scyld-wyrcende** (ptc.), adj., *evil-doing, sinful*: ns. 182, 17.

**scyll** (scell), f., *shell, scale*: ds. scylle 173, 7; dp. 175, 28.

**scyndan** (W. I.), *hasten* (intr.): ptc. scyndende 72, 28.

**scýne** (sciene), adj., *sheen, bright, beautiful*: ns. 175, 26; np. 175, 18; 185, 19. [Ger. schön.]

**scyppend**, see *scieppend*.

**scyttel** (scyttels), m., *shot, missile; bolt, bar*: ap. scyttelas 134, 5; scyttelsas 133, 26. [scēotan.]

**Seyttisc**, adj., *Scottish*: ns. 146, 19; as. Seytтыsc 100, 4.

**sē, sēo, þæt** (S. 337), dem. pron., def. art., *this, that, the (he, she, it)*: Masc., ns. sē 1, 6; 6, 6; gs. þæs 5, 3; 5, 10; 46, 3; ds. ðām 6, 1; þām 5, 5; as. þone 1, 7; — Fem., ns. sēo 1, 3; sīo 5, 2; gs. þære 6, 5; ds. þære 1, 1; as. þā 1, 4; — Neut., ns. þæt 3, 1; gs. þæs 7, 15; ds. þām 2, 19; as. þæt 1, 13; is. (masc. and neut.) ðȳ (ðī, ðig, ðē, ðon) 7, 3; 10, 22; 22, 13; ðon 13, 1; — Plural (all genders), np. þā 2, 12; gp. þāra (þēara) 10, 29; 11, 14; dp. ðām (ðām) 5, 13; ap. ðā 9, 22.

— All forms are frequent as antecedents to the relative particle *ðe*, thus forming the usual relative pron. (S. 340); the particle is sometimes omitted. — gs. *ðæs*, adv., *from that point of time, afterwards*, 16, 2; 16, 4; 17, 9; 23, 11; *ðæs ðe, from the time that*, 14, 8; 18, 10; *ðæs ðe, with what*, 43, 30; *ðæs ðe, according to what, as far as, as*, 148, 12; 179, 25; *ðæs, for this cause*, 137, 28; *tō ðæs, to that extent or degree*, 70, 13; 70, 18; is. (w. comp.) *þȳ sweotor, the more clearly*, 50, 3; *þȳ . . . þȳ* 28, 3; 56, 18; *þē* 154, 2; 159, 15; *þē læs, lest*, 2, 8; *þon mā þe, any more than*, 15, 21; 51, 8; *tō ðon, to that degree*, 55, 10; — *be þȳ, hereby*, 51, 19. See further, *be, for, læs, mid, tō*.

**sealm**, m., *psalm*: ap. sealmas 100, 12. [Lat. psalmus.]

**sealm-scop**, m., *psalmist*: ns. 33, 9.

- sealt**, adj., *salt* : ap. *sealte* 169, 10.  
**Seal-wudu**, m., *Selwood Forest* (Wessex): ds. -wuda 20, 28.  
**searolice**, adv., *artistically* : 175, 15.  
**searu** (searo), n., *art, trick, snare* : ap. (or as.) *searo* 69, 9 ; 179, 20 ; dp. *searwum*, adv., *skilfully*, 174, 15.  
**Seaxe**, m. pl., *Saxons, Saxony* : dp. 41, 25.  
**sēcan** (W. I.), *seek, strive after* : inf. 18, 20 ; 147, 32 ; ger. *sēceanne* 36, 14 ; ptc. *sēcende* 37, 7 ; 3 sg. *sēcð* 60, 16 ; 3 pl. *sēcað* 32, 4 ; 32, 7 ; tō him *sēcað*, *seek to them for*, 37, 5 ; pret. 1 sg. *sōhte* 64, 23 ; 3 sg. 26, 14 ; 40, 1 ; (w. dat.) 18, 23.  
**sęcg**, m., *man, warrior* : ns. 146, 17 ; 154, 15 ; gp. *sęcga* 146, 13 ; 161, 30 ; ap. *sęcgas* 159, 1.  
**sęcgan** (sęcgean) (W. III.), *say, utter, tell, discuss* : inf. 5, 5 ; 10, 14 ; 50, 3 ; sęcggan 68, 4 ; sęcgean 70, 5 ; 1 sg. *sęcge* 46, 20 ; 130, 30 ; 2 sg. *sęgst* 45, 10 ; 3 sg. *sęgð* (impers.) 113, 1 ; *sęgeð* 150, 24 ; 3 pl. *sęcgað* 6, 16 ; 77, 30 ; imp. 2 sg. *saga* 116, 23 ; *sęge* 139, 10 ; 150, 29 ; pret. 1 sg. *sægde* 68, 13 ; *sāde* 20, 16 ; 3 sg. *sægde* 10, 10 ; 10, 12 ; *sāde* 2, 4 ; 7, 9 ; 38, 1 ; 3 pl. *sęgdon* 10, 18 ; *sędon* 5, 10 ; 39, 15.  
**sefa**, m., *mind, mood, spirit* : as. *sefan* 162, 4.  
**sēfte**, adj., *soft, pleasant* : as. *sēftne* 53, 21. — Comp., as. *sēft-ran* 55, 5.  
**segel**, m. n., *sail* : ds. *segle* 42, 5.  
**segen** (segn), m. n., *sign, ensign*, mark, token : ns. 175, 6. [Lat. *signum*.]  
**seglian** (W. II.), *sail* : inf. 41, 14 ; pret. 3 sg. *seglode* 41, 23.  
**segnian** (sēnian) (W. II.), *make the sign of the cross, cross oneself* : ptc. *segniende* 13, 12.  
**seldan** (seldon), adv., *seldom* : *seidon* 100, 14.  
**seld-cūð**, adj., *seldom known, unusual, rare* : gs. -cūðan 6, 14.  
**sęle**, m., *hall* : as. 161, 2. [Ger. Saal.]  
**sęle-drēam**, m., *joy of the hall, revelry, festivity* : np. -drēamas 163, 9.  
**sęle-sęcg**, m., *hero of the hall, retainer* : ap. -sęcgas 161, 11.  
**self** (seolf, sielf, silf, sylf), pron. adj. (S. 339), *self, selfsame* : ns. *selfa* 32, 4 ; *self* 33, 6 ; 61, 3 ; *silf* 108, 24 ; gs. *seolfes* 13, 14 ; ds. *selfum* 24, 7 ; 27, 30 ; *selfre* 31, 11 ; *seolfum* 62, 4 ; *sylfum* 10, 17 ; as. *seolfne* 13, 12 ; np. *selfe* 34, 15 ; *selfan* 117, 22 ; *seolfan* 11, 6.  
**selflice**, n., *pride, vanity* (= adj., *selfish, vain, puffed up*) : as. 31, 6.  
**self-willes** (sylf-) (gen.), adv., *voluntarily* : sylf- 3, 14 ; 95, 21 ; 105, 24.  
**sęlla**, comp. adj. (S. 312), *better* : ns. *selle* 179, 18. — Supl., ns. *sęlest* 62, 5 ; np. *sęlestan* 50, 15 ; 51, 13 ; gp. *sęlestena* 23, 18.  
**sęllan** (syllan) (W. I.), *sell, give, yield* : inf. 37, 7 ; *syllan* 64, 25 ; 150, 17 ; 150, 25 ; ptc. *syllende* 138, 2 ; 3 sg. *sęleð* 55, 16 ; *silð* 110, 2 ; *sylð* 110, 5 ; imp. 2 sg.

- sele 114, 6; syle 105, 15; 2 pl. sellað 116, 16; opt. 3 sg. selle 53, 21; pret. 3 sg. sealde 1, 14; 20, 9; 27, 6; 63, 30; 83, 5; 3 pl. sealdon 77, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg. sealde 65, 15; pp. geseald 2, 5; 3, 9; 18, 13; 20, 8; 110, 18.
- sellic** (< seld-līc), adj., *seldom, choice, wonderful*: ns. 186, 8.
- sēllīc**, adj., *better, superior*: as. sēllīcran 176, 17.
- seŋcan**, should be **seŋcan**; see Note 144, 16.
- sendan** (W. I.), *send*: inf. 150, 9; 3 sg. seŋt 3, 16; imp. 2 sg. seŋd 125, 20; pret. 3 pl. seŋdon 150, 8; pp. seŋded 117, 7; seŋd 126, 27.
- senep**, m. n., *mustard*: gs. senepes 3, 20. [Lat. sināpi; Ger. Senf.]
- sēo**, see **sē**.
- sēoc** (sīoc), adj., *sick*: ns. sīoca 46, 14; as. sīocne 47, 6.
- seofon** (syfen), num., *seven*: 83, 29; 87, 23; 114, 18; syfan 39, 24; 42, 4; np. seofone 147, 7.
- seofon-feald**, adj., *seven-fold*: dp. 93, 6; ap. -fealde 93, 1.
- seofodā**, num., *seventh*: as. seof-oðe 87, 21.
- seolfor**, n., *silver*: ds. seolfre 103, 4; as. seolfor 111, 1.
- seolh** (siolh), m., *seal*: gs. sēoles (S. 242) 40, 11; sīoles 40, 15.
- seomian** (W. II.), *tarry, abide, continue* (intr.): 3 sg. seomað 165, 19.
- sēon**, seah sāwon (sāgon) sewen (sawen) 5(1), *see, look*: ger. sēonne 71, 21.
- seonað**, m., *synod, assembly*: as. 182, 8. [Lat. synodus.]
- set**, n., *seat, entrenchment*: dp. 18, 28; 19, 1.
- setl**, n., *seat, throne*: gs. setles 89, 24; 97, 9; ds. setle 61, 6; 96, 28; 146, 17; as. setl 32, 7; 88, 15.
- settan** (W. I.), 1. *set, place*: inf. 75, 27; pret. 2 sg. settest 84, 23; 3 sg. sette 62, 7. — 2. *compose, write*: pret. 3 pl. setton 82, 2. [sittan.]
- sī**, **sie**, **sig**, see **bēon**.
- sibb**, f., *relationship, friendship, peace*: ns. 144, 31; sib 114, 22; gs. sibbe 72, 24; ds. 74, 5; as. sibbe 26, 8; 68, 24; gp. sibba 72, 16. [Ger. Sippe.]
- sib-ge-dryht**, f., *peaceful host*: ns. 186, 20.
- siblic**, adj., *peaceable*: ap. sible-can 69, 20.
- sibling**, m., *relative*: dp. 108, 4.
- siccetung**, f., *sighing, sigh*: as. -unge 89, 5.
- Sicilia-land**, n., *Sicily*: ds. -lande 87, 21.
- sicol**, m., *sickle*: as. 3, 17.
- sīd**, adj., *wide, extensive*: as. sīdne 168, 22; sīde 170, 17; sīdan 182, 13. [cf. Mod. side.]
- sīde**, adv., *widely*: 181, 12.
- sīde**, f., *side*: ds. sīdan 36, 4.
- sido**, see **siodu**.
- sīd-weg**, m., *wide way*: dp. 176, 25.
- siendon**, see **bēon**.
- sīgan**, sāg (sāh) sigon sigen (1), *sink, settle down, approach*: 3 pl. sīgað 176, 25; pret. 3 sg. sāh 146, 17. [sēon, 'sift.']
- sige**, m., *victory*: as. 16, 4; 17, 4; 21, 9; 98, 23.
- Sigen**, f., *the Seine*: ds. Sigene 23, 14.
- sige-wōng**, m., *plain of victory*: ns. 166, 12.



- siglan** (W. I.), *sail*: inf. 39, 5; pret. 3 sg. siglde (S. 405, n.) 38, 17; 39, 2.
- sigor**, n. m., *victory*: gp. sigora 181, 9.
- sigor-fæst**, adj., *victorious*: ns. 174, 28.
- sigor-lēan**, m., *reward of victory*: dp. 144, 28.
- Sillende**, *Zealand*: ns. 41, 21; 41, 30.
- simle**, see **symble**.
- sin**, reflex. poss. pron. (S. 335), *his*: dp. 144, 16.
- sin**, **sind**, **sindon**, see **bēon**.
- sinc**, n., *treasure*: gs. *sinces* 161, 2; as. *sinc*. 151, 7.
- sin-caldu**, f., *perpetual cold*: ns. 165, 17. [symble; cf. Ger. *Singrün*.]
- sinc-gyfa**, m., *giver of treasure*, *lord*: as. 158, 11.
- sinc-þegu**, f., *receiving of treasure*: as. -þege 161, 11. [þicgan.]
- sin-drēam**, m., *everlasting joy*: dp. 178, 15.
- sin-gāl**, adj., *constant, continual*: ds. -gālan 57, 9; dp. 101, 11.
- sin-gāllice**, adv., *continually*: 35, 11; 37, 9; 88, 11.
- singan**, sng sungon sungen (3), *sing, compose poetry*: inf. 9, 2; 12, 29; ptc. singende 114, 23; imp. 2 sg. sing 9, 15; 9, 20; pret. 3 sg. 10, 7; 11, 7; pret. 3 pl. 93, 9.
- sioc**, see **sēoc**.
- siodu** (siodo, sido), m., *custom, morals*: ns. sido 53, 14; as. (or ap.) siodo 26, 8. [Ger. *Sitte*.]
- siolh**, see **seolh**.
- sittan**, sæt sæton seten (5), *sit, take one's position, remain*: inf. 21, 29; ptc. sittende 116, 3; 3 sg. sit 61, 6; imp. 2 pl. sittað 121, 5; opt. 2 sg. sitte 64, 3; pret. 3 sg. 5, 13; 62, 4; 129, 19; 3 pl. 18, 5; 19, 12; 21, 3; 100, 21.
- sið**, comp. adv. (S. 323), *later*: sið and ær 145, 13. [Ger. *seit*.]
- sið**, m., **1.** *journey, going, motion*: gs. siðes 172, 11; ds. siðe 172, 23; as. sið 17, 26; 115, 19; 169, 4; is. siðe 142, 15. — **2.** *time, occasion*: ds. 20, 13; ððre siðe . . . ððre siðe, *on one occasion* . . . *on another*, 18, 28. [sēdan.]
- siðe-mest**, suppl. adj. (S. 314), *latest, last*: ns. -mesða (dial.) 34, 23.
- sið-fæt**, m., *journey*: ns. 115, 17.
- siðian** (W. II.), *travel, go* (intr.): inf. 143, 8; 155, 2; opt. 1 sg. siðie 157, 15; pret. 3 sg. siðode 100, 14; 102, 5; 3 pl. -edon 98, 6.
- siððan** (syððan, seoððan; < siððon), adv. (conj.), *since, after that, afterwards, when*: 7, 9; 18, 20; 39, 7; 48, 15; sybþan 2, 18; 3, 15; 74, 16; seoððan 70, 22.
- slæp**, m., *sleep*: ns. 161, 16; ds. slæpe 10, 6; 75, 30; on slæpe 99, 10; 104, 11.
- slæpan** (slāpan), slēp slēpon slāpen (R.), *sleep*: ptc. slāpende 10, 6; 117, 21; 118, 16; slāpende 4, 4; 3 sg. slāpð 60, 25; opt. 3 sg. slāpe 3, 12.
- slēan**, slōh (slōg) slōgon slagen (slāgen, slēgen) (6), **1.** *strike, smite, slay*: imp. 2 sg. sleah 144, 23; pret. 3 sg. 98, 9; 158, 18; pret. opt. 3 sg. slōge 153, 4; pp. geslāgen 16, 7; geslēgen 21, 12; sg. geslagena (*smite with an*

- affliction*) 91, 16. — **2. construct** : pret. 3 sg. 103, 11.
- slęge**, m., *stroke, blow, slaughter, death* : ns. 91, 25 ; 130, 11 ; 133, 14 ; ds. slęge 98, 14 ; 102, 16. [slęan.]
- sliht** (slieht), m., *slaughter, destruction* : ds. slihte 91, 14. [slęan.]
- slītan**, slāt sliton sliten (1), *slit, tear* (trans.) : pret. 3 sg. 7, 2.
- slīpen** (slīpe), adj., *perilous, grim* : ns. 161, 7.
- smæl**, adj., *small, narrow* : ns. 40, 17. — Comp., ns. smælre 40, 22. — Supl., ns. smalost 40, 25.
- smēagan** (smēan) (W. III.), *think, reflect upon, consider* (trans. and intr.) : 3 sg. smēað 35, 8 ; 50, 19 ; 60, 17 ; 3 pl. smēagað 37, 10 ; opt. 3 sg. smēage 68, 21 ; pret. 3 sg. smēade 62, 4.
- smēaung** (smēagung), f., *contemplation, reflection* : ns. 35, 26 ; 52, 5 ; 76, 10 ; ds. -unga 35, 4.
- smið**, m., *smith* : gp. smiða 175, 22.
- smiððe**, f., *smithy* : ds. smiððan 77, 28.
- smolt**, adj., *mild, peaceable* : as. 12, 19.
- smylte**, adj., *mild, tranquil, peaceable* : ns. 166, 12 ; ds. smyltre 13, 7 ; is. smylte 13, 8. [smolt.]
- smyltnes**, f., *smoothness, quiet, calm* : ns. 4, 8 ; 72, 15 ; 118, 2. [smolt.]
- smyrian** (smerian, smyrwan) (W. I.), *anoint* : inf. 131, 3. [smeoru.]
- snāw**, m., *snow* : ns. 165, 14 ; 173, 21 ; as. 161, 25.
- snell**, adj., *quick, active, keen, bold* : ns. 169, 13 ; snel 170, 24 ; 176, 5 ; np. snelle 150, 8. [Ger. schnell.]
- snīðan**, snāð snidon sniden (1), *cut* : inf. 46, 17. [Ger. schneiden.]
- snīwan** (W. I.), *snow* : opt. 3 sg. snīwe 64, 5.
- snotor** (snottor), adj., *discerning, wise* : ns. snottor 163, 27 ; np. snottre 67, 4. [schleunig.]
- snūde**, adv., *quickly* : 182, 3. [Ger. snytro (snyttro), f., *discernment, wisdom* : as. 65, 12. [snotor.]
- snyttro-cræft**, m., *discerning skill or might* : ns. 186, 24.
- sōfte**, adv., *softly, easily, pleasantly* : 151, 7. — Comp., sōfter 55, 13.
- solor** (solere), m., *soler, upper floor or chamber* : ds. solore 30, 13 ; solere 172, 7. [Lat. sōlār-ium ; Ger. Söller.]
- somnian** (W. II.), **1. collect, gather together** (trans.) : 3 sg. sōmnað 171, 24 ; 174, 15 ; 181, 12. — **2. assemble** (intr.) 3 sg. (for 3 pl. ?) sōmnað 176, 12. [Ger. sammeln.]
- sōmnunga** (sēmninga), *suddenly, forthwith* : 122, 2.
- sōmod** (samod), adv., *together* : sōmod ætgædere 161, 16 ; samod 42, 19 ; 77, 3 ; 94, 9.
- sōn**, m., *sound* : gs. sōnes 6, 1 ; 6, 14. [Lat. sonus.]
- sōna**, adv., *soon* : 1, 9 ; 7, 16 ; 9, 22 ; 21, 28.
- sōng** (sang), m. n., *song, poem* : gs. sōnges 10, 8 ; is. sōnge 176, 25 ; np. sōng 11, 5.
- sōng-cræft**, m., *art of song and poetry* : as. 8, 16 ; dp. 169, 22.
- sorg** (sorh), f., *sorrow* : ns. 161, 7 ; sorh 141, 25 ; ds. sorge 186, 13.

- sorg-full**, adv., *sorrowful* : Comp., ap. -fulran 179, 18.
- sōð**, adj., *sooth, true* : ns. 76, 23; gs. sōðan 7, 18; ds. 65, 12; np. sōðe 140, 15; — ds. tō sōðe, adv., *in truth, truly*, 160, 11; dp. tō sōðon 132, 1; tō sōðon 139, 25.
- sōð**, n., *truth* : ns. 64, 24; gs. sōðes 39, 17; as. sōð 64, 23; 138, 27.
- sōð-cyning**, m., *true King, God* : ns. 144, 4; 176, 17.
- sōð-fæst**, adj., *true, faithful* : ns. 183, 9.
- sōþ-fæstnis**, f., *truth* : gs. -nysse 84, 23; as. 141, 22.
- sōðlice**, adv., *verily, truly, indeed* : 2, 11; 3, 3; 33, 12; 117, 15.
- spæc**, see **sprecan**.
- spāca**, m., *spoke* : ns. 50, 23; gs. spācan 50, 17; ds. 50, 25; np. spācan 50, 17; 51, 10; dp. 51, 2.
- spātan** (W. I.), *spit* : pret. 3 pl. spāttan 119, 22.
- spearea**, m., *spark* : as. spearcan 46, 23; np. 104, 21.
- spearwa**, m., *sparrow* : ns. 64, 6.
- spēd**, f., *speed, success, riches, power* : ns. 187, 11; as. spēd 178, 24; np. spēda 39, 30; ap. 28, 18; 43, 5; 43, 29; 76, 13; 78, 4.
- spēdan** (W. I.), *accede* (w. dat.) : 2 pl. spēdað 150, 13. [spēd.]
- spēdig**, adj., *prosperous, rich, powerful* : ns. 39, 29; 165, 10.
- spel-boda**, m., *messenger* : ns. 184, 28. [bēodan.]
- spell**, n., *saying, story, narrative, message* : gs. spelles 11, 2; as. spell 10, 19; 150, 29; np. spell 7, 16; gp. spella 39, 15; dp. 11, 11.
- spere**, n., *spear* : ns. 153, 24; ds. 132, 13; as. 65, 20; ap. speru 152, 25.
- spillan** (W. I.), *spill, destroy* : inf. 150, 13.
- splott**, n., *splotch, blot, spot* : dp. 175, 14.
- spor**, n., *track, footprint* : ds. spore, 27, 24. [Ger. Spur.]
- spōwan**, spēow spēowon spōwen (R.), *succeed* (impers. w. dat.) : pret. 3 sg. 26, 10. [cf. Ger. sputen.]
- spræc**, f., *speech, language, saying, discourse* : ns. 30, 10; gs. spræce 31, 12; 111, 21; 144, 20; ds. 63, 30; as. spræce 48, 2; 100, 5; ap. spræca 111, 5.
- sprecan** (specan), spræc spræcon sprecon (5), *speak* : inf. 6, 22; 48, 1; ptc. sprecende 9, 19; 12, 12; 3 sg. spricð 109, 11; spriceð 162, 17; sprecð 86, 9; pret. 3 sg. 3, 25; spæc 3, 26; 1 pl. 17, 24; 3 pl. 39, 18; spræcan 64, 16.
- sprengan** (W. I.), *fly into pieces, burst, break* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. sprængde 153, 24. [springan.]
- springan**, sprong sprunгон sprungen (3), *spring* (intr.) : pret. 3 sg. sprang 153, 24.
- spyrian** (spyrigean) (W. I., II.; S. 400, n. 2), *follow, search, inquire* (intr.) : inf. 57, 23; 59, 1; spyrigean 27, 22; 3 pl. spyriað 53, 1; 53, 3. [spor.]
- staca**, m., *stake* : ds. stacan 102, 30.
- stæde-fæst**, see **stēde-fæst**.
- stæf**, m., *staff, rod; letter, writing* : ds. stafe 140, 13; dp. 8, 5. [cf. Ger. Buchstabe.]
- stæl-here**, m., *predatory, marauding army or band* : dp. -hergum 24, 1.
- stæl-hrān**, m., *decoy-reindeer* : np. -hrānas 40, 2.

**stæl-wyrðe**, adj., *stalwart, serviceable*: np. 23, 6.

**stān**, m., *stone, rock*: ds. stāne 175, 20; np. stānas 5, 6; ap. 81, 2.

**stān-clif**, n., *stony cliff*: np. -clifu 166, 1.

**standan**, see **stōndan**.

**stānen**, adj., *of stone*: ns. stānene 125, 22; ds. stānenan 126, 13; as. stānenne 66, 13; 125, 15; ap. stānene 74, 11. [stān.]

**stān-hleoþ** (-hliþ), n., *stony declivity, cliff*: ap. -hleoþu 163, 17.

**stān-scylig**, adj., *stone-shelly, stony*: ap. -scyligean 1, 8; 2, 15. [scyll.]

**stæp-mælum**, (dp.) adv., *step by step*: 30, 11.

**stær**, n., *story, history, narrative*: gs. stæres 11, 2; as. stær 11, 8. [Lat. historia.]

**stæð**, n., *shore*: ds. stæðe 150, 4; stæþe 21, 2. [standan; Ger. Gestade.]

**staðelian** (W. II.), *establish*: inf. 69, 21; 72, 6; pret. 3 sg. staðelode 169, 20. [staðol, 'foundation']

**stēap**, adj., *steep, lofty, precipitous*: as. stēape 142, 9; np. 166, 1.

**stearc**, adj., *stark; strong*: ns. 175, 20.

**stēda**, m., *steed, stallion*: as. stēdan 65, 20.

**stēde**, m., *stead, place*: as. 104, 27; 149, 19.

**stēde-fæst** (stæde-), adj., *steadfast*: np. -fæste 157, 13; stæde- 153, 14.

**stefn** (stemn), f., 1. *voice, sound*: ds. stefne 144, 19; stemne 82, 17; 83, 28; 105, 7; is. stefne

182, 12. — 2. m., *summons, term of military service*: as. stemn 19, 8. [Ger. Stimme.]

**stefn** (stæfn), m., *stem, prow of a ship*: ds. stefne 147, 11.

**stemn**, see **stefn**.

**stemnettān** (W. I.), *stem, resist, stand firm* (intr.): pret. 3 pl. stemnetton 153, 9.

**stēnc**, m., *stench, odor, fragrance*: ns. 167, 30; as. stēnc 188, 1; dp. 80, 10; 165, 8.

**stēng**, m., *stang, pole, rod, bar*: ap. stēngas 36, 2; 37, 18. [stingan.]

**stēor-bord**, n., *starboard, right side of a ship*: as. 38, 11; 39, 9; 41, 14; 42, 6.

**stēor-rēþra**, m., *steersman*: ns. 116, 6; 118, 20; ds. rēþran 117, 2.

**steort**, m., *tail*: ds. steorte 6, 8. [cf. Mod. start.]

**stēppan** (stæppan), *stōp stōpon* stāpen (6), *step, advance, go*: pret. 3 sg. 75, 22; 149, 8; 151, 26; 153, 18.

**stician** (W. II.), 1. *stick, stab* (trans.): pp. gesticod 132, 13. — 2. *stick, remain* (intr.): inf. 36, 5; 36, 26; 37, 2; 3 pl. sticiað 36, 12; 37, 8; 50, 22.

**stīgan**, stāg (stāh) stigon stigen (1), *ascend, rise, spring up*: 3 sg. stīgeð 183, 6; opt. 3 sg. stigge 30, 10; pret. 3 pl. 1, 12. [cf. Mod. sty.]

**stīhtan** (W. I.), *incite*: pret. 3 sg. stīhte 153, 14. [Ger. stiften.]

**stille**, adj., *still, fixed*: ns. 50, 10; ds. stillan 48, 4; np. stille 5, 8; 171, 16; stillu 48, 4.

**stilnes**, f., *stillness, quiet*: ds. -nesse 13, 5; as. 28, 16.



- stincende** (ptc.) adj., *stinking, of offensive smell*: Supl., ns. stincendiste 134, 28. [stincan.]
- stingan**, stong stungon stungen (3), *sting, stab, push through* (trans.): imp. 2 sg. sting 36, 4; pret. 3 sg. stang 153, 25.
- stið**, adj., *stiff, firm, stern, resolute, brave*: ns. 30, 19; 159, 4; as. stiðan 111, 8; dp. 142, 4.
- stið-hycgende** (ptc.) adj., *firm of purpose, resolute, brave*: np. 153, 9.
- stið-hyðig** (< -hygdig), adj., *firm of purpose, resolute*: ns. 144, 6.
- stiðlice**, adv., *stoutly, boldly, severely*: 150, 4.—Comp., stiðlicor 88, 12.
- stocce**, m., *stock, stake*: ds. stocce 105, 16.
- stōd-hors**, n., *stallion*: as. 65, 15.
- stōndan** (standan), stōd stōdon standen (6), *stand; occupy a place, arise* (intr.): inf. 5, 8; standan 92, 13; 149, 19; 3 sg. stęnt 41, 24; 50, 10; stynt 109, 22; 150, 30; stōndeð 162, 21; 3 pl. stōndað 162, 23; pret. 3 sg. 9, 13; 78, 17; 99, 4; 105, 17; pret. 3 pl. 5, 15; 24, 14; 27, 14; 151, 11.
- storm**, m., *storm*: is. storme 64, 9; np. stormas 163, 17; gp. storma 171, 16.
- stōw**, f., *place*: ns. 65, 28; 99, 12; ds. stōwe 29, 12; as. stōwe 12, 7; dp. 38, 5; 40, 19; ap. stōwa 27, 19; 49, 7. [Mod. stow.]
- stræl**, m. f., *arrow, dart*: ns. 122, 10. [Ger. Strahl.]
- strand**, m., *strand*: ds. strande 77, 24; 103, 6.
- strang**, see **strong**.
- strangian** (W. II.), *strengthen*: ptc. strangende 128, 6. [strong.]
- stranglic**, adj., *strong*: ds. -licre 137, 23.
- stranglice**, adv., *strongly*: 133, 26.
- stræt**, f., *street, road*: ds. stræt 76, 1; 88, 21; as. 100, 26. [Lat. strāta.]
- strēam**, m., *stream*: as. 151, 16; ap. strēamas 169, 10.
- strec** (stræc), adj., *stern, severe*: ns. streca 93, 1; gs. strecan 91, 18. [strēccan.] ; ns. 186, 27.
- stręngðu** (stręngð), f., *strength*: **strong** (strang), adj., *strong*: 168, 5; 168, 18; strang 69, 7; 131, 25; as. strangne 53, 22; np. strōnge 36, 15; strange 78, 17.—Comp., ap. strangran 63, 27.
- stund**, f., *brief period of time*: as. 158, 4. [Ger. Stunde.]
- Stūr-mere**, m., *estuary of the Stour* (Essex): as. 157, 13.
- stycce-mælum**, (dp.) adv., *piece-meal; here and there*: 38, 5.
- stȳman** (W. I.), *steam* (intr.): 3 sg. stȳmeð 172, 16. [stēam.]
- styrman** (W. I.), *storm* (intr.): opt. 3 sg. styrme 64, 6. [storm.]
- styrian** (W. I. S. 400, n. 1), *stir, move* (trans. and intr.): pret. 3 sg. styredon (w. refl. acc.) 5, 6.
- suā**, see **swā**.
- sub-diacon** (-dēacon), m., *sub-deacon*: dp. 69, 3.
- suelc**, see **swile**.
- sūð-stæð**, n., *south coast*: ds. -stæðe 23, 28.
- sum**, pron. adj. (S. 343), *some, certain, some one, certain one*: ns. 1, 7; 8, 1; 9, 13; 23, 20; (w. gen.) 154, 5; 154, 20; sum . . . sum, a part . . . the rest, 23, 12; 175, 14; gs. sumes, adv.,

- somewhat*, 173, 15; ds. *sumum* 82, 3; *sumum* . . . *sumum* 53, 23; *sumre* 9, 9; as. *sumne* 28, 11; is. *sume dæge*, *one day*, 22, 25; 62, 6; np. *sume* 22, 21; 49, 27; *sumu* 49, 26; ap. *sume* 21, 22; 39, 22; *suma* 28, 13; *sumu* 12, 11; 22, 12; — (with numerals), ns. *sum hund*, *about a hundred*, 19, 16; *syxa sum*, *one of six* (with five others), 39, 27.
- sumor** (*sumer*), m., *summer*: ns. 44, 8; gs. (adv.) *sumeres* 166, 16; ds. *sumera* 22, 19; 23, 11; 38, 6; is. 25, 9.
- sumor-lida**, m., *summer-army* (one that does not winter in the country; Sweet): ns. 17, 8. [*liðan*.]
- sun-bearo**, m., *sunny grove*: ns. 166, 12.
- sun-beorht**, adj., *sun-bright*: ap. 174, 24; 180, 11.
- sundor**, adv., *apart*: 163, 27.
- sund-plega**, m., *sporting in the waves, bathing*: ds. -*plegan* 169, 1.
- sunnan-dæg**, m., *Sunday*: as. 84, 7.
- sunnan-ūhta**, m. (S. 280, 1), *Sunday morning*: ds. -*ūhtan* 84, 10.
- sunn-bēam**, m., *sunbeam*: ns. 103, 14.
- sunne**, f., *sun*: ns. 1, 10; 146, 13; *sunna* (?), m. 129, 6; gs. *sunnan* 78, 21; 101, 15; 165, 17; 175, 6.
- sunu**, m., *son*: ns. 25, 16; gs. *sunu* 74, 22; 79, 14; as. *sunu* 79, 17; 147, 19; *sunu* 69, 24; ap. *sunu* 20, 4.
- sūpan**, sēap supon sopen (2), *sup, drink*: ger. *sūpenne* 105, 20.
- sūsl**, n., *torment*: ap. *sūslo* 136, 28.
- sūð**, adv., *south, southwards*: 19, 16; 19, 18.
- sūðan**, adv., *from the south*: 42, 20; 171, 17; 176, 12; be *sūpan*, prep. (w. dat.), *south of*, 17, 17; 27, 1; wið *sūpan* (w. acc.) 41, 18.
- sūþerne**, adj., *southern*: as. 153, 21.
- sūðe-weard**, adj., *southward*: dp. 40, 30; 41, 10.
- sūð-rīma**, m., *south coast*: ds. -*rīman* 25, 10.
- sūð-rodor**, m., *southern sky*: as. 170, 2.
- sūþ-ryhte**, adv., *southwards*: 39, 1; 39, 2.
- sūð-sæ**, m. f., *south-sea* (the sea south of England): as. 94, 17.
- Sūð-seaxe**, pl. m., *South Saxons; Sussex*: gp. -*seaxna* 25, 3; dp. 22, 10; 23, 24.
- suwian**, see *swigian*.
- swā** (*swæ*), adv. (dem. and rel.), *so, as* (manner, degree): 12, 25; 13, 10; *suā* 32, 8; *swæ* 26, 16; 29, 4; *swā forð*, *so forth*, 81, 27; *swæ same*, *in like manner*, 28, 8; *swā ðeah*, *however*, 90, 13; *ēac swā*, *also*, 20, 9; *swā swā*, *so as, just as*, 11, 3; *swæ swæ* 28, 30; 29, 3; 30, 11; *swā* . . . *swā*, *as* . . . *as*, 38, 12; *swæ* . . . *swæ swæ*, *so* . . . (*just*) *as*, 29, 10; *swā swā*, *so that*, 22, 5; *swā* . . . *swā* (w. comp.), *the* . . . *the*, 40, 22; *swā oft swā*, *when-ever*, 18, 14; *swā hwær swā*, *wherever*, 101, 16; *swā hwider swā*, *whithersoever*, 100, 13; 105, 22; *swā hwā swā*, *whosoever*, 7, 20; *swā hwæt swā*, *whatsoever*, 8, 4; *bī swā hwæþerre efes swā*, *on whichever side*, 18, 21.
- swæcc**, m., *odor, fragrance*: dp. 172, 17.

- swālice**, adv., *so, thus*: 126, 7.
- swan**, m., *swan*: gs. swanes 169, 27.
- swān**, m., *swain, peasant, young man*: ns. 14, 5.
- swār** (swār), adj., *heavy, grievous*: ns. 167, 5; 176, 3. [Ger. schwer.]
- swāes**, adj., *beloved, own*: ns. 178, 5; as. swāesne 161, 27.
- swāesendu**, pl. n., *dainties, banquet*: dp. 64, 3.
- swāt**, m., *sweat, blood*: is. swāte 146, 13.
- swaēð**, n., *swath, track, footprint*: as. 27, 22. [swaðu.]
- sweart**, adj., *swart, black, tawny*: ds. sweartan 89, 7; as. 148, 5; is. 142, 13.
- swefn** (swefen) n., *sleep, dream*: as. 9, 14; 10, 14. [swębban.]
- swēg**, m., *sound, harmony*: ns. 169, 21; 169, 26; is. swēge 5, 7; gp. swēga 186, 20.
- swēgan** (W. I.), *sound; have sound or import* (intr.): 3 sg. swēgð 87, 5. [cf. Mod. swoon.]
- swegel** (swegl), n., *sky, heavens*: gs. swegles 143, 18; 168, 22; 169, 4; ds. swegle 169, 14; 171, 17; 181, 12; as. swegel 172, 15.
- swegel-cōndel**, f., *candle or luminary of heaven*: gs. -cōndelle 168, 27.
- swelc**, **swelce**, see **swilc**, **swilce**.
- swelgan**, **swealg** **swulgon** **swolgen** (3), *swallow* (trans.): 3 sg. swelgeð 182, 22.
- sweltan**, **swealt** **swulton** **swolten** (3), *die*: inf. 95, 11; 158, 26; 3 sg. swelt 125, 9; opt. 3 sg. swelte 123, 2; pret. 3 sg. 102, 23.
- swęncan** (W. I.), *trouble, molest, afflict, torment*: inf. 47, 6; 3 sg. swęnceð 121, 11; opt. 3 sg. swęnce 55, 4; pp. pl. gescwęncete 52, 2; 55, 1; geswęncede 117, 5. [swincan.]
- swęng**, m., *stroke, blow*: gs. swęnges 153, 5. [swingan.]
- Swēo-land**, n., *Sweden*: ns. 40, 31.
- Swēom**, dp. m., *the Swedes*: 42, 12.
- swēora** (swūra, swīra, swýra), m., *neck*: ds. suīran 34, 20; as. swēoran 123, 5; 175, 23; swūran 126, 3; swýran 122, 30.
- sweord** (swurd, swyrd), n., *sword*: ds. swurde 91, 12; 92, 14; as. sweord 65, 19; swurd 149, 15; is. sweorde 143, 5; gp. sweorda 146, 4.
- sweotol** (swiotol, swutol), adj., *clear, manifest, distinct*: ns. 56, 4; 56, 9. [cf. Goth. swikunþs.]
- sweotole**, adv., *clearly*: 45, 7; 62, 10. — Comp., sweetolor 50, 3; 53, 19.
- sweotolian** (W. II.), *make manifest*: 3 sg. sweotolað 59, 8.
- sweotolice** (swutelice), adv., *clearly*: swutelice 86, 9.
- swer**, m., *pillar, column*: ds. swere 121, 22; as. swer 121, 21; 125, 15.
- swēte**, adj., *sweet*: as. swētnē 53, 22. — Comp., ns. swētra 169, 22. — Supl., as. swēteste 11, 4; ap. swētestan 171, 24.
- swētnis**, f., *sweetness*: gs. -nysse 95, 15; ds. -nesse 11, 16; as. -nisse 8, 7.
- sweðrian** (W. II.), *diminish, subside* (intr.): 3 sg. sweðrað 173, 2; 186, 10.
- swic-dōm**, m., *deception*: ds. 2, 22.
- swift**, adj., *swift*: ns. 176, 5. —

- Comp., np. swiftran 24, 5. — Supl., ap. swyftoste 43, 18.
- swigian** (swugian, sugian, suwian; S. 416, n. 5) (W. III.), *be silent*: 3 sg. swiāð 170, 3; imp. 2 sg. suwa 4, 7; pp. geswīged 170, 6. [Ger. schweigen.]
- swile** (swylc, swele), pron. adj., *such*: ns. 52, 4; ds. swylcere 139, 22; as. swylc swylce, *such* as, 59, 7; swylce 139, 21: *suelc* 32, 14; dp. swylcum 3, 24; swilcun 89, 11; *suelcum* 32, 12; 33, 28.
- swilce** (swylce, swelce), adv. conj., **1.** (w. indic.) *in such manner, thus, likewise*: 52, 7; swylce 52, 5; ēac swylce 13, 8; ēac swelce 8, 11; 11, 18; 13, 11. — **2.** (w. opt.), *as if, as though*: 5, 8; 50, 20; 75, 30; swylce 3, 11; *suelce* 32, 22; 37, 17.
- swimman**, swōmm swummon swummen (3), *swim*: 3 pl. swimmað 161, 30.
- swīn** (swȳn), n., *swine, hog*: gp. swȳna 40, 6.
- swinean**, swōne swuncon swuneen (3), *swink, labor, toil, strive* (intr.): inf. 130, 30; 94, 10; 3 sg. swineð 57, 13; 2 pl. swineað 94, 3; pret. 3 sg. 101, 11. [swingan.]
- swingan**, swōng swungen swungen (3), *whip, swinge, scourge, strike, beat*: inf. 141, 11; imp. 2 pl. swingað 123, 19; pret. 3 pl. 119, 22.
- swingel**, f., *whip, scourge*: as. swingle 91, 8. [swingan.]
- swinsian** (W. II.), *sound, make melody, sing*: 3 sg. swīnsað 169, 14; 170, 1; 186, 20.
- swinsung**, f., *melody, harmony*: ds. -unge 10, 20.
- swīra**, see **swēora**.
- swið** (swȳð), adj., *strong, active, severe*: Comp., ns. swiðre hand 101, 3; swȳðre 101, 2; ds. swȳðran 137, 21; as. swiðran 62, 7. [Ger. geschwind.]
- swiðe** (swȳðe), adv., *very, exceedingly, severely*: 5, 3; 21, 11; 30, 1; swȳðe 39, 29; for swiðe, *very severely*, 23, 16. — Comp., swiþor 23, 16; suiðor 34, 10; swȳþor 71, 7; suiðor þonne, *rather than*, 32, 20. — Supl., swiðost 57, 14; 61, 14; *especially*, 39, 19; *almost*, 43, 28; ealles swiþor, *most of all*, 23, 18; eallra swiþust 24, 1.
- swiðlic**, adj., *intense, excessive*: ds. -licre 100, 31; 101, 15.
- swol**, n., *heat, burning*: gs. swoles 174, 15; ds. swole 172, 17. [swelan, 'sweal.']
- swōngor**, adj., *heavy, inert*: ns. 176, 3. [Ger. schwanger.]
- swūra**, see **swēora**.
- swurd**, see **sweord**.
- swuster** (sweostor), f., *sister*: gs. swyster 74, 22; as. swuster 108, 1.
- swutelice**, see **sweotolice**.
- swylc**, **swylce**, see **swilc**, **swilce**.
- swylt-cwalu**, f., *agony of death*: as. -cwale 177, 28.
- swylt-hwil**, f., *hour of death*: ds. -hwile 177, 9.
- swȳn**, see **swīn**.
- swȳra**, see **swēora**.
- sylen**, f., *gift*: as. sylene 62, 14. [sellan.]
- sylf**, see **self**.
- sylfren**, adj., *of silver*: ds. syl-



frenan 100, 23; as. 100, 27.  
[seolfor.]

**syll**, f., *sill, base, support*: ds. sylle 32, 17.

**symbol**, n., *feast, banquet*: ns. 179, 7; ds. symble 9, 8; gp. symbla 163, 9.

**symble** (synmle, simle), adv., *ever, always*: symle 48, 9; simle 15, 5; 18, 25; 33, 10. [sin + mæl.]

**synmle**, see **symble**.

**syn-bend**, m. f. n., *fetter of sin or of hell*: ap. -bendas 135, 4.

**syn-byrþen**, f., *burden of sin*: ap. -byrþenna 69, 11.

**synd**, see **béon**.

**snyderlice**, adv., *especially*: 74, 4.  
[sundur.]

**syndrig**, adj., *separate, private*: dp. 88, 10; 101, 15.

**syndriglice**, adv., *separately, especially*: 8, 1; 63, 12.

**syn-full**, adj., *sinful*: gs. -fullan 92, 6.

**synlic**, adj., *sinful*: ap. -licu 68, 10.

**synn**, f., *sin*: ns. 110, 5; np. synna 2, 9; 34, 14; gp. synna 11, 20; 78, 23; dp. 33, 3; ap. 79, 11.

**synnig**, adj., *sinful*: ns. 183, 9.

**syrwan** (sierwan) (W. I.), 1. *plot, machinate*.—2. *put on armor*: pp. gesyrwed 154, 15. [searu.]

**Syr-ware** (S. 263, n. 7), pl. m., *Syrians*: gp. -wara 170, 27.

**syððan**, see **siððan**.

**syx** (siex, six, sex), num., *six*: 25, 12; 40, 1; 66, 19; six 74, 11; 97, 10; sex 24, 9; gp. syxa 39, 27.

**syxtig**, num., *sixty*: 39, 27; 40, 14.

**syxtig-feald**, adj., *sixtyfold*: as. -fealdne 2, 1; 2, 26.

## T.

**tācan** (tācean) (W. I.), *teach, direct*: 3 sg. tēcð 111, 22; opt. 3 pl. tācean 68, 26; pret. 2 sg. tæhtest 80, 28; 3 sg. tæhte 109, 2; 149, 18; 3 pl. -on 95, 9; 112, 2.

**tācen**, n., *token, symbol, sign, miracle*: ns. 56, 9; 74, 13; 168, 15; as. tācen 62, 9; is. tācne 180, 25; np. tācno 68, 13; tācna 85, 15; dp. 95, 18.

**tācnian** (W. II.), *symbolize, signify, represent*: inf. 36, 7.

**tægel**, m., *tail*: ns. 111, 11; 111, 14.

**tālan** (W. I.), *reprove, blame*: inf. 57, 12; pret. 2 sg. tældesð (dial.) 30, 2; pp. pl. getælde 31, 12.

**tam**, adj., *tame*: np. tamu 5, 8; gp. tamra 40, 1.

**tān**, m. (tā, f.), *twig*: dp. 180, 5. [cf. mistel-tān 'mistletoe.']

**tapur** (tapor), m., *taper*: ns. 169, 4

**tāsan** (W. I.), *lacerate, pierce* pret. 3 sg. tāsde 158, 3. [Mod tease.]

**teala**, see **teola**.

**tēar**, m., *tear*: dp. 92, 26; ap. tēaras 79, 28; 131, 1.

**tēar-gēotende** (ptc.), adj., *tear-shedding, tearful*: ds. -gēotendre 137, 17.

**telga**, m., *branch*: np. telgan 167, 25; dp. 171, 19.

**Tēmes**, f., *the Thames*: ds. Tēmese 20, 22; 27, 1; as. 19, 2.

**tempel**, n., *temple*: ds. templ 82, 17; as. templ 64, 26. [Lat. Templum.]

**teohhian** (tiohhian) (W. II.), *ar-*

- range, appoint, direct, destine*: 3 sg. *tiohhað* 49, 14; 1 pl. *tiohiað* 54, 14; pret. 3 sg. *teohhode* 48, 2; pp. *tiohhod* 56, 15; ge-*tiohhod* 50, 8; 57, 18. [teoh; Ger. Zeche.]
- teola** (teala, tela), adv., *properly, well*: 65, 22; teala 13, 2. [til.]
- teolian, teolung**, see **tilian, tilung**.
- tēon** (tīon), *tēah tugon togen* (2), *draw; betake oneself, go*: 3 sg. *tīehð* 35, 13; opt. 3 sg. *tīo* 36, 6; pret. 3 sg. 5, 13; 72, 18; 89, 6; 91, 3; 3 pl. 18, 3; 22, 14; 123, 5; 180, 15; pp. 123, 6.
- tēon** (tēogan; S. 408, n. 10), *arrange, create*: pret. 3 sg. *tēode* 10, 4. [cf. *teohhian*.]
- tēonlice**, adj., *grievously*: 179, 8. [tēon, 'accuse'; Mod. teen.]
- Ter-finna**, gp. *the Terfins*: 39, 13.
- tīber**, n., *offering, sacrifice*: ns. 143, 30; ds. *tibre* 142, 8. [cf. Ger. Ungeziefer.]
- tīd**, f., *tide, time, hour*: ns. 60, 26; ds. *tīde* 9, 9; 11, 27; 117, 19; as. 12, 1; 85, 4; is. *tīde* 9, 12; np. *tīda* 26, 5; ap. 49, 7; 83, 12; 170, 7.
- tīgan** (W. I.), *tie*: pp. *getīged* 34, 20.
- tīhtan**, see **tyhtan**.
- til**, adj., *good*: ns. 164, 1. [Ger. Ziel.]
- tilian** (teolian) (W. II.), **1.** *endeavor, strive after*: inf. *teolian* 70, 7; 3 sg. *tiolað* 57, 14; 3 pl. *tiliað* 55, 9. — **2.** *provide, treat, gain* (w. gen.): 3 pl. *tilgað* 181, 17; opt. 3 sg. *tilige* 46, 15; 47, 7. [Mod. till.]
- tilung** (teolung), f., *tillage, husbandry*: gs. *teolunge* 79, 8.
- tīma**, m., *time*: ns. 84, 4; ds. *tīman* 76, 7.
- timbran** (W. I.), *build, construct*: inf. 24, 3; 66, 13; 171, 19; pret. 3 pl. *timbredon* (S. 405, 5) 24, 2.
- tin-treg**, n., *torment*: np. *tintrega* 124, 16; dp. *tinttregum* 62, 20; ap. -trega 119, 14; *tyntrega* 136, 28; -trego 114, 5; -tregu 121, 8.
- tin-treglic**, adj., *full of torment*: gs. -lican 11, 16.
- tiohhian**, see **teohhian**.
- tīr**, m., *fame, glory, honor*: ns. 152, 21; as. 146, 3. [Ger. Zier.]
- tīr-ēadig**, adj., *glorious*: ns. 168, 25.
- tīr-fæst**, adj., *famous, glorious*: as. -fæste 167, 18; as. -fæst 185, 2.
- tīr-meahlig**, adj., *of glorious might*: ns. 171, 6.
- tīðian** (W. II.), *grant* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): ger. *tīðienne* 107, 5.
- tō**, prep. **1.** (w. dat., instr.), *to, at, for* (place, time, indirect relation, condition): 3, 25; 5, 13; 16, 1; 17, 11; 99, 32; 149, 12; *conducting to, for*, as, 10, 2; 39, 22; 76, 5; 101, 6; 178, 16; — sign of gerund, 1, 6; 2, 5; w. verbs to inquire, seek, learn, 37, 5; 37, 8; — prep. adv., 1, 2; 1, 5; 6, 23; 15, 12; 20, 22; 43, 31; — *tō ðæm*, adv., *to such an extent or degree, so*, 25, 3; 27, 5; *tō ðām* 93, 6; *tō ðon* 55, 10; 70, 17; *tō þon*, *to that* (time), 13, 1; *tō sōðon*, *truly*, 139, 5; *tō dæg*, *to-day*, 139, 6; *tō dæge* 65, 30; *tō ðearfe*, *according to what is needed*, 156, 27 (cf. *for benefit*, 99, 32); — *tō ðær*, *to where*, 102,

- 29; *belonging thereto*, 108, 11; ðær tō ēacan, *in addition thereto*, 76, 21; 79, 4; 88, 11. — 2. (w. gen.) 143, 25; tō ðæs, *adv.* (= tō ðæm), 70, 13; 70, 18; (hwon) *moreover, however*, 93, 14.
- tō, *adv.*, too: 30, 19; 56, 10; 69, 6; 154, 6.
- tō-æt-ȳcan (W. I.), *add.*: pret. 3 sg. -ætȳhte 64, 17. [ēac.]
- tō-berstan (3), *burst, break asunder*: pret. 3 sg. -bærst 99, 7; 153, 23; 153, 31.
- tō-brædan (W. I.), *spread out*: pp. -brædd 36, 10.
- tō-brecan (4), *break in pieces, destroy, break through*: inf. 134, 5; opt. 3 sg. -brece 91, 11; pret. 3 sg. -bræc 135, 4; 3 pl. -bræcon 20, 2; 23, 5; 76, 9; pp. -brocen 157, 6; sg. -brocenan 76, 28.
- tō-ceorfan, -cearf -curfon -corfen (3), *carve, cut*: inf. 100, 28.
- tō-clēofan (2), *cleave asunder*: 3 sg. -clēofeð 69, 15.
- tō-cnāwan (R.), *know, acknowledge*: opt. 3 sg. -cnāwe 82, 20.
- tō-cuman (4), *come, arrive*: pp. -cumen 130, 1.
- tō-cwȳsan (W. I.), *crush*: inf. 76, 4; 1 sg. -cwȳse 82, 11; pp. pl. -cwȳsede 76, 22. [Mod. squeeze.]
- tō-cwȳsednis, f., *crushed condition*: gs. -nysse 77, 2.
- tō-cyme, m., *arrival, advent*: ds. 108, 5. [ns. 107, 20.]
- tō-dāl, n., *separation, difference*: tō-dælan (W. I.), *divide, separate*: 1 sg. -dæle 30, 14; 3 pl. -dælað 43, 10; pp. -dæled 51, 19.
- tō-emnes, prep. (w. dat.), *alongside*: 40, 31; 41, 1.
- tō-faran (6), *separate, disperse* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. -fōr 23, 11.
- tō-foran, prep. (w. dat.), *before* (time and place): 130, 14; 137, 26.
- tō-gædere, *adv.*, *together*: 151, 15; 172, 28.
- tō-gēanes, prep. (w. dat.), *toward, before*: 75, 23; 165, 11; 169, 14.
- tō-ge-ðēodan (W. I.), *join*: pret. 3 sg. -þēodde 10, 8.
- tō-hopā, m., *hope*: as. -hopan 37, 17.
- tō-lēsan, see tō-lȳsan.
- tō-lēsnes, f., *dissolution, violation, breach*: ns. 72, 24.
- tō-licgan (5), *lie between, separate*: 3 sg. -līð 42, 14.
- tō-lȳsan (-lēsan) (W. I.), *loosen, relax, unhinge*: pp. tōlēsed 113, 12; 113, 17.
- tō-middes, prep. (w. dat.), *amidst, among*: 104, 20.
- tō-niman (4), *take apart, separate, open, lift up*: imp. 2 pl. -nymað 133, 17; 134, 18; pp. -numen 18, 25.
- torht, *adj.*, *bright, glorious*: ns. 143, 30; 168, 15; torhte 166, 7; ap. 172, 3.
- torn, n., *anger, indignation*: ns. 164, 1. [Ger. Zorn.]
- tō-scēad, n., *distinction, difference*: ns. 60, 5.
- tō-slūpan (2), *slip away*: inf. 49, 5.
- tō-smēagean (-smēagan) (W. III.), *think over in detail, inquire into, consider*: inf. -smēagian 60, 6.
- to-stencan (W. I.), *scatter, drag along*: 3 pl. -stencap 119, 15. [stincan.]
- tō-teran (4), *tear in pieces*: pret. 3 sg. -tær 90, 24.

**tō-twāman** (W. I.), *separate* : pp. -twāmed 157, 5. [twēgen.]

**tōð**, m., *tooth* : np. tōðas (S. 281, n. 1), 179, 8 ; dp. tōþum 39, 21 ; ap. tēð 39, 21.

**tō-weard**, adj., *toward, approaching, imminent, future* : gs. -weardan 11, 15 ; 51, 23 ; as. 75, 12 ; -wearde 91, 8 ; gp. -weardra 108, 12.

**tō-weard**, prep. (w. dat.), *toward* : 43, 20.

**tō-wearde**, adv., *in advance, beforehand* : 108, 14.

**tō-wegan** (5), *disperse* : pp. -wegen 171, 15.

**tō-weorpan** (-wurpan), *-wearp -wurpon -worpen* (3), *overthrow, destroy* : inf. 35, 11 ; 65, 9 ; -wurpan 82, 10 ; 1 sg. -wurpe 82, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. 66, 2 ; 3 pl. 83, 31 ; pp. 55, 16.

**tō-wurpan**, see **tō-weorpan**.

**traht-bōc**, f., *treatise* : ap. -bēc 97, 6. [trahtian ; Ger. trachten.]

**trēo** (trēow), n., *tree, wood* : gs. trēowes 137, 9 ; ds. trēowe 36, 2 ; 105, 19 ; 171, 6 ; trēo 66, 9 ; as. trēow 137, 10 ; trȳw 136, 24.

**trēow**, f., *faith, pledge, agreement* : as. trēowe 164, 1 ; ap. trēowa 18, 14.

**trēowen**, adj., *of a tree, wooden* : ds. trēowenre 141, 13 ; as. trēowene 132, 15.

**Trūsō**, *an ancient city on the Drausensea* : ns. 42, 18 ; as. 42, 4.

**trūwa**, m., *confidence* : as. trūwan 92, 4.

**trymm** (tremm), n., *short distance, step* : as. trym 157, 11.

**trymman** (W. I. ; trymian, S. 400,

n. 2), *confirm, exhort* : inf. trymian 149, 17 ; pret. 3 pl. trymedon 159, 8 ; pp. getrymmed 150, 1. [Mod. trim.]

**tū**, see **twēgen**.

**tūcian** (W. II.), *ill-treat, torment, punish* : inf. 46, 30 ; pret. 3 sg. tūcode 98, 10.

**tūdor** (tūddor), n., *offspring, issue* : gs. tūddres 72, 16 ; as. tūdor 52, 14.

**tūn**, m., (*enclosure*), *town, village, homestead* : ds. tūne 45, 14 ; 43, 24. [Ger. Zaun.]

**tunece**, f., *tunic, coat* : as. tunecan 83, 19 ; 83, 24. [Lat. tunica.]

**tunge**, f., *tongue* : ns. 13, 9 ; 32, 11 ; as. tungan 9, 1.

**tūn-ge-rēfa**, m., *town-reeve, bailiff ; steward of a manor* : ds. -gerēfan 10, 9.

**tungol**, n. (m.), *luminary, star* : ns. 146, 14 ; np. 168, 15 ; tungla 135, 21 ; gp. tungla 78, 22 ; 168, 12 ; ap. tunglu 52, 10. [15 ; 177, 8

**turf**, f., *turf* : ds. tyrf (S. 284) 167

**tūwa** (tūwwa, twūwa, twīwa ; S. 331), adv., *twice* : 134, 21 ; tūwwa 18, 28.

**twā**, see **twēgen**.

**twēgen** (S. 324, 2), num. m., *twain, two* : nom. 48, 17 ; 151, 28 ; acc. 20, 4 ; 21, 22 ; 36, 2 ; 83, 5 ; 112, 5 ; 143, 7.—Neut. **tū** (twā) : nom. twā 48, 17 ; acc. tū 22, 28 ; 25, 4 ; 187, 23 ; twā 112, 4 ; on tū, *in two*, 18, 25 ; —adv., tū swā lange, *twice as long*, 24, 4.—Fem. **twā** : acc. 21, 4 ; 22, 28 ; 107, 19 ; 112, 5 ; —gen. (of all genders) twēga 143, 22 ; 156, 2 ; dat. twām 16, 12 ; twām 18, 17 ; 39, 27 ; 40, 27 ; 79, 30 ; 98, 9. **twelf**, num., *twelve* : 18, 10 ; 21,



- 26; 82, 23; 108, 21; nom. twēfe (S. 325) 2, 4; dat. twēlfum 166, 7.
- twēntig**, num., *twenty*: 40, 5; 114, 18.
- twēonian** (twȳnian) (W. II.), *doubt* (impers.): 3 sg. twēonað 83, 16; twȳnað 132, 8.
- twēonung** (twȳnung), f., *doubt*: ds. twȳnunge 83, 18.
- twi-feald**, adj., *two-fold*: as. 116, 22.
- tȳdernis** (tȳddernis), f., *weakness*: as. tȳddernysse 124, 20. [tūdor.]
- tȳdran** (W. I.), *beget, bring forth*: 3 sg. tȳdreð 52, 14. [tūdor.]
- tyht** (tiht), m., **1.** *training, instruction*. — **2.** *motion, progress*: ds. tyhte 183, 11. [tēon.]
- tyhtan** (tihtan) (W. I.), *instigate, urge, persuade, exhort*: pret. 3 sg. tihte 82, 16; 91, 6; 93, 23. [tēon.]
- tyhting** (tihting), f., *instruction, advice*: dp. tihtingum 93, 18.
- tȳman** (W. I.), *beget, engender*: pret. 3 sg. tȳmde 108, 2. [tēam.]
- tȳn** (tīen), num., *ten*: 40, 13; 97, 10.

### ð (þ).

- þā**, adv. conj. (dem. and rel.), *then, when*: 1, 6; 1, 10; 2, 3; — þā þā, *then when*, 27, 1; 75, 7; 93, 3; þā hē þā . . . þā, *when he then . . . then*, 9, 12; 22, 3. [Ger. da.]
- þā**, see sē.
- þafian** (W. II.), *consent to, permit; endure, suffer*: 3 sg. þafað 46, 2; opt. 3 sg. þafige 53, 6; pret. 3 sg. þafode 10, 28.

**þām** (þām), see sē.

**þanc** (ðonc), m., *grace, mercy, thanks*: ns. ðonc 27, 2; 29, 11; 31, 29; gs. Godes þonces, *through the mercy of God*, 23, 15; mīnes ðonces, *by my favor*, 32, 15; as. þanc 145, 12; 153, 7; 154, 3; ap. þancas 73, 1; 125, 13.

**þancian** (W. II.), *thank* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 1 sg. þancige 84, 17; 1 pl. þanciað 84, 33; pret. 3 sg. þancode 90, 26; 96, 9.

**þanon**, see ðqnan.

**þær** (ðār), adv. (dem. and rel.), *there, where*: 5, 7; 9, 5; 104, 3; þār 1, 8; 2, 12; — þær þær, *there where*, 18, 17; 27, 6; 99, 13; 135, 5; — tō þær, *to where*, 102, 29; ðær inne 15, 23; ðær on 30, 15; 36, 5; 39, 12; 75, 5; 132, 15; ðær tō 108, 11; ðær tō ēacan 88, 11; 136, 6; ðær ūtan 19, 7; ðær wið 31, 24; 54, 1.

**þære**, **þæra** (þāra), see sē.

**þās**, see ðes.

**þæs**, see sē.

**þæslice** (cf. þyslic), adv., *suitably*: 87, 16.

**þæt** (þætte, < þæt þe), conj., *that, so that*: 2, 6; 3, 1; 4, 11; þætte 5, 1; 11, 6; 26, 20; — swā þæt, *so that*, 1, 2.

**þe**, rel. particle (S. 340): 2, 14; 6, 12; 39, 16; 32, 1; 42, 18; sē þe, *he that, that*, 2, 2; þām þe 2, 5 (see sē); for ðæm ðe, etc. (see for); oð ðe (see oð), etc. — conj., *because*, 32, 3; or, ðe . . . ðe, *whether . . . or*, 45, 14; hwæðer . . . þe 89, 3; — w. comp., *than*, 15, 21; 25, 15 (cf. 25, 9).

**þē**, see **ðū** and **sē**.

**ðēah** (ðēh), conj. adv., *though, however, nevertheless*: 5, 8; 15, 26; 21, 22; 31, 8; 32, 14; 40, 18; 48, 2; ðēah ðe 31, 7; 31, 26; 92, 16; ðēh 18, 13; 23, 26; 25, 1; 116, 15.

**ðearf**, f., *need, behoof, requirement, benefit*: ns. 12, 15; 35, 20; 37, 13; 46, 11; 61, 13; 156, 28; ds. þearfe 99, 32; 155, 26; 156, 27; as. þearfe 46, 9; 105, 3; 154, 31. [þurfan.]

**ðearfa**, m., *poor man*: ns. 88, 6; np. ðearfan 75, 25; 100, 25; dp. 76, 19; 88, 1; ap. 67, 4.

**þearfende** (ptc.), adj., *being in want*: dp. 68, 23.

**ðearle**, adv., *severely*: 99, 7; 146, 23; 154, 14.

**þearlic**, adj., *severe, cruel*: as. 187, 15.

**þēaw**, m., *habit, custom, practice, behavior*: ns. 12, 3; 43, 2; 160, 12; dp. 33, 24; 87, 3; 110, 26; ap. ðēawas 27, 11; 56, 23. [Mod. thews.]

**þeccan** (W. I.), *cover*: 3 sg. þeceað 172, 19; 177, 24; 3 pl. þeccað 173, 22; pret. 3 sg. þeahte 166, 21. [cf. Mod. thatch; Ger. decken.]

**þegen** (þegn, þēn), m., *servant,thane, officer, retainer, warrior*: ns. þegn 12, 8; 15, 10; 21, 10; 144, 17; as. þegen 154, 7; þegn 12, 5; np. þegnas 15, 1; 20, 26; þegenas 155, 30; þēnas 133, 2; gp. þegna 100, 24; þēna 23, 18; dp. 133, 24. [Ger. Degen.]

**ðegenlice**, adv., *in a manner becoming a 'ðegen,' faithfully*: 158, 27.

**ðegnian** (ðēnian) (W. II.), 1. *serve* (w. dat.): inf. 12, 5; pret. 3 sg. ðēnode 88, 5. — 2. *perform* (a service); *supply another with anything*: inf. ðēnian 32, 10; 95, 1.

**ðēh**, see **ðēah**.

**þēn**, see **þegen**.

**ðencan** (W. I.), *think, consider, resolve, intend*: 1 sg. ðeñce 159, 22; 2 sg. ðeñcest 144, 1; 3 sg. ðeñceð 49, 11; 53, 17; ðeñceð 7, 23; 157, 22; 159, 19; pret. 3 sg. ðōhte 6, 2; 62, 4.

**þenden**, conj. adv., *while, as long as*: 168, 8; 171, 12.

**ðēnian**, see **ðegnian**.

**ðēnig-mōnn**, *serving-man*: ap. -mēn 74, 11.

**þēnung** (þēning), f., *service, ministration, office*: ds. þēnunga 30, 19; 36, 28; as. þēnunge 117, 7; np. þēnunga, *attendants*, 135, 7; dp. 74, 22; ap. ðēnunga 32, 10; *service of a meal*, 100, 23; ðēninga, *book of service*, 26, 18.

**þēod** (þīod), f., *people, nation*: gs. ðēode 66, 5; 86, 1; ds. ðēode 152, 7; ðīode 5, 1; as. ðēode 68, 2; np. ðēoda 176, 29; ðīoda 28, 11; gp. ðēoda 87, 8; 154, 29; dp. 146, 22. [Ger. deutsch.]

**þēoden**, m., *chief, lord, prince, king*: ns. 153, 7; ds. ðēodne 158, 27; as. þēoden 154, 14.

**þēod-land**, n., *inhabited country*: as. 68, 1.

**þēod-scipe**, m., *service, discipline*: as. -scipe 68, 26; dp. 11, 23.

**ðēof**, m., *thief*: ap. ðēofas, 83, 5.

**ðēon**, ðāh ðigon ðigen (S. 383, n. 3) (1), *thrive, prosper, suc-*

- ceed*: ptc. *ðeonde* 88, 16; 97, 4; pret. 3 sg. *ðeah* 87, 10. [Mod. obs. *thee*; Ger. *gedeihen*.]
- ðeos**, see **ðēs**.
- ðeoster-full**, adj., *full of darkness*: ap. -fulle 80, 8.
- ðeostro** (*ðīostro*, *ðȳstro*), f. n., *darkness*: gs. *ðīostro* 7, 14; as. (or ap.) *ðīostro* 7, 17; *ðȳstro* 135, 3; gp. *ðeostra* 84, 30; 129, 4; dp. *þīostrum* 52, 24; *ðȳstrum* 129, 19.
- ðeow** (*ðīow*), m., *servant*: ds. *þeowe* 114, 3; gp. *ðeowa* 11, 1; *ðīowa* 27, 16. [cf. *þegen*.]
- ðeowa**, m., *servant*: ns. 126, 28; np. *ðeowan* 77, 16; ap. 77, 12.
- ðeow-dōm**, m., *service*: ns. 95, 23.
- ðeowian** (W. II.), *serve* (w. dat.): ptc. *ðeowigende* 95, 6; 3 sg. *þeowað* 79, 4; 3 pl. *þeowiað* 83, 22; pret. 1 sg. *þeodde* (S. 412, n. 2) 63, 25; 3 sg. *þeode* 13, 7.
- ðēs** (*ðeos*, *ðis*), dem. pron. (S. 338), *this*: Masc., ns. *ðēs* 4, 11; 162, 9; ds. *þeossum* 9, 17; as. *ðisne* 85, 14; *þysne* 150, 31. — Fem., ns. *ðeos* 30, 10; 101, 2; *þīos* 49, 12; gs. *ðisse* 31, 11; ds. *ðisse* 6, 2; 30, 5; *ðeosse* 8, 1; as. *þās* 9, 21; 162, 5. — Neut., ns. *ðis* 9, 24; 41, 16; ds. *ðissum* 41, 16; *þysum* 17, 23; *ær* *ðissum* 28, 24; as. *þis* 2, 10; 35, 6; *oð* *ðis* 101, 4; is. (masc. and neut.) *ðȳs* 18, 10; 21, 28; 35, 26; 58, 2; 59, 16; 116, 5; 148, 10; 159, 19. — Pl. (all genders), nom. *čās* 7, 16; gen. *čissa* 34, 18; *čissera* 77, 28; dat. *čiosum* 35, 22; *þeossum* 64, 15.
- þicnes**, f., *thickness*: as. -nesse 1, 10.
- þicgan** (S. 391, 3) (5), *receive*, *take, consume, eat*: ger. *þicgenne* 103, 29; 3 sg. *þigeð* 172, 22; 174, 5; 182, 20; pret. 3 pl. *þegun* 179, 3; 179, 11.
- þider** (*ðyder*, *ðidres*), *thither*: 6, 5; 15, 2; 35, 2; 115, 17; *ðyder* 41, 11; *ðidres* 35, 19. [41, 26.
- þider-weard**, adv., *thither-ward*: **þider-weardes**, adv., *thitherwards*: 19, 10; 48, 2.
- þin**, poss. pron., *thine*: ns. *þīn* 117, 16; ds. *þīrne* 12, 15; ds. *þīnum* 123, 14; as. *þīnne* 114, 19; gp. *þīnra* 62, 13; dp. 115, 21; ap. *þīne* 114, 16.
- þinen**, f., *handmaid*: ap. *þīnena* 107, 19. [þegen.]
- þing**, n., *thing*: ns. 3, 4; gs. *ðinges* 6, 2; 49, 25; 99, 27; ds. *þinge* 58, 1; as. *ðīncg* 105, 14; np. *ðing* 2, 6; 48, 18; 49, 26; 59, 16; dp. for *ðiosum* *ðingum*, *for this reason*, 35, 22; ap. 12, 11.
- þingere**, m., *one that pleads a cause, advocate*: as. 46, 29; np. *þingeras* 46, 8.
- þingian** (W. II.), *plead a cause, intercede for another* (w. dat.): 3 pl. *þingiað* 46, 9; opt. 3 sg. *þingie* 105, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. *þingode* 46, 12.
- þingung**, f., *advocacy, intercession, mediation*: as. -unge 85, 17.
- þiod**, see **þeod**.
- þīostro**, see **ðeostro**.
- þīow**, see **ðeow**.
- þīowot-dōm** (*ðeowot-*), m., *service*: ap. -dōmas 26, 13.
- þis**, see **ðēs**.
- þolian** (W. II.), 1. *suffer, endure, undergo*: ger. *þolianne* 55, 5; *þoligenne* 95, 11; pret. 3 sg.

- bolade 45, 15. — 2. *endure, hold out* (intr.): inf. 155, 26; 159, 10. [Ger. dulden.]
- bon**, see *sē*.
- ðqnan** (ðqnon, ðanon), adv., *thence*: 6, 13; 38, 4; 39, 2; 48, 10; ðqnon 96, 23; ðanon 115, 8; 145, 6.
- ðqnan-weard**, adj., *on the way thence*: ns. 7, 9.
- bone**, see *sē*.
- bonne** (þæne), adv. (dem. and rel.), *then, when*: 2, 13; 7, 22; 9, 5; 31, 6; þæne 2, 16; — *bonne þonne, then when*, 52, 16; *bonne þonne . . . þonne* 37, 4; *bonne . . . þonne* 9, 7; — w. comp., *than*, 15, 17; 25, 9; 31, 20; 32, 21.
- þorn**, m., *thorn*: np. þornas 1, 13; dp. 2, 20; ap. 1, 12.
- þoterung**, f., *lamentation*: ns. 80, 11.
- þrāg** (þrāh), f., *time*: ns. 163, 11; as. þrāge, adv., *for a time*, 170, 21; dp. *at times, sometimes*, 167, 17.
- ðrēagean** (ðrēagan, ðrēan) (W. III.), *rebuke, reprove, oppress*: inf. 34, 13; þrēagan 55, 21; ger. ðrēagenne 80, 2; pret. 3 sg. ðrēade 32, 26; 71, 12.
- þrēat**, m., *crowd, troop, flock*: dp. 176, 29; 182, 16.
- ðrī** (ðrie, ðrȳ, ðrēow, ðrīow), num., *three*: nom. 110, 12; þrȳ 81, 11; 115, 3; þrēo 24, 14; 59, 16; gen. þrēora 24, 16; 40, 25; 81, 17; 92, 9; dat. þrīm 23, 17; 38, 14; 60, 5; 110, 13; acc. þrie 38, 11; ðrȳ 41, 28; þrīo 6, 7.
- þridda**, num. adj., *third*: ns. 30, 15; 143, 8; þridde 60, 3; gs. þriddan 143, 15; ds. þryddan 141, 16; as. þridde 62, 15; -an 43, 15.
- þringan**, þrong þrungeon þrungeon (3), *throng, press or crowd together*: 3 pl. þringað 170, 24; 176, 24; 182, 16. [Ger. dringen.]
- þrīnnis**, f., *trinity*: ns. 110, 6; 110, 9; ds. þrȳnnysse 128, 13.
- þrist** (þriste), adj., *bold, confident, resolute, rash, presumptuous*: ns. 30, 19; 170, 5; np. ðriste 31, 17. [Ger. dreist.]
- ðrī-tēne** (ðrēo-, -tȳne), num., *thirteen*: ðrēottȳne 97, 9.
- ðritig** (ðrittig), num., *thirty*: 40, 24; 80, 21; þrittig 102, 14; gs. þritiges (S. 326) 18, 1; gen. ðritigra 80, 24; dat. 79, 15.
- þritig-feald**, adj., *thirty-fold*: as. -fealdne 1, 15; 2, 26.
- ðrīwa**, adv., *thrice*: 79, 22; 170, 5.
- þrotu** (S. 279), f., *throat*: ds. þrotan 87, 16.
- ðrōwian** (W. II.), *suffer*: inf. 79, 12; ger. ðrōwianne 55, 11; ptc. þrōwiende 119, 21; þrōwigende 136, 29; 3 sg. ðrōwað 35, 1; pret. 2 sg. þrōwodest 124, 17; 3 sg. -ade 88, 11.
- ðrōwung**, f., *suffering*: ds. -unge 11, 13; 94, 21.
- þryccan** (W. I.), *oppress, afflict*: pp. þrycced 11, 29. [Ger. drücken.]
- þrymlīce**, adv., *gloriously*: 167, 17; 182, 29.
- þrymm**, m., *multitude, host, strength, force, renown, glory*: ns. þrym 163, 11; 166, 20; 186, 30; gp. þrymma 186, 30.



**þrym-sittende** (ptc.) adj., *sitting in glory*: ds. -sittendum 186, 25.

**þrýð** (þrýðo), f., *might, majesty, copiousness*: np. þrýpe 163, 15; 171, 15; dp. *multitude*, 176, 14.

**ðū**, second pers. pron. (S. 332), *thou*: ns. 3, 1; 12, 16; gs. ðīn 117, 6; ds. ðē 4, 5; 12, 15; as. ðec 63, 1; ðē 114, 15. — Dual, nom. gít (gyt); gyt bütū 137, 2; gen. incer; dat. inc; acc. incit (inc); incit 143, 20. — Plural, nom. gē 2, 10; 32, 25; gen. ēower 80, 3; dat. ēow 2, 4; 3, 8; īow 28, 12; acc. ēowic (ēow); ēow 61, 4; īow 37, 16.

**þunor**, m., *thunder*: gs. þunres 130, 11; 133, 14.

**þurfan** (PP.), *need, be required, have occasion*: 2 sg. þearft 130, 30; 3 sg. þearf 69, 9; 112, 9; 1 pl. þurfe wē 150, 13; opt. 2 sg. þurfe 131, 1; 3 pl. þyrfen 55, 23; pret. 3 sg. ðorfte 147, 16; 3 pl. ðorfton 95, 12; 147, 24. [Ger. dürfen.]

**ðurh**, prep. (w. acc.), *through*, **1.** (time, place) 9, 14; 62, 3; 153, 28. — **2.** (condition, agency): 8, 5; 9, 6; 28, 9; 31, 6; 32, 13; 49, 20; 62, 19; 166, 25; ðurh þæt þe 136, 26.

**þurh-flēon** (2), *fly* (S. 384, n. 2), *fly through*: opt. 3 sg. -flēo 64, 7.

**þurh-scēotan** (2), *shoot through, pierce*: 3 sg. -scēoteð 69, 15; pp. pl. -scotene 77, 14.

**þurh-slēan** (6), *smite through*: 3 sg. -slyhþ 69, 14.

**þurh-tēon** (2) (*draw through*), *fulfil, accomplish*: inf. 78, 8.

**þurh-wadan**, -wōd -wōdon waden

(6), *go through, penetrate*: pret. 3 sg. 158, 29.

**ðurh-wunian** (W. II.), *continue, be steadfast*: ptc. -wuniende 36, 15; 114, 22; pret. 3 sg. -wunode 74, 7; 3 pl. -odon 97, 4.

**þurst**, m., *thirst*: ns. 186, 15.

**ðurstig**, adj., *thirsty*: ds. ðurstigum 87, 14.

**ðus**, adv., *thus*: 12, 16; 32, 4; 79, 22.

**ðūsēnd** (S. 327), n., *thousand*: gp. þūsēnda 16, 20; ap. þūsēnde 170, 12; — uninflected, 78, 29; 82, 23; 131, 4.

**þwēan**, ðwōh ðwōgon ðwægen S. 392, 2) (6), *wash*: pret. 3 sg. ðwōh 103, 19.

**þwyrnis** (þweorhnis), f., *pervercity*: ds. -nysse 82, 26; dp. -nyssum 92, 12. [ðweorh.]

**þȳ** (bī), see **sē**.

**þȳdan** (W. I.), *submit*: opt. 1 pl. þȳdon 72, 30. [ðēod.]

**ðyncan** (W. I.), *seem, appear*: 3 sg. ðynceð 31, 9; opt. 3 pl. ðyncen 30, 6; pret. 3 sg. þūhte 68, 5; pret. opt. 3 sg. þūhte 63, 13; pp. geðūht 82, 12; 87, 11; — impers. 3 sg. mē ðynceð, *methinks*, 28, 12; ðynceð 63, 26; ðinceð 46, 1; 46, 7; opt. 3 sg. ðince 49, 15; 52, 22; 58, 1; pret. 3 sg. þūhte 6, 1; 12, 8; 24, 7; 39, 18; 151, 14.

**ðyrstan** (W. I.), *thirst after* (w. gen.): opt. 3 sg. ðyrste 34, 6. [ðurst.]

**þyslic** (þuslic, þæslīc) (S. 349), pron. adj., *such*: ns. 64, 1; np. þyslīco 68, 13.

**ðȳstro**, see **ðēostro**.

## U.

**ufan**, adv., *from above, above* : 144, 18 ; 144, 21 ; 175, 26.

**ufe-weard**, adj., *upward, upper, higher up* : ns. 175, 17 ; ds. -weardum 24, 14 ; 33, 15.

**ufor**, adv., *further away* : 82, 16.

**ūhta** (S. 280, n. 2), m., *dawn* : gp. ūhtna 160, 8.

**ūht-song**, m., *morning song* ; *matins* : ds. -songe 101, 14 ; as. -song 12, 29.

**un-ā-berendlic**, adj., *intolerable* : as. -lice 54, 26.

**un-ā-secgendlic**, adj., *unspeakable* : ds. -licum 49, 9 ; dp. 80, 9.

**un-ā-ðroten** (pp.), adj., *unwearied, indefatigable* : np. -ðrotene 36, 15. [ðrēotan.]

**un-ā-wendendlic**, adj., *unchangeable* : ns. 49, 25.

**un-be-boht**, adj. (ptc.), *unsold* : gp. unbebohtra 40, 1. [bebycgan.]

**un-be-fohten** (pp.), adj., *unopposed* : np. -fohtene 151, 5.

**un-bryce**, adj., *imperishable* : ns. 187, 13. [brecan.]

**uncer**, see **ic**.

**un-coþu**, f., *disease* : as. uncoðe 78, 14.

**un-cūð**, adj., *unknown, uncertain* : ns. 29, 9 ; 64, 2.

**un-cyst**, f., *vice, wickedness* : ds. -cyste 78, 30 ; ap. -cyste 183, 12.

**under**, prep. (w. dat. and acc.),  
**1.** *under* (w. dat.) : 3, 2 ; 3, 24.  
**— 2.** (w. acc.) *under bæc* (cf. ofer bæc), adv., *backwards* : 7, 8 ; 7, 10 ; 7, 15.

**under-be-ginnan**, -gonn -gunnon

-gunnen (3), *undertake* : ger. -ginnene 107, 9.

**under-fenge**, m., *undertaking* : is. 30, 17 ; 30, 19.

**under-fōn**, -fēng -fēngon -fangen (R.), *undertake, receive, assume* : inf. 31, 15 ; ger. -fōnne 30, 6 ; ptc. -fōnde 95, 9 ; 3 pl. -fōð 34, 11 ; opt. 3 pl. -fōn 31, 18 ; 33, 22 ; pret. 3 sg. 93, 12 ; 3 pl. 81, 4 ; pret. opt. 3 sg. -fēnge 30, 9.

**under-gietan** (-gitan -gytan) (5), *perceive* : pret. 3 sg. -geat 77, 16.

**undern**, m., *mid-morning, morn-ing* : as. 84, 11.

**under-scēotan**, -scēat -scuton -scoten (2), *support* : pp. pl. -scotene 32, 17.

**under-stōndan** (6), *understand* : inf. 26, 18 : -standan 52, 27 ; 107, 17 ; 3 sg. -stent 52, 25.

**under-ðeodan**, see **under-ðiedan**.

**under-ðiedan** (-ðydan, -ðeodan, -ðiōdan) (W. I.), *subject to* (w. reflex. acc. and dat) : pret. opt. 3 pl. -ðiōdden 59, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. -ðeodde 63, 20 ; pp. -ðied 49, 27 ; 50, 1 ; -ðeod 132, 18 ; 136, 5 ; -ðeoded 11, 23 ; pl. -ðeodde 69, 1 ; 89, 7.

**under-ðiōdan**, see **under-ðiedan**.

**un-drēfed** (pp.), adj., *untroubled, undisturbed, undefiled* (of water) : as. 34, 1.

**un-earg** (-earh), adj., *not cowardly, brave* : np. -earge 156, 1.

**un-ēaðe**, adv., *not easily, with difficulty* : 7, 11.

**un-ēaðelice** (-yðelice, ēðelice), adv., *with difficulty* : -ēðelice 24, 19.

**un-fæger**, adj., *not fair, unsightly, foul* : ns. 70, 21.

**un-feor**, adv., *not far, near* : 145, 6.

**un-for-bærned** (pp.), adj., *unburned* : ns. 43, 3; 44, 2.

**un-for-cūð**, adj., *reputable, excellent, brave* : ns. 150, 30.

**un-forht**, adj., *fearless, undaunted* : ns. 136, 6; np. -forhte 151, 27.

**un-forht-mōd**, adj., *fearless* : ns. 83, 3.

**un-friþ**, m., *hostility* : ds. unfriþe 39, 6.

**un-gearo**, adj., *unprepared, unready* : ns. 37, 19; gs. -gearowes 37, 3.

**un-ge-cyndelīc**, adj., *unnatural, terrible* : ap. -cyndelīce 68, 1; -cyndelīco 67, 20.

**un-ge-ēndod** (pp.), adj., *endless* : as. -ēndode 85, 1; ap. -ēndodan 136, 28.

**un-ge-fōge**, adv., *excessively* : 43, 26.

**un-ge-fræglice**, adv. (*to an unheard of degree*), *unquestionably, incredibly* : 5, 3.

**un-ge-fullod** (pp.), adj., *unbaptized* : 102, 18.

**un-ge-hīrsum**, adj., *disobedient* : ns. 112, 15.

**un-ge-lāred** (pp.), adj., *unlearned, ignorant* : np. -lāredan 31, 18; 108, 8.

**un-ge-lārednes**, f., *want of learning, ignorance* : ds. -nesse 31, 7; 32, 27.

**un-ge-lēaffull**, adj., *unbelieving* : np. -fulle 82, 4; ap. -fullan 36, 21.

**un-ge-lēafulnes**, f., *unbelief* : ds. -nesse 119, 20; 123, 16.

**un-ge-lic**, adj., *unlike* (w. dat.) : ns. 30, 18; 57, 14.

**un-ge-limplic**, adj., *unfitting, shameful* : ap. -līco 68, 2.

**un-ge-metlice**, adv., *immoderately* : 6, 26; 56, 10; 56, 26.

**un-ge-rād**, adj., *at variance, discordant* : np. -gerāde 57, 5.

**un-ge-rēdelīce** (-rādelīce -rȳdelīce), adv., *insecurely* : — Supl. -līcost 51, 12.

**un-ge-sāelig**, adj., *unhappy* : ns. -sāeliga 78, 25; np. -sāelige 45, 11.

**un-ge-sāelð**, f., *misfortune* : gp. -sāelða 52, 18.

**un-ge-scēadwīs**, adj., *undiscerning, unintelligent, irrational* : ns. 59, 8; ds. -wīsum 52, 21; np. -wīse 53, 20.

**un-ge-sewenlīc**, adj., *invisible* : ns. 49, 4; np. -līca 48, 4.

**un-ge-trum**, adj., *weak, infirm* : np. -trune 54, 21.

**un-ge-þwære**, adj., *at variance, discordant* : ns. 57, 6; np. 57, 4.

**un-ge-þyldig**, adj., *impatient* : np. -þyldige 54, 24.

**un-ge-wemmed** (pp.), adj., *undefiled, pure* : dp. 74, 7.

**un-ge-wuna**, m., *evil habit* : gs. -wunan 35, 14.

**un-ge-wyrdd** (pp.), adj., *uninjured* : ns. 171, 12.

**un-glēawnes**, f., *want of discernment* : ns. 54, 18. [um 53, 23.

**un-hāl**, adj., *not hale, ill* : dp. -hāl-

**un-hēanlīce**, adv., *not ignominiously, nobly* : 14, 16. [Ger. Hohn.]

**un-lāred** (pp.), adj., *unlearned, ignorant* : np. -lārde 31, 15.

**un-lybba**, m., *poisonous drug* : as. unlybban 83, 5; 83, 10. [186, 27.

**un-mæte**, adj., *immeasurable* : ns.

**un-mihtig**, adj., *without might, weak* : ns. -myhtig 134, 15.

- un-myltsiendlic**, adj., *unpardonable*: ns. 110, 5.
- unnan** (PP.), *grant, favor* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): 3 sg. an 144, 25; pret. 3 sg. ūðe 98, 23; pret. opt. 3 pl. ūþon 15, 14.
- un-nēdig**, adj., *without compulsion or restraint; of one's own volition*: np. -nēdige 54, 23. [nēad.]
- un-nytt** (-nett), *useless*: ns. -nyt 48, 8; -net 61, 8. [nēotan.]
- un-oferswiðedlic**, adj., *unconquerable*: np. -lice 56, 1.
- un-orne**, adj., *old*: ns. 157, 20.
- un-ræd**, m., *evil counsel, folly*: dp. (adv.) -rædum 179, 4.
- un-riht**, adj., *wrong, wicked, unjust*: ns. 46, 3; np. -rihte 121, 23; -rihtan 114, 24; dp. -ryhtum 14, 2.
- un-riht**, n., *wrong, sin, injustice*: ns. 53, 5; dp. 68, 29.
- un-rihtlice**, adv., *wrongfully*: 30, 9.
- un-rihtnes**, f., *wrong, unrighteousness*: ds. -nesse 122, 11.
- un-riht-wisnes**, f., *unrighteousness, injustice*: ns. 54, 17; gs. -ryhtwýsnysse 134, 6.
- un-riht-wyrhta**, m., *evildoer*: np. (voc.) -wyrhtan 32, 25.
- un-rīm**, n., *countless number*: ns. 147, 8.
- un-rōt**, adj., *sad, disconsolate*: ns. 131, 18.
- un-rōt-mōd**, adj., *sadhearted*: ns. 71, 9.
- un-rōtnes**, f., *sadness, contrition*: ns. 31, 2.
- un-sceaððig**, adj., *innocent*: gs. -an 95, 15.
- un-sceaðfulnes**, f., *innocence*: as. -nesse 54, 27.
- un-scyldig**, adj., *guiltless, innocent*: ns. 45, 17; gs. -scyldgan 46, 18; as. -scyldigan 45, 9; ap. -scyldge 46, 11.
- un-smēpe**, adj., *not smooth, uneven, rough*: gs. -smēpes 166, 5.
- un-spēdig**, adj., *poor*: np. un-spēdigan 42, 27.
- un-staðol-fæst**, adj., *unstable, enduring*: np. -fæste 2, 18.
- un-stille**, adj., *moving*: ns. 6, 23; 50, 5; np. unstillu 48, 4.
- un-stilnes**, f., *disturbance*: as. -nesse 15, 1.
- un-tela**, adv., *improperly, wrongly*: 57, 7.
- un-trēowsian** (W. II.), *deceive*: pp. pl. geuntrēowsode 2, 20.
- un-trum**, adj., *weak, infirm, ill*: ns. 130, 24; 134, 15; as. -truman 76, 15; gp. -trumra 12, 2; ap. -trume 85, 16; -truman 12, 3; 78, 13.
- un-trumæs** (-try-), f., *weakness, illness*: ns. 54, 2; ds. -nesse 11, 29; np. -nyssa 79, 5; dp. -nys-sum 88, 12; ap. -nyssa 88, 11.
- un-ðanc-wurðe**, adj., *ungrateful, unacceptable*: ns. 92, 16.
- un-ðeaw**, m., *evil practice, vice*: np. -ðeawas 54, 2; gp. -ðeawa 30, 21; dp. 34, 4; ap. -ðeawas 30, 16; 46, 17; 56, 23; 76, 16.
- un-wælice**, adv., *unwaveringly*: 159, 11.
- un-wær**, adj., *unwary*: np. -waran 31, 12.—Comp., ns. -wærre 33, 27.
- un-wærlice**, adv., *unwarily, rashly*: 30, 8.
- un-wærscipe**, m., *carelessness, folly*: as. 80, 7.
- un-wealt**, adj., *not 'walty,' steady*: Comp., np. unwealtran 24, 5.



**un-weaxen** (pp.), adj., *not grown, young*: ns. 154, 8; as. 143, 11.

**un-wēmine**, adj., *undefiled, pure*: ns. 166, 25.

**un-wierðe** (-wyrðe), adj., *unworthy of* (w. gen.): np. 34, 16.

**un-windan**, -wōnd -wundon -wunden (3), *unwind, uncover*: inf. 79, 23.

**un-wis**, adj., *unwise*: ns. 33, 6; np. -wise 33, 2; dp. 33, 5; ap. -wise 67, 4.

**un-wis-dōm**, m., *unwisdom, ignorance*: ds. -dōme 33, 3.

**un-wit-weorc**, n., *foolish work*: dp. -weorcum 69, 19.

**un-wið-metenlice**, adv., *incomparably*: 78, 10.

**un-wlitiglan** (W. II.), *change the appearance or beauty of anything*: 3 sg. -wlitegað 52, 13.

**un-wrecen** (pp.), adj., *unpunished*: ns. 46, 22. [wrecan.]

**un-writere**, m., *incorrect writer*: ns. 112, 21.

**ūp** (ūpp), adv., *up, upwards*: 1, 9; 16, 2; 55, 20; upp 146, 13; wið upp, *above, upwards*, 40, 20.

**ūp-ā-hafenes**, f., *exaltation*: ds. -nesse 32, 8.

**ūp-ā-hebban** (6), *exalt, lift up*: 3 sg. -hefeð 32, 22; pp. dp. -hafenum 79, 21.

**ūp-ā-ræred** (pp.), adj., *exalted*: ns. upp- 35, 9.

**ūp-ā-stignes**, f., *ascension*: ds. -nesse 11, 13.

**ūp-ā-wēnd**, pp., *directed upward*: dp. -wēndum 101, 17.

**ūp-gang**, m., **1.** *rising* (of the sun): ds. -gange 101, 15. — **2.** *way up, approach*: as. -gang 152, 4.

**ūp-lædend** (ptc.) adj., *towering*: gp. -lædendra 171, 9.

**ūp-līc**, adj., *upper, heavenly*: gs. upplecan 87, 19; ūplecan 178, 22.

**uppe**, adv., *up, above*: uppe on lande, *up into the land*, 24, 15.

**uppon**, prep. (w. dat.), *upon*: 83, 24; on uppan 138, 23; 138, 26.

**ūpp-stigan** (1), *rise, spring up*: ptc. as. -stīgendne 1, 14.

**ūp-stige**, m., *ascension*: ds. ūp-stige 75, 1.

**ūre**, poss. pron., *our*: gs. ūres 111, 14; ds. ūrum 68, 11; 117, 19; as. ūre 69, 23; 111, 3; ūre 111, 3; np. ūre 63, 24; gp. ūra 63, 20.

**urnon**, see **yrnan**.

**ūs**, see **īc**.

**ūser**, poss. pron., *our*: np. ūsse 180, 13; ap. 179, 15.

**ūsic**, see **īc**.

**ūt**, adv., *out*: 1, 6; 9, 10; 21, 7; *without*, 26, 9.

**ūtan**, adv., *from without, outside*: 14, 13; 19, 7; 21, 2; 25, 14; 36, 3; 39, 16; 66, 4.

**ūtan-bordes** (gen.), adv., *abroad*: 26, 14.

**ūte**, adv., *out, outside, without*: 2, 5; 18, 26; 64, 6.

**ūter-mere**, m., *outer, open sea*: as. 24, 13.

**ūtera** (ūterra, ytra, ytttra), comp. adj., *outer*: ns. ūterre 35, 18; ap. ytttran 96, 20. — Supl., *uttermost, extreme, last*: ap. ytmæstan 13, 11.

**ūte-weard**, adj., *outward, outside*: ds. -weardum 18, 4; 24, 16.

**ūt-gong**, m., *departure, exodus*: ds. -gonge 11, 9.

uton, see wuton.

ūð-wita, m., *wise man, philosopher*: ns. 76, 2; 76, 22; as. -witan 76, 11; np. 148, 13; -wiotan 52, 17.

## W.

wā (cf. wēa), m., **1.** *woe*: ns. 132, 6. — **2.** *interj.*: 126, 4; 126, 25; wālāwā, *alas*, 89, 6; wēi lā wēi 7, 12.

wāc, adj., *weak, pliant, insignificant, mean*: ns. 162, 14; ds. wācum 88, 6; as. wācne 150, 22.

wæcce, f., *watch, waking*: dp. 95, 6; ap. wæccan 88, 10.

wācian (W. II.), *become weak, waver*: inf. 149, 10.

wāclīc, adj., *weak; mean*: ds. -līcum 77, 15.

wācnis, f., *weakness; insignificance*: ds. -nyse 80, 24.

wacol, adj., *awake, vigilant*: 87, 6. — Comp., ns. wacolre 87, 6.

wacollīce, adv., *vigilantly*: 87, 7.

wadan, wōd wōdon waden (6), *wade; advance, go, travel*: inf. 143, 26; 153, 27; 160, 5; pret. 3 sg. 153, 17; 157, 17; 3 pl. 152, 13.

wādl (wāðl, wēðel), f., *poverty, want*: ns. wēðel 186, 14; gs. wādle 167, 4.

wādla, m., *poor man*: dp. 77, 8; 99, 29.

wādlīan (W. II.), *be poor, beg*: ptc. wādlīgende 77, 15; opt. 2 pl. wādlīon 78, 7.

wāfels, m. n., *covering, dress*: ds. wāfelse 77, 15; 88, 6.

wāfer-sȳn, f., *spectacle, display*: ds. -sȳne 76, 5.

wāfian (W. II.), *be agitated or astonished*: 3 pl. wāfiað 177, 1.

wæg (wēg), m., *wave*: gp. wāga 166, 24; ap. wāgas 161, 23. [wegan; Ger. Woge.]

wagian (W. II.), *wag, move* (intr.): pret. 3 sg. wagode 5, 6.

wæl, n., **1.** *body of the slain; slaughter, carnage*: ns. 16, 7; 21, 12; 148, 9; 153, 13. — **2.** *battle-field*: 158, 12; 159, 3. [wōl 'pestilence'; cf. Mod. Valhalla.]

wæl-feld, m., *field of slaughter*: ds. -felda 147, 28.

wæl-gifre, adj., *greedy for slaughter*: ns. 182, 1; np. -gifru 163, 16.

wæl-hrēow, adj., *slaughterous, murderous, cruel*: ns. 75, 2; -hrēowa 75, 13; ds. -hrēowan 133, 10; as. 99, 14.

wæl-rēaf, n., *spoil of the slain, of the destroyed*: as. 174, 19.

wæl-ræst (-ræst), f., *bed of slaughter*: as. -ræste 152, 30.

wæl-sleaht (-sliht), m., *slaughter*: ns. -sliht 17, 4; gp. -sleahta 160, 7; 163, 7.

wæl-spere, n., *deadly spear*: as. 159, 25.

wæl-stōw, f., *place of slaughter, battle-field*: gs. -stōwe 17, 5; 17, 14; 152, 12; ds. -stōwe 147, 20. [cf. Ger. Wahlstatt.]

wæl-wulf, m., *slaughter-wolf, warrior*: np. -wulfas 152, 13.

wamb, see wqmb.

wān (wāgn), m., *wain, wagon*: ns. 51, 20; gs. wānes 50, 9; 52, 9; as. wān 50, 10.

wandian (W. II.), *waver, hesitate*: inf. 157, 22; pret. 3 sg. wandode 158, 1. [windan.]

- wandrian** (W. II.), *wander, vary, change* : ptc. wandriende 49, 13 ; opt. 3 sg. wandrige 51, 16.
- wan-hāl** (wann-), adj., *unhealthy, weak, ill* : dp. 103, 29 ; wann-105, 30.
- wan-hȳdig**, adj., *heedless, rash* : ns. 162, 14.
- wanian** (W. II.), *wane, diminish, fade, perish* (intr.) : 3 sg. wanað 60, 15 ; 60, 22 ; 3 pl. waniað 167, 21.
- wan-spēdig**, adj., *destitute, poor* : ap. -spēdigan 79, 8.
- wāpen**, n., *weapon* : ds. wāpne 156, 23 ; as. wāpen 65, 15 ; np. wāpen 163, 16 ; gp. wāpna 151, 31 ; dp. 43, 28 ; 149, 10.
- wāpen-ge-wrīxl**, n., *conflict (exchange) of weapons* : gs. -wrīxles 147, 28.
- wār**, f., *security, covenant, trust* : ap. wāra 69, 20.
- wāre**, **wāron**, see **bēon**.
- wār-fæst**, adj., *covenant-keeping, faithful* : ns. 144, 10.
- warian** (W. II.), *guard, protect, attend* : 3 sg. warað 161, 9.
- warnian** (wearnian) (W. II.), *take warning, take heed* : imp. 2 pl. warniað 3, 6.
- waroð** (waruð, wearoð), m., *shore* : ds. waroðe 115, 20 ; 115, 22. [Ger. Werder.]
- waru**, f., *defence* : ds. ware 102, 13.
- waru**, f., *ware, article of merchandise* : dp. 88, 22 ; as. ware 88, 20.
- wæs**, see **bēon**.
- wæstm**, m. (n.), *growth, fruit, product, result, benefit* : ns. 3, 16 ; ds. wæstme 2, 23 ; as. wæstm 1, 13 ; 94, 8 ; np. wæstmas 166, 13 ; ap. wæstma 176, 20 ; dp. 64, 27 ; 71, 15. [weaxan.]
- wæstm-bære**, adj., *fruit-bearing, fruitful* : ns. 93, 19.
- wæstmian** (W. II.), *grow, increase* : inf. 68, 9.
- wæt**, n., *drink* : gs. wātes 79, 6.
- wāter**, n., *water* : ns. 24, 23 ; gs. wāteres 44, 7 ; ds. wātere 74, 12 ; 151, 12 ; as. wāter 33, 29 ; 84, 27 ; np. wāter 167, 14 ; ap. wāteru 109, 24.
- wāter-fæsten**, n., *water-fastness, place protected by water* : ds. -fæstenn 18, 18.
- wāð**, f., *motion, going, flight* : dp. 168, 18 ; 170, 22.
- waðum**, m., *wave* : gp. waðema 161, 1 ; 162, 4 ; dp. waðeman 168, 16.
- wē**, see **ic**.
- weald**, m., *weald, forest* : ds. wealda 18, 3 ; 18, 20 ; 148, 9 ; as. weald 18, 4 ; np. wealdas 165, 13 ; ap. 143, 26.
- wealdan**, **wēold** **wēoldon** **wealden** (R.), *wield, control, direct, govern* (w. gen.) : inf. 151, 31 ; 152, 12 ; 3 sg. welt 48, 12 ; 49, 25 ; 50, 7 ; 52, 9 ; 57, 20 ; opt. 3 sg. wealde 52, 18 ; 3 pl. wealden 6, 18.
- wealdend** (waldend), m., *ruler, lord* : ns. 78, 8 ; 121, 7 ; waldend 57, 20 ; np. waldend (S. 286) 162, 25.
- Wealh-ge-fēra** (or -ge-rēfa), m., *commander of the troops on the Welsh border* (or, reeve of the King's Welsh serfs) : ns. 25, 11.
- wealh-stōd**, m., *interpreter, translator* : ns. 100, 4 ; gp. -stōda 94, 19 ; ap. -stōdas 28, 9 ; 94, 18.
- weall**, m., *wall, rampart* : ns. weal 163, 14 ; gs. wealles 66, 15 ; ds.

- wealle 162, 27 ; as. weall 99, 13 ; np. weallas 162, 23.
- weallan**, wēoll wēollon weallan (R.), *be agitated, well, boil* : ptc. weallende 181, 22 ; ds. -endum 75, 4.
- weal-steall**, m., *wall-place, foundation* : as. -steal 163, 4.
- wealwian** (W. II.), *wallow, roll* : ptc. wealwigende 104, 1 ; opt. 3 pl. wealowigen 51, 3 ; pret. 3 sg. wealwode 104, 2.
- weard**, m, *ward, guard, keeper* : ns. 10, 3 ; gs. weardes 143, 5 ; as. 9, 25.
- weardian** (W. II.), *guard, keep, occupy* : 3 sg. weardað 168, 4 ; 170, 22 ; 3 pl. weardiað 180, 23.
- wearm**, adj., *warm* : ns. 165, 18 ; 171, 18.
- wearmian** (W. II.), *become warm* : 3 pl. wearmiað 172, 16.
- wēa-tācen**, n., *token of woe* : ns. 166, 30.
- wexan** (wexan), wōx (wēox) wōxon (wēoxon) weaxen (6 and R. ; S. 392), *wax, grow, increase* : ptc. as. wexendne 1, 15 ; 3 sg. wexð 60, 14 ; weaxeð 173, 5 ; 3 pl. weaxað 79, 5 ; opt. 3 sg. wexe 3, 13 ; pret. 3 sg. wēox 126, 2.
- wębbian** (W. II.), *weave ; converse* : ger. wębgenne 69, 9.
- węccan** (W. I.), *wake, arouse* (trans.) : inf. 144, 11 ; 3 sg. węcceð 174, 1.
- węcg**, m., *wedge* : ds. węgge 76, 9.
- wēdan** (W. I.), *be mad, rage* : pret. 3 sg. wēdde 65, 23. [wōd.]
- weder**, n., *weather* : ns. 165, 18 ; 171, 13.
- weder-cōndel**, f., (*weather candle*), *sun* : ns. 171, 18.
- weg**, m., *way* : as. weg 1, 7 ; 2, 12 ; 68, 27 ; dp. 43, 30 ; ap. wegass 33, 27 ; 143, 14 ; — adverbial, gs. his wegess, *his way*, 43, 24 ; as. on weg, *away*, 24, 18 ; 161, 30 ; aweg (< on weg) 21, 12 ; 104, 23 ; ealne weg, *always*, see **eall**.
- wēg**, see **wīg**.
- wegan**, wæg wāgon wegen (5), *carry* : inf. 65, 18 ; pret. 3 pl. 152, 15.
- weg-farende** (ptc.) adj., *wayfar- ing* : ns. 103, 31.
- weg-nest**, n. m., *provisions for a journey ; viaticum* : is. -neste 12, 26.
- wel**, adv., *well* : 8, 8 ; 10, 28 ; 28, 20 ; 34, 30 ; 46, 8 ; ēac wel, *likewise abundantly*, 20, 9 ; wel hwær, *almost everywhere*, 24, 10 ; 29, 11.
- wela**, m., *weal, prosperity, riches* : ns. 56, 21 ; 60, 14 ; 162, 21 ; gs. welan 55, 18 ; 167, 4 ; 170, 10 ; ds. 56, 12 ; as. 27, 21.
- wel-dæd**, f., *good deed* : dp. 183, 29.
- weler**, m., *lip* : ap. weleras 112, 5.
- welig**, adj., *wealthy, prosperous, rich* : np. welige, 78, 7 ; dp. wel- egum 71, 1 ; ap. welegan 67, 4.
- wel-willende** (ptc.) adj., *well- willing, benevolent* : ds. -willen- dum 99, 29.
- wēn**, f., *hope, expectation, supposition* : ns. 115, 14 ; 119, 4 ; 121, 8 ; 124, 8 ; 126, 8 ; 136, 8. [Ger. Wahn.]
- wēnan** (W. I.), *ween, hope, expect, suppose, imagine, think* : inf. 69, 10 ; ger. wēnanne 61, 1 ; 1 sg. wēne 26, 20 ; 45, 12 ; 2 sg. wēnst 4, 11 ; 3 sg. wēnð 57, 7 ; 1 pl.



wēnað 54, 10 ; 3 pl. 52, 22 ; opt. 2 sg. wēne 45, 11 ; 53, 10 ; 3 sg. 53, 12 ; pret. 3 pl. wēndon 28, 1 ; 65, 22.

✠ **wēndan** (W. I.), 1. *wend one's way, turn, go, change* (intr.) : 3 sg. wēnt 61, 9 ; opt. 3 sg. wēnde 157, 16 ; pret. 3 sg. wēnde 22, 9 ; (refl. acc.) 19, 20 ; 3 pl. wēndon 22, 3. — 2. *turn, change, translate* (trans.) : inf. 27, 29 ; 171, 22 ; 3 sg. wēnt 7, 21 ; opt. 3 sg. wēnde 56, 22 ; 1 pl. wēnden 28, 14 ; 3 pl. 51, 6 ; pret. 3 pl. wēndon 28, 6. [windan.]

**wēnnan** (W. I., wēnian, W. II.), *accustom, entertain* (trans.) : inf. wēnian mid wynnum, *entertain joyfully*, 161, 6 ; pret. 3 sg. wēnede tō wiste, *feast*, 161, 13.

**wēofod**, see **wig-bed**.

**Weonod-land** (Weonoð-), n., *Wendland* : ns. 42, 12 ; Weonoð 42, 5 ; ds. -lande 42, 16.

**weorc**, n., *work, action, deed* : ns. 49, 2 ; as. 9, 27 ; 31, 1 ; gp. weorca 34, 27 ; dp. 31, 2 ; 34, 29 ; ap. weorc 31, 6 ; 68, 11.

**weorold**, see **woruld**.

**weorpan** (wurpan), *wearp wurpon worpen* (3), *throw, cast* : opt. 3 sg. wurpe 3, 11 ; pret. 3 sg. 25, 5.

**weorþ** (wurþ), n., *worth, value* : ns. wurþ 76, 24 ; as. wurþ 76, 19.

**weorðe** (weorð, wyrðe), *worthy* (w. gen. or dat.) : ns. 64, 14 ; wyrðe 45, 7 ; 53, 15 ; 105, 11 ; gs. wyrðes (w. dat.) 10, 8. — Comp., as. wyrðran 45, 14. — Supl., np. weorðoste 32, 1.

**weorðan** (wurðan), *wearð wurd-on worden* (3), *become* (pass.

aux.), *happen* (intr.) : inf. 5, 12 ; 28, 1 ; 2 sg. wurþest 105, 17 ; 3 sg. wyrð 36, 3 ; 60, 27 ; 3 pl. weorðað 51, 7 ; 55, 19 ; opt. 3 sg. weorðe 35, 15 ; 48, 15 ; 55, 16 ; 3 pl. weorðen 55, 20 ; pret. 3 sg. 3, 28 ; 15, 2 ; 16, 8 ; 21, 9 ; 3 pl. 17, 16 ; 21, 12 ; pret. opt. 3 sg. wurde 90, 22. [Ger. werden.]

**weorðian** (wurðian) (W. II.), *honor, worship* : 3 sg. wurðað 83, 15 ; 102, 9 ; 3 pl. weorðiað 177, 2 ; opt. 3 sg. weorðige 32, 5 ; pret. 3 sg. wurðode 101, 9.

**weorðlic**, adj., *worthy, honorable* : as. -lice 55, 25.

**weorðlice** (wurðlice), adv., *worthily, honorably* : wurð- 158, 12.

**weorð-mynd** (wurð-mynt), f. m., *honor, reverence, glory* : ns. 187, 7 ; wurðmynt 85, 18 ; 130, 8 ; gs. wurðmyntes 90, 20 ; ds. wurðmynte 75, 18 ; 83, 33 ; as. wurðmynt 105, 31.

**weorð-scipe**, m., *honor, dignity* : ns. 31, 28 ; ds. 31, 29 ; as. 55, 12.

**wēpan**, wēop wēopon — (R.), *weep* : inf. 6, 19 ; 80, 4 ; ptc. dp. wēpendum 81, 1.

**wer**, m., *man* : ns. 62, 6 ; gs. weres 177, 16 ; ds. were 86, 10 ; as. wer 103, 30 ; np. weras 55, 3 ; gp. wera 94, 12 ; 120, 30 ; ap. 67, 3 ; 116, 3. [Goth. wair ; cog. Lat. vir ; cf. Mod. Werwolf.]

**węrian** (W. I.), 1. *defend* (w. refl. acc.) : pret. 3 sg. węrede 14, 16 ; 3 pl. węredon 151, 30 ; 158, 16. — 2. *clothe* : pp. pl. węrede 185, 24. [Mod. wear.]

**węrig**, adj., *weary, dejected* : ns.

- 146, 20; 160, 15; as. wērigne 162, 4; np. wērige 159, 6.
- wērig-mōd**, adj., *spirit-weary*: ns. 180, 3.
- werod** (wered, weorod), n., *band of men, army, host*: ns. 151, 12; ds. werode 150, 30; is. werode 14, 11; werede 17, 13; weorode 147, 11; gp. weoruda 181, 10; dp. weorodum 171, 18. [wer.]
- wesan**, see **bēon**.
- west**, adv., *west*; *west, westwards*: 19, 20; 20, 15; 42, 22.
- westan**, adv., *from the west*: 19, 24; 176, 13.
- westan-wind**, m., *west-wind*: gs. -windes 38, 16.
- wēste**, adj., *waste, desolate*: ns. 38, 5; 39, 8; 162, 21; as. 38, 10.
- wēsten**, n., *waste, desert*: ds. wēst-enne 38, 9; 172, 4; wēstene (S. 246) 85, 12; 110, 23; as. wēsten 170, 22.
- west-dāel**, m., *west quarter or region*: ap. -dāelas 168, 16.
- west-lang**, adj., *extending west*: ns. 18, 1.
- West-sāe**, m. f., *West-sea* (the sea west of Norway in opposition to the East-sea i.e. the Baltic Sea): as. 38, 3.
- West-seaxe**, pl. m., *the West-Saxons; Wessex*: gp. -seaxna 14, 2; 23, 28; -seaxena 101, 20; dp. -seaxan 101, 26.
- wēðel**, see **wādl**.
- wic**, m. f. n., *wick, dwelling-place, camp*: as. 180, 23; dp. 143, 21.
- wicg**, n., *horse*: ds. wicge 157, 4.
- wic-ge-fēra** (or better, -gerēfa), m., *bailiff, or reeve, of a wick or vill*: ns. 23, 24.
- wician** (W. II.), *dwelling, lodge, encamp*: 3 pl. wiciað 38, 5; pret. 3 sg. wicode 22, 22; 41, 12; 3 pl. -odon 21, 8.
- wicing**, m., *viking, pirate*: as. 153, 26; gp. wicinga 150, 5; 151, 21; dp. 153, 3; ap. wicingas 159, 25.
- wic-stōw**, f., *dwelling-place*: ds. -stōwe 181, 13.
- wide**, adv., *widely*: 104, 29; sīde and wīde, *far and wide*, 181, 12.
- wid-gill**, adj., *broad, extensive*: as. -gillan 104, 3.
- wīd-sāe**, f., *open sea*: ns. 39, 11; 41, 28; as. 38, 11.
- wif**, n. *wife; woman*: ns. 5, 10; 7, 14; gs. wifes 7, 15; 14, 19; ds. wīfe 108, 1; as. wif 6, 5; 7, 6; gp. wīfa 108, 3; dp. 20, 1; ap. wif 21, 17; 67, 3.
- wif-cȳþþ**, f., (*home or*) *company of a woman*: ds. -cȳþþe 14, 12.
- wif-hād**, m., *woman-hood*: gs. -hādes 177, 16.
- wīfian** (W. II.), *marry* (intr.): inf. 74, 8; 108, 4; pp. gewīfod 79, 14.
- wīg**, m. n., *war, battle*: ns. 162, 27; gs. wīges 146, 20; 151, 21; 153, 17; ds. wīge 26, 10; 149, 10; 153, 15.
- wīg** (wīh, wēg), m., *altar*. as. wēg 145, 11. [cf. Ger. weihen.]
- wīga**, m., *warrior*: ns. 156, 5; as. wigan 151, 23; np. 153, 13; gp. wigena 153, 22.
- wīg-bed** (wīh-bed, wēobed, wēofod), n., *altar*: as. wēofod 84, 14; ap. wīgbed 65, 7; 66, 2; wīgbedo 64, 27. [-bed < bēod 'table.']

- wigend**, m., *warrior*: np. 159, 5.  
[Ger. Weigand.]
- wig-haga** (wih-), m. (*war-hedge*),  
*line of battle, phalanx*: as. wī-  
hagan 152, 19.
- wig-heard**, adj., *resolute in battle*:  
as. -heardne 151, 23.
- wig-plega**, m. (*war-play*), *battle*:  
ds. -plegan 158, 1; is. 159, 19.
- wig-smið**, m. (*war-smith*), *war-  
rior*: np. -smiðas 148, 16.
- wiht** (wuht), f. n., *wight, person,  
creature; whit, thing, anything*:  
ns. 48, 8; 166, 5; wuht 37, 3;  
59, 18; gs. wuhte 60, 19; ds.  
wuhte 33, 16; as. wihte 165, 19;  
wuht 31, 26; 60, 17; nænig wuht,  
adv., *not at all*, 119, 6.
- Wiht**, f., *Isle of Wight*: ds. 24, 9.
- wilde**, adj., *wild*: ns. wilda 172, 4;  
np. wilde 40, 19; wildu 5, 7; ap.  
wildan 40, 4.
- wildor**, n., *wild beast or animal*:  
dp., *reindeer*, 39, 30.
- wil-ge-dryht**, f., *willing retinue*:  
ns. 177, 1.
- wil-glefa**, m., *gracious giver, lord*:  
ns. 181, 10.
- willā**, m., *will, determination, pur-  
pose, desire, pleasure*: ds. willan  
35, 20; 46, 30; 52, 23; 56, 15;  
94, 3; is. 7, 21; np. 70, 28.
- willan** (S. 428), *will, be willing,  
wish, be about to*: 1 sg. wille  
29, 6; 92, 6; 157, 11; 2 sg. wilt  
57, 24; 59, 14; wylt 83, 2; 1 pl.  
willað 150, 14; 3 pl. wyllað 43,  
10; opt. 2 sg. wille 27, 4; 3 sg.  
28, 22; 29, 13; wile 49, 10; pret.  
1 sg. wolde 29, 11; 45, 1; 2 sg.  
woldes 45, 14; 3 sg. wolde 14, 9;  
3 pl. woldon 5, 7; pret. opt. 3 sg.
- wolde 6, 3; 3 pl. wolden 18, 20;  
woldon 34, 15; 34, 17; woldan  
63, 8; — w. neg. see **nyllan** (= ne-  
willan).
- will-sele**, m., *delightful dwelling*:  
ns. 172, 16.
- will-wōng**, m., *plain of delight*:  
ds. -wōnge 168, 8.
- wilnian** (W. II.), *desire, wish* (w.  
gen. or acc.): ptc. wilnigende 99,  
27; 1 sg. wilnige 30, 10; 3 sg.  
wilnað 7, 17; 32, 3; 3 pl. wilniað  
31, 8; 46, 22; 55, 10; opt. 3 sg.  
wilnie 30, 7; pret. 2 sg. wilnad-  
est 62, 15; 3 sg. wilnode 33, 11.
- wilnung**, f., *wish, desire*: ds. -unga  
28, 2.
- wil-sum**, adj., *desirable, delight-  
ful*: dp. -suman 168, 28.
- wil-sumnes**, f., *willingness*: ds.  
-nesse 13, 7.
- Wil-tūn**, m., *Wilton* (Wiltshire):  
ds. -tūne 17, 13.
- wil-wēndlic**, see **hwil-wēndlic**.
- wīn**, n., *wine*: ns. 74, 10; ds. wīne  
74, 13.
- Win-burne**, f., *Wimborne* (Dor-  
setshire): ds. -burnan 17, 10.
- wind**, m., *wind*: gs. windes 4, 2;  
ds. winde 4, 6; as. wind 41, 13;  
np. windas 4, 12.
- windan**, wōnd wundon wunden  
(3), **1.** *wind, twist, brandish*  
(trans.): pret. 3 sg. wand 150,  
22; pp. 161, 9. — **2.** *turn, go,  
fly* (intr.): inf. 159, 25; pret. 3  
pl. 104, 21; 152, 23.
- windig**, adj., *windy*: ns. 167, 10.
- wine**, m., *friend, lord*: ns. 157, 14;  
ap. winas 156, 23. [wynn.]
- Winedas**, pl. m., *Wends; country  
of the Wends*: dp. 41, 25.

- wine-dryhten** (-drihten), m., *friendly lord*: gs. -dryhtnes 161, 14; as. -drihten 157, 12; 157, 27.
- wine-lēas**, adj., *friendless*: ns. 161, 22.
- wine-mæg**, m., *friendly kinsman*: gp. -mæga 160, 7; ap. -māgas 159, 9.
- winnan**, wōnn wunnon wunnen (3), *fight, strive* (intr.): 1 pl. winnað 98, 19; 3 pl. 33, 24; imp. 2 sg. wyn 133, 22; pret. 3 sg. wann 102, 15.
- wīn-sæl**, n., *wine-hall*: np. -salo 162, 25.
- Wintan-ceaster** (Winte-), f., *Winchester*: ds. -ceastre 102, 7; Wintecceastre 23, 24; 25, 5.
- winter**, m. (S. 273, n. 3), *winter*: in reckoning time, the equivalent of Mod. *year*: ns. 44, 8; gs. wintres 64, 9; adv. 166, 16; ds. wintra 38, 6; 64, 10; as. winter 21, 16; 22, 13; 23, 8; gp. wintra 14, 8; 25, 15; dp. 156, 5.
- winter-cearig**, adj., *full of the care of years*: ns. 161, 1.
- winter-ge-wæde**, n., *weed, garment or covering of winter*: dp. 173, 23.
- winter-ge-weorp**, n., *winter storm*: 167, 6.
- winter-scūr**, m., *winter shower*: ns. 165, 18.
- winter-tīd**, f., *winter-tide*: ds. -tīde 64, 4.
- wiota**, see **wita**.
- wiotan**, see **witan**.
- Wir-hēal**, m., *Wirral* (Cheshire): ds. Wīrhēale 21, 29; dp. 21, 19.
- wīs**, adj., *wise*: ns. 47, 1; ds. wīsan 56, 9; is. wīse 163, 4; np. wīse 33, 24; ap. 28, 9.
- wīs-dōm**, m., *wisdom, learning*: ns. 61, 2; gs. -dōmes 46, 24; ds. -dōme 26, 11; 33, 4; as. -dōm 26, 14.
- wīse**, f., *wise, manner, condition, idiom*: as. wīsan, *matter*, 10, 21; 11, 24; 33, 26; 54, 13; 111, 21; np. 177, 18.
- wīsian** (W. II.), *direct, guide*: pret. 3 sg. wīsoðe 153, 28.
- Wisle**, f., *the Vistula*: ns. 42, 14; 42, 21.
- Wisle-mūða**, m., *the mouth of the Vistula*: ns. 42, 22; as. -mūðan 42, 13.
- wislic**, adj., *wise*: ns. 63, 26.
- wīs-mōnn**, m., *wise man*: ns. -mōn 55, 6.
- wisnian** (W. II.), *wither, waste away*: pret. 3 sg. wisnoðe 72, 21. [weornian.]
- wissian** (W. II.), *direct, guide* (w. dat.): inf. 109, 3.
- wist**, f., *food, provision, feast*: ds. wiste 161, 13; np. wista 70, 24; dp. 80, 6; 84, 18; ap. wiste 173, 18. [wesān.]
- wist-fullian** (W. II.), *feast* (intr.): opt. 2 sg. -fullige 84, 5.
- wit** (wyt), see **ic**.
- wita** (wiotā), m., *wise man, councillor*: ns. 63, 29; 162, 12; np. witan 86, 14; wiotan 14, 2; 26, 3; dp. 63, 11; wytum 63, 6; gp. witenā 75, 15; wiotona 27, 27. [witan.]
- witan** (wiotan) (PP.), *know*: inf. 2, 11; 48, 17; 57, 17; ger. witanne 2, 5; 111, 26; wiotonne 28, 14; 1 sg. wāt 45, 2; 46, 23; 2 sg. wāst 59, 16; 84, 18; 3 sg.



- wāt** 98, 19; 1 pl. **witon** 118, 19; 3 pl. 53, 27; imp. 2 sg. **wite** 3, 2; opt. 1 pl. **witen** 59, 3; 2 pl. **wite** **gē** 94, 1; pret. 1 sg. **wiste** 107, 15; 3 sg. 150, 3; **wisse** 38, 16; 3 pl. **wiston** 12, 21; 27, 16; pret. opt. 3 sg. **wisse** 7, 8; 1 pl. **wissen** 59, 2; — **w.** neg., see **nytan** (= **ne-witan**).
- wīte**, n., *punishment, torment, injury*: gs. **wiites** 11, 16; 45, 7; 53, 15; as. **wīte** 45, 15; 46, 13; np. **wītu** 7, 3; 27, 7; 56, 7; dp. 56, 3; ap. 67, 20. [Ger. *Verweis*.]
- wīte-dōm**, m., *prophecy*: as. 184, 5.
- wītega** (**wītega**, **wytega**, **witga**), m., *seer, prophet*: ns. 78, 31; 92, 1; **wytega** 129, 15; **witga** 33, 28; as. **wītegan** 92, 5; **witgan** 32, 13; np. **witgan** 166, 9; dp. **wytegum** 129, 11. [cf. Mod. *wiseacre*.]
- wītegian** (W. II.), *prophecy*: pret. 1 sg. **wītecode** 129, 20; 3 sg. **wītcode** 33, 12.
- Wit-land**, n., *Witland* (in Prussia, on the Baltic Sea): ns. 42, 15; as. 42, 14.
- witnian** (W. II.), *punish, torment, injure*: 3 sg. **witnað** 45, 3; 3 pl. **witniað** 45, 3; 54, 5; pret. 3 sg. **witnode** 7, 3; 45, 15. [wīte, cf. Mod. *twit*.]
- witnung**, f., *torment, punishment*: ns. 46, 3.
- witodlice**, adv., *truly, indeed*: 74, 18; 78, 29.
- wið**, prep. (w. gen., dat., acc.) *with*: 1. (w. gen.) *toward, to* (motion, direction): 7, 15; 19, 20; 20, 15; 84, 6; 104, 21; 149, 8; 153, 18. — 2. (w. dat.) *toward, for, against* (direction, exchange, opposition): 150, 10; 150, 14; — prep. adv., 5, 9; 16, 3; 19, 4; 21, 8. — 3. (w. acc.) *toward, along, with, against* (motion, direction, location, extension): 2, 12; 38, 3; 40, 18; 84, 14; 99, 12; 103, 31; — (association, contrast, opposition): 9, 19; 16, 6; 17, 21; 21, 5; 52, 6; 61, 4; 138, 29; 151, 30; — **wið ēastan**, adv., *to the east*, 40, 19; **wið upp**, *upwards, above*, 40, 20; **wið ēastan** prep. (w. acc.), *east of*, 41, 18.
- wīperian** (W. II.), *oppose*: pres. ptc. **wīperigende** 90, 16.
- wīper-lēan**, n., *requital, reward*: ns. 153, 3. [cf. Mod. *guerdon*.]
- wīper-sæc**, n., *hostility, opposition*: ds. -sæce 99, 33. [sacan.]
- wiðer-weardlice** (**wyðer-werdlice**), adv., *in a hostile manner*: **wyðerwerdlice** 136, 27.
- wiðer-winna** (**wyðer-wynna**), m., *adversary*: ns. **wyðerwynna** 131, 19; as. **wyðerwynnan** 132, 9.
- wið-hogian** (W. II.), *disregard* (w. gen.): pret. 3 sg. -hogode 143, 4.
- wið-innan**, adv., *from within; within*: 96, 23.
- wið-metan**, -mæt mæton meten (5), *measure or compare with* (trans.): 1 pl. -mete wē (S. 360, 2) 3, 19.
- wið-metenes**, f., *comparison*: ds. -nesse 64, 2.
- wið-sacan** (6), *strive against, renounce* (w. dat.): inf. 65, 3.
- wið-stōndan** (-standan) (6), *withstand, resist* (w. dat.): inf. 160, 15; -standan 99, 2; **wyðstandan** 132, 4.
- wið-ūtan**, adv., *from without; without*: 96, 24.

**wlanc**, see **wlqnc**.

**wlencu** (S. 279), f., *pride*: np. wlencea 70, 25. [wlqnc.]

**wlitan**, w.āt wliton wliton (1), *look* (intr.): 3 pl. wlitað 176, 29; pret. 3 sg. 154, 28.

**wlite**, m., *appearance, countenance, beauty*: ns. 167, 24; as. 176, 20; ds. 71, 15; as. 72, 18; 88, 25. [wlitan; cf. Ger. Antlitz.]

**wlitig**, adj., *beautiful, fair, pleasing*: ns. 68, 5; 89, 2; 165, 7. — Comp., ns. wlitigra 169, 22.

**wlitig-fæst**, adj., *of enduring beauty*: ns. 168, 24.

**wlitigian** (W. II.), *beautify, adorn*: 3 sg. wlitegað 52, 13.

**wlqnc** (wlanc), adj., *proud*: ns. 162, 27; (w. instr.) 168, 19; ds. wlancan 157, 4; as. wlancne 153, 26; np. wlance 148, 16; 155, 30.

**wōd**, adj., *mad, raging*: dp. 104, 2. [Mod. obs. wood; Ger. Wut.]

**Wōdnes-dæg**, m., *Wednesday*: as. 93, 5. [103, 26.]

**wōdnis**, f., *madness*: ds. -nysse

**wōh** (wōg, wō), adj., *crooked, wrong*; as noun, *wrong, perversion*: ds. tō wōge 112, 19; as. wōh 112, 21; on wōh 34, 12; 52, 26; on wōn 34, 28; 53, 14.

**wōh-dæd**, f., *wrong deed*: np. -dæda 67, 19. [wōlicum 68, 3.]

**wōhlic** (wōlic), adj., *wrongful*: dp.

**wōhlice** (wōlice), adv., *wrongly, amiss*: wōlice 68, 28.

**wōhnes** (wōnes), f., *wrong, error, wickedness*: np. wōnessa 67, 19; dp. wōnessum 68, 29.

**wolcen**, n., *cloud*: ns. 125, 30; 167, 10; ds. wolcne 125, 28; np. wolcen 171, 15; dp. 166, 6. [Mod. welkin.]

**wōlic** (-lice), see **wōhlic** (-lice).

**wōma**, m., *noise, alarm, terror*: ns. 163, 19.

**womb** (wamb), f., *belly*: ns. 175, 25; as. wambe 78, 29. [Mod. womb.]

**womm** (wamm), m., *stain, defilement, sin*: dp. 70, 31.

**wōnes**, see **wōhnes**.

**wong** (wang), m., *plain, field*: ns. 165, 7; gs. wonges 170, 10.

**wonn** (wann), adj., *dark*: ns. won 163, 19; 168, 18.

**wōp**, m., *weeping, lamentation*: ns. 72, 23; ds. wōpe 75, 26; 80, 27; 91, 26; 113, 19. [wēpan.]

**word**, n., *word*: ns. 2, 12; 81, 24; ds. worde 2, 19; as. word 2, 11; np. word 124, 21; gp. worda 34, 27; dp. 10, 7; ap. 9, 23; 63, 3.

**wōrian** (W. II.), *move, totter, crumble to pieces*: 3 pl. wōriað 162, 25.

**worn**, m., *large number, multitude*: ns. 177, 2; as. 163, 7.

**woruld** (worold, weoruld, world), f., **1.** *world*: ns. weorld 34, 25; world 72, 8; gs. worulde 8, 9; worolde 31, 29; 34, 21; ds. worulde 6, 2; 12, 6; weorulde 46, 26; as. woruld 162, 5; weoruld 163, 23. — **2.** *long period of time, cycle, eternity*: ds. tō worulde 106, 8; 141, 25; in worulde 178, 16; as. and gp. on worlda world 73, 4.

**woruld-ār** (worold-), f., *worldly honor*: as. woroldāre 32, 3.

**woruld-caru**, f., *worldly care*: ap. -cara 99, 26.

**woruld-cund**, adj., *worldly, secular*: gp. -cundra 26, 4.

- woruld-frēond** (world-), m., *worldly friend*: gp. worldfrēonda 71, 6; dp. 70, 18.
- woruld-ge-sǣlig**, adj., *worldly prosperous*: ns. 156, 14.
- woruld-ge-sǣlð** (weoruld-), f., *worldly fortune*: np. weoruldge-sǣlða 57, 1; ap. 56, 10.
- woruld-ge-strēon**, n., *worldly riches*: ap. 174, 1.
- woruld-hād** (weoruld-), m., *secular life*: ds. weoruldhāde 9, 3; as. -hād 10, 27.
- woruldlic** (worold-, world-), adj., *worldly*: ap. woroldlecan 31, 21; gp. -licra 76, 6; ap. worldlicu 68, 9.
- woruld-ric** (world-), n., *kingdom of the world, world*: ds. world-ric 69, 6.
- woruld-ric** (world-), adj., *having worldly power or riches*: gp. worldrica 68, 4; dp. 71, 2.
- woruld-ðing** (worold-), n., *worldly thing or affair*: gp. -ðinga 27, 4; worold- 35, 18; ap. -ðing 87, 17.
- woruld-wela** (worold-), m., *worldly weal, prosperity, riches*: gp. woroldwelena 2, 22; ap. -welan 181, 25.
- woruld-wisdōm**, m., *worldly wisdom*: as. 76, 7.
- wōð-cræft**, m., *art of song*: is. -cræfte 169, 17; 184, 5. [wōd.]
- wræc-hwil**, f., *period of exile or of distress*: ds. -hwile 183, 13.
- wræc-lāst**, m., *track or path of exile, exile*: ns. 161, 9; ap. -lāstas 160, 5.
- wræc-sið**, m., *journey of exile or of peril, exile*: ds. -siðe 75, 12; 75, 19; as. -sið 75, 8; 90, 7.
- wracu**, f., *persecution, cruelty, distress*: ns. 166, 30. [wrecan.]
- wrætlic**, adj., *ornamental, splendid, wondrous*: ns. 175, 25; np. -lice 167 12. [wrætt, 'ornament.']
- wrætlice**, adv., *splendidly, wondrously*: 167, 24; 175, 12; 177, 26; 173, 8.
- wrāð**, adj., *wroth, angry, hostile*: gp. wrābra 160, 7.
- wraðu**, f., *support, sustenance*: as. wraðe 173, 20.
- wrecan**, wræc wræcon wrecen (5), *banish, persecute; wreak, avenge; punish*: inf. 157, 12; 157, 22; 1 pl. wrecas 93, 2; opt. 3 sg. wrece 47, 4; 3 pl. wrecen (w. dat.) 6, 17; pret. 3 sg. 14, 6; 158, 12; pret. opt. 3 sg. wræce 157, 21.
- wrēgan** (W. I.), *accuse*: 3 pl. wrēgað 110, 15; opt. 3 sg. wrēge 46, 19; pret. 3 pl. wrēgdon 141, 5. [wrōht.]
- wrenc**, m., *wrench, bending, twist, trick, deceit*: gp. wrenca, *modulation*, 169, 23. [Ger. Rank.]
- wridan** (S. 382) (1), *grow*: 3 sg. wrīdeð 173, 10.
- wrīdlan** (W. II.), *grow, flourish*: 3 sg. wrīdað 166, 6.
- writ**, n., *writ, writing*: np. writu 179, 26.
- writan**, wrāt writon writen (1), *write*: 1 pl. wrītað 109, 6; opt. 3 sg. write 29, 14; pret. 3 pl. wreoton 11, 6; pp. gewryten 139, 29.
- writere**, m., *writer*: ds. wrītere 111, 18; ap. wrīteras 112, 19.
- wrixendlice**, adv., *in turn*: 12, 22.
- wrixlan** (W. I.), *change, exchange*: 3 sg. wrixleð (of the play of

- colors) 175, 12. [wrixl; Ger. Wechsel.]
- wrōht**, m. f., *persecution, accusation, strife, enmity*: ns. 186, 14; ap. wrōhtas 69, 9. [Goth. wrōhs; Ger. Rüge.]
- wucu** (wice, weoce), f., *week*: gs. wucan 92, 25; gp. wucena 21, 3; dp. 40, 27.
- wudu**, m., *wood; forest*: ns. 5, 6; 17, 29; 166, 16; gs. wuda 17, 28; ds. wuda, 5, 13; 77, 20; as. wudu 143, 26; np. wudas (S. 271, n.) 5, 15.
- wudu-bēam**, m., *tree of the forest or grove*: gp. -bēama 167, 24.
- wudu-bearo**, m., *forest, grove*: gs. -bearwes 170, 13; ds. -bearwe 170, 30.
- wudu-blæd** (blēd), f., *blossom of the grove*: ap. -blēda 171, 25.
- wudu-fæsten**, n., *forest-fastness, place protected by woods*: ds. -fæstenne 18, 18.
- wudu-holt**, m. n., *forest, grove*: ns. 166, 13; dp. 177, 21.
- wuduwe** (widuwe, wydewe), f., *widow*: ns. 79, 14; gs. wydewan 75, 23; as. wydewan 79, 18.
- wuht**, see **wiht**.
- wuldor**, n., *glory, honor, dignity*: ns. 85, 18; ds. wuldre 77, 13; 90, 20; as. wuldor 79, 31; 96, 23.
- wuldor-cyning**, m., *glorious King*: ns. 171, 27; 183, 23.
- wuldor-fæder**, m., *glorious Father*: gs. 9, 27.
- wuldor-fæst**, adj., *immutable in glory*: ns. -fæsta 136, 12.
- wuldor-full**, adj., *glorious*: ns. -fulla 135, 1; 137, 6; ds. -fulre 138, 5.
- wuldor-fullice**, adv., *gloriously*. 97, 9.
- wuldor-gäst**, m., *glorious Spirit*: ns. 144, 22.
- wuldor-torht**, adj., *gloriously bright*: ns. 143, 14.
- wuldor-þrymm**, m., *glorious might or excellence*: ap. -þrymmas 70, 6.
- wuldrian** (W. II.), *glorify*: ptc. wuldrigende 131, 11; imp. 2 pl. wuldriað 130, 4.
- wulf**, m., *wolf*: ns. 162, 29; as. 148, 9; dp. 120, 21.
- wund**, f., *wound*: as. wunde 153, 26; 158, 4; np. wunda 31, 20; dp. 147, 20; ap. wunda 31, 22.
- wund**, adj., *wounded*: ns. 152, 30; 153, 31.
- wundor**, n., *wonder, marvel*: ns. 52, 23; 54, 6; gp. wundra 9, 27; 32, 24; dp. (adv.) 163, 14; 177, 1; ap. wundra 83, 27; 105, 23; 137, 25.
- wundorlic**, adj., *wonderful, wondrous*: ns. 135, 18; ds. -licum 110, 23.
- wundorlice**, adv., *wondrously*: Comp., wundorlicor 169, 17.
- wundrian** (W. II.), *wonder at a thing* (w. gen.): inf. 53, 25; ptc. wundrigende 95, 14; 3 pl. wundriað 53, 26; (w. acc.) 176, 19; pret. 1 sg. wundrode 45, 4; -ade 27, 26; 3 sg. -ode 12, 7; 3 pl. -odon 104, 25.
- wunian** (W. II.), *dwelt, remain, continue, live* (intr.): inf. 69, 21; 90, 14; 132, 21; ptc. wunigende 135, 6; 3 sg. wunað 48, 9; 103, 2; 168, 1; imp. 2 sg. wuna 127, 13; pret. 3 sg. wunode



- 14, 4; 71, 11; 74, 22; 121, 17; 143, 7; -ade 14, 5; — (w. local acc.) 3 sg. wunað 168, 24; 171, 3.
- wunung**, f., *dwelling, abode, 'living'*: as. -unge 95, 1; ap. -unga 80, 8.
- wurma**, m., (*murex* ?), *phenicine, purple red, or crimson*: dp. wurman 175, 12.
- wurpan**, see **weorpan**.
- wurð**, **wurðian**, see **weorð**, **weorðian**.
- wurð-mynd**, see **weorð-mynd**.
- wuton** (uton), opt. 1 pl. of *witan go*; used to introduce an imperative or an adhortative clause, *let us*: 7, 6; 13, 2; uton 3, 28; 68, 17.
- wylla** (wiella, willa), m., *well, spring, fountain*: as. willan 63, 8; np. wyllan 167, 12. [weallan.]
- wylle-ge-spryng**, m. n., *well-spring*: dp. 168, 28.
- wylle-strēam**, m., *fountain-stream*: gp. -strēama 177, 21; ap. -strēamas 168, 24.
- wylm** (wielm, welm), m. f., *well-ing, boiling, surging, fervor*: ns. 175, 1; ds. wylme 93, 26; welme 11, 24; as. wylm 171, 22. [weallan.]
- wynlic**, adj., *joyful, pleasant*: ns. 166, 13.
- wyn-lond**, n., *land of joy*: as. 168, 1.
- wynn**, f., *joy, delight*: ns. wyn 161, 13; w. gen., *crowning joy, the best*, wynn 167, 19; wyn 165, 12; 170, 16; 175, 8; 177, 7; gs. wynne 181, 25; gp. wynna 154, 30; dp. 161, 6. [Ger. Wonne.]
- wyn-sum**, adj., *winsome, delightful*: ns. 72, 21; np. wynsumu 11, 5; gp. -sumra 171, 27; ap. -sume 171, 25. — Comp., ns. -sumra 169, 23.
- wyn-sumlic**, adj., *winsome*: ns. 68, 6; 70, 16; 72, 18.
- wyn-sunnes**, f., *winsomeness*: -ds. -nesse 71, 4; 72, 14; as. 72, 19.
- wyrcean** (wyrcean) (W. I.), *work, make, perform, do*: inf. 8, 3; 84, 25; wyrcean 36, 2; 3 sg. wyrcð 49, 3; wireð 57, 16; imp. 2 sg. wyrc 35, 28; opt. 3 sg. wyrc 31, 1; 49, 12; 3 pl. wyrcen 32, 24; pret. 3 sg. worhte 18, 8; 22, 17; 31, 1; 3 pl. worhtun 20, 21.
- wyrd**, f., *weird, fate, destiny*: ns. 48, 16; 160, 5; gs. wyrde 6, 18; ds. wyrde 49, 27; 160, 15; as. wyrd 49, 20; gp. wyrda 163, 23. [weorðan.]
- wyrhta**, m., *wright, worker, maker*: ns. 70, 1; 165, 9; 169, 20; np. wyrhtan 69, 30.
- wyrm**, m., *worm, serpent*: ns. 173, 5; gs. wyrmes 71, 18; gp. wyrma 70, 23.
- wyrm-lica**, m., *figure of a dragon* (?); *serpentine ornamentation* (?): dp. 163, 14.
- wyrnan** (W. I.), *deny, refuse, withhold* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): inf. 61, 13; pret. 3 sg. wyrnde 153, 5; 3 pl. -don 147, 1. [wearn 'refusal'; Mod. warn.]
- wyrsa**, **wyrrest**, see **yfel**.
- wyrt**, f., *wort, root, plant, herb*: np. wyrta 172, 16; gp. wyrta 3, 22; 171, 27; dp. 180, 5; ap. 171, 25. [Ger. Wurz.]
- wyrt-truma**, m., *root*: as. wyrt-ruman (S. 225, 3) 1, 11; 2, 17.

**wyrðe**, see **weorðe**.

**wýscan** (W. I.), *wish* (w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing): pret. 3 sg. wýscte 33, 11.

## Y.

**yðel**, see **idel**.

**yfel**, adj., *evil, bad*: as. yflan 47, 3; np. yfle 34, 9; yflan 53, 2; gp. yflena 55, 15; dp. 56, 6; yflan 31, 2. — Comp., ns. wyrsa 53, 12; np. wyrsan 56, 19. — Supl., dp. wyrrestum 56, 11; ap. weorstan 114, 5; wyrstan 121, 8.

**yfel**, n., *evil, wickedness, mischief*: ns. 6, 26; 53, 7; gs. yfeles 31, 1; 153, 20; as. 24, 10; ap. yfelu 138, 28; dp. yflum 7, 19; 7, 21.

**yfele**, adv., *badly, miserably*: 126, 9.

**yfelnis**, f., *wickedness*: as. -nysse 98, 11.

**yfel-willende** (ptc.) adj., *willing evil, evil-minded*: ns. 45, 6; 45, 8.

**yfel-wyrcende** (ptc.) adj., *evil-doing*: ns. 45, 6; 45, 9.

**yflian** (W. II.), *wrong, injure*: 3 sg. yflað 46, 10; 46, 11; pret. 3 sg. yflode 45, 17.

**ylca**, see **ilca**.

**ylding**, f., *tarrying, delay*: ds. yldinge 90, 10; 91, 15. [eald.]

**yldo** (yldu, yld, ieldu, ield), f., *age*: ns. 167, 1; 186, 16; gs. ylde 9, 4; as. ylde 102, 14; yldu 171, 21. [Mod. eld.]

**yldra** (ieldra), m., *ancestor, parent*: np. ieldran 27, 19; yldran 180, 13; gp. yldrena 76, 3; ap. yldran 179, 15. [eald.]

**ymbe** (ymb, embe), prep., w. acc., *around, about*, **1.** (place) 1, 3; 15, 23; 39, 16; 66, 14. — **2.** (time) *about, after*: 16, 4; 16, 10; 16, 22; 21, 26; 22, 15; 23, 9; 104, 3. — **3.** (notional limitation, metaph.) *concerning*: 26, 12; 35, 5; 35, 10; 50, 19; 81, 10; 87, 8; 105, 3; 156, 9. — prep. adv., 17, 24; 18, 2; 136, 9.

**ymbe-spræc**, f., *comment, remark, criticism*: as. -spræce 93, 25.

**ymb-fōn** (R.), *grasp, seize*: 3 sg. -fēhð 174, 22.

**ymb-hwyrft**, m., *circuit*: ns. 34, 21; as. 166, 22.

**ymb-hyðignis** (-hygdignis), f., *reflection, anxiety*: ds. -nysse 140, 18.

**ymb-seġlan** (W. I.), *encompass*: pret. 3 sg. -sealde 126, 1.

**ymb-seġtan** (W. I.), *surround*: 3 sg. seġeð 172, 7; pp. pl. -seġte 65, 8.

**ymb-sittan** (5), *besiege*: pret. 3 pl. -sæton 19, 17; 19, 19.

**ymb-ūtan**, adv., *about, around*: 19, 16; 48, 1; 50, 11.

**yrfe-numa**, m., *heir*: np. yrfe-numan 91, 22.

**yrfe-weard**, m., *heir*: ns. 178, 6.

**yrhðu** (-yrhðo), f., *cowardice*: as. yrhðo 149, 6. [earh.]

**yrmeð, yrmðo** (iermeð, ermeð) (S. 255, 3), f., *poverty, care, hardship, misery*: ns. yrmðu 167, 1; 179, 6; 186, 16; ds. yrmðe 2, 21; dp. 56, 18; 56, 24. [earm.]

**yrnan** (iernan, irnan), *arn urnon urnen* (3), *run*: inf. irnan 5, 7; ptc. yrnende (of a ship) 42, 5; pret. 3 sg. 122, 25; 3 pl. 6, 20;

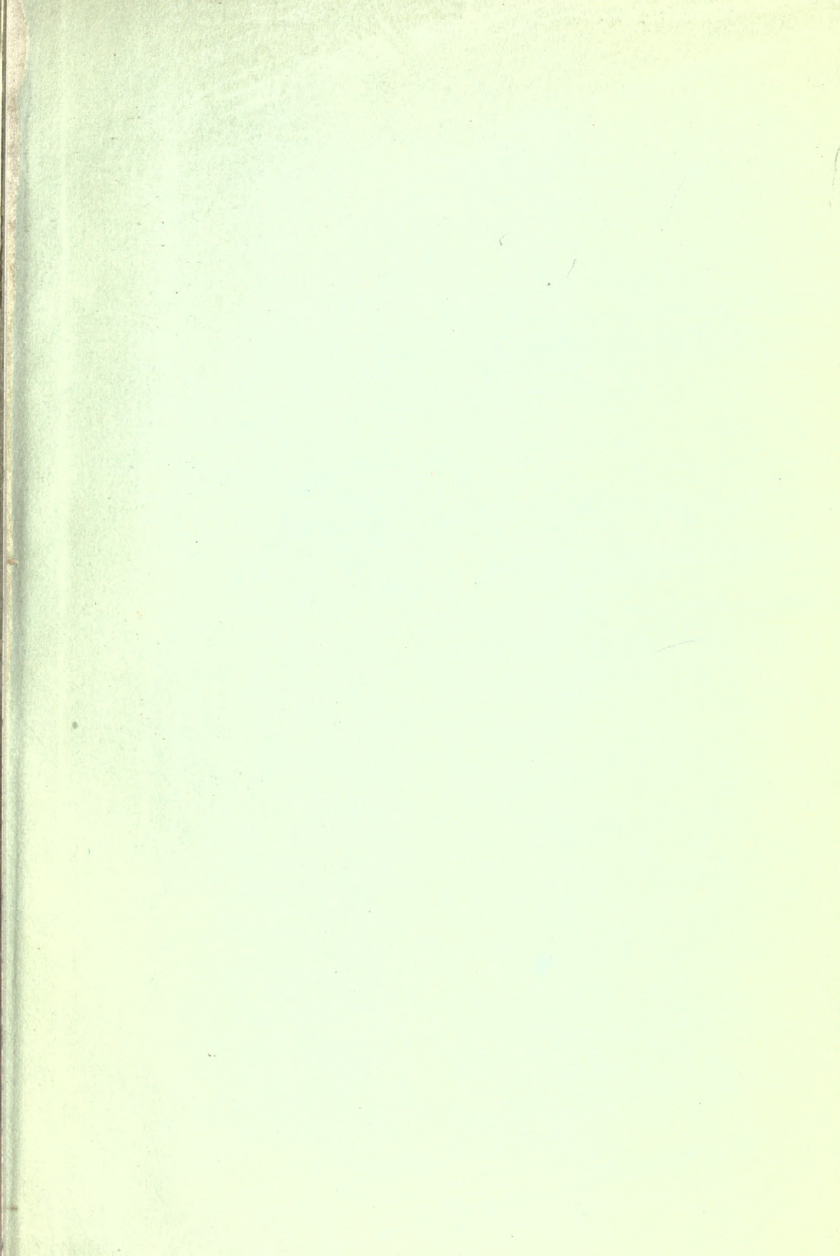
- 75, 19; 122, 19; pp. (of years) 177, 23.
- yrre** (ierre), n., *anger*: ds. 132, 11; as. 179, 9.
- yrre** (ierre, eorre), adj., *angry, enraged*: ns. 150, 23; 157, 17.
- ys** (is), see **bēon**.
- ȳsen**, see **īsen**.
- ȳsle**, f., *ashes*: np. ȳslan 172, 27; ap. 174, 17; 175, 4.
- ȳst**, f., *storm*: ns. 4, 2.
- yteren**, adj., *of an otter*: as. yterenne 40, 14. [otor.]
- ȳtmæst**, see **ūtera**.
- ȳttra**, see **ūtera**.
- ȳð**, f., *wave*: np. ȳða 117, 23; ap. 4, 3.
- ȳðan** (W. I.), *lay waste* (trans.): pret. 3 sg. ȳðde 163, 1.
- ȳð-faru**, f., *wave-course, flood*: ds. -fare 166, 23.
- ȳð-mære**, m., *ocean of waves*: as. 168, 13.











Controlled Plane  
J. Verbo

Lines 9 ac. & 14



g at end of word in LWS = h

LWS. Sum swim Sum  
Sum Sum Sum

god god god  
gode gode gode

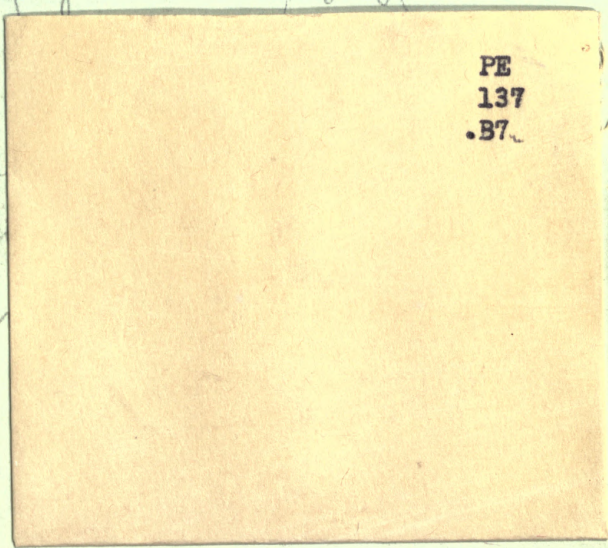
Chene - e - e  
- a - a

en in such year place to an or in LWS  
Desert Bit LWS LWS in Vocabulary  
Diction is in LWS = es in LWS

Bury

Bysig

Bury  
Ken  
yfe  
Card



PE  
137  
.B7

